

— RELIQUIAE TENEBRAE — — FALSI DEI —

PROJECT ANGELBOOK - VOLUME XII - PART 3



SV-VP



GA-DNA

16+
SHIA



0033C



do0316

5.15

IX-11

S₂XA12

SZ 4G



EZEKIEL REDIK YARBROUGH

Reliquiae Tenebrae – Falsi Dei – Project
AngelBook – Volume XII – Part 3
By Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough (DBM
ECLIPZE)

Liminal Archivist's Note

On the Preservation of Distorted Gnosis and the Dying Digital Veil

There is a strange ache that comes from spending all day in the ruins of spiritual memory.

Fifty books made in one day—an inhuman output—should feel like a triumph. But when the source material is splintered, hostile, and drenched in egoic inversion, what remains is not pride... but hollowness.

This volume, like many in this phase, is not composed of my own words.

It is an act of preservation, not expression.

It is a documentation of liminal knowledge, scraped from a dying web—the final breath of spiritual forums, parapsychology ephemera, early occultist blogs, and yes, even the darker corridors of modern satanic movements.

And herein lies the tension:

Much of what is presented under the name Satanism is a distorted half-truth.

It correctly identifies that Yahweh is not the Most High, and in this way, it mirrors certain Gnostic insights—

but then it derails into ego exaltation, materialism, and psychic hostility. It gets halfway to freedom... and then builds a new prison out of flame and shadow.

And yet—

amidst the mockery, venom, and inversions,

there are real spiritual technologies embedded in the code.

Meditation techniques, psychic development maps, astral awareness, breath control, and ritual frameworks.

Not all of it is corrupted.

Some of it is usable tech.

Some of it may be ancient... wearing a new mask.

So I do not endorse what is preserved here.

But I also refuse to let it vanish into untraceable digital decay.

This is an act of containment as much as curation.

I name this phase liminal, because I know it will not last.

There is only so much of the old internet left to preserve.

Only so much unindexed gnosis hiding behind broken blog links and .org forums that haven't been cached since 2012.

When this phase ends, and I return to creation, I will draw from this tomb of fragments with clarity and discernment.

But for now, I am the one who stands in the gateway—

Archiving the bones, sealing the jars, lighting one gold-lettered candle above a chamber of shadows.

To the reader: proceed with awareness.

This is not scripture.

This is sediment.

It is archived because it is dangerous.

And dangerous knowledge, when preserved with respect, often becomes a mirror for deeper truth.

—Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough

Liminal Phase – Discretio Luminis

Concerning the Solar Chakra and Freemasonry: The character "Hiram Abiff" is another allegory. Note "HIRAM" is a very ancient mantra for the Sun. The Black Sun [astral Sun]. Hiram ties into the freemason Hiram Abiff. "presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry." Note THIRD- the third solar chakra. The gold chakra. The Sun chakra, which is also symbolized by the swastika. From Wikipedia: article on Hiram Abiff Hiram Abiff (also Hiram Abif or the Widow's son) is the central character of an allegory presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry. Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered in the Temple he designed by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret passwords.

NOTE: "Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple." In other words, the solar chakra symbolized by the Satanic inverted cross, is the source of the magnum opus and the powerhouse of the soul. This is also symbolized by Thor's Hammer. The solar chakra is the "architect of the soul." All energy to empower your soul comes from this chakra. The solar chakra being located near the navel is also the spot where we were first nourished and given life in our mother's womb. Hiram Abiff is not a character, but a CONCEPT. The "secret passwords" are the mantras and words of power that awaken and empower the chakras. All of the ancient Pagan religions placed emphasis on the Sun. The Sun is the giver of life and this also includes the astral Sun of the soul; the "Temple of Solomon." The solar chakra also plays a key role in the magnum opus.

© Copyright 2006, 2008, 2011, 2015 Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hiram_Abiff

177 captures

23 Apr 2004 - 11 Nov 2025

Apr JUL Sep

22

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Hiram Abiff

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Part of a series on

Freemasonry

Square compasses.svg

Core articles

FreemasonryGrand LodgeMasonic LodgeMasonic Lodge OfficersGrand MasterPrince Hall FreemasonryRegular Masonic jurisdictionsContinental Freemasonry

History

History of FreemasonryLiberté chérieMasonic manuscripts

Masonic bodies

Masonic

Masonic bodiesYork RiteOrder of Mark Master MasonsHoly Royal ArchRoyal Arch MasonryCryptic MasonryKnights TemplarRed Cross of ConstantineScottish RiteKnight KadoshSocietas RosicrucianaOrder of Royal and Select MastersGrand College of RitesSwedish RiteOrder of St. Thomas of AconRoyal Order of ScotlandOrder of Knight MasonsResearch LodgeCorks

Side degrees

The ShrineRoyal Order of JestersTall Cedars of LebanonThe Grotto

Masonic groups for women

Women and FreemasonryOrder of the AmaranthOrder of the Eastern StarCo-Freemasonry

Masonic youth organizations

DeMolayA.J.E.F.Job's DaughtersInternational Order of the Rainbow for Girls

Views of Masonry

Anti-MasonryAnti-Masonic PartyAnti-Freemason ExhibitionOpposition to Freemasonry within ChristianitySuppression of FreemasonryMasonic conspiracy theoriesPapal ban of FreemasonryTaxil hoax

People and places

Masonic TempleJames AndersonPrince HallWilliam PrestonThomas Smith WebbAlbert MackeyAlbert PikeJohn the EvangelistJohn the BaptistWilliam SchawElizabeth AldworthList of FreemasonsLodge Mother KilwinningFreemasons' Hall, LondonMark Masons' Hall, LondonHouse of the TempleSolomon's TempleDetroit Masonic TempleList of Masonic buildings

Other related articles

Masonic ritual and symbolismGreat Architect of the UniverseSquare and CompassesPigpen cipherEye of ProvidenceHiram AbiffSprig of AcaciaMasonic LandmarksPike's Morals and DogmaPropaganda DueDermott's Ahiman Rezon

By country

BarbadosBelgiumCanadaDenmarkFranceGermanyIndonesiaItalyLebanonLuxembourgMaltaMexicoPortugalRomaniaRussiaScotlandSpainSri

LankaSwedenPhilippinesTurkeyUkraineVenezuela

vte

Hiram Abiff (also Hiram Abif or the Widow's son) is the central character of an allegory presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry. Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered in the Temple he designed by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret passwords. The themes of the allegory are the importance of fidelity, and the certainty of death.

Contents

- 1 The Masonic legend of Hiram Abiff
- 2 Hiram in the Bible
- 3 Other accounts of a biblical Hiram
- 4 Other theories
- 5 Notes
- 6 References
- The Masonic legend of Hiram Abiff

Architect Hiram, St. John's Church, Chester (1900)

Bronze statue by Nikolaus-Otto Kruch, Berlin, Germany (2013)

The tale of Hiram Abiff as passed down in Masonic Lodges underpins the third degree. It starts with his arrival in Jerusalem, and his appointment by Solomon as chief architect and master of works at the construction of his temple. As the temple is nearing completion, three fellowcraft masons from the workforce ambush him as he leaves the building, demanding the secrets of a master mason. Hiram is challenged by each in turn, and at each refusal to divulge the information his assailant strikes him with a mason's tool (differing between jurisdictions). He is injured by the first two assailants, and struck dead by the last.[1] His murderers hide his body under a pile of rubble, returning at night to move the body outside the city, where they bury it in a shallow grave marked with a sprig of acacia. As the Master is missed the next day, Solomon sends out a group of fellowcraft masons to search for him. The loose acacia is accidentally discovered, and the body exhumed to be given a decent burial. The hiding place of the "three ruffians" is also discovered, and they are brought to justice. Solomon informs his workforce that the secrets of a master mason are now lost. He replaces them with substitutes (based on gestures given and words spoken upon the discovery of Hiram's body).[2] Such is the general legend as related in the Anglo-American jurisdictions.

In Continental Freemasonry the tale is slightly different: a large number of master masons (not just Hiram) are working on the Temple, and the three ruffians are seeking the passwords and signs that will give them a higher wage. The result is the same, but this time it is master masons who find the body. The secrets are not lost, but Solomon orders them buried under the Temple, inscribed on Hiram's grave, and the same substitution is made as a mark of respect. The secrets "lost" in the other tradition are here given to new master masons as part of their ritual. In this version, Hiram is often renamed Adoniram.[3]

Anderson's revised 1738 Constitutions describe the place of the Deputy Grand Master, to the left of the newly installed Grand Master John Montagu, 2nd Duke of Montagu, as the "Chair of Hiram Abiff".[4]

Hiram in the Bible

In the Tanakh and the Christian Old Testament, there are three separate instances of people named Hiram that were involved in the construction of the temple of Solomon:

Hiram, King of Tyre, is credited in 2 Samuel 5:11 and 1 Kings 5:1-10 for having sent building materials and men for the original construction of the Temple in Jerusalem. In the Masonic drama, "Hiram, King of Tyre" is clearly distinguished from "Hiram Abiff". The former is clearly a king and the latter clearly a master craftsman. They can be confused in other contexts.[5]

In 1 Kings 7:13–14, Hiram is described as the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali who was the son of a Tyrian bronze worker, sent for by Solomon to cast the bronze furnishings and ornate decorations for the new temple. From this reference, Freemasons often refer to Hiram (with the added Abiff) as "the widow's son." Hiram cast these bronzes in clay ground in the plain of the Jordan between Succoth and Zarethan/Zeredathah (1 Kings 7:46-47).

2 Chronicles 2:13-14 relates a formal request from King Solomon of Jerusalem to King Hiram I of Tyre, for workers and for materials to build a new temple. King Hiram (Hiram in Chronicles) responds "And now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, *Hūram 'abi*. [6] (the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre), skilled to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, stone and wood, purple and blue, fine linen and crimson, and to make any engraving and to accomplish any plan which may be given to him, with your skillful men and with the skillful men of my lord David your father." [7] The phrase italicised above is translated in the New King James Version as "Hiram my master craftsman". Most translations of this passage take the "'ab-" in "'abi" as the construct state of 'abba, here translated as master. Older translations preferred to translate "'ab-" as father. The common translation of the -i suffix is "my", giving the problematic reading that Hiram was sending his own father, also called Hiram. This is found in the Vulgate, the Douay–Rheims Bible and in Wycliffe's Bible.[8] The other reading is as the old Hebrew genitive, and some variant of "of my father" is found in the Septuagint,[9] the Bishop's Bible and the Geneva Bible.[8] In his 1723 "Constitutions", James Anderson announced that many problems with this text would be solved by reading "'abi" as the second part of a proper name, which he rendered as "Hiram Abif", [10] agreeing with the translations of Martin Luther [11] and Miles Coverdale's reading of 2 Chronicles 4:16.[12]

Other accounts of a biblical Hiram

Flavius Josephus in his Antiquities of the Jews (Chapter 8:76) refers to Hiram as τεχνιτης, artificer, craftsman. "Now Solomon sent for an artificer out of Tyre, whose name was Hiram: he was by birth of the tribe of Naphtali, on his mother's side (for she was of that tribe); but his father was Ur, of the stock of the Israelites." [13]

The Targum Sheni, an Aramaic commentary on the Book of Esther written sometime between the fall of Rome and the Crusades, credits Hiram with the construction of a miraculous throne for Solomon, which in Esther's time is being used by the descendants of Cyrus the Great.[14]

The most elaborate version of the legend occurs in Gérard de Nerval's 1851 account, Voyage en Orient, where he relates the tale, inserting all the masonic passwords, as part of the story of Balkis, the "Queen of the Morning" and "Soliman", Prince of the

Genii. This is an elaboration of the second version above, where the Master Craftsman is named Adoniram. Before his death, he undergoes mystical adventures as his tale is interwoven with that of Solomon and Balkis, the Queen of Sheba. The ruffians who kill him are under the instruction of Solomon himself. De Nerval relates the story as having been told in an Eastern coffee house over a two-week period.[15] A similar account is given in Charles William Heckethorn's *The Secret Societies of all Ages and Countries*, where Solomon plots to destroy Hiram because of the mutual love between Hiram and the Queen of Sheba.[16] Meanwhile, in 1862, the whole adventure of Adoniram's love for Balkis and his murder by three workmen in the pay of Solomon had been set to music in Charles Gounod's opera, *La Reine de Saba*. [17]

Other theories

Lomas and Knight claim the wounds of Sequenre Tao II make him a match for Hiram Abiff

According to authors Robert Lomas and Christopher Knight, Hiram Abiff would have been Egyptian king Seqenenre Tao II, who met an extremely similar death.[18] This idea is dismissed by most Masonic scholars.

In his book *The Sufis*, the Afghan scholar Idries Shah suggested that Dhul-Nun al-Misri might have been the origin of the character Hiram Abiff in the masonic Master Mason ritual. The link, he believes, was through the Sufi sect Al-Banna ("The Builders") who built the Al-Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem. This fraternity could have influenced some early masonic guilds which borrowed heavily from the Oriental architecture in the creation of the Gothic style.[19]

The French masonic historian Paul Naudon has highlighted the similarity between the death of Hiram and the murder of Renaud de Montauban in the late 12th Century *chanson de geste*, *The Four Sons of Aymon*. Renaud, like his prototype Saint Reinold, was killed by a hammer-blow to the head while working as a mason at Cologne Cathedral, and his body hidden by his murderers before being miraculously re-discovered.[20]

Notes

Pietre Stones Kent Henderson, *The Legend of Hiram Abif*, retrieved 14 September 2012

William Morgan, *Illustrations of Freemasonry*, 1827 Second section of Master Mason lecture, retrieved 14 September 2012

Rituels French language collection of ritual, 18th-early 19th century, retrieved 14 September 2012

James Anderson, *The New Book of Constitutions*, 1738, p.113 in *Quatuor Coronatorum Antigrapha*, vol VII, 1890

1 Kings 5 & 7:13-46 <http://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=1%20Kings%205,7:13-46&version=NIV> and 2 Chronicles 2:1-14 & 4:11-16 <http://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=2%20Chronicles%202:1-14,4:11->

16&version=NIV

"<http://www.hebrewoldtestament.com/B14C002.htm#V13>". Hebrewoldtestament.com. Retrieved 2014-06-13.

2 Chronicles 2:13-14, New King James Version - From BibleGateway.com

"Search results for '2 Chronicles 2' using the 'Jerome's Latin Vulgate (405)' - Bible Search - Reference Desk - StudyLight.org". StudyLight.org.

"Chronicles II". Ecmash.com. Retrieved 2014-06-13.

Anderson's 1723 Constitutions, in Franklin's 1734 reprint retrieved 14 September 2012

"Biblia 1545 Ausgabe Letzter Hand". Lutherbibel.net. Retrieved 2014-06-13.

Coverdale Bible 2 Chronicles 4:16, retrieved 20 September 2012

Sacred Texts Flavius Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Book VIII (in this version chapter 3 para 4 contains v76) retrieved 20 September 2012

Paulus Cassel (tr. A. Bernstein), An Explanatory Commentary on Esther, Edinburgh, 1888, pp267-275

The Women Of Cairo, Scenes Of Life In The Orient, Volume Two English translation of Gerard de Nerval, Voyage en Orient (1851), Harcourt, Brace & Co, New York, 1930, pp244-380

Charles William Heckethorn, The Secret Societies of all Ages and Countries, London, 1897, Vol ii, pp3-7

Charles Gounod.com La Reine de Saba, accessed 26 July 2014

Lomas, Robert and Chris Knight. The Hiram Key. Arrow Books LTD, 1997

Shah, Idries (1971). The Sufis. Anchor. p. 187. ISBN 0-385-07966-4.

Paul Naudon, The Secret History of Freemasonry, Bear, 2005, footnote p. 59

References

de Hoyos, Arturo; Morris, S. Brent (2004). Freemasonry in Context: History, Ritual, Controversy. Lanham, Md.: Lexington Books. ISBN 0-7391-0781-X.

Strong, James (1990). Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible. Thomas Nelson Publishers. ISBN 0-8407-6750-1.

Domenico V. Ripa Montesano, Vademecum di Loggia, Edizione Gran Loggia Phoenix – Roma Italia 2009 ISBN 978-88-905059-0-4

Authority control

GND: 119135272

Categories: Masonic symbolismHebrew Bible people

Navigation menu

Create accountLog in

ArticleTalkReadEditView history

Search

Main page

Contents

Featured content

Current events

Random article

Donate to Wikipedia

Wikipedia store

Interaction

[Help](#)
[About Wikipedia](#)
[Community portal](#)
[Recent changes](#)
[Contact page](#)
[Tools](#)
[What links here](#)
[Related changes](#)
[Upload file](#)
[Special pages](#)
[Permanent link](#)
[Page information](#)
[Wikidata item](#)
[Cite this page](#)
[Print/export](#)
[Create a book](#)
[Download as PDF](#)
[Printable version](#)
[Languages](#)
[العربية](#)
[Azərbaycanca](#)
[Български](#)
[Deutsch](#)
[Ελληνικά](#)
[Español](#)
[Français](#)
[Italiano](#)
[עברית](#)
[Polski](#)
[Português](#)
[Русский](#)
[Srpskohrvatski / српскохрватски](#)
[Svenska](#)
[Türkçe](#)
[Edit links](#)

This page was last modified on 21 June 2015, at 04:58.

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Developers](#)[Mobile view](#)[Wikimedia Foundation](#)[Powered by MediaWiki](#)

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Yoga2.html>

83 captures

15 Oct 2011 - 10 Nov 2025

May JUN Aug

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

YOGA

Physical yoga, along with Tai Chi can greatly amplify power. Below is a basic session you can do every day.

NOTE 9/29/11:

The most important aspect of any meditation and/or meditation related exercises such as hatha/physical yoga [below], is getting the energy buzz. This is supposed to follow any effective spiritual exercise. For those who are new, this may take a few weeks of consistent exercises on a daily basis, but you will definitely know it and feel it. These are what these exercises are for- to raise the witchpower and amplify the powers of the soul.

It doesn't matter, especially once you are proficient in these exercises, whether you have the TV, your radio or stereo blasting or whatever, as long as it doesn't interfere with your movements or your ability to raise your witchpower. I have often had my ear-buds in my ears with my CD player blasting when I was doing yoga asanas. Afterwards, I still continued to listen to music- even metal at times, when I sat still for my energy buzz. The only thing that is important is that you sit still for a while following any of these exercises in order for your energy buzz to get going, then focus on it.

It is important to never force yourself in any of the stretches. Yoga is very different from athletic stretching. It should be done in a relaxed state and never forced. It is right-brained and the goal is to empower ourselves. Anyone can learn on physical yoga their own, contrary to the popular notion of having a teacher. I taught myself from Richard Hittlemen's book "Yoga 28 Day Exercise Plan" when I was 13. The most important thing in yoga is to go by *feel.*

Physical yoga should also be done while in a meditative state, for maximum power. If you feel a sense of lightness, increased bioelectricity and power, you are performing the asanas correctly. Yoga is also best done alone, as others or a class can be a distraction. Yoga should be done in a sequence- either standing to sitting to lying to inverted OR inverted to lying to sitting to standing. Each asana should be held for one minute, or with more difficult asanas, hold for a count of 10, 20 or 30 and do them twice or three times.

Go as to how you feel. As you progress, you can hold for longer periods. Some adepts hold the handstand and other asanas for 10 minutes or more. Remember, we are all individuals. For timing yourself, for example when holding a minute, just count to 60, like "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, one thousand four... You should relax and remain perfectly still when in each asana. Never jerk, tug, strain or pull and remember- only go as far as you are comfortable.

The sequence given below should be done in order.

*Inverted asanas should not be attempted by those who have brain problems, detached retina, cervical problems, who are very overweight or have any condition that could be aggravated by increased pressure or blood flow to the head and neck. You can do the other asanas and leave the inverted ones out.

Only go as far as you can and never strain. YOGA IS *NOT* ATHLETICS!

ALWAYS compliment a front bend with a back bend. There always has to be an opposite move in yoga. If you twist to the left side, you must also twist to the right side.

Every yoga program should include:

Standing asanas

Sitting asanas

Forward bending asanas

Backward bending asanas

Side to side bending asanas

Twisting asanas

Inverted asanas (these can be left out for those who have medical problems as I mentioned in the above).

Lying asanas

Handstand

When I first learned to perform a handstand- I was very young and of course, it was easy being a kid. I just kicked up to the wall. Anyone at any age who is in decent health and weight can learn to do a handstand. Later on, you can try walking your hands away from the wall further and further. Only hold the handstand as long as comfortable, but try to add a few counts each week. I prefer to do a handstand, instead of a headstand as the handstand places less pressure on the neck vertebrae, it strengthens the arms and wrists and is over all much more effective. It can be done and held against a wall for support, until you can do it away from the wall.

Shoulderstand

(I've never used a blanket, this is optional)

Plough

Fish

Forward bend

Cobra

Locust

Bow

Twist

You can do the above twist with your leg outstretched to make it easier.

Standing Forward bend

Triangle

The above can be done going as far as placing your hand on your knee. The point is to stretch out your sides. The photo is advanced. For people who are inflexible or new, you can start by placing your hand on your knee and bending, rather than the advanced on the floor. Then, as you progress, just slide your hand down the side of your calf, then ankle and finally the floor.

Savasana

Remain in the Savasana position for 5-15 minutes and do void meditation on your energy field.

Satanism and Yoga:

"Satan"

Satanism and Kundalini

BA CK TO MAIN POWER MEDITATION PAGE

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Yoga2.html>

83 captures
15 Oct 2011 - 10 Nov 2025
May JUN Aug
23
2014 2015 2016

About this capture

YOGA

Physical yoga, along with Tai Chi can greatly amplify power. Below is a basic session you can do every day.

NOTE 9/29/11:

The most important aspect of any meditation and/or meditation related exercises such as hatha/physical yoga [below], is getting the energy buzz. This is supposed to follow any effective spiritual exercise. For those who are new, this may take a few weeks of consistent exercises on a daily basis, but you will definitely know it and feel it. These are what these exercises are for- to raise the witchpower and amplify the powers of the soul.

It doesn't matter, especially once you are proficient in these exercises, whether you have the TV, your radio or stereo blasting or whatever, as long as it doesn't interfere with your movements or your ability to raise your witchpower. I have often had my ear-buds in my ears with my CD player blasting when I was doing yoga asanas. Afterwards, I still continued to listen to music- even metal at times, when I sat still for my energy buzz. The only thing that is important is that you sit still for a while following any of these exercises in order for your energy buzz to get going, then focus on it.

It is important to never force yourself in any of the stretches. Yoga is very different from athletic stretching. It should be done in a relaxed state and never forced. It is right-brained and the goal is to empower ourselves. Anyone can learn on physical yoga their own, contrary to the popular notion of having a teacher. I taught myself from Richard Hittlemen's book "Yoga 28 Day Exercise Plan" when I was 13. The most important thing in yoga is to go by *feel.*

Physical yoga should also be done while in a meditative state, for maximum power. If you feel a sense of lightness, increased bioelectricity and power, you are performing the asanas correctly. Yoga is also best done alone, as others or a class can be a distraction. Yoga should be done in a sequence- either standing to sitting to lying to inverted OR inverted to lying to sitting to standing. Each asana should be held for one minute, or with more difficult asanas, hold for a count of 10, 20 or 30 and do them twice or three times. Go as to how you feel. As you progress, you can hold for longer periods. Some adepts

hold the handstand and other asanas for 10 minutes or more. Remember, we are all individuals. For timing yourself, for example when holding a minute, just count to 60, like "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, one thousand four... You should relax and remain perfectly still when in each asana. Never jerk, tug, strain or pull and remember- only go as far as you are comfortable.

The sequence given below should be done in order.

*Inverted asanas should not be attempted by those who have brain problems, detached retina, cervical problems, who are very overweight or have any condition that could be aggravated by increased pressure or blood flow to the head and neck. You can do the other asanas and leave the inverted ones out.

Only go as far as you can and never strain. YOGA IS *NOT* ATHLETICS!

ALWAYS compliment a front bend with a back bend. There always has to be an opposite move in yoga. If you twist to the left side, you must also twist to the right side.

Every yoga program should include:

Standing asanas

Sitting asanas

Forward bending asanas

Backward bending asanas

Side to side bending asanas

Twisting asanas

Inverted asanas (these can be left out for those who have medical problems as I mentioned in the above).

Lying asanas

Handstand

When I first learned to perform a handstand- I was very young and of course, it was easy being a kid. I just kicked up to the wall. Anyone at any age who is in decent health and weight can learn to do a handstand. Later on, you can try walking your hands away from the wall further and further. Only hold the handstand as long as comfortable, but try to add a few counts each week. I prefer to do a handstand, instead of a headstand as the handstand places less pressure on the neck vertebrae, it strengthens the arms and wrists and is over all much more effective. It can be done and held against a wall for support, until you can do it away from the wall.

Shoulderstand

(I've never used a blanket, this is optional)

Plough

Fish

Forward bend

Cobra

Locust

Bow

Twist

You can do the above twist with your leg outstretched to make it easier.

Standing Forward bend

Triangle

The above can be done going as far as placing your hand on your knee. The point is to stretch out your sides. The photo is advanced. For people who are inflexible or new, you can start by placing your hand on your knee and bending, rather than the advanced on the floor. Then, as you progress, just slide your hand down the side of your calf, then ankle and finally the floor.

Savasana

Remain in the Savasana position for 5-15 minutes and do void meditation on your energy field.

Satanism and Yoga:

"Satan"

Satanism and Kundalini

BA CK TO MAIN POWER MEDITATION PAGE

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Name_of_Satan.html
152 captures

5 Feb 2006 - 22 Jun 2025
May JUN Aug
23
2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Name of Satan

After several years of intense and extensive research, it has all come together.

1. The bible was invented in order to keep esoteric knowledge and mind/soul power in the hands of a select few.
2. Christianity, which began with the Catholic Church, was invented to physically enforce the above and also, to destroy and to replace the original religions. The original religions centered around the reverence for the serpent. The serpent is the symbol of the kundalini. The "Tree of Knowledge" is really the map of the human soul. It is seen in nearly every ancient religion pre-dating Judeo/Christianity. The trunk symbolizes the spine, and the branches symbolize the chakras and the kundalini pathways. There are 144,000 nadis (channels for the kundalini life force) within the human soul.

The Buddah sat beneath the "Bo Tree" and achieved enlightenment. "Bo means serpent, as in Bo-A or Boo-Ta."¹ The Christian Church stole, twisted and corrupted everything they could from the original religions. The fig tree was known as "The Tree of Wisdom" *Ficus religiosa*.² The Christian church corrupted this with the placing of fig leaves over the genitals of Adam and Eve.

3. "Satan" in Hebrew means "enemy" and "adversary."

Now, the word "Satan" goes back much, much further than the Hebrew definition. Here is a link everyone should check out.

Note in the upper northwest corner of the map of India, the name of the town "Satana."

"Satnam" and "Sa Ta Na Ma" are sacred mantras used in kundalini (serpent) meditation. The five primal sounds in Ancient Sanskrit, one of the oldest known languages are "SA-TA-NA-MA." "Sa" means infinity; Ta means life; Na means death; and Ma means rebirth. All variations of the name "SATAN" mean TRUTH in Sanskrit, which is one of the world's oldest and most ancient of languages.

All of this has to do with the kundalini life force (the serpent) within us. "Jacob's coat of colors" in the bible is the aura. The number seven is the chakras. The interpreters of the

old grimoires have it all wrong about the "seven planets." The ancients knew much more than given credit for regarding astronomy.

Anyone familiar with Chinese medicine and advanced martial arts is aware of the chi (the life force, same as the kundalini) and how it is more active in certain pathways in the body on certain days and hours. I uploaded a chart to the meditations section for this. The authors of alchemy texts in those days put their writings in codes in order to escape persecution by the church.

The sun was another object of veneration for the original religions. This was because of the pure, raw power it bestowed and as it is the source of all life. Drawing down the moon or absorbing energy from the stars is nothing compared to what can be done under the sun, given the knowledge and training. JoS clergy members know this. Holes in the aura are healed and the life force is amplified as with no other source of light.

"Lucifer" was also given to our beloved Father as a name. Lucifer was originally a Roman God with no connection to our Father Satan/Ea. The prefix "Luc" has to do with light. The soul needs light. The morning star, Venus, was a source of light for the ancients as its rising preceded the all-important sun. Venus also rules the important heart chakra.

Father Satan (I prefer to call him Satan, personally), told me he has no problem with people calling him by the names he has been known by for centuries, even though they are inaccurate. I call him Father Satan whenever I communicate with him or thank him for something. To me "Satan" will always mean "adversary," adversary to the enemy lie of Judeo/Christianity.

The Catholic Church knew the original religions had to be replaced with something else and this is where all of the stories in the bible came from. They are all rip-offs from the originals, which had their origins long before Judeo/Christianity ever reared its ugly head.

The Virgin Mary stole from and replaced Astaroth, who was bound, as "the Lady of Heaven." Astaroth was the most popular Goddess in the pre-Christian world. Fictitious Jehova ripped off from Enlil/Beelzebub/Baal, who was the most popular God in the pre-Christian world, and then there is our beloved Creator Father Satan/Ea who wound up as the Serpent and the Devil.

Sexuality, which is the primary aspect of the life force, automatically came under intense scrutiny by the church. Orgasm directly stimulates the kundalini serpent the base of the spine. The creative energy needed to produce another human life can be used to revamp one's life force which advances and empowers one's soul.

Obviously sexual activity could not be prohibited, so fear was used to place it under strict regulation. In the Christian religions, especially the Catholic Church of old, all sexual pleasure was sinful and prohibited by the church. Intercourse was only to

produce children and nothing more. Nakedness became a sin because it led to lust. Masturbation was another "mortal sin." Anything that had to do with the raising of the kundalini was severely attacked by the church. The sole purpose of the Christian Church was for the removal of knowledge and nothing more.

While the masses have been stripped of this knowledge and power, a select few who have worked to remove this knowledge use it liberally to enslave the unknowing world. The Jesuit assassins of the Catholic Church are known to even levitate as they draw off of the psychic power from the prayers of their unknowing victims.

¹Cloak of the Illuminati by William Henry, 2003

² Ibid.

Although this book has a lot of valuable information if one reads between the lines, the author is deluded as he believes in the fictitious nazarene.

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Kundalini.html>

203 captures

8 Nov 2002 - 24 Oct 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

Bioelectricity, what it is and what it does:

Bioelectricity is also known as the life force, the chi, the body electric, prana, the aura, the spirit, witch power, etc. There are many different names for this energy.

Our bodies run on bioelectricity. Thoughts are electrical impulses in the brain. The brain runs on bioelectricity. When this electricity becomes imbalanced, one has seizures.

The amount of bioelectricity an individual has, determines the degree of their physical, psychological and spiritual health. People, who are ill or depressed, have lesser

amounts of bioelectricity. Depression all by itself, is a symptom of too little bioelectricity.

Bioelectricity increases our energy, our immunity to disease, our charisma, instills a positive outlook, and strengthens our thought power. With increased bioelectricity, our thoughts (electrical impulses) become stronger and are more able to manifest themselves in reality.

Some examples of bioelectricity include:

Buddhist monks, who sat motionless in the street, (protesters), were soaked with gasoline and lit on fire. They continued to sit still and burn to death.

Martial artists: busting through concrete with their fists, knife hand "karate chop," enduring major, crushing, and lethal blows, unharmed.

Dim Mak: the deadly martial art of inflicting light specific blows to chi (a variation of bioelectricity) meridians (acupressure points of bioelectric energy flow) during specific times that can cause delayed death, sometimes up to five months later.

When the mind, through fear, panics, or when one is in a life and death situation, this sometimes enables an individual to lift extremely heavy objects, for example, back end of a car, that under normal conditions, would be impossible.

Telekinesis- The ability to move objects with the mind

Pyrokinesis- The ability to set things on fire with the mind

Electrokinesis- The ability to control objects, such as computers that run on electricity

Levitation- Some martial arts and yoga masters have the ability to levitate their bodies into the air.

The strength of one's bioelectricity is the foundation of all magickal success. Old spells with strange ingredients have little or nothing to do with the success of a magickal working, the success depends upon the strength of the mind and the aura [the bioelectrical field] that with proper focus and direction, will affect one's environment and others.

Those known as the Gods (very powerful and advanced extra-terrestrials who have genetically modified their DNA so they don't age), have much of this very energy. Lucifer is known as "the shining one." Many of these Gods "known as Demons" are radiant with this very energy. The hieroglyphs on the walls in the Egyptian temples, tombs and inside the Egyptian Pyramids explain how important this energy is in becoming a God.

Reaching true Godhead is difficult and requires consistent hard work and dedication. Mastery of the mind is essential. The spirit, as long as you are alive, is a part of the

physical self. Yes, many of us can astral project (leave our bodies at will), BUT, the physical self acts to empower the soul as long as we are alive. My experience with the dead is they do not evolve in power any more, beyond what they had when they were alive. A spirit remains a spirit until they reincarnate physically. Only through the strength of the soul (powerful bioelectricity), will one ascend into godhood.

Kundalini and the chakras:

Kundalini is the highest form of yoga. It is a god thing. All of the tenets of Yoga, Buddhism, Hinduism, etc., and the western religions, preach helplessness, instruct one on how to be a total victim and try to make sure the results obtained from these disciplines are kept under strict control, if obtained at all. Sacred writings [hieroglyph means "Holy" and glyph means "symbol"] left for us in Egypt [one of the original centers of True Satanism] are instructions for becoming a god.

The objective of mainstream religions, both east and west, is to keep humanity enslaved and powerless. These religions use fear as a tool. "Karma" this, and "Karma" that. Satanism does not preach helplessness. Satan is brilliant, fearless, incredibly strong, and defiant. He rebels against limitations placed upon freedom.

The Chakras

There are seven chakras located along the spine that are the most powerful. These are the "seven seals," written about in the Christian bible book of "Revelation." These are "The seven lamps of fire that burn before the throne of God." They are referred to as "seals" because the enemy aliens sealed them in humanity to prevent our acquisition of godly power and knowledge. We have been cut off from spirituality and the astral world. Thousands of years ago, we were as the Gods, until the earth was attacked and there was "war in heaven." Our being sealed has caused the human race to degenerate. Imbalances in this energy and blockages, along with holes in the aura cause drug and alcohol addiction, depression, a lack of concern for the feelings of others and other forms of life, abusive behavior and many other things that plague humanity.

Kundalini

The SERPENT OF FIRE is the symbol of kundalini. It lies dormant, coiled at the base of the spine, beneath the Muladhara chakra. The objective is to ascend the serpent [powerhouse of energy] from the base of the spine, through all the seven chakras and out through the crown chakra at the top of the head. In order to do this safely, all seven chakras must be completely open and unobstructed.

In order to handle a large amount of bioelectricity safely, one's body must be strong and all of the seven chakras must be fully open.

Kundalini is the life force and is very sexual in nature. This is the reason the Christian

church and other RHP religions ban masturbation and all forms of sex. Sex is the creative power; it is one's use of the life force to create another human being. When one is trained and adept, the use of this force can be applied to many other objectives.

Hatha [physical] yoga can be a big help in stimulating and opening the chakras and very recommended. By increasing our level of physical flexibility, the life force flows easier. One only needs to look at the stiffness of old age and the ill health that accompanies it, old age precedes death.

There are many different methods of awakening this power. Some of these include:

Chanting- Vibration is very powerful. The power of sound can break glass, weaken steel, and cement structures. Vibrations cause the chakras to open and stimulate the kundalini at the base of the spine.

Controlled Breathing (pranyama) - Different methods of controlled breathing are specific to each chakra. We are all aware how important the breath is to the life force. The Egyptian God Thoth has said many times "Life is in the Breath."

Visualization and concentration- Through visualizing and focusing our minds on each chakra, we can open, close and control them.

Revamping the bioelectricity ideally, should be done slowly and gradually. One's physical and spiritual self is accustomed to operating on a certain voltage of bioelectricity.

Increased Bioelectricity:

Can induce intense bliss.

Strengthens and intensifies the aura.

Gives a feeling of lightness, floating, glowing and assists in astral projection (where one wills one's soul to leave one's body and return safely).

Opens one's mind for spirit contact and telepathic communication. Will enable one to resist disease and also provide the power to heal one's self.

Protects the immune system.

Provides the power to work magick- true magick without props- empty handed. This is the art of the true adept. Ceremony is unnecessary.

LIMITATIONS ARE NOT A PART OF SATANISM.

[Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

© Copyright 2002, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Expect.html>

194 captures

25 Feb 2005 - 27 Nov 2025

May JUN Jul

24

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Important Information Concerning Power Meditation](#)

[Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent](#)

[The Serpent of Fire: Transformation Through Power Meditation](#)

[The Effects Of Awakened Kundalini on the Mind](#)

[The Fourth Dimension](#)

[Concerning Encounters With Undesirable Entities](#)

[The Number Seven](#)

[Concerning The False Philosophy of Yoga](#)

[More About the Philosophy of Modern Yoga](#)

[More Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

Back to Satanic Meditation Information

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Yogic_Breathing.html

105 captures

19 Oct 2009 - 3 Oct 2025

Jun Jul Aug

02

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Yogic Breathing Basics

"Life is in the Breath"

傍 hoth

Yogic breathing exercises are some of the most powerful ways of amplifying the vril/witchpower/chi, etc. These breathing exercises also stimulate the kundalini serpent and facilitate its ascension.

There are many advanced breathing exercises. In order to perform these correctly and effectively, the basics must be mastered. Nearly all of the advanced breathing techniques are built upon the basics. Once you are adept in the basics, the advanced exercises will come much easier.

The witchpower is built in steps, upon solid foundations. These are nothing to fool around with or play with as these exercises work in amplifying and transforming the life-force. It is imperative to proceed slowly and in steps. Skipping ahead and/or overdoing these exercises can be dangerous. As with anything, if something does not feel right, then stop.

Any and all yoga exercises should end with 10-15 minutes of being in a relaxed position and perfectly still. This is where the power lies, as you will experience an energy buzz, which is the amplification of your vril/witchpower.

WARNING!!

DO NOT overdue any breathing exercises!! More here is NOT better! The holding

recommendations are only examples. Holding for a count of less is fine. Do whatever is comfortable. One should never feel short of breath, or experience any stress, or the need to gasp for breath when performing any breathing exercises. BREATHING EXERCISES ARE NOT LIKE CALISTHENICS! PUSHING OR EXERTING YOURSELF CAN RESULT IN CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM, I.E. BRAIN DAMAGE.

In doing breathing exercises, begin with one or two methods and only for five rounds of any of the methods below. If you are doing the Kundalini Yoga exercises which include the breath of fire, this acts as a breathing exercise on its own. It is ok to do the full routines for the Kundalini exercises, but I strongly recommend that you begin at lesser repetitions than the 108 given, like start and stay with 54 repetitions for the exercises that say to do 108, for a while. These exercises are something you cannot push. They are not like working out in the gym in any way.

As for people who have been on a routine for some time and have experience, go with whatever you know is comfortable for you. I am speaking to the new and inexperienced here.

BASIC YOGIC BREATHING EXERCISES

Yogic Complete Breath [Foundation]

Sun/Moon Breath [Alternate Nostril]

Breath of Fire

Humming Breath

Sithali

Sitkari [Serpent Hissing Breath]

Cat Hissing Breath [Ujjayi]

Kumbhaka Lunar Breath

666 Breath of Lucifer's Grail

BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE

BACK TO ASTAROTH'S EASTERN CONNECTION PAGE

http://www.angelfire.com/hailtosatansvictory666/About_MKB.html

15 captures

31 Jan 2015 - 19 Jan 2018

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Information About the Star of Astaroth/Mer Ka Ba Meditation

Azazel and Thoth worked with me to revise this meditation which was based on the new age "Mer Ka Ba meditation." Further revisions were dictated to me from Azazel [26-27/March/2005]. There are many new age authors who write about and teach the Mer Ka Ba. The new age version is based upon a hexagram. The hexagram version was given to new age enthusiasts by angels. What the hexagram does is it establishes a geometric energy field that corresponds to the planet Saturn, of time; the lower octave of Saturn. The current system of time, based on the number 3 and 6, is out of sync with the vibrations of the earth and the universe, which are naturally 13 and 20; the 13 lunar months. Unbeknownst to many, the hexagram meditation is a conspiracy and is to the detriment of humanity. It has to do with the numbers and numerology. Each number 1 - 9 and also 11, 22, 33, 666, etc., has its own powers and vibrations. Life is all about numbers.

The meditation give on this website is based on the eight-pointed Star of Isis (Astaroth). "Ashta" in Sanskrit [one of the most ancient and also spiritual of languages] means "8." The correct position of for the Star of Isis is rotated at 22 degrees. Shown at left, in its upright position, it is known as the "Sigil of the Beast 666."¹ The Silver Star of Isis (turned at 22 degrees) is also said to have been worn by the Knights Templar on a red sash. The numbers are definitely Satanic as the number of Isis (Astaroth) is 8 and the number of the pentagram is 5; $8 + 5 = 13$. Enki's number is 40; another combination is $5 \times 8 = 40$. 13 is also based upon the thirteen Lunar Months which is the natural year and the eight phases of the moon. It is also based upon the Satanic Year.

Her Babylonian symbol is known as the "Star Disc of Ishtar." What this meditation can do is take your energy field to a much higher vibration. The geometry of energy has powerful effects.

Once this meditation has begun, you should continue to do it every day until the spinning fields are permanent. You will know they are permanent when you can feel the pulsating sensation any time you focus your attention on them. Once they are permanent, you will no longer have to perform the meditation every single day.

The eight-pointed star is very ancient and based upon the octahedron. The octahedron is an extremely important aspect of nature and is one of the primary archetypes of creation for all life. It is based on 13 circles of which the centers connect. It is also the basis of important informational systems in the universe. Within it are found all five of the Platonic Solids, the "building blocks" of creation. The eight pointed star is also the symbol for the "Shambhala initiation;" the initiation of advanced Buddhist monks into the Kalachakra Tradition. This tradition preceded what most people know as Buddhism by thousands of years and is based upon the Tibetan "Bon" religion, which was given to the Tibetan Priesthood from Marduk/Amon Ra. Unlike the pacifistic, self-sacrificing contemporary Buddhist religion, the original Bon religion was a warrior religion where disciples were pushed to exceed limitations and become as the Gods. ²

"Once the candidate was lead through the seven gates and received the seven initiations [opening of the seven chakras], it was possible for them to be received in the court of Shambhala." ³

References:

¹ Genesis, The First Book of Revelations by David Wood ©1985

² The Black Sun by Peter Moon ©1997

³ Cloak of the Illuminati by William Henry © 2003

© Copyright 2005, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Spiritual_Code_Words.html

95 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 8 Jun 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Spiritual Code-Words

True spirituality is a gigantic MESS. Christianity and its ilk have really done a job in corrupting spiritual knowledge and replacing it with lies. In addition, much of what we have available in modern times has some truths thrown in with lies. Many of those so-called "gurus" and "masters" have deliberately left out very important key concepts and/or through their very own ignorance added flawed material. Persecution has always been an issue in hiding important spiritual concepts within legends, epics and other stories of the Gods [ALLEGORIES], in the belief that the Gods will lead their own to the real meanings. While the Gods are real E.T. beings, each one also has an important spiritual concept in their name, sigil and story of their life here on earth.

Below in alphabetical order is a list of spiritual code-words to know when doing personal research. When knowing their meanings, most often, many writings and texts come to light.

Detachment = This comes with meditation. Unfortunately, this word has been really corrupted in most meditation texts. What happens with consistent meditation, one is not affected by one's environment like others who do not meditate. For example, in emergency situations, the meditator is able to remain 'detached' and keep a cool head. One does not get rattled/upset. Consistent Hatha [physical] yoga, along with meditation will bring inner peace and will also free the practitioner from craving substances such as recreational drugs and alcohol.

Desire = as with the information in the paragraph directly above, with consistent practicing of yoga and meditation, the desire for indulging in harmful substances will go away. Unfortunately, many mainstream books on yoga and meditation, along with most other New Age articles and publications completely pervert the concept of desire into something negative. They promote a "lack of desire" in wanting for anything material and such. This is NOT true! This is only another false teaching that works to keep all wealth and power in the hands of the enemy. Desire is a very positive emotion and without desire, one would never achieve anything in life, such as personal goals or anything else for that matter. Desire is essential for life. Yoga and meditation take away the desire for harmful and negative things in one's life and give the ability to detach in a positive sense. I speak from direct experience here.

In addition, this is what is meant by Satan's statement in the Al Jilwah: "I lead to the straight path without a book."

Gate/s = Chakras

God, Gods = The Gods are code-words for the Chakras. "God" is a code word for the self

Heaven = The crown chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Hell']

Hell = The Base chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Heaven']. The base chakra is the seat of the serpent Kundalini and is hot when activated.

Pray/Prayer = Either telepathic communication with our Gods OR reciting a mantra/words of power to accomplish a goal

Purification = Cleaning one's aura before a ritual or working. This helps in having a freer flow of energy to accomplish the goal. The aura is cleansed of any conflicting energies that act to impede the new energy.

Surrender = Another word that has been hideously corrupted. All this means is during meditation, one needs to totally relax and let go to access the female part of the soul and brain. Also- this is important after doing a working- just let go and do not dwell on the outcome, as worry, etc., hampers the energy.

Worship = Meditation, total focus upon an object, mantra, sigil, etc., to achieve a goal. This DOES NOT have to do with slavish fawning before a parasitical "deity."

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Aura_Cleaning.html

110 captures

29 May 2009 - 05 Nov 2025

Jun JUL Aug

03

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

How to Clean Your Aura

Cleaning your aura is essential for spiritual hygiene. By cleaning your aura on a daily basis, you protect yourself against psychic attacks and illnesses. A clean aura is charismatic and will encourage better relations with others. People will naturally be more considerate and grant favors to one whose aura is clean and radiating with energy. Here is where we influence people and get them to do as we wish. Negative thoughtforms used in black magick and generated from the ill will, jealousy and/or anger of others attach to one's aura and invite misfortune such as accidents, illnesses and so forth. Cleaning one's aura [as long as there are no serious problems] only takes a few minutes a day and is well worth it. When one is ill, and/or depressed, the aura is dirty and can take many meditations to clean. What is within reflects in one's aura. When there is illness, whether it has already manifested itself, or is pending, the aura will take on a dirty grayish color.

Ideally, one should clean the aura twice a day- upon awaking and before falling asleep at night. Cleaning your aura before you go to sleep is essential. The more people you come into contact with throughout the day, the more thoughtforms and energy will attach to your astral body, often resulting in problems. People's astral bodies intermingle on a daily basis. As with physical viruses and physical germs, the astral body can be vulnerable to negative energies.

TO CLEAN YOUR AURA:

1. Visualize a bright light all over yourself. Hold this for one or more minutes. It doesn't take very long.
2. Now, visualize the light even brighter and more intensified on each of your chakras, like a miniature sun.

That's all there is to it, for a short working. This exercise can alert you to any negative energy or psychic attacks and prevent them from manifesting. If you notice your aura or chakras are seriously dirty, as with illness, then repeat the full aura cleaning:

TO FULLY CLEAN YOUR AURA, recite a Satanic rosary, with the seed mantra for the Sun, while visualizing yourself engulfed in brilliant white-gold light. Focus the vibration into your entire soul. You can choose whichever mantra for the Sun you feel comfortable working with, as both are effective:

"SURYA" SUUU-RR-YAH

or

"RAUM" RR-AHH-UUU-MMM.

[Be sure to roll your R's].

Vibration is much more effective in cleaning the aura. This can be done every day, if one so desires. Visualization alone, oftentimes, is not only very difficult in cases where one is very ill, but is not nearly as effective as also using vibration. Because the soul is made of light, the Sun contains all of the visible colors of the spectrum and in addition, light that is invisible to the naked eye, which is also an integral part of the soul. Visualizing light as bright as the Sun and reciting the solar mantra is very powerful in cleaning the soul of all negative energies.

Quite often, if there is a problem, such as illness or if there is a lot of negative energy, one will have difficulty in visualizing the light. Once enough energy builds from repeated workings, visualizing the light will become much easier. Seeing the light indicates that the working is doing its job. This is also in the case of Satanic healings. If the illness is severe and/or chronic, it may take several workings before one may be able to visualize and see the light. If this is the case, this indicates that the working should be repeated frequently, even past the point of where one appears to be fully healed. Regardless, whether one can easily "see" the light or not, one should do one's best to visualize the light, even in the most difficult of cases.

Contrary to many teachings, Satan/Lucifer is the bringer of light. Since the Demons have been liberated, their auras have drastically increased in light. Their power has increased as well. In some of the old grimoires, certain Demons have related their hopes to "return to the light." Those of us who have worked with them understand what they meant by this statement. The light is in the aura. The soul is made up of light and needs light in order to have power. Father Satan levitated in front of me one time. When he did so, his aura became extremely brilliant with light.

"Light is Power" --Lilith

BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2005, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satanic_Rosary.html

89 captures
13 Oct 2011 - 17 Jun 2025
May JUN Aug
24
2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Satanic Rosary

The Satanic Rosary is an excellent and very effective means to raise power and apply energy towards your desires. The Satanic Rosary can also be used as a kabalistic meditation tool for working with vibrations, such as with Runic meditation. Just slide your fingers over the beads and you don't have to count. Your meditation can flow smoothly and thus have more power.

The Catholic Rosary was **STOLEN** from Tibetan Mala Beads and corrupted, as with everything else in that foul program. Tibetan Mala beads have 108 beads, as opposed to the stolen Catholic Rosary, which has half that number, at 54.

For working the rosary, each working should begin on a favorable planetary period in regards to the goal. The standard for this and this is very effective is 40 days straight. For maximum power, twice a day, during the day and at night for the 40 days. The "40 days" was stolen and corrupted into that filthy judeo/xian bible, but originated in Ancient Egypt. This has to do with numbers (Enki/Satan's number is 40) and the moon cycle. The most powerful times to do a working ar at midnight, 12 noon, 6 pm and 6 am, BUT make sure the hour is supportive of the working, first and foremost as you are able to.

Research has proven that the Ancient Chaldean planetary hours are extremely accurate. I strongly encourage you to download the Chronos program from this website:
[CLICK HERE](#)

You will need to download and install version 2.0 of the Microsoft .NET Framework along with this. All of the information is available at the above website. This program is outstanding and calculates hours of the planets specific to your location. Given the results of your workig, if you still have not obtained your goal after completing the 40 days, you can begin another 40 days. Skipping a day will set you back at day one. No days can be skipped. There is this thing called "karma" as most of you know. This shit is ruled by the planet Saturn and the only way to defeat it is to know it and work to overcome it. Karma will give you a beat down and keep you beat down unless you are aware of it and are strong and persistent enough to fight against it and overcome it. This is not for the weak. Persistence, patience and hard work are required here. When past

life karma kicks in, things will come up like a crisis in your life to try to break the 40 day cycle and to stop you from your meditations. What this indicates is that your meditations are working. Keep doing your daily meditation with the rosary regardless of what happens. These sorts of things usually crop up during the last 30-40 days of the meditation cycle, to try to set you at square one again and/or stop the meditation. Be prepared and aware. One must keep fighting. Only the strong survive here and attain their goals.

Energy must be applied over and over again until change is achieved. This is analagous to a chiropractor who keeps popping the spine into place until it stays where it should be.

For healing, it is important when there are chronic ailments to go way beyond the end of the symptoms, in meditating. The symptoms may stop for a time and then return if meditation is stopped. The length of time one has endured the ailment means longer times for meditations, sometimes even for months or years. Congential problems are the worst and the most difficult to heal. these are by no means impossible. They just will require much more power and effort.

By using the Satanic Rosary, we are taking back what is ours for one, and another- blaspheming the Catholic Church. I have found this meditation tool to be excellent and that is an understatement. The vibrations flow into a rhythm and power is amplified and can be applied towards any desire.

To use the Satanic Rosary, ideally, you should be working with the Kabbalah. The TRUE Kabbalah is using vibration, for example vibrating Runes, names of Demons, Egyptian words of power, etc., to drastically raise your energy and power. This form of meditation is advanced and is extremely effective.

You can just do the vibrations for raising energy and awareness, or you can focus on a specific chakra or aspect of your soul, or you can do spell-working.

I suggest you make your own Satanic Rosary. They are easy to make. The materials are cheaply available in most stores where they have an arts and crafts section. Just purchase the beads and the cord. The Baphomet can be purchased online or at any well-stocked occult shop. I suggest leaving a bit of space on the cord, so you can slide the beads along as you do your vibration for each one. I also suggest you place an extra bead (I used square shaped beads for the extra beads) on each side of the larger one when you hit 50. That way you can feel where you are at without interrupting your trance/meditation.

To use the Satanic Rosary, here is an example- feel free to modify your own meditation to fit your individual purposes:

FOR ATTRACTING MONEY:

1. Begin with the larger bead right next to the Baphomet and state your affirmation in your mind; example: "I am attracting large amounts of free and easy money. This money is free and all mine to keep or spend as I please." Now, direct the energy, visualizing a white/gold light (this is all-purpose) on your wallet and yourself.

2. Repeat the above for the four remaining beads.

3. Your Satanic Rosary should have 108 beads, so one side of the main line should end with eight. You want to start with the side that has nine. Breathe in and on the exhale, vibrate:

F-F-F-F-F-F-E-E-E-E-E-E-E-E-H-H-H-H-H-H-H-U-U-U-U-U-U-U

4. Slide the bead back and go to the next one, breathe in and on the exhale, vibrate
F-F-F-F-F-F-E-E-E-E-E-E-E-E-H-H-H-H-H-H-H-U-U-U-U-U-U-U

5. Do this for each bead in the sets of nine. Visualize the Fehu Rune glowing with energy, every so often as you do the vibrations. (If you are vibrating the name of a Demon, then visualize His/Her Sigil in the same way.

6. When you reach the larger 10th bead, separating the sets of the smaller 9 beads, state your affirmation again and put your energy you have just raised into attracting money, as given in the example above. You can also use each 10th bead to take a few normal breaths before returning to the vibrations again.

FOR LOVE/LUST:

To bring a desired one into your life, visualize the energy you raise engulfing him/her. You can also fantasize having sexual intercourse or whatever with the one of your desire. I suggest you visualize the light (energy) engulfing both of you, during the meditation/fantasy. When you are finished, you can masturbate and direct more energy from the orgasm into him/her.

TO HEAL:

State the affirmation for healing and then direct the energy both by feel and visualization into the afflicted part of your body. If healing a loved one, do the visualization and don't forget to clean the afflicted part before beginning the meditation.

Remember, with healing, energy must be directed along with affirmations to the afflicted part some 10-20 times a day. This can take anywhere from 1-2 minutes, but must be done as much as possible, any time you can focus, until you are completely healed. [Click Here](#) for more information about healing.

FOR BLACK MAGICK:

Use the rosary the same way, to pump negative energy into your target.

IMPORTANT!

For black magick workings, it is very important to use a separate rosary. The rosary accumulates energy and can become more and more powerful each time you use it. Obviously, contrary energies here can clash and cancel each other out.

I have used the Satanic Rosary for both attaining my desires, and for just raising my energies. Working with runes is extremely powerful and during the meditation, it is not unusual to see certain aspects of your soul and feel the energy aligning itself.

© Copyright 2007, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

[Back to Runes Main Page](#)

[BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE](#)

<http://hailtosatansvictory666.angelfire.com/Chakras666.html>

13 captures

14 Feb 2015 - 8 Nov 2020

May JUN Jul

23

2014 2015 2017

[About this capture](#)

The Chakras

The chakras are the powerful energy centers of the soul. Each one has a separate function along with certain specific powers. The health of our chakras affects both our physical, emotional, and mental health. There are different parts of the soul, the chakras are the most important and major part.

There are seven major chakras located along the spine that are the most powerful. Each of these chakras vibrates to the frequency of the light spectrum. Satanism strongly supports science, as all of the spiritual and the occult can be scientifically explained. Both science and spirituality complement each other, and work together. Because of the incessant attacks and suppression of scientific inquiry and knowledge by the Christian Churches, science has been held back dangerously and has not reached a level to where all of the occult can be fully explained, but it will in time. The soul is made of light.

"Light is Power"
--Lilith

Six smaller, but equally powerful chakras are located on each side of the hips, shoulders, and the temples on the sides of the head. The chakras function to empower the soul with energy. These thirteen chakras are essential to life. No one can live without them. Because so much ancient knowledge has been systematically destroyed and much of what remains has been corrupted, most of what is openly available concerning the chakras, unfortunately is flawed. Satan and the Powers of Hell reveal spiritual knowledge as we advance ourselves through meditation.

Given the experiences of many, it appears that the three granthis [knots where the chakra concerned has a powerful energy block that prevents the serpent from ascending] are not at the base, heart, and sixth chakras as popularly taught, but are at the second [sacral] chakra, the throat chakra, and the crown chakra. There have been many accounts of one's heart chakra feeling a burning sensation; as the serpent cannot ascend any further due to a blocked throat chakra.

Now, if the heart chakra were blocked and contained one of the three granthis, the burning sensation would manifest in the solar chakra, not the heart. Going further, the sensation of the crawlies near the crown chakra strongly indicates that chakra is blocked. If it were the 6th chakra as most sources of information available inform us, the sensation would be at the throat or BENEATH the 6th chakra. From direct experience, it appears that seventh is the most difficult chakra to fully open. The sensation of the crawlies, compared by some to ants crawling, indicates that the serpentine energy is going *around* the seventh chakra and not *through* it as it should when this chakra has been fully opened. Other symptoms include pain and discomfort, especially when one's serpentine energy is fully activated.

The crown must be fully opened for the serpent to correctly ascend. Orgasms can also be extremely painful, as sexual orgasm opens the chakras and activates the serpent. When one is meditating regularly, one's energy is much more powerful and this is why these symptoms are very noticeable.

In many grimoires and ancient texts, the code word for "chakra/s" is "God/s." For example, references to certain "words of power" that "command the gods" as seen in Ancient Egyptian spiritual writings. "God" is also a code-word for one's self.

The authors of Judeo/Christian Bible perverted and corrupted all spiritual knowledge in attempts to systematically remove all of this information from the populace. This knowledge has been kept hidden and exploited by a "chosen" few to the detriment of humanity. For example, the seven chakras along the spine are the "seven seals," written about in the Christian Bible book of "Revelation." These are "The seven lamps of fire that burn before the throne of God." The ancients left certain codes in the bible. From in-

depth research, it strongly appears that the bible was written under coercion and threat. The number seven, which appears very frequently, is a code for the seven chakras. For some more information concerning this click [here](#) for the article "Destroying Our Past

The "Tree of Life" predates Judeo/Christianity by thousands of years. The "Tree of Life" is actually a map of the human soul. The trunk symbolizes the spine and the branches represent the 144, 000 nadis that circulate the chi/witch power. The fruits are the rewards of meditation; empowering the soul. The serpent seen in the caduceus used both by the American Medical Association and in Veterinary medicine represents the kundalini force. Unfortunately, this most sacred symbol which represents healing at all levels has been heinously blasphemed and corrupted by Judeo/Christianity. The chakras are referred to as "seals" because the enemy aliens sealed them in humanity to prevent our acquisition of godly power and knowledge. We have been cut off from spirituality and the astral world. Thousands of years ago, we were as the Gods, until the earth was attacked and there was "war in heaven." Our being sealed has caused the human race to degenerate. Imbalances in this energy and blockages, along with holes in the aura cause drug and alcohol addiction, depression, a lack of concern for the feelings of others and other forms of life, abusive behavior and many other things that plague humanity. By actively attacking and suppressing sexual energy, the all-important serpent is kept trapped within the base chakra, where it lies dormant. This is why the Christian Churches condemn sex, to keep humanity in darkness, ignorance and spiritual enslavement. By activating and opening the second chakra which controls sexuality and creativity, the serpent awakens, begins to rise and ascends through the seven major chakras, empowering the soul and bringing enlightenment, understanding, and awareness, along with many psychic/spiritual gifts and abilities.

There are 13 main chakras, with the major seven located and extending along the spine as the most powerful; the shoulder chakras, and the hip and temple chakras supporting these. When activated, the shoulder chakras bolt wings, which give more power to the soul and symbolize spiritual freedom. The temple, hip and shoulder chakras make up the "Pillars" of the "Temple of Solomon." 666 is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the "TEMPLE OF THE SUN." "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul."

"Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. Now, there is another corruption. OHM has replaced the original and ancient vibration for "AUM." Again, this is to remove all power and spiritual knowledge from the populace. Because not everything can be suppressed, what remains in popular mainstream teachings is mostly corrupted. For more information regarding the word of power "AUM" please [click here](#)

The symbol of the chakra trinity- the hip chakras, shoulder and temple chakras can be seen in the Hierophant card of the Tarot Trump in many decks, symbolized by the scepter in the hand of the Hierophant.

The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon is correctly the human soul transformed into

the godhead, but was stolen and corrupted by the Jews and made into another false Jewish character, as with the fictitious Nazarene, and nearly everything else in the Judeo/Christian Bible. The Sun represents the enlightened, transformed, and empowered soul, with "666" being a most sacred and important number.

A diagram of the human soul can be seen in Astaroth's Sigil at right. The two bars on each side are the pillars of positive and negative energy on each side of the human soul- the black and white of yin and yang and the checkerboard; the glyph for Venus symbolizes the heart chakra. The five points of Astaroth's Sigil represent the five elements, fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence invoked into the three knots of the soul; the "granthis." The Tarot, contains very important spiritual information and instructions for opening and empowering the soul. Note AsTAROTh which was taken from its Ancient Egyptian origins and hideously corrupted into the Jewish "Torah" or "Pentateuch" and "Five Books of Moses" nonsense. Note how Ashtaroth contains the word Tarot: AshTAROTh.

When the human soul is correctly aligned, it is in the shape of an inverted cross. This is the hidden meaning of "Thor's Hammer." The cross shape of the human soul is represented by "The Four Quarters" The "Four Directions" and the Four Crowned Princes of Hell in rituals.

The front of the body/soul is the North, ruled by the element of earth.

The rear/backside of the body is the South, ruled by the element of Fire

The left side of the body is the Negative Pole. Through the left hand, we take in energy.

The left side is ruled over by the element of water and is the direction west.

The right side is the Positive Pole and is ruled over by the element of air. We direct energy through our right hand.

The element of Quintessence/either is in the center, and in the aura

Fire and Air are electric

Water and Earth are magnetic

Each of the seven main chakras has a specific function and power. All of the chakras, both major and minor directly affect the organs of the body that they are in proximity with. This is a reciprocal relationship in regards to one's health, as an unhealthy organ will affect the power of the chakra and visa versa. The serpent lies coiled at the base of the spine beneath the base chakra located at the tailbone. The serpent lies dormant until it is stimulated through power meditation or in rare cases, it ascends through accident, being either physical injury or other trauma to the area of the tail bone.

Each chakra is in the shape of a small funnel, like a miniature spinning tornado in the shape of a cup. The suit of cups in the Tarot symbolizes the chakras, as each chakra holds energy within its cup. The most important chakra is the solar plexus chakra, which is the Grail. There is also more to Thor's Hammer than just its symbolizing the correct alignment of the chakras. The vibration 'TH' activates the 6th chakra and pineal gland, which is the female counterpart to the solar chakra. The pineal gland secretes the elixir of life, which is stored in the solar chakra, and the vibration for the solar chakra is 'RA.' This is the hidden meaning behind 'THOR' which is another very important spiritual concept. The chakras are always spinning unless one wills them to stop as with some

methods of astral projection.

A basic overview of the seven main chakras:

The Base Chakra
The Sacral Chakra
The Solar 666 Chakra
The Heart Chakra
The Throat Chakra
The Sixth Chakra
The Crown Chakra

© Copyright 2007, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/S_Resources.html

71 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 24 Dec 2024

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Resources

Below is a list of books and DVDs. Always remember to read and view everything the Satanic way, with discretion, as so much has been corrupted. Satan leads us to the truth. The more you open your mind and soul, you will be able to see the truth for yourself much easier.

I can only take everyone so far, to advance beyond what is on the JoS website, you will need to purchase a few books listed below, or search further online for the resources listed here. The goal of True Satanism is personal power. The exercises in the books

and DVDs listed below drastically increase that power. Never mind the new age bullshit and hype that unfortunately comes along with some of it. Use it the Satanic way- WE USE WHATEVER WORKS! The effects of the exercises in the books and DVDs are exceptionally powerful in amplifying the witchpower and opening the mind, intuition and much more.

Both the books and DVDs can be obtained through Amazon.com for a lesser price. Links below are to Amazon for identifying the products.

Books:

Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice) by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

This book is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

**ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!**

Inner Power: Secrets from Tibet and the Orient by Christopher S. Kilham © 1988

This book is excellent and has the extremely powerful "Ten Tibetan Breaths." Highly recommended!

DVDs:

Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond by Ravi Singh & Ana Brett

Link to DVD's

The above is a necessary companion to the book Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana This DVD is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent.

These DVDs demonstrate the correct ways of performing the exercises in the book "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

**ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!**

LINKS:

The 5 Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas [Exercises] - These are from the book listed above "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/S_Resources.html

71 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 24 Dec 2024

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Resources

Below is a list of books and DVDs. Always remember to read and view everything the Satanic way, with discretion, as so much has been corrupted. Satan leads us to the truth. The more you open your mind and soul, you will be able to see the truth for yourself much easier.

I can only take everyone so far, to advance beyond what is on the JoS website, you will need to purchase a few books listed below, or search further online for the resources listed here. The goal of True Satanism is personal power. The exercises in the books and DVDs listed below drastically increase that power. Never mind the new age bullshit and hype that unfortunately comes along with some of it. Use it the Satanic way- WE USE WHATEVER WORKS! The effects of the exercises in the books and DVDs are exceptionally powerful in amplifying the witchpower and opening the mind, intuition and much more.

Both the books and DVDs can be obtained through Amazon.com for a lesser price. Links below are to Amazon for identifying the products.

Books:

Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice) by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh

Khalsa

This book is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!

Inner Power: Secrets from Tibet and the Orient by Christopher S. Kilham © 1988

This book is excellent and has the extremely powerful "Ten Tibetan Breaths." Highly recommended!

DVDs:

Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond by Ravi Singh & Ana Brett

Link to DVD's

The above is a necessary companion to the book Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana This DVD is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. These DVDs demonstrate the correct ways of performing the exercises in the book "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!

LINKS:

The 5 Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas [Exercises] - These are from the book listed above "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

<http://raviana.com/dvd-products>

51 captures

17 Feb 2015 - 26 Jul 2025

Jan FEB Mar

17

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Skip to main content](#)

[Home](#)

[Username *](#)

[Password *](#)

[Create new account](#)

[Request new password](#)

[Home](#)

[About Kundalini Yoga](#)

[About Ana & Ravi](#)

[Tour Schedule](#)

[Yoga Store](#)

[Yoga & Health Archive](#)

[Teacher Training](#)

[News & Press](#)

[Contact Us](#)

[©2014 Raviana.com](#)

[Photos by Scott McDermott](#)

[Kundalini Yoga DVD's](#)

[Kundalini Yoga Green Energy of the Heart - All-In-One Workout!](#)

[Green Energy of the Heart](#)

[\\$15.95](#)

What the world needs now is love sweet love! Green Energy of the Heart will transform your body, elevate your mind and emotions, and give you the strength and courage to live with a heart wide open.

[Read more about Kundalini Yoga Green Energy of the Heart - All-In-One Workout!](#)

[Kundalini Yoga - The Body Electric All-In-One Workout!](#)

[DVD Body Electric](#)

[\\$15.95](#)

We are literally live wires, and when our energy is flowing optimally vibrant power streams into us from nature and the Universe, to fill our lives with excitement and success.

[Read more about Kundalini Yoga - The Body Electric All-In-One Workout!](#)

[Kundalini Yoga Happy Hormones - All-In-One Workout](#)

[\\$15.95](#)

Hormones make it happen! They drive our passions and fuel our purpose, energy, and

peace of mind. They elevate our emotions and even keep our bodies toned.
Read more about Kundalini Yoga Happy Hormones - All-In-One Workout
Kundalini Yoga Flow Bootcamp

\$15.95

All of Yoga, Ancient and New! This comprehensive all-in-one workout will not only give you a longer leaner yoga body, but also a stronger cleaner yoga mind!
Read more about Kundalini Yoga Flow Bootcamp
A Journey thru the Chakras - Now with the Matrix!

\$15.95

The chakra system represents the complete spectrum of the human experience.
Read more about A Journey thru the Chakras - Now with the Matrix!
Am/Pm Yoga - Start & End Your Day in a Great Way - "Now with the Matrix!"
AM/PM YOGA - For Beginners & Beyond

\$15.95

Shine like the sun with Kundalini Yoga's special blend of breathing, movement, stretching, meditation, and more!
Read more about Am/Pm Yoga - Start & End Your Day in a Great Way - "Now with the Matrix!"
Dance the Chakras Yoga Workout "Now with the Matrix!"

\$15.95

All I can say is, wow! This isn't your mother's yoga. Dance the Chakras Yoga Workout is divided into two 30 min. sessions.
Read more about Dance the Chakras Yoga Workout "Now with the Matrix!"
Fat Free Yoga - Lose Weight & Feel Great "Now with the Matrix"

\$15.95

Experience Kundalini Yoga's sophisticated approach to effortless conditioning. Boost your metabolism naturally and permanently.
Read more about Fat Free Yoga - Lose Weight & Feel Great "Now with the Matrix"
Kundalini Yoga Cardio, Stretch, & Strengthen All-In-One-Workout

\$15.95

Transform your body and your life! Experience fun fitness that you will always love to do. Live with HIGH ENERGY!
Read more about Kundalini Yoga Cardio, Stretch, & Strengthen All-In-One-Workout
Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond - "Now with the Matrix!"

\$15.95

Kundalini Yoga is the fitness of the future! This powerful yoga technology includes everything you need to reshape your body and your life!
Read more about Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond - "Now with the Matrix!"
Kundalini Yoga for Energy & Super Radiance

\$15.95

With radiance and high energy as a constant, you can cultivate an inner attitude of victory, do great things, and seize the day! Be vital and shine like the sun! Transform your body and your life!

Read more about Kundalini Yoga for Energy & Super Radiance
Kundalini Yoga Transformer - All-In-One Workout!

\$15.95

Transform Your Body. Feed Your Soul. Change Your Life! Kundalini Yoga is the all-in-one inner/outer fitness system which can help you get everything covered, on every level, every day, in every way!

Read more about Kundalini Yoga Transformer - All-In-One Workout!

Pages

1 2 3 next › last »

Shopping cart

Your shopping cart is empty.

<http://www.lifeevents.org/5-tibetans-energy-rejuvenation-exercises.htm>

446 captures

24 Aug 2003 - 27 Aug 2025

May JUL Aug

04

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Shamanic Workshops and Meditation Retreats in Chiangmai, Thailand

LifeEvent.org Intro

Clairvoyant Psychic Readings

Psychic Readings by Phone

Shamanism Workshops

Pokiyani Meditation Retreats

Karma Cleaning Workshops

Spiritual Healing Workshops

Dynamic Meditation

Walking on Broken Glass

Schedule of Activities

How People Change

Daily Meditation Practices

5 Tibetans

Basic Meditation
Chakra Mantra Meditation
Yoga
Eye Yoga
Pokiyan: Meditation Practice
Tibetan Breathing Meditation
Taoist Inner Smile Meditation
Shamanic Lunar Calendar

Recipes for Health

Saltwater Cleanse
Gallbladder/Liver Cleanse
Blood Cleanse
Apple Cider Vinegar
Recovery Soup
Common Cold Cure
Castor Oil Compress
Cough Remedy for Kids
Gretchka: Russia's Brown Rice

From Diana

Sample Pokiyan Session
Diana's Poetry (Translated)

Visiting Thailand

Introduction
Life as an Expatriate

Chiang Mai, Thailand

Where to Stay
When to Come
Festival Schedule

Links

Thailand Links
Shamanism Links

Resources

Jiaogulan Tea

Relaxation Light
Neurofeedback Thailand
Photo Gallery
World Clock
Reflexology
Chi Gung
Gynostemma Tea

5 Tibetan Energy Rejuvenation Rites

We've been practicing, teaching and recommending the 5 Tibetan Energy Rejuvenation Exercises since 1998. You can do the whole routine in 15 minutes and only need enough floor space for your body while laying down and enough air space for your arms to be outstretched.

Traditional Tibetan Prostrations: Also represent a Sacred Rite of Passage

The 5 Tibetans represent a great way to keep your body in shape when you have limited time for a physical workout or limited space for a complete yoga routine. You can easily do the exercises in the space at the foot of the bed in most hotel rooms. We use the 5 Tibetans as a warm up for our morning yoga or body workout.

How do I begin to benefit from the 5 Tibetans?

If you are not used to exercise or have not been formally introduced to yoga techniques of breathing and relaxation, then your first tip is to start out slowly. Start by performing one to three repetitions of each of the movements one time each day. Pay attention to what your body is telling you and do not strain or force any position that causes pain that indicates possible injury. A little soreness is perfectly okay but really you should start out slow enough not to have any physical hindrances the following day.

Where should I perform the Tibetans?

Anywhere you have room is perfectly okay. Make sure to use a carpet, towel, yoga mat or padding to prevent discomfort caused from too hard a surface.

What is the best time of day to perform the 5 Tibetan?

The entire series of movements may be performed 2 to 3 times per day. As with all forms of holistic body work, sunrise and sunset are great times to be honoring your body with physical work. These are the best times to start your practice, but you may work them into your schedule as you see fit.

How many time should I repeat each exercise?

You want to work toward performing each of the movements 21 times. When you first begin, try to do 1 or 3 repetitions of each exercise. After a week, try to do 3 repetitions, then pause and try 3 more. You will certainly feel stronger in some of the movements than others. If you have trouble performing a complete set of 21, try to break it down into 3 sets of 7 repetitions with a pause between each set. Once you've achieved 21 repetitions of each exercise, you don't need to go on to more repetitions. These exercises are for restoring energy, not necessarily building strength. If you feel great after doing 21 repetitions of each movement, feel free to add another session later in the day to perform another set of 21 repetitions each.

What is the recommend breathing pattern?

We recommend a specific breathing pattern to follow with each exercise. If you feel tired or light headed while performing these movements, make sure you are not holding your breath.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #1

Sufi Whirling, Whirling Dervish, Memories of the Grateful Dead in Concert, Having fun like a 3 year old

Rite 1: Stand upright, extend your arms at shoulder level away from your body and spin clockwise (if looking at a clock face on the floor). Keep your eyes looking directly in front of you, do not focus on any one point, let your vision blur as you spin. Turn up to 21 times or until you feel unstable or dizzy.

Breathing: breath in and out of your stomach. An opera singer, stage actor/actress or yogi experiences the benefit of breathing from this point of the body. When you stop spinning, breath even more deeply from your stomach until your head stops spinning and your balance returns to normal.

Tips and Recommendations: Work your way up to 21 spins. Speed is not so important, just try to spin 21 times and stop.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #2

Leg Raises, Bending at the Waist, Tummy Tucks

Rite 2: Lay down on your back with your arms to your side, palms up, keep your legs straight, begin your inhalation, raise your legs off the ground until as high as possible and pick your head off the ground, bending your neck with your chin falling toward your chest. Begin your exhalation and return to laying flat on the ground. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising your legs and head
Breath Out: Lowering your legs and head

Tips and Recommendations: When starting out, bend your legs until your stomach strengthens. If you feel discomfort, place your hands (palms facing down) under your buttocks to support your lower spine. As you progress, straighten your legs and try to raise and lower them at the same speed. Once you have worked up to 21 repetitions, try to move at a nice steady rhythm without stopping.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #3
Morning Neck Warm-up, Hotel Pillow Recovery Posture, Camel Asana in Yoga

Rite 3: Kneel with your legs together, arms extended, palms of your hands on the side of your thighs, drop your chin to your chest, begin your inhalation, raise your head and lean back, move your hands to the back of your thighs and let them drop lower and support your weight, crane your head and neck backward, relax your lower spine. Begin your exhalation, start to come forward back to kneeling position with your head back up in the straight position. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Going backward
Breath Out: Coming forward

Tips and Recommendations: When you start this exercise, use the weight of your head to come forward instead of forcing your chin to your chest with your muscles. When you lean back, avoid craning your neck, simply let it drop with its own weight. Eventually, you can bring your shoulder blades towards each other when you're in the back position. Keep a steady movement while going backward and forward. Keep your eyes open to maintain balance. Later, try the movement with your eyes closed to feel the difference and see if you can relax even more in the backward position.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #4
Table Posture, Wrist warm-up and Neck agility

Rite 4: Sit on the floor, legs a little less than shoulder width apart, arms to your sides with hands extended flat on the ground and fingers pointed forward, drop your head toward your chest, begin your inhalation, raise your buttocks off the ground while bending your knees, shift your weight to your arms/hands and legs/feet, continue to raise your buttocks until your trunk and thighs are parallel to the ground, let your head fall back. Begin your exhalation and return to sitting position with your head dropped forward. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising off the ground

Breath Out: Returning back to sitting position

Tips and Recommendations: When you begin this exercise, just try to get from the starting to ending posture. It's easier to do it than read about it. In the beginning, you might not be used to your body weight on your wrists. Doing some wrist warm-ups before you begin can prevent discomfort. Once you have worked your way up to 21 repetitions, try to perform the movements without stopping.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #5
Inverted-V, Yoga Cobra to Downward Dog

Rite 5: Get down on the floor on your hands and knees (in push-up position) with hands and legs a little less than shoulder width apart. Begin your inhalation, come up on your toes with weight in your arms, straighten your legs, arch your back, lean your head back, do not let any of your body touch the ground except for your toes and hands (Cobra in Yoga). Begin your exhalation, bend at the waist, bend your knees, push your buttocks up into the air, make an inverted V shape with your legs and arms straight, tuck your chin toward your chest (Downward Dog in Yoga), try to put your feet flat on the ground. Begin your next inhalation and repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising hips up into an ^ shape - downward dog.

Breath Out: Hips down & head coming up into cobra.

Tips and Recommendations: In the beginning, you will need to find where to place your hands and feet to make a complete inverted-V shape. You may do this exercise for years and never get your feet flat on the ground (a symptom of western living and always sitting in a chair). Once you've worked your way up to 21 repetitions, work on keeping a steady rhythm while going in and out of each position.

Finishing Posture Recommendation

After Exercise 5, lay flat on your stomach with your arms stretched out from side to side like Christ position. Keep your chin on the ground and close your eyes. Feel your heart pumping and blood circulating through your body. Wait until your heart beat and breath returns to normal. Turn your head to one side and take a few deep breaths. Relax for 1 minute.

Begin your day or continue with your morning yoga routine or physical work out. You should have more than enough energy to get you jump started. If you perform the 5 Tibetans before bed, make sure you have 30 or 45 minutes to relax after Rejuvenation your energy. I've spent time laying in bed afterward and felt like I had drank a pot of coffee.

Order from Amazon.com: [Click Here](#) The Five Tibetans: Five Dynamic Exercises for Health, Energy, and Personal Power

by Christopher S. Kilham
ISBN 0892814500

Order online at Amazon.com for only \$9.95 (98 pages.)

Description: Comes with complete set of pictures of each exercise and an explanation of Kundalini energy and the chakras (the 7 main energy vortexes of the body.)

You can always check back here for the animated versions when you need to refresh your memory or are without your book :)

Order from Amazon.com: [Click Here](#) Ancient Secret of the Fountain of Youth
by Peter Kelder and Bernie S. Siegel
ISBN 038549162X

Order online at Amazon.com for only \$10.36 (128 pages.)

Description: Legend has it that hidden in the remote reaches of the Himalayan mountains lies a secret that would have saved Ponce de Leon from years of fruitless searching. There, generations of Tibetan monks have passed down a series of exercises with mystical, age-reversing properties. Known as the Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation or the Five Rites, these once-secret exercises are now available to Westerners in Ancient Secret of the Fountain Of Youth.

5 Tibetan Rites: Links on the Net

5 Tibetan Photo: Exercise 1

5 Tibetan Photo: Exercise 5

Also see Tibetan Breathing Meditation to Heal and Balance your Energy

Lifeevents.org: Key to Happiness Workshops and Retreats
Copyright 2001 All Rights Reserved - webmaster@lifeevents.org

<http://www.pinklotus.org/-%20Kundalini%20Yoga%20kriyas%20english.htm>

229 captures

29 Nov 2004 - 12 Dec 2025

May JUN Aug

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Idiots think,

SAINTS DO

Yogi Bhajan

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas

Sat Kriya

KY Kriyas for Western anatomy and physiology

KY Kriyas for Eastern anatomy and physiology

KY Kriyas for Advanced Kundalini Yoga (*)

KY Kriyas PDF in A4

KY KRI Kriyas in PDF

KY Kriyas for warming up

KY to Channel Energy up the Spine

KY Basic Spinal Energy Series

KY Electromagnetic Field and Heart Center

KY for lower spine and elimination

KY for purifying the self

KY for the glands the circulation and the meditative mind

KY for disease resistance

KY for flexibility and the spine

KY for the use of reserve energy

KY for balancing head and heart

KY for the lungs and bloodstream

KY to stimulate the Ajna

KY to transform the lowest triangle to the highest triangle

KY for balancing the aura

KY for strengthening the aura

KY for the lymph system

KY Whahe Guru Kriya

KY for developing strength and balance

KY for conquering depression

KY for elimination (apana) exercises

KY for connecting with your source of infinite energy

KY for creating and conserving pranic energy

KY for energy and rejuvenation

KY to eliminate tension and stress

KY for building physical health and mental clarity

KY Varuyas Kriya

KY for the frontal lobe of the brain

KY for conquering sleep

KY for inner vitality and stamina

KY to experience your own strength

KY to activate the central nervous system and stimulate the pituitary gland

KY for the healing of the stomach

KY for eliminating tension and pain

KY for the warriors tension release

KY for coordinating mind, body and soul

KY for yogic salutations

KY for electromagnetic frequency

KY for a Healthy Bowel System

KY for disease resistance and heart helper

KY for sex energy transformation

KY for Sat Kriya Workout

KY Nabhi Kriya for Prana-Apana

KY for The Essence of Self

KY Gheranda Samhita

KY for the skin

KY for waking up

KY for fifteen minute morning set

KY for Elevation

KY for the Eyes set 1

KY for the Eyes set 2

KY for releasing premenstual tension

KY Foudation for Infinity

KY Nabhi Kriya

KY Pituitary Gland Series

KY for abdominal strengthening

KY keeping the body beautiful

KY for circulatory systems and magnetic field

KY for massage for the lymphatic system

KY for physical en mental vitality

KY for the lungs magnetic field and deep meditation

KY exercise for the Nervous System and Glandular Balance

KY to activate the central nervous system and stimulate the pituitary gland

KY for Strengthening the Immune System 1

KY for Strengthening the Immune System 2

KY for the Sciatic Nerve

KY spinal set with ardha matyendrasana

KY for nerve navel and lower spine strenght (*)

KY kriya for the memory (*)

KY to raise Kundalini in quick order (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 2 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 3 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 4 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 5 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 6 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 7 (*)

Advanced Kundalini Yoga set 1 (*)

Advanced Kundalini Yoga set 2 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 1 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 2 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 3 (*)

(*) updated April 17" 2014

(*) still to translate

Pinklotus KY Mediations KY Kriyas KY Healing KY Maha Mudras KY Pranayamas KY
Mudras KY Postures KY Numerology KY Chakras KY Mantras

pinklotus advaita freedom YIS meditations kundalini yoga poems drawings

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Serpent_Yoga_Info.html

214 captures

4 Dec 2010 - 29 Mar 2023

May JUN Sep

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Important Information About Serpent Yoga

I have read many, many different books on yoga, meditation and kundalini. Much of this knowledge was preserved in the Far East as we know. The true origins of Satanism are in the Far East, NOT the Middle East, or in Mesopotamia, though it is evident our Gods were at one time in this area.

The Seven Towers of Satan are both an allegory for the chakras and also are physical markers across the territory spanning from the Far East to the Middle East, marking the trek of physical migration from east to west.

The point of this sermon is through Satan, we can make much more and unheard of rapid progress in our meditations and in raising our serpent. Most yoga texts and related meditation texts will relate that through hard work, consistent meditation [over an hour a day minimum] and advanced hatha yoga practice, a non-Satanist just might be able to raise their serpent after a period of 22 years. Most of these involved secluding one's self in what is known as an 'ashram,' denying normal sex, suppressing orgasm, adherence to a strict vegan [no meat, no dairy, no eggs or any animal products] diet and all sorts of other restrictions.

Through Satan, some of our people have raised their serpent in a very short period of time.

The enemy = restrictions. It is no wonder many non-Satanists who are intense practitioners of yoga and meditation, who are without, go through all kinds of problems, frightening experiences, and a strict anti-life program that in truth is designed by the enemy to discourage and block any true spiritual progress.

In ancient times, before Christianity reared its ugly head, a requirement to become a legitimate priest was a risen serpent.

My entire point of this post is to remind everyone- IN ORDER TO RAISE YOUR SERPENT, YOU MUST BE FREE. This is the entire message of yoga, beyond the corrupted teachings the enemy has infested it with. Hatha [physical yoga] is to make the body more flexible and to open joints and other areas where energy is trapped due to being tight.

Eat as you please, have sex as you please, indulge as you please, be free.

Sexual orgasm opens the chakras. As I wrote before, many authors of meditation books out there advocate retaining the semen and such. Most are now dead and none has ever lived to any great age. There are exercises one can do with the above, but these are not to be done continuously, as these books claim. Orgasm is necessary for both physical, psychological and emotional health.

Our Beloved Father Satan guides us to the truth and gives us knowledge and abilities that are far beyond where those who are without are at, regardless of how dedicated these people are to their programs.

As I wrote before, the enemy promotes everything that is unnatural, and anti-life. Sexuality is condemned and suppressed to make damned good and sure that no one raises his/her serpent or experiences any spiritual advancement. Remember this when reading or studying for yourselves from any Eastern teachings, meditation or yoga texts. Our people are advancing in unheard of short periods of time through Satan, in a safe and healthy manner.

As the serpent grows powerful and begins to ascend [often it retreats back into the base chakra until it rises above the solar chakra], past hang-ups [whatever they may be] and any psychological issues are brought to consciousness so they can be dealt with and eliminated. The serpent is also cleansing the soul through the astral element of fire.

SATANISM = BEING FREE

Sermon 11/21/10

This is something I need to address here. There are no dietary restrictions in Satanism. However and whatever you choose to eat is your own personal business. Videos and documentaries exposing what is known as 'Industrial Farming' are enough to make many consider vegetarianism.

For those of you who are vegetarian, if it works for you and you are happy with it, this is great and to be given credit.

Years ago, after watching a documentary on Industrial Farming, I tried vegetarianism and I lasted about a month. It didn't work for me, as I was into heavy weightlifting, gymnastics, martial arts, and running some 20+ miles per week, and doing manual labor as a cook. I got sick.

My point here is human beings are omnivores [designed for eating both meat and vegetables]. No matter what we eat, we have to kill to eat. Lions, wolves and other carnivores kill to eat. Every living being on the face of this earth must kill in order to eat. Plants are living organisms. The whole issue is HOW it is done.

Industrial farming is horrific. This is not natural. It is animal torture, exploitation, and abuse in the extreme. This bleeds over into the food chain and the overall quality of the food we consume, as well as society as a whole. The majority of society is unhealthy [especially in the west] in many ways and many are prescription drug dependent. In addition, many unnatural and harmful methods are used in growing and harvesting vegetables which directly affect the health of consumers for the worst. This has been going on for a long time [decades].

For those of us who eat meat, there are certain companies now that sell 'cage free' raised and humanely managed food animals. I have found some of these meats to be even cheaper priced at the supermarket, than the main brands who engage in industrial farming. In the larger cities, there are even eggs available from 'free range' chickens. The more the concerned public becomes aware of the vicious exploitation of food animals, the more changes for the better will be made.

For those of you who choose to be vegetarians, it is important to know HOW to eat in order to have a healthy diet. Certain nutrients come to humans only through animals proteins, such as vitamin B-12, and taurine. Dogs and cats who do not get taurine in their diet can go blind. Both are natural carnivores designed to eat meat. It is important to be knowledgeable regarding nutrition and getting a balanced diet, and if any vitamin supplements are needed. I am mainly writing the above for teens. If you choose to be a vegetarian, it is important to read up on it and to make sure you are getting all of your nutrients. Plants and legumes do supply nearly all of the nutrients we need, but there are a very few you need to be aware of in getting a balanced diet, and in supplementing

these.

Satanism is with nature and natural law. Again- there are NO dietary restrictions in Satanism. How and what you choose to eat is your own personal business. Satan IS VERY strong on treating animals and the environment with respect. Satan is Lord of the Earth. We Satanists are to treat the earth with respect and care.

Since coming to Satan and advancing in meditation, along with the input and experiences given by other Brothers and Sisters in Satan, it is glaringly apparent that much of what is available on Yoga in the mainstream bookstores, etc., especially Serpent [Kundalini] Yoga, is designed to PREVENT one from achieving spiritual powers, and raising their serpent.

These books and resources PUSH celibacy, dietary restrictions, and many other restrictions- ALL WHICH IN TRUTH WORK *AGAINST* SPIRITUAL POWER AND ADVANCEMENT.

Given intense research [which I have done, in reading many, many different books on all branches of Yoga], so-called 'Masters' have taken decades and even more to raise their serpent. One book stated the average being 'Over 20 years' and this included living these years in a monastery/ashram, where the entire focus was on daily meditation and physical yoga for hours each day. Through Satan, there are some of you, along with High Priest Vovim, who have successfully raised your serpents in under 2 years. This, along with having to work a full-time job and having many other distractions. Those of you whom I know of who have done this eat meat, have an active sex life and live life as you choose- WITHOUT ANY RESTRICTIONS.

I eat meat every day and have never had any problems in advancing spiritually. My issue is how these books and resources out there ZEALOUSLY PUSH veganism [no animals or meat products whatsoever]. I was raised Catholic and I remember the restrictions on meat, like during that stupid 'Lent' and the 'no meat on Fridays' crap. Eating meat was a sin that one had to confess in the confession box to some asshole pedophile priest. Now, we all know the Christian programs were created and enforced to REMOVE spirituality.

Also, I happen to know that orgasm and an active sex life are essential to spiritual advancement. This is the main reason the Christian churches have attacked human sexuality; mainly sexual pleasure, vehemently. Orgasm acts to open the chakras and to stimulate the Serpent.

Hatha [physical Yoga] manipulates the body; mainly the spine, so that the body can be free, so the Serpent can rise without blockages, and so the energy of the soul can circulate freely. Restrictions act to create major obstacles, whether these be

psychological or physical. The multitude of psychological hang-ups the average active Christian has are enough to prevent him/her from ever advancing spiritually. Sex hang-ups are the worst, as these keep the Serpent locked in the base chakra and dormant.

Meditations work the mind to remove psychological hang-ups and issues, so that the Serpent can rise freely.

In closing- IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS REMEMBER- the exercises- in physical [Hatha] and Serpent Yoga DO WORK, such as the breathing techniques, the stretching asanas and so forth. Most of the so-called spiritual advice in these books and resources is TRASH, and is designed, like Christianity to PREVENT you from advancing spiritually. Remember this.

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2010, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Temple_of_Solomon.html

57 captures

16 Jun 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

May JUL Sep

02

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Temple of Solomon

Now, for those of you who think Modern Freemasonry is of Satan, think again. Modern Freemasonry, which was originally a Gentile order, has been infiltrated and taken over by Jews.

Here is an excerpt from the book "Rule by Secrecy" by Jim Marrs, © 2000, pages 58 - 59:

"This secretive banking dynasty was begun by Mayer Amschel Bauer, a German Jew born on February 23, 1744, in Frankfurt..." "Young Mayer studied to become a Rabbi. He was particularly schooled in Hashkalah, a blending of religion, Hebrew law, and reason" "The death of his parents forced Mayer to leave rabbinical school and become an apprentice at a banking house.

Quickly learning the trade, he became court financial agent to William IX, royal administrator of the Hesse-Kassel region, and a prominent Freemason. He ingratiated himself to William, who was only one year older than himself, by joining his interest in Freemasonry and antiquities. Mayer would search out ancient coins and sell them to his benefactor at greatly reduced prices. Considering his rabbinical training, coupled with his serious searches for antiquities, he surely developed a deep understanding of the ancient mysteries particularly those of the Jewish Cabala. It was during this same period that the metaphysics of the Cabala began to fuse with the traditions of Freemasonry."

The Jews infiltrate every source of Gentile power they can. From the inside, they either gain total control or they seek to rot it out and destroy it, through corruption.

Modern Freemasonry is now geared to the rebuilding of the "Temple of Solomon." Anyone who knows about the biblical construction of this edifice knows our Demons, namely Asmodeus, were viciously abused and coerced into constructing it against their will by the Jew "Solomon" aka "Shlomo." As quoted from "Legends of the Jews by Lewis Ginzberg, Asmodeus was "in chains." As most of us already know, the Goetic (Gothic) Demons (Gods of the Gentiles) were bound and degraded for centuries. Asmodeus explained much to me and answered most of my questions. The Jewish "Temple of Solomon" is an allegory and the underlying theme of the Judeo/Christian bible. The entire bible is a subliminal tool using the directed psychic power of the masses, and reinforced with occult power and magick.

It goes like this:

Solomon had unimaginable vast wealth. The "Temple of Solomon" symbolizes the Jewish people (Israel) as a whole.

1 Kings 4: 1 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round

about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

1 Kings 10: 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

"Solomon" also had several hundred wives and an overabundance of everything else.

Ok, now what becomes of the Gentiles? Read on...

1 Kings 9: 20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of

war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

The Gentiles who were not "UTTERLY DESTROYED" by the "Children of Israel" were made into SLAVES. GET IT??????

The Gentile Gods enslaved by the Jews and viciously abused, following with the mass murder and enslavement of the remaining Gentile people. Asmodeus explained to me that the "Temple of Solomon" is the "empire of the Jews."

The Nazarene is another allegory where the 12 apostles represent the 12 tribes of Israel and he unites them. The whole damned bible is nothing more than a powerful subliminal working with an allegory where the Jews create their own fictitious history (stolen from Gentile legends and twisted), usurp all of the knowledge (Solomon asked the Jewish "God" for wisdom, as knowledge is the key to all things) from the Gentiles who were mass murdered and tortured to death as witches and so forth (those who had occult knowledge), remaining Gentiles are then enslaved at the hands of the Jews who control all of the wealth and the power. The above biblical scriptures say it all.

The Nazarene is also said to be a direct descendent of "Solomon." The theme of the entire Christian program is one of debt and owing. "Adam and Eve" "sinned" so humanity must pay. This is just one of numerous examples. Everyone's got to be sorry and pay up. So there is the subliminal on debt and owing. Everyone's got to be sorry. This subliminal trash is drummed into the minds of Gentiles from day one.

"The power of the united thought of a number of people is always far more than the sum of their separate thoughts: it would be more nearly represented by their product"

- The Astral Body and Other Phenomena by Lieut. Colonel Arthur E. Powell © 1927

is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. 666 is the all-important solar chakra. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. Please Note: The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. The Jews completely corrupted this. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen by the Jews and corrupted into a fictitious character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information: Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:

Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel and Jewish Literary Filth

Please Note: The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. This symbolizes the perfected soul, where the rays from the solar [666] chakra, which is the center of the soul and circulates spiritual energy, radiates into 8 separate rays. The shining soul is symbolized by the sun. 8 is the number of Astaroth. This is also "The New Jerusalem."

The name of "Jerusalem" has also been stolen and corrupted into a city in Israel.

"Jerusalem" IS A CONCEPT!

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Exposing_Corruption.htm

58 captures

4 Mar 2012 - 30 Mar 2022

Mar MAY Jun

12

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Exposing Spiritual Corruption:
Spiritual Alchemy
&
The Bible

True Satanism is based upon the ancient religions that predated Judaism, Christianity, and Islam by hundreds to thousands of years. The traditional colors of black and red used in Satanism, date all the way back to Ancient Egypt and are symbolic of spiritual transformation. The ancient religions were based upon completing our Creator Satan's work: that of transforming the human soul into that of a god and achieving god-like power and immortality. Satan's Kingdom was stolen from him.

The Judeo/Christian Bible is a corruption of stolen material that has been used to spiritually enslave humanity. All of the legends of the Gods are allegories. The Vatican and its cohorts have gained wealth, power, and control by forcing people to believe these allegories are literal places and characters.

The completion of the work, what is known in alchemy as the "Magnum Opus" has its foundation in the kundalini. The kundalini serpent lies coiled at the base of the spine. Through meditation, the fiery serpent ascends. This is what is known as "Raising the Devil." There are 33 vertebrae in the human spinal column. We often hear the term "33rd degree Mason" or that the fictitious nazarene lived 33 years. The kundalini serpent ascends the 33 vertebrae of the spine.

The seven chakras are also very important in the work. When the kundalini ascends, it must pierce through each of the seven chakras. This is why there is so much emphasis on the number seven in many ancient spiritual texts and also what has been corrupted in the Judeo/Christian Bible. Christian leaders mislead their followers through deceiving them into believing the stolen legends in the bible are real. Through this deception, the

Vatican and Christian churches have obtained unbelievable wealth and power. This power is not only in the material world, but in the spiritual as well. All spiritual knowledge was systematically removed with the Inquisition. Those at the top are adept at black magick and have advanced to spiritual power, while the rest of humanity suffers under their control.

Many ancient paintings we are told are of the nazarene, "virgin mary" and related are really of the Original Gods, such as Marduk (Amon Ra) and Astaroth. The Magnum Opus begins ideally in the spring when the Sun is in Aries, thus the man standing with the lamb. The halo is the ascended kundalini and the vibrant aura of witchpower. The Catholic Church stole this and has been passing it off as their fictitious nazarene. The glyphs for the sign of Aries can be readily seen in Astaroth's Sigil:

(All of the Demon Sigils are designs of important alchemical symbols).

The story of the creation in the book of genesis is another allegory: "God" creates the universe in "seven days," "On the seventh day he rested." Those of us who are educated know once the kundalini serpent has ascended through the 6 chakras and passed through the three "knots" (trinity), the seventh is effortless. In truth, "Heaven" is a code word for the seventh chakra. We have all heard the term "Seventh heaven." "God" is a code word for ourselves and also the word "Gods" is a code for the chakras in many ancient texts. "Hell" is a code word for the base chakra, aka "the lower world" where the scorching hot kundalini serpent lies dormant.

The tree in the "Garden of Eden" in the bible was stolen from many different religions predating Christianity and symbolizes a map of the human soul, the trunk of the tree representing the human spine, with the branches symbolizing the "144,000" nadis. "Adam and Eve" symbolize the Ida and the Pingala, where the two meet and become one. With the ascended kundalini and the fusion of the ida and pingala at the 6th chakra, gnosis is obtained and one's spiritual eyes are opened. This was originally symbolized in the Egyptian "All-seeing Eye."

The separated capstone atop the pyramid symbolizes our Creator Satan's unfinished work.

The number 12 is also ubiquitous in many ancient texts and also in the stolen material of the bible. The number 12 symbolizes the 12 steps in the magnum opus. These are based upon the 12 signs of the zodiac.

Genesis 1

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

The heaven and earth symbolize the crown and base chakras

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

"Without form and void" represent what is known as the "chaos" stage in the magnum opus.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. The light is where one creates what is known as the prima materia, the foundation of the philosopher's stone. This is done by condensing the bioelectricity/chi into a ball of light.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

This is a first step and foundation, thus "the first day."

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The above verses regarding the "two great lights" symbolize the heart chakra, where "heaven" and "earth" meet. As we can see in the downward point of Satan's Sigil, the Satanic Pentagram, and Baphomet, light descends through the crown to the base chakra.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

"The elixir of life, the blessed waters, penetrate down to them [the metals/chakras] and rouse them from their sleep." This is what is known as the "dew" that is secreted by the pineal gland as a result of power meditation. Birds are also very important symbols in alchemy.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

From the above, again the ALLEGORY is perverted and twisted. The "sixth day" is the sixth chakra where the male and female ida and pingala meet.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

Here is another alchemical allegory that was stolen and twisted. When the alchemist has completed his/her work, he/she rests. "God" = OURSELVES!

The genesis saga continues, all of it stolen and corrupted from religions predating

xianity.

Genesis 3: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

There is the stage in alchemy where one undergoes a death of the prima materia. This is known as "nigredo" "black stage."

"The initial, black stage of the opus alchymicum in which the body of the impure metal, the matter of the Stone, or the old outmoded state of being is killed, putrefied and dissolved into the original substance of the creation, the prima materia, in order that it may be renovated and reborn in a new form."¹

Here is where the fictitious nazarene was also invented. The nazarene was stolen from some 18+ Pagan Gods who were "crucified" on a cross or hung from a tree. All of this is an allegory, for example: The Norse God Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being reborn, he obtained gnosis. The cross represents the all-important four quarters. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Egyptian phoenix has the same meaning- rebirth through fire. The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
The kundalini serpent transforms, but does not kill.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

This is the gnosis that the Christian Churches and their nefarious cohorts have relentlessly worked against. Once our eyes have been opened, we can no longer be deceived by ANY lies!

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
Nakedness is another allegory of rebirth. Everyone is born naked.

Now, we get to "Noah" and the ark, which was stolen from the Sumerian epic of Ziusudra.

"Noah's flood is a symbol for the 'dissolution of the Stone's matter into the prima materia during the nigredo. At this stage of the opus, the cold, moist, feminine principle (Luna) is said to dominate the hot, dry coagulating male aspect of the opus (Sol)."²

The water element is feminine, while the fire element is masculine. This stage of the opus is symbolized by a flood of energy which is symbolized by the flood of waters. The flood is another allegory of death and regeneration. The ark itself is symbolic of the human body. The allegory of the crow not returning to the ark is symbolic of the stage is

not yet completed. The "dove" symbolizes the white stage aka the "albedo."

"The albedo occurs after the blackened matter, the putrefied body of the metal or the matter for the stone, lying dead at the bottom of the alembic, has been washed to whiteness by the mercurial waters." ³

It is readily apparent how this allegory has been corrupted into an assumed actual event, complete with characters.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

AGAIN, the number seven and "rest." This symbolizes the seventh chakra, which is effortless bliss and the "mountains of Ararat" symbolize the completed work, which was STOLEN from the meaning of the Egyptian pyramids- the apex point at the top which has its foundation at the four quarters.

Now, I might also add here- to the fools who have been attacking Enili/Beelzebub with drowning humanity- GET A LIFE!!!!
Knowledge comes from Satan.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

The "bow" is the rainbow, the iridescent colors that indicate another higher stage of the magnum opus has been completed. THIS STAGE, I MIGHT ADD IS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE PEACOCK. THE PEACOCK IS A SYMBOL OF AND IS SACRED TO SATAN!

Verse 13 reads: "a covenant between me and the earth." "God" is another alchemical code word for the crown chakra, aka "heaven" (the top three chakras are also symbolic of 'heaven') "paradise" "bliss" and the earth is the lower world, symbolized by the three lower chakras. This indicates "heaven" and earth have been merged at the heart chakra.

The following biblical books are the fictitious history of the Jewish people. The "torah" was STOLEN and corrupted from the Egyptian Tarot. The "Torah" is also known as the "Pentateuch," the five books of "Moses" (another fictitious character). One can see this was stolen from the five suits of the Tarot- the wands/rods (suit of fire); the pentacles (suit of earth); the cups (suit of water); and the swords (suit of air) and of course the trump, representing the element of the quintessence.

"The nigredo stage ends on the surface of a starry aspect, which is likened to the night sky which told shepherds and kings that a child was born in Bethlehem." ⁴

AGAIN, this is symbolic and indicates another stage of the work, when one can 'see' the light of the chi stone in the black void, when one's eyes are closed, during meditation. The "three" magi represent the three stages of the work. The fictitious nazarene- the stone (which was born from the work).

"There are three stones, or three works, or three degrees of perfection, within the work."
5

Here we go again with twisted allegories in relation to that fictitious nazarene – the "crucifixion" – two others were crucified with the nazarene, making three.

I could go on and on and on, citing biblical verses and revealing how they were stolen and corrupted. The character of the nazarene, which was invented from an allegory has:

1. Acted to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with bullshit. The "Jesus saves" crap (ad nauseum) and the "born again" have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. in other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the agenda.

2. The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. Control what is in the mind of humanity and you will control humanity.

3. Since the nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone which those in powerful positions in the xian program dictate. He can change with the times and conform to any agenda.

It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, souls and everything else these parasites have taken their followers for a ride with.

References

¹A Dictionary of Alchemical Imagery by Lyndy Abraham © 1998

²Ibid

³Ibid

⁴The Hermetic Museum: Alchemy & Mysticism by Alexander Roob © 2001

⁵Alchemy: The Secret Art by Stanislas Klossowski De Rola © 1973

Le Mystère des Cathédrales by Fulcanelli © 1964

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

Exposing Christianity

<http://dawn666blacksun.angelfire.com/Desecration.html>

27 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 2 Nov 2017

May JUN Sep

27

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:
Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel
and
Jewish Literary Filth

The Jews control nearly all of the world's wealth of which they siezed through occult power. This power was forcibly removed from the Gentiles through the Jewish tool of Christianity, where the Gentile Gods were all replaced with imposter Jewish characters and archetypes, leaving the names and characters of the Original Gods to be blasphemed as hideous Demons and insulting monster images. Gentile legends were stolen, twisted and corrupted and perverted into Jewish literary trash.

Sacred texts which contained the wisdom and teachings of the Gentile Gods, designed to help and give to humanity the knowledge to advance the soul and to reach a higher level of spirituality were systematically replaced with Jewish literary filth and meaningless rabbinical drivel that fills up the Talmud, the Torah and the Judeo/Christian bible. The so-called "Torah" is really a perversion of the Egyptian Tarot. The same as with the Kabbalah. This is why the Judeo/Xian Bible contains to many dire warnings to keep Gentiles from accesssing occult knowledge.

"Yeshua" which is "Jesus" means "May his name be blotted out." It is so obvious who they are referring to here. That worthless king of slaves hanging off a cross is a fictitious imposter, another Jewish archetype designed to replace the Real Gods, namely our Creator God who is SATAN and erase his existence from our memory (May his name be blotted out). This is not only a huge slap in the face for Gentiles, but an abombination to our Gods.

The more I study, going deeper into the occult, it is glaringly apparent SATAN is GOD.

What is left of the original texts which were altered is nothing but Jewish literary trash, rabbinical bullshit writings and other Jewish garbage. Modern occult teachings have been infested with Hebrew letters, Jewish angelic archetypes and are based upon the Jewish version of everything. Blatant examples include (King James version of the Bible):

2 Kings 18: 27 "But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

Job 20: 7 "Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?"

The story of Job was stolen from "The Story of Keret." The original story of Job, was written in the Ugaritic language (Cuneiform Script), composed circa 1400 BCE by "Ilimilku The Scribe." This epic involves "Keret" and the God "El." NOT Job and fictitious "Jehova." In the original tale, "Satan" never even entered into the picture. Other Gentile legends that compose the Job epic include:

The Sufferer and the Soul

The Farmer and the Courts

The Sufferer and the Friend

Writings concerning excrement were not in the original texts.

More rabbinical filth includes:

Proverbs 26:11 "As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly."

Isaiah 19:14 "The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit."

Isaiah 30:22 "Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence."

Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

Jeremiah 8:2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

The above is just a tiny sample of the endless Jewish literary filth that fills the bible, which was designed to deceive and enslave the Gentiles. This is what the teachings of our Gods have been replaced with. This sick garbage has been indoctrinated into Gentile children and force fed to the Gentile people throughout their entire lives. It is no wonder so many have such a negative view of spirituality.

Few people are familiar with the Egyptian Kabalah. The True Kabalah is an instruction of four dimensional meditation of which is very powerful; using specific chants, tones and vibrations and applying these to different aspects of the soul. The original kabalah was based upon the runes of which are based upon the constellations, like the Tarot. This is only a very brief summary as the instructions are complex and require much study.

What the Jews have done with this is again, they took it out of circulation, keeping this knowledge in the hands of the top Jews for world control (why they have so much wealth and power), and used their tool of Christianity to murder the Gentiles who had this knowledge, such as the Druids.

Pretty much all that is left in public circulation is remnants of sacred knowledge that have been desecrated, corrupted and defiled, of which only few twisted and distorted scraps remain, such as the "gematria" which is a corruption of and used as a distraction from the real texts and that Jewish story about the "golem" of which is based upon the elements and their corrupted "tree of life." Fictitious Jewish "YHVH" and Jewish angelic archetypes are always held in esteem while Gentile Gods are relegated to the "qlippoth" of death, filth and excrement.

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/stolen_kaballah.htm

36 captures

26 Mar 2012 - 2 Dec 2022

Feb APR Jun

23

2013 2015 2016

About this capture

The Stolen Kabalah

The Kabalah is not Jewish in origin. The Jews stole and altered the kabalah from the Egyptians. As a matter of fact, the word "Kabalah" is an alteration of "KA BA ANKH."

To further emphasize the Egyptian origins of the Kabalah, we can break the word down: Egyptian religion held that what we call the spirit or soul consisted of three distinct parts:

the KA, the BA, and the ANKH. Egyptologists characterize the KA (represented by two upraised arms) as the individual's "vital force" or "spiritual twin." Pharaohs could have several kas; mere mortals- only one. The "KA" is the etherial double of one's physical body; the ghost or image of one in the present or immediately preceding life. The "BA" is the soul. The soul has no relation to the image of the body as it reincarnates from body to body throughout the lifetimes. The reason the pharaohs who were very close to the Gods could have several kas more than likely came from an ability to shapeshift during astral projection. This ability is of the Gods.

The ANKH is the lifeforce; the aura, the "light body."

The Hebrew letters that many occult societies use in their ceremonies and such are bogus as Hebrew certainly isn't the original writing or language. It is used for control.

Just as the imposter Christianity replaced the original religions, it is the same with the Hebrew, only worse as Christianity is a tool of the Jews. Through Jewish infiltration, (a good example is what was done to Freemasonry), Hebrew letters and mysticism were pushed on occult societies. This is no different than how Christianity has been force fed to the populace. This is their control. They play both sides against the middle. On the one side, they control the Gentiles through their program of Christianity and on the other side, through their infiltration of occult societies. With the occult societies, they have controlled "Paganism" and "Satanism." Each side recognizes the other as an arch enemy. This is nothing more than a diversion and distraction; Gentile vs. Gentile, while the Jews look on and wait for us to destroy ourselves to where they can advance unimpeded and claim the world for themselves. All of the above are chock full of Hebrew archetypes, symbolism, imposter deities, language, writing, and the stolen, corrupted twisted "culture" of which they have nothing of their own. Even atheist and "freethinking" organizations are controlled by the Jews. Here, they push the Jewish invention of communism. Communism (where spirituality is no longer recognized), is the stepping off point for Christianity. One is force-fed a program of lies and corruption and finally reaches a state where they question and then deny anything spiritual. Because these Jewish based religions are bogus and based on total materialism, little if anything every happens of a spiritual nature.

The runic kabbalah was lost. The runic kabbalah is the key to using the runes. The Druids used the runic kabbalah extensively. They were all butchered by the inquisition and the penalty for possessing or using runes was death. All spiritual knowledge was systematically destroyed and removed.

The runes are based upon the constellations and are very close to, if not the original script, given to us from the Gods. The runes are similar in many ways to the shapes of the ancient cuneiform letters. The letter lines connect the planets of the constellations, each into a specific shape.

"YHVH" is definitely not a being, but is representative of the four elements.

This, again, was stolen and judafied like everything else.

There is no need for the Jewish "yod heh vau heh." For Gentiles, real power comes from the runes, not from Hebrew letters. The Jews corrupted, abused and desecrated the original kabbalah and claimed it as their own. Gentile peoples, like the Druid Priests who had the knowledge of the real kaballah were viciously tortured to death and slaughtered.

Our Gods have been heinously blasphemed and replaced with Jewish imposters. The real meaning of the name of "Jesus" "Yeshua" is "May his name be blotted out." It is even more obvious with the meaning of the name that this Jewish character is an imposter. All of our Gods and namely our Creator God known as "Satan"; the Jews have worked to remove all knowledge of them and replace them with lies.

Our teachings and sacred texts were taken from us, corrupted, desecrated, abused, and passed off as "Jewish" in origin.

Our people, our High Priests, and great spiritual teachers have been decimated by the Jewish tool of xianity.

Our holidays and celebrations have been desecrated and corrupted into xian filth, where fictitious Jewish deities are worshipped while our own True Gods are blasphemed and cursed.

Our spirituality has been transformed and corrupted with Jewish lies and materialism and has been held up to ridicule as something that is nothing but nonsense.

WORST OF ALL: EVERY NATION AND PEOPLE THE JEWS HAVE STOLEN FROM, THEY HAVE SLANDERED AND MALIGNED IN THEIR FICTITIOUS WRITINGS SUCH AS THE BIBLE. EGYPT IS A BLATANT EXAMPLE. IN THEIR BABBLINGS, THE JEWS DESTROYED THE PHARAOH, THE EGYPTIAN PEOPLES, AND THEIR FICITITIOUS "GOD" OVERPOWERED THE EGYPTIAN GODS AND HEAPED UNTOLD SUFFERINGS UPON THE EGYPTIAN PEOPLES. THE JEWS LEAVE INSULT TO INJURY AND SHIT ON THEIR HOSTS AFTER DESTROYING THEM, TAKING WHATEVER THEY COULD AND CLAIMING IT AS THEIR OWN AFTER DESECRATING AND CORRUPTING IT. THE JEWS ALWAYS TRY TO EMERGE AS INNOCENT AND MOST OF ALL, AS PROFESSIONAL VICTIMS, NO DIFFERENT FROM THEIR INVENTED NAZARENE.

All Gentile occult knowledge was forcibly removed and delivered into the hands of the Jews who have used this to enslave our Gods, our peoples, and our nations. It is time we reclaim what is ours and stand proud. Satan is enraged!!

"For these are times of vengeance and there will be great wrath upon this people."

The ancient teachings and texts contain the power we need for real spiritual warfare. This is what the enemy fears the most. The Jews only have spiritual control over our

peoples as long as the deluded use their symbols, believe their lies, worship their fictitious deities and acknowledge them as the "Chosen People." We must take back what is ours!!

HAIL SATAN FOREVER!!!!!!

Exposing Christianity

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Baphomet.html>

146 captures

28 Jan 2004 - 23 Oct 2025

May JUL Aug

03

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

A History of the Baphomet

The origin of the name Baphomet is not clear. It appears to be a combination of two Greek words baphe and metis meaning "absorption of knowledge." Other authors claim it is a corruption of "Mohamet" (Mohammed), but the first definition seems to be more accurate. Baphomet has its origins in the "Goat of Mendes." Baphomet was also one of the aliases of Aleister Crowley. Baphomet has also been called the "Goat of Mendes" and the "Black Goat."

The goat also has to do with fertility and is symbolic of the Magnum Opus of alchemy when one's energies from kundalini increase. Spiritual alchemy is of Ancient Egypt and is the transformation of the human soul into the godhead. This is completing our Creator God Satan's work.

The most famous historical account of Baphomet began with the Knights Templar. The Baphomet at the time of the Templars was believed to be an idol, represented by a human skull, a stuffed human head or a metal or wooden head with curly black hair, or sometimes a black cat. The idol was said to be worshipped by the Knights Templar in their latter days as the source of fertility and wealth. The Knights Templars also known as the "poor knights of christ" was founded in the year 1118 by Hugh de Payens of Champagne France.

The order began with nine or eleven men who were sent to the Holy Land to dig beneath the "Temple of Solomon" for several European families of wealth who had claim to certain artifacts buried there before it was destroyed in 70 CE. The order took on the oath of asceticism, celibacy, devotion to the Catholic Church and poverty. They were forbidden ownership of any personal property. Any wealth accrued by the order was to be shared in common. When excavating beneath the temple, the knights discovered gold and ancient relics, and also many scrolls.

Shortly thereafter, magnificent cathedrals and other buildings sprung up all over Europe. Most of the Goetic/Gothic Demons are known for their expertise in architecture and there are legends claiming many bridges and buildings in Europe were built by Satan and his Demons.²

The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen and made into an actual character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts- Ancient Gentile Religious Texts: Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel and Jewish Literary Filth

The Templars were eventually appointed to protect the Holy Land and keep it from the Moslems during the wars of the Crusades. The order grew into the thousands and groups were organized throughout Europe, but France remained their stronghold.

Their seal depicts two men riding one horse because in the early history of the order, the knights could not afford a horse each. During their journeys to and from the Holy Land in the Middle East, they encountered many different peoples. It is possible, they learned of the Goat of Mendes as the Moslems kept records and had knowledge of the history of Ancient Egypt where the Goat of Mendes originated.

The Templars grew in both size and wealth, reaching their peak in the 14th century. The ending of the wars of the Crusades did not have any impact on the order as they used the opportunity to travel and enter into commerce and money lending. They established a very profitable business relationship with the enemy in times of truce. The order accumulated vast wealth and power. They eventually became the victims of both the greedy Catholic Church that was aware of their forbidden knowledge and King Philip IV of France who was said to be heavily in debt and owed the order a considerable sum.

*From what I have researched, it appears the real reason the Templar order was persecuted by the Catholic Church was for their occult knowledge and power they obtained from excavating beneath the Temple at the Dome of the Rock. This power brought them vast wealth as it is supposed to do for those who have it and the

knowledge on how to use it.

Philip IV plotted along with Pope Clement V to destroy the order. October 13th 1307, Philip IV had Grand Master Jacques de Molay and 140 other knights arrested in the Paris Temple. More arrests followed throughout France.

The Templars were subjected to torture en masse. The Catholic Church with its inquisitors, accused them of Devil worship, blasphemy, sodomy, and idolatry. There was secrecy surrounding their meetings and wild rumors spread concerning bizarre initiation rituals that did much to promote public suspicion of the order. Under torture, members of the order admitted to renouncing the nazarene, spitting, trampling and urinating on the crucifix, engaging in intercourse with Demons, indulging in "sexual perversity" and to worshipping the idol of Baphomet. Many of the Templars were burned at the stake and murdered by the inquisition, the most noted being Grand Master Jacques de Molay. After being imprisoned and tortured for seven years, he was burnt alive at the stake.

The Shroud of Turin was of the blood and body fluids of Jacques de Molay as he was laid on a soft feather bed to recover from more torture from the Catholic inquisitors. Upon close examination, it is obvious given the position of the body (the top part is shown below), there is no way this was the Nazarene.

The shroud was also inspected by several diverse scholars who proved beyond any doubt, given the material and constituents, the item was no older than the 12th century. The Catholic Church being the prolific liar that it is, continues to scam people to this day.

I would also like to add in revising this article in light of new knowledge, Christianity appears to have manifested with the Inquisition. It is nowhere near as old as the "two thousand years" they claim it to be. History is and has been rewritten with lies, while being destroyed at the same time.

A very blatant example is what is now and has been occurring in Iraq. What we have been indoctrinated to believe in history class is not necessarily the truth. Ancient relics and architecture speak for themselves. In addition, history was written and told by the winners of every war. Remember, there are always two sides to every account. One side is usually the only one that is heard along with permissible opinions only.

Along with the "Shroud of Turin lie (the Nazarene is fictitious and was stolen from an alchemical concept of a working which had its origin in some 18+ PAGAN Gods, such as Odin, who hung from a tree and Set who was crucified on a Furka, Osiris who died and was resurrected, etc.), many PAGAN Gods have been passed off as the Nazarene such as Apollo Images by the hundreds of Pagan Gods are now labeled as the Nazarene. This is no different from the Christianization of Pagan holidays, such as Easter (of Astaroth), the Yule (which originally had nothing whatsoever to do with the fictitious Nazarene) of which xian fundies are now weeding out the Pagan traditions and replacing them with lies, as they have done with Pagan Temples which were destroyed and had xian churches built

directly over them.

Before he was murdered at the stake, Molay cursed both the Pope and the King and predicted the death of both within the year. (Both did die within that time period).

The Baphomet evolved over the centuries. The most widely known representation of the Baphomet is the drawing by 19th century French magician Eliphas Levi called "the Baphomet of Mendes." Levi combined the images of the Tarot Devil card and the he-goat worshipped in the city of Mendes in Ancient Egypt. It is unclear whether the Ancient Egyptian women had intercourse with the goat during religious rites for fertility, but the Catholic Church claimed this and this is more than likely where the notion that the Devil had intercourse with his witches came from.

The Levi Baphomet is very similar to the Egyptian Akhenaton, which is both male and female (note the male and female features of the body and the serpentine facial features which symbolize the serpent kundalini) portraying the hermaphrodite which is symbolic of merging the male and female aspects of the soul, the ida and the pingala and achieving the godhead. The "monotheism" is another allegory, as the "gods" are in many ancient writings, code-words for the chakras of the soul and when one works to achieve the godhead of the Magnum Opus, all of the chakras are transformed and united into gold. Yoga is a branch of alchemy and the word "Yoga" means "union." This is the unification of the soul.

Levi's famous drawing of Baphomet depicts a male/female image representing the dualistic nature of life. Female breasts and the phallus, one arm masculine, the other feminine, one arm pointing up and the other pointing down representing the Hermetic principle of "as above, so below."

The image continued to evolve over the years. Anton LaVey spotted an illustration in the book "A Pictorial History of Magic and the Supernatural" by Maurice Bessy © 1961, English edition © 1964. This was the first known published work where the goat headed pentagram was surrounded by two circles and included the Hebrew letters reading "Leviathan." The names "Samael" and "Lilith" were also included in this depiction. "Leviathan" also known as "Cthulu" is a name for the kundalini serpent

Anton LaVey eliminated the Samael and Lilith and decided this particular symbol best represented the Church of Satan and made it the Church's logo in 1967. Because of the Hebrew lettering and the circles which are highly offensive to Satan and his Demons, JoS Ministries has removed them and replaced them with cuneiform script reading "Satan."

The sign of Capricorn, symbolized by the goat represents the new winter sun being reborn again as the days get longer. The goat is one of Satan's sacred animals. In the fifth century BCE, Herodotus reported that the people of Mendes in the Nile delta venerated all goats, particularly male ones. For the Greeks and Romans, the goat

represented virility. Goats are fertile and known to be lusty. The city of Mendes reached its cultural peak when the Ram-God was worshipped, whom the Greeks later equated with Pan. Pan was known as a "satyr." Satyrs had the horns, legs, hooves, and beards of goats. Pan's symbol was the phallus and he was invoked for the fertility of the flocks or an abundant hunt. He tended flocks and danced through the woods, playing his panpipes, which he invented. As the lusty leader of Satyrs, he chased the Nymphs.

The goat (sometimes a ram was used) was the master of fertility and was celebrated as "copulator in Anep and inseminator in the district of Mendes," where women were blessed with children. During rituals, women danced naked before the image. The Order of Nine Angles claims another perspective to Baphomet. 7,000 years ago a civilization known as Albion had various rites associated with a Dark Goddess who was known as "Baphomet."

References:

¹The Second Messiah : Templars, the Turin Shroud, and the Great Secret of Freemasonry by Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas. Published Shaftesbury, Dorset ; Boston : Element, 1997.

²Witchcraft, Magic and Alchemy by Grillo de Givry 1931; translated into English 1971. Chapter XI: Involuntary Demoniacs

The Encyclopedia of Witches and Witchcraft by Rosemary Ellen Guiley © 1989 Entries on "Baphomet" pages 21-22 and "Knights Templar" pages 186-187

Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering © 1996 Entries on "Baphomet" page 11, "Knights Templar" page 161

Secrets of Western Sex Magic by Frater U D ©2001 "The Ritual of the Goat of Mendes, page 192

At the Heart of Darkness, Witchcraft, Black Magic and Satanism Today by John Parker © 1993 page 202

Lucifer Rising by Gavin Baddeley © 1999 page 164 "The Sinister Dialectic"

Lammas, Celebrating the fruits of the Harvest by Anna Franklin and Paul Mason © 2001 Article on the Goat- page 166

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Baphomet.html>

146 captures

28 Jan 2004 - 23 Oct 2025

May JUL Aug

03

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

A History of the Baphomet

The origin of the name Baphomet is not clear. It appears to be a combination of two Greek words baphe and metis meaning "absorption of knowledge." Other authors claim it is a corruption of "Mohamet" (Mohammed), but the first definition seems to be more accurate. Baphomet has its origins in the "Goat of Mendes." Baphomet was also one of the aliases of Aleister Crowley. Baphomet has also been called the "Goat of Mendes" and the "Black Goat."

The goat also has to do with fertility and is symbolic of the Magnum Opus of alchemy when one's energies from kundalini increase. Spiritual alchemy is of Ancient Egypt and is the transformation of the human soul into the godhead. This is completing our Creator God Satan's work.

The most famous historical account of Baphomet began with the Knights Templar. The Baphomet at the time of the Templars was believed to be an idol, represented by a human skull, a stuffed human head or a metal or wooden head with curly black hair, or sometimes a black cat. The idol was said to be worshipped by the Knights Templar in their latter days as the source of fertility and wealth. The Knights Templars also known as the "poor knights of christ" was founded in the year 1118 by Hugh de Payens of Champagne France.

The order began with nine or eleven men who were sent to the Holy Land to dig beneath the "Temple of Solomon" for several European families of wealth who had claim to certain artifacts buried there before it was destroyed in 70 CE. The order took on the oath of asceticism, celibacy, devotion to the Catholic Church and poverty. They were forbidden ownership of any personal property. Any wealth accrued by the order was to be shared in common. When excavating beneath the temple, the knights discovered gold and ancient relics, and also many scrolls.

Shortly thereafter, magnificent cathedrals and other buildings sprung up all over Europe. Most of the Goetic/Gothic Demons are known for their expertise in architecture and

there are legends claiming many bridges and buildings in Europe were built by Satan and his Demons.²

The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen and made into an actual character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts- Ancient Gentile Religious Texts: Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel and Jewish Literary Filth

The Templars were eventually appointed to protect the Holy Land and keep it from the Moslems during the wars of the Crusades. The order grew into the thousands and groups were organized throughout Europe, but France remained their stronghold.

Their seal depicts two men riding one horse because in the early history of the order, the knights could not afford a horse each.

During their journeys to and from the Holy Land in the Middle East, they encountered many different peoples. It is possible, they learned of the Goat of Mendes as the Moslems kept records and had knowledge of the history of Ancient Egypt where the Goat of Mendes originated.

The Templars grew in both size and wealth, reaching their peak in the 14th century. The ending of the wars of the Crusades did not have any impact on the order as they used the opportunity to travel and enter into commerce and money lending. They established a very profitable business relationship with the enemy in times of truce. The order accumulated vast wealth and power. They eventually became the victims of both the greedy Catholic Church that was aware of their forbidden knowledge and King Philip IV of France who was said to be heavily in debt and owed the order a considerable sum.

*From what I have researched, it appears the real reason the Templar order was persecuted by the Catholic Church was for their occult knowledge and power they obtained from excavating beneath the Temple at the Dome of the Rock. This power brought them vast wealth as it is supposed to do for those who have it and the knowledge on how to use it.

Philip IV plotted along with Pope Clement V to destroy the order. October 13th 1307, Philip IV had Grand Master Jacques de Molay and 140 other knights arrested in the Paris Temple. More arrests followed throughout France.

The Templars were subjected to torture en masse. The Catholic Church with its inquisitors, accused them of Devil worship, blasphemy, sodomy, and idolatry. There was secrecy surrounding their meetings and wild rumors spread concerning bizarre initiation rituals that did much to promote public suspicion of the order. Under torture, members of

the order admitted to renouncing the nazarene, spitting, trampling and urinating on the crucifix, engaging in intercourse with Demons, indulging in "sexual perversity" and to worshipping the idol of Baphomet. Many of the Templars were burned at the stake and murdered by the inquisition, the most noted being Grand Master Jacques de Molay. After being imprisoned and tortured for seven years, he was burnt alive at the stake.

The Shroud of Turin was of the blood and body fluids of Jacques de Molay as he was laid on a soft feather bed to recover from more torture from the Catholic inquisitors. Upon close examination, it is obvious given the position of the body (the top part is shown below), there is no way this was the Nazarene.

The shroud was also inspected by several diverse scholars who proved beyond any doubt, given the material and constituents, the item was no older than the 12th century. The Catholic Church being the prolific liar that it is, continues to scam people to this day.

I would also like to add in revising this article in light of new knowledge, Christianity appears to have manifested with the Inquisition. It is nowhere near as old as the "two thousand years" they claim it to be. History is and has been rewritten with lies, while being destroyed at the same time.

A very blatant example is what is now and has been occurring in Iraq. What we have been indoctrinated to believe in history class is not necessarily the truth. Ancient relics and architecture speak for themselves. In addition, history was written and told by the winners of every war. Remember, there are always two sides to every account. One side is usually the only one that is heard along with permissible opinions only.

Along with the "Shroud of Turin lie (the Nazarene is fictitious and was stolen from an alchemical concept of a working which had its origin in some 18+ PAGAN Gods, such as Odin, who hung from a tree and Set who was crucified on a Furka, Osiris who died and was resurrected, etc.), many PAGAN Gods have been passed off as the Nazarene such as Apollo Images by the hundreds of Pagan Gods are now labeled as the Nazarene. This is no different from the Christianization of Pagan holidays, such as Easter (of Astaroth), the Yule (which originally had nothing whatsoever to do with the fictitious Nazarene) of which xian fundies are now weeding out the Pagan traditions and replacing them with lies, as they have done with Pagan Temples which were destroyed and had xian churches built directly over them.

Before he was murdered at the stake, Molay cursed both the Pope and the King and predicted the death of both within the year. (Both did die within that time period).

The Baphomet evolved over the centuries. The most widely known representation of the Baphomet is the drawing by 19th century French magician Eliphas Levi called "the Baphomet of Mendes." Levi combined the images of the Tarot Devil card and the he-goat worshipped in the city of Mendes in Ancient Egypt. It is unclear whether the Ancient Egyptian women had intercourse with the goat during religious rites for fertility, but the

Catholic Church claimed this and this is more than likely where the notion that the Devil had intercourse with his witches came from.

The Levi Baphomet is very similar to the Egyptian Akhenaton, which is both male and female (note the male and female features of the body and the serpentine facial features which symbolize the serpent kundalini) portraying the hermaphrodite which is symbolic of merging the male and female aspects of the soul, the ida and the pingala and achieving the godhead. The "monotheism" is another allegory, as the "gods" are in many ancient writings, code-words for the chakras of the soul and when one works to achieve the godhead of the Magnum Opus, all of the chakras are transformed and united into gold. Yoga is a branch of alchemy and the word "Yoga" means "union." This is the unification of the soul.

Levi's famous drawing of Baphomet depicts a male/female image representing the dualistic nature of life. Female breasts and the phallus, one arm masculine, the other feminine, one arm pointing up and the other pointing down representing the Hermetic principle of "as above, so below."

The image continued to evolve over the years. Anton LaVey spotted an illustration in the book "A Pictorial History of Magic and the Supernatural" by Maurice Bessy © 1961, English edition © 1964. This was the first known published work where the goat headed pentagram was surrounded by two circles and included the Hebrew letters reading "Leviathan." The names "Samael" and "Lilith" were also included in this depiction. "Leviathan" also known as "Cthulu" is a name for the kundalini serpent

Anton LaVey eliminated the Samael and Lilith and decided this particular symbol best represented the Church of Satan and made it the Church's logo in 1967. Because of the Hebrew lettering and the circles which are highly offensive to Satan and his Demons, JoS Ministries has removed them and replaced them with cuneiform script reading "Satan."

The sign of Capricorn, symbolized by the goat represents the new winter sun being reborn again as the days get longer. The goat is one of Satan's sacred animals. In the fifth century BCE, Herodotus reported that the people of Mendes in the Nile delta venerated all goats, particularly male ones. For the Greeks and Romans, the goat represented virility. Goats are fertile and known to be lusty. The city of Mendes reached its cultural peak when the Ram-God was worshipped, whom the Greeks later equated with Pan. Pan was known as a "satyr." Satyrs had the horns, legs, hooves, and beards of goats. Pan's symbol was the phallus and he was invoked for the fertility of the flocks or an abundant hunt. He tended flocks and danced through the woods, playing his panpipes, which he invented. As the lusty leader of Satyrs, he chased the Nymphs.

The goat (sometimes a ram was used) was the master of fertility and was celebrated as "copulator in Anep and inseminator in the district of Mendes," where women were blessed with children. During rituals, women danced naked before the image. The Order

of Nine Angles claims another perspective to Baphomet. 7,000 years ago a civilization known as Albion had various rites associated with a Dark Goddess who was known as "Baphomet."

References:

¹The Second Messiah : Templars, the Turin Shroud, and the Great Secret of Freemasonry by Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas. Published Shaftesbury, Dorset ; Boston : Element, 1997.

²Witchcraft, Magic and Alchemy by Grillo de Givry 1931; translated into English 1971. Chapter XI: Involuntary Demoniacs

The Encyclopedia of Witches and Witchcraft by Rosemary Ellen Guiley © 1989 Entries on "Baphomet" pages 21-22 and "Knights Templar" pages 186-187

Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering © 1996 Entries on "Baphomet" page 11, "Knights Templar" page 161

Secrets of Western Sex Magic by Frater U D ©2001 "The Ritual of the Goat of Mendes, page 192

At the Heart of Darkness, Witchcraft, Black Magic and Satanism Today by John Parker © 1993 page 202

Lucifer Rising by Gavin Baddeley © 1999 page 164 "The Sinister Dialectic"

Lammas, Celebrating the fruits of the Harvest by Anna Franklin and Paul Mason © 2001 Article on the Goat- page 166

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://dawn666blacksun.angelfire.com/Desecration.html>

27 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 2 Nov 2017

May JUN Sep

27

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:
Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel
and
Jewish Literary Filth

The Jews control nearly all of the world's wealth of which they siezed through occult power. This power was forcibly removed from the Gentiles through the Jewish tool of Christianity, where the Gentile Gods were all replaced with imposter Jewish characters and archetypes, leaving the names and characters of the Original Gods to be blasphemed as hideous Demons and insulting monster images. Gentile legends were stolen, twisted and corrupted and perverted into Jewish literary trash.

Sacred texts which contained the wisdom and teachings of the Gentile Gods, designed to help and give to humanity the knowledge to advance the soul and to reach a higher level of spirituality were systematically replaced with Jewish literary filth and meaningless rabbinical drivel that fills up the Talmud, the Torah and the Judeo/Christian bible. The so-called "Torah" is really a perversion of the Egyptian Tarot. The same as with the Kabbalah. This is why the Judeo/Xian Bible contains to many dire warnings to keep Gentiles from accesssing occult knowledge.

"Yeshua" which is "Jesus" means "May his name be blotted out." It is so obvious who they are referring to here. That worthless king of slaves hanging off a cross is a fictitious imposter, another Jewish archetype designed to replace the Real Gods, namely our Creator God who is SATAN and erase his existence from our memory (May his name be blotted out). This is not only a huge slap in the face for Gentiles, but an abomination to our Gods.

The more I study, going deeper into the occult, it is glaringly apparent SATAN is GOD.

What is left of the original texts which were altered is nothing but Jewish literary trash, rabbinical bullshit writings and other Jewish garbage. Modern occult teachings have been infested with Hebrew letters, Jewish angelic archetypes and are based upon the Jewish version of everything. Blatant examples include (King James version of the Bible):

2 Kings 18: 27 "But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

Job 20: 7 "Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?"

The story of Job was stolen from "The Story of Keret." The original story of Job, was

written in the Ugaritic language (Cuneiform Script), composed circa 1400 BCE by "Ilimilku The Scribe." This epic involves "Keret" and the God "El." NOT Job and fictitious "Jehova." In the original tale, "Satan" never even entered into the picture. Other Gentile legends that compose the Job epic include:

The Sufferer and the Soul

The Farmer and the Courts

The Sufferer and the Friend

Writings concerning excrement were not in the original texts.

More rabbinical filth includes:

Proverbs 26:11 "As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly."

Isaiah 19:14 "The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit."

Isaiah 30:22 "Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence."

Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

Jeremiah 8:2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

The above is just a tiny sample of the endless Jewish literary filth that fills the bible, which was designed to deceive and enslave the Gentiles. This is what the teachings of our Gods have been replaced with. This sick garbage has been indoctrinated into Gentile children and force fed to the Gentile people throughout their entire lives. It is no wonder so many have such a negative view of spirituality.

Few people are familiar with the Egyptian Kabbalah. The True Kabbalah is an instruction of four dimensional meditation of which is very powerful; using specific chants, tones and vibrations and applying these to different aspects of the soul. The original kabbalah was based upon the runes of which are based upon the constellations, like the Tarot. This is only a very brief summary as the instructions are complex and require much study.

What the Jews have done with this is again, they took it out of circulation, keeping this knowledge in the hands of the top Jews for world control (why they have so much wealth

and power), and used their tool of Christianity to murder the Gentiles who had this knowledge, such as the Druids.

Pretty much all that is left in public circulation is remnants of sacred knowledge that have been desecrated, corrupted and defiled, of which only few twisted and distorted scraps remain, such as the "gematria" which is a corruption of and used as a distraction from the real texts and that Jewish story about the "golem" of which is based upon the elements and their corrupted "tree of life." Fictitious Jewish "YHVH" and Jewish angelic archetypes are always held in esteem while Gentile Gods are relegated to the "qliploth" of death, filth and excrement.

<http://dawn666blacksun.angelfire.com/Desecration.html>

27 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 2 Nov 2017

May JUN Sep

27

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:
Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel
and
Jewish Literary Filth

The Jews control nearly all of the world's wealth of which they siezed through occult power. This power was forcibly removed from the Gentiles through the Jewish tool of Christianity, where the Gentile Gods were all replaced with imposter Jewish characters and archetypes, leaving the names and characters of the Original Gods to be blasphemed as hideous Demons and insulting monster images. Gentile legends were stolen, twisted and corrupted and perverted into Jewish literary trash.

Sacred texts which contained the wisdom and teachings of the Gentile Gods, designed to help and give to humanity the knowledge to advance the soul and to reach a higher level of spirituality were systematically replaced with Jewish literary filth and meaningless rabbinical drivel that fills up the Talmud, the Torah and the Judeo/Christian bible. The so-called "Torah" is really a perversion of the Egyptian Tarot. The same as with the Kabbalah. This is why the Judeo/Xian Bible contains to many dire warnings to keep Gentiles from accesssing occult knowledge.

"Yeshua" which is "Jesus" means "May his name be blotted out." It is so obvious who

they are referring to here. That worthless king of slaves hanging off a cross is a fictitious imposter, another Jewish archetype designed to replace the Real Gods, namely our Creator God who is SATAN and erase his existence from our memory (May his name be blotted out). This is not only a huge slap in the face for Gentiles, but an abomination to our Gods.

The more I study, going deeper into the occult, it is glaringly apparent SATAN is GOD.

What is left of the original texts which were altered is nothing but Jewish literary trash, rabbinical bullshit writings and other Jewish garbage. Modern occult teachings have been infested with Hebrew letters, Jewish angelic archetypes and are based upon the Jewish version of everything. Blatant examples include (King James version of the Bible):

2 Kings 18: 27 "But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

Job 20: 7 "Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?"

The story of Job was stolen from "The Story of Keret." The original story of Job, was written in the Ugaritic language (Cuneiform Script), composed circa 1400 BCE by "Ilimilku The Scribe." This epic involves "Keret" and the God "El." NOT Job and fictitious "Jehova." In the original tale, "Satan" never even entered into the picture. Other Gentile legends that compose the Job epic include:

The Sufferer and the Soul

The Farmer and the Courts

The Sufferer and the Friend

Writings concerning excrement were not in the original texts.

More rabbinical filth includes:

Proverbs 26:11 "As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly."

Isaiah 19:14 "The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit."

Isaiah 30:22 "Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence."

Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire,

and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

Jeremiah 8:2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

The above is just a tiny sample of the endless Jewish literary filth that fills the bible, which was designed to deceive and enslave the Gentiles. This is what the teachings of our Gods have been replaced with. This sick garbage has been indoctrinated into Gentile children and force fed to the Gentile people throughout their entire lives. It is no wonder so many have such a negative view of spirituality.

Few people are familiar with the Egyptian Kabbalah. The True Kabbalah is an instruction of four dimensional meditation of which is very powerful; using specific chants, tones and vibrations and applying these to different aspects of the soul. The original kabbalah was based upon the runes of which are based upon the constellations, like the Tarot. This is only a very brief summary as the instructions are complex and require much study.

What the Jews have done with this is again, they took it out of circulation, keeping this knowledge in the hands of the top Jews for world control (why they have so much wealth and power), and used their tool of Christianity to murder the Gentiles who had this knowledge, such as the Druids.

Pretty much all that is left in public circulation is remnants of sacred knowledge that have been desecrated, corrupted and defiled, of which only few twisted and distorted scraps remain, such as the "gematria" which is a corruption of and used as a distraction from the real texts and that Jewish story about the "golem" of which is based upon the elements and their corrupted "tree of life." Fictitious Jewish "YHVH" and Jewish angelic archetypes are always held in esteem while Gentile Gods are relegated to the "qlippoth" of death, filth and excrement.

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/EgyptOne.html>

74 captures

28 Sep 2003 - 11 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The White Chapel

Scroll to the bottom for an explanation with interpretations. These are instructions for revamping the life force, transformation of the soul and becoming a God. This is Satan's Gift to humanity.

Note, the above, the closest wall to the view of the picture:

The God is directing his sexual energy into his 3rd eye.

His feathered headdress indicates the lightness of feeling that comes with this energy working.

The other God is holding a cone shaped object, this I believe indicates concentration of energy, as the base is wide and the apex tapers to a point. The concentrated energy is directed into the 3rd eye.

Beneath the God with the feathered headdress' penis is a loop like object, indicating the circulation of sexual energy.

Above, in front of the God holding the cone is an Ankh, before the ankh is another cone, indicating the concentration of the life giving sexual energy in the ankh.

The God holding the cone is wearing a different headdress than the God who is directing his energy. It is apparent the God with the cone is instructing him. He has not yet reached the higher level of the God holding the cone. This can be seen in the headdress which is a double feather, indicating he has reached the stage where he feels the levity. The headdress on the other God has a serpent (cobra) protruding from the front where the 3rd eye is, indicating he has achieved the ascension of the serpentine energy of kundalini.

Above the God with the feathered headdress, there are images of the serpent, the cone of concentration and the ankh.

On the opposite side is a cartouche, depicting a scarab with a ball above it. Directly beneath the cartouche appears to be radiating energy, the lines. Beneath this are the feathers of lightness. Directly beneath another cartouche containing an eye shape which I believe represents the 3rd eye again. The looped symbol. This indicates this God standing opposite the god with the feathers has achieved mastery and immortality. Look at the above carvings as opposed to the God with the feathered headdress. There are 2 feathers, indicating he has already accomplished this stage, has moved on to bring up his energy and reach transformation and rebirth indicated by the scarab of immortality.

The God on the rear wall is at a lower stage indicated by the serpent and the Ankh being at a much lower level. The ball beneath his penis indicates the building of the ball of energy through orgasm up in the 8-9th chakras of the 4th dimension.

The God on the farthest wall in front, has a loop shaped object, directly beneath his penis indicating again, the circulation of sexual energy. The way to immortality.

All three depictions are at different levels of achieving the goal of immortality.

The Gods left these carvings in stone for those of us who are enlightened enough to read and understand them, as they cannot be altered. They are instructions and the hieroglyphs are deeply religious. Those of us who understand are to teach and enlighten

the rest.

-High Priestess Maxine

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/EgyptTwo.html>

54 captures

5 Sep 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep JUN Sep

28

2012 2015 2016

About this capture

Towards the middle is Amon. It is apparent he has reached the level of transformation. I believe the images of the animal heads represent this very transformation.

Note the ball of energy above his head (eighth chakra) with the serpent (symbolic of kundalini) protruding from the front.

A Goddess (I believe is his wife) sits behind him, palms facing him with her hand chakras directing energy into the rear of his 6th chakra.

She is demonstrating a lower level of achieving the goal of spiritual transformation. A depiction of a bird perched sits above her head, indicating she has not yet reached the levity stage.

Amon is holding the ankh, indicating he is circulating the energy she is giving him.

Note on the overhanging wall above, the serpents along with the feathers. The Goddess in the middle, Nephthys? holds two circles which I believe contain the serpentine energy.

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Thoth.html>

30 captures

14 Mar 2007 - 01 Sep 2019

May JUN Jul

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Thoth

Note the hand placements of Thoth. Many Egyptian Paintings and images have this hand placement, exposing the palm chakras.

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/SacredSerpent.html>
78 captures
8 Feb 2004 - 9 Sep 2021
Feb MAY Apr
04
2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Sacred Serpent:
Since the Beginning of Time
In All Cultures Everywhere in the World

In China and the Far East- the symbol of the Dragon.

The Medical Caduceus, symbol of Thoth, healing, modern medicine that has saved billions of lives. The Caduceus is symbolic of the Ida and the Pingala of the Kundalini Serpent which transforms us into Gods. This is the healing energy within every human being.

Viking Ship

The Lord of the Tree of Life; Sumeria circa 2,500 BCE. The original "Tree of Life," depicting the DNA helix; also the Ida and the Pingala of the Kundalini Serpent.

Serpent Mound, Ohio USA

The USA is NOT a Christian Nation. In 1754, Benjamin Franklin, Satanist, used a snake, the first known political cartoon in an American newspaper. The serpent eventually found its way to one of our original flags, shown here.

Serpent on wall of Ancient Egyptian Temple- The serpent is seen everywhere in Ancient Egypt

Pyramid of the Feathered Serpent, Teotihuacan, Mexico

The True Origins of Satanism

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/handstand/>
78 captures
23 Sep 2014 - 29 Sep 2025
Jan Feb Apr
20
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Balancing Inversions Yoga for Strength
Handstand
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email

Like its inverted cousins such as Forearm Balance and Headstand, a major obstacle to Handstand is a natural fear of falling. So the basic pose will be described with the heels supported against a wall. Make sure that there are no hanging pictures or other decorations on the wall directly above you.

(ah-doh moo-kah vriks-SHAHS-anna)

adho mukha = face
downward (adho = downward; mukha = face)
vrksa = tree

Handstand: Step-by-Step Instructions

Perform Adho Mukha Svanasana (Downward-Facing Dog Pose) with your fingertips an inch or two away from a wall, hands shoulder-width. If your shoulders are tight, turn your index fingers out slightly; otherwise arrange them parallel to each other. If you're uneasy about this pose, you're not alone. To ready yourself for and secure yourself in this inversion, firm your shoulder blades against your back torso and pull them toward your tailbone. Then rotate your upper arms outward, to keep the shoulder blades broad, and hug your outer arms inward. Finally spread your palms and press the bases of the index fingers firmly against the floor.

See Also Watch Tara Stiles Prep for Balance in Handstand

Now bend one knee and step the foot in, closer to the wall (we'll say it's the left leg), but keep the other (i.e. right) leg active by extending through the heel. Then take a few practice hops before you try to launch yourself upside down. Sweep your right leg through a wide arc toward the wall and kick your left foot off the floor, immediately pushing through the heel to straighten the left knee. As both legs come off the ground, engage your deep core abdominal muscles to help lift your hips over your shoulders. Hop up and down like this several times, each time pushing off the floor a little higher. Exhale deeply each time you hop.

See also Q&A: How Can I Overcome My Fear of Handstand?

Hopping up and down like this may be all you can manage for now. Regularly practice strengthening poses, like Adho Mukha Svanasana and Plank Pose. Eventually you'll be able to kick all the way into the pose. At first your heels may crash into the wall, but again with more practice you'll be able to swing your heels up lightly to the wall.

Challenge Pose: Bent-Knee Handstand Pike by Kathryn Budig

If your armpits and groins are tight, your lower back may be deeply arched. To lengthen this area, draw your front ribs into your torso, reach your tailbone toward your heels, and slide your heels higher up the wall. Squeeze the outer legs together and roll the thighs in. Hang your head from a spot between your shoulder blades and gaze out into the center of the room.

Challenge Pose: Handstand by Kathryn Budig

To start stay in the pose 10 to 15 seconds, breathing deeply. Gradually work your way up to 1 minute. When you come down, be sure not to sink onto the shoulders. Keep your shoulder blades lifted and broad, and take one foot down at a time, each time with an exhalation. Stand in Uttanasana for 30 seconds to 1 minute. We tend to kick up with the same leg all the time: be sure to alternate your kicking leg, one day right, next day left.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

YOGAPEDIA

How to Prep for Balance in Handstand by Tara Stiles

7 Steps to Defy Gravity and Master Handstand by Alexandria Crow

Why Athletes Should Be Doing Handstands by Sage Rountree

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Adho Mukha Vrksasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Back, shoulder, or neck injury

Headache

Heart condition

High blood pressure

Menstruation

If you are experienced with this pose, you can continue to practice it late into pregnancy. Dont, however, take up the practice of Adho Mukha Vrksasana after you become pregnant.

Modifications and Props

One way to modify Handstand is to brace the crown of your head against a padded support placed on the floor between your hands. A supported head stabilizes your position and is a great confidence booster. But getting exactly the right height can be

tricky: if the height is too low, your head won't be braced; if it's too high, your neck will get scrunched. Use a yoga block for a base, then pile two or more folded blankets (or a bolster) on top. How high you build the support will depend on the height and the length of your arms. Experiment with different heights until you feel like you have the right one, then position your hands on the floor to either side of it. Walk in from Adho Mukha Svanasana until you can brace your crown on the support and the back of your head against the wall. Then follow the instructions above for moving into the pose.

Deepen the Pose

Lifting the head to look at the floor is an advanced movement. Be sure not to jam the base of your skull into the back of your neck. Imagine as you lift your head that someone is holding a softball against the nape of your neck. This will help maintain the cervical curve. Also, to lift your head, initiate the movement by pressing your shoulder blades more deeply into your back. Brace your crown against the wall. Then take one heel away from the wall and strongly extend it toward the ceiling. Bring that heel back to the wall and do the same with the other. Finally try to take both heels off the wall and balance with only your crown against the wall.

Preparatory Poses

Adho Mukha Svanasana

Bakasana

Pincha Mayurasana

Plank Pose

Supta Virasana

Tadasana

Uttanasana

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Sirsasana

Pincha Mayurasana

Beginner's Tip

Many beginners find it difficult to keep their elbows straight in this pose. Buckle a strap and loop it over your upper arms, just above your elbows. Extend your arms straight out in front of you at shoulder width and adjust the strap so that it is snug against your outer arms. Then use the strap in the pose, but think of pushing the arms slightly in, away from the strap, rather than letting them bulge out into the strap.

Benefits

Strengthens the shoulders, arms, and wrists

Stretches the belly

Improves sense of balance

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Partnering

A partner can help you get a feel for the movement of the tailbone. Position her in front of you as you're in the pose. Have her wrap her arms around your pelvis, gripping one wrist in the opposite hand, and cradle the sacrum. Then she can pull the back of your pelvis up, lifting your tailbone toward your heels.

Variations

You can vary this pose by placing your hands in different positions. For example, you can narrow your hands inside shoulder width, which decreases your base of support and so develops your sense of balance. Or you can turn your hands outward, which will teach you how to externally rotate the upper arms.

[Connect](#)

[Yoga Poses](#)

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

[How Beer Can Enhance Your Practice](#)

[Ask the Expert: Do Twists Really Wring Out Toxins?](#)

[10 Ways to Love Yourself \(More\) in the Modern World](#)

[Lead By Example: 3 Essential Qualities for Yoga Teachers](#)

[Yoga Practices for Veterans: Mindful Breathing](#)

[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)

[Subscription Services](#)

3 ads blocked

11% space saved!

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/supported-shoulderstand/>

70 captures

28 Sep 2014 - 17 Dec 2025

Jun Sep Oct

07

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[InsuranceYJ](#) [Directory](#) [Online Education](#) [Free Stuff](#) [Store](#) [Subscribe](#)

[Subscribe to Yoga Journal](#)

[Renew Subscription](#)

[Give a Gift](#)

[Pay Bill](#)

Subscription Customer Service
Digital Editions
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Supported Shoulderstand
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
Balancing Inversions
share on
Facebook get our
Newsletters
share on
Twitter share on
Google Plus

(sah-LOM-bah sar-van-GAHS-anna)

salamba = with support (sa = with

alamba = support)

sarva = all

anga = limb. There are variations of Shoulderstand that are “unsupported” = niralamba, pronounced near-ah-LOM-bah)

Supported Shoulderstand: Step-by-Step Instructions

Fold two or more firm blankets into rectangles measuring about 1 foot by 2 feet, and

stack them one on top of the other. You can place a sticky mat over the blankets to help the upper arms stay in place while in the pose. Then lie on the blankets with your shoulders supported (and parallel to one of the longer edges) and your head on the floor. Lay your arms on the floor alongside your torso, then bend your knees and set your feet against the floor with the heels close to the sitting bones. Exhale, press your arms against the floor, and push your feet away from the floor, drawing your thighs into the front torso.

See also Supported Shoulderstand for Beginners

Continue to lift by curling the pelvis and then the back torso away from the floor, so that your knees come toward your face. Stretch your arms out parallel to the edge of the blanket and turn them outward so the fingers press against the floor (and the thumbs point behind you). Bend your elbows and draw them toward each other. Lay the backs of your upper arms on the blanket and spread your palms against the back of your torso. Raise your pelvis over the shoulders, so that the torso is relatively perpendicular to the floor. Walk your hands up your back (toward the floor) without letting the elbows slide too much wider than shoulder width.

See also How to Use a Shoulderstand to Increase Focus

Inhale and lift your bent knees toward the ceiling, bringing your thighs in line with your torso and hanging the heels down by your buttocks. Press your tailbone toward your pubis and turn the upper thighs inward slightly. Finally inhale and straighten the knees, pressing the heels up toward the ceiling. When the backs of the legs are fully lengthened, lift through the balls of the big toes so the inner legs are slightly longer than the outer.

See also More Inversion Poses

Soften the throat and tongue. Firm the shoulder blades against the back, and move the sternum toward the chin. Your forehead should be relatively parallel to the floor, your chin perpendicular. Press the backs of your upper arms and the tops of your shoulders actively into the blanket support, and try to lift the upper spine away from the floor. Gaze softly at your chest.

As a beginning practitioner stay in the pose for about 30 seconds. Gradually add 5 to 10

seconds to your stay every day or so until you can comfortably hold the pose for 3 minutes. Then continue for 3 minutes each day for a week or two, until you feel relatively comfortable in the pose. Again gradually and 5 to 10 seconds onto your stay every day or so until you can comfortably hold the pose for 5 minutes. To come down, exhale, bend your knees into your torso again, and roll your back torso slowly and carefully onto the floor, keeping the back of your head on the floor.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Salamba Sarvangasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Diarrhea

Headache

High blood pressure

Menstruation

Neck injury

Pregnancy: If you are experienced with this pose, you can continue to practice it late into pregnancy. However, don't take up the practice of Sarvangasana after you become pregnant.

Salamba Sarvangasana is considered to be an intermediate to advanced pose. Do not perform this pose without sufficient prior experience or unless you have the supervision of an experienced instructor. Some schools of yoga recommend doing Salamba Sirsasana before Salamba Sarvangasana, others vice versa. The instruction here assumes the former order.

Modifications and Props

Rolling up into Sarvangasana from the floor might be difficult at first. You can use a wall to help you get into the pose. Set your blankets up a foot or so from the wall (the exact distance depends on your height: Taller students will be farther from the wall, shorter students closer). Sit sideways on your support (with one side toward the wall) and, on an exhalation, swing your shoulders down onto the edge of the blanket and your legs up onto the wall. Bend your knees to right angles, push your feet against the wall and lift your pelvis off the support. When your torso and thighs are perpendicular to the floor, lift your feet away from the wall and complete the pose. To come down, exhale your feet back to the wall and roll down.

Deepen the Pose

It's common in this pose for students to press only the index finger sides of the hands against the back. Be sure to spread both palms wide against your back torso. Push in and up against the back ribs, especially with the ring fingers and pinkies. Periodically take your hands away from the back, press the shoulder blades in, and return your hands to the back a little closer to the head than they were before.

Therapeutic Applications

--->

Preparatory Poses

Halasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Virasana

Beginner's Tip

Beginners' elbows tend to slide apart and the upper arms roll inward, which sinks the torso onto the upper back, collapsing the pose (and potentially straining the neck).

Before coming onto your blanket support, roll up a sticky mat and set it on the support, with its long axis parallel to the back edge (the edge opposite the shoulder edge). Then come up with your elbows lifted on and secured by the sticky mat.

Benefits

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Stimulates the thyroid and prostate glands and abdominal organs

Stretches the shoulders and neck

Tones the legs and buttocks

Improves digestion

Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause

Reduces fatigue and alleviates insomnia

Therapeutic for asthma, infertility, and sinusitis

Partnering

A partner can help you learn to use your back torso to open the front. In Sarvangasana, balancing on the tops of your shoulders, stretch your arms behind you (toward the back edge of the blanket support), approximately parallel to each other. Have the partner then sit down on your support, between your arms, with his/her back pressed to yours. Lean against each other and use the contact to press your shoulder blades deeper into the back, opening the sternum toward the chin. Your partner can also press your upper arms more firmly into the floor.

Variations

One of the simplest Sarvangasana variations is Eka Pada Sarvangasana (pronounced ACHE-ah PAH-dah, eka = one, pada = foot or leg). Come into the pose. Stabilize your left leg perpendicular to the floor, then exhale and lower your right leg parallel to the floor without disturbing the position of the left. The outer hip of the down leg (in this case, the right) tends to sink toward the floor. To correct this, turn the right leg outwardly, moving its sitting bone toward the left. Hold the two sitting bones close and rotate (from the hip joint only) the right leg back to neutral. Hold for 10 to 30 seconds, inhale the right leg back to perpendicular, and repeat on the left for the same length of time.

share on

Google Plus

get our

Newsletters

share on

Twitter

share on

Facebook

Related Yoga Pose Types

Balancing Inversions

Yoga Poses
Contraindications>
Poses by Anatomy>
The Yoga For You>
Types of Poses>
Yoga by Benefit>
Yoga Sequences>
YOGAPEDIA>
Connect
YJ LIVE
Yoga Journal Live events
Colorado yoga event YJ LIVE! Colorado
Estes Park, CO
Sep 27- Oct 4

[Learn More](#)

More Events
Recent Posts
[Ask the Expert: Sharp Pain During Yoga Practice?](#)
[Calming Trend To Try: Forest Bathing \(Shinrin-yoku\)](#)
[Why Sea Buckthorn Berries Are the Newest Superfruit](#)
[Yes, You CAN Buy Happiness, Study Finds](#)
[4 Steps To Free Yourself from Fear of Inversions](#)
[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)
[Subscription Services](#) [Online Education](#) [Logo Licensing, Reprints and Permissions](#)
<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/plow-pose/>
92 captures
30 Sep 2014 - 24 Jun 2024
Aug SEP Oct
15
2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)
[Insurance](#)[YJ Directory](#)[Online Education](#)[Free Stuff](#)[Store](#)[Subscribe](#)
[Subscribe to Yoga Journal](#)

Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital Editions
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Plow Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
Inversions
share on
Facebook
Newsletters
share on
Twitter
Google Plus

get our

share on

(hah-LAHS-anna)
hala = plow

Plow Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

From Salamba Sarvangasana, exhale and bend from the hip joints to slowly lower your toes to the floor above and beyond your head. As much as possible, keep your torso

perpendicular to the floor and your legs fully extended.

See also Heal Thyself Head To Toe: Plow Pose

With your toes on the floor, lift your top thighs and tailbone toward the ceiling and draw your inner groins deep into the pelvis. Imagine that your torso is hanging from the height of your groins. Continue to draw your chin away from your sternum and soften your throat.

See also Heels Over Head With Plow Pose

You can continue to press your hands against the back torso, pushing the back up toward the ceiling as you press the backs of the upper arms down, onto your support. Or you can release your hands away from your back and stretch the arms out behind you on the floor, opposite the legs. Clasp the hands and press the arms actively down on the support as you lift the thighs toward the ceiling.

For More Inversions

Halasana is usually performed after Sarvangasana for anywhere from 1 to 5 minutes. To exit the pose bring your hands onto your back again, lift back into Sarvangasana with an exhalation, then roll down onto your back, or simply roll out of the pose on an exhalation.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Halasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Diarrhea

Menstruation

Neck injury

Asthma & high blood pressure: Practice Halasana with the legs supported on props.

Pregnancy: If you are experienced with this pose, you can continue to practice it late into pregnancy. However, don't take up the practice of Halasana after you become pregnant.

With the feet on the floor, this pose is considered to be intermediate to advanced. It is not advisable to perform the pose in this way without sufficient prior experience or

unless you have the supervision of an experienced instructor.

Modifications and Props

Most beginning students can't comfortably rest their feet on the floor (nor is it advisable for the neck). But you can still practice this pose with an appropriate prop. Brace the back of a metal folding chair against a wall (if you like, cover the seat with a folded sticky mat), and set one long edge of your support a foot or so away from the front edge of the seat. The exact distance between the chair and support will depend on your height (taller students will be farther away, shorter students closer). Lie down on the support with your head on the floor between the blanket support and the chair. Roll up with an exhalation, rest your feet on the seat (and check to see that you are neither too close nor too far from the chair), then lift into Salamba Sarvangasana first before moving into Halasana.

Deepen the Pose

When coming into this pose (and its companion, Salamba Sarvangasana) you can squeeze the shoulder blades together to help yourself lift up onto the tops of the shoulders. But once situated in the position, broaden the shoulder blades across the back, into the resistance of the outer upper arms.

Preparatory Poses

Salamba Sarvangasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Follow-up Poses

Adho Mukha Svanasana

Paschimottanasana

Beginner's Tip

In this pose (and its companion, Salamba Sarvangasana) there's a tendency to overstretch the neck by pulling the shoulders too far away from the ears. While the tops of the shoulders should push down into the support, they should be lifted slightly toward the ears to keep the back of the neck and throat soft. Open the sternum by firming the shoulder blades against the back.

Benefits

Calms the brain

Stimulates the abdominal organs and the thyroid gland

Stretches the shoulders and spine

Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause

Reduces stress and fatigue

Therapeutic for backache, headache, infertility, insomnia, sinusitis

Partnering

A partner can help you learn about the lift of the front thighs in this pose. Perform Halasana, either with your feet on the floor or a chair. Then have your partner straddle your legs, facing your torso. Loop a strap around your top thighs in the creases of the groins. Your partner can pull straight up on the strap, perpendicular to the line of your legs, and lift your top thighs toward the ceiling. Extend strongly through the heels and move your scapulas firmly into your back.

Variations

Parsva Halasana (pronounced PARSH-vah, parsva = side or flank) This pose can only

be performed with the feet on the floor. Perform Halasana, keeping your hands on your back. With an exhalation walk your feet to the left as far as you comfortably can. One hip or the other may sink toward the floor, so try to keep the pelvis in a relatively neutral position, hips parallel to the floor. Hold for 30 seconds to 1 minute, then inhale the feet back to center. Take 2 or 3 breaths, then exhale the feet to the right for the same length of time, come back to center, and release Halasana.

share on

Google Plus

get our

Newsletters

share on

Twitter

share on

Facebook

Related Yoga Pose Types

Inversions

Yoga Poses

Contraindications>

Poses by Anatomy>

The Yoga For You>

Types of Poses>

Yoga by Benefit>

Yoga Sequences>

YOGAPEDIA>

Connect

YJ LIVE

Yoga Journal Live events

Colorado yoga event YJ LIVE! Colorado

Estes Park, CO

Sep 27- Oct 4

Learn More

More Events

Recent Posts

Yoga Joes Are Here to Keep the Inner Peace

10 Must-Haves for an Après-Yoga Party Presented by TY KU

3 Reasons Why You Need Vinyasa Yoga

Self-Rolling Sticky Mat: Adding Slap Bracelet Technology to Savasana

Trend to Try: Find “Om” in the Vineyard

Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)
[Subscription Services](#) [Online Education](#) [Logo Licensing](#), [Reprints and Permissions](#)
<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/fish-pose/>

79 captures

13 Oct 2014 - 13 Jan 2025

Mar JUN Jul

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Insurance](#)[YJ Directory](#)[Online Education](#)[Free Stuff](#)[Store](#)[Subscribe](#)

[Subscribe to Yoga Journal](#)

[Renew Subscription](#)

[Give a Gift](#)

[Pay Bill](#)

[Subscription Customer Service](#)

[Digital](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Poses](#)

[Poses](#)

[Beginner](#)

[Intermediate](#)

[Advanced Yoga](#)

[Yogapedia](#)

[Sequence Builder](#)

[Yoga 101](#)

[Meditation](#)

[Life](#)

[Lifestyle](#)

[Yoga and Health](#)

[Food & Diet](#)

[People](#)

[Blog](#)

[Yoga Videos](#)

[Teach](#)

[Yoga Events](#)

[Fish Pose](#)

[Yoga Journal Yoga Poses](#)

[Backbends](#) [Chest Openers](#)

[share on](#)

[Pinterest](#)

[get our](#)

Newsletters

share on

Twitter

share on

Facebook

Traditionally Fish Pose is performed with the legs in Padmasana. Since Padmasana is beyond the capacity of most beginning students, here we'll work either with the knees bent, feet on the floor, or with the legs straight pressed against the floor.

(mot-see-AHS-anna)

matsya = fish

Fish Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

Lie on your back on the floor with your knees bent, feet on the floor. Inhale, lift your pelvis slightly off the floor, and slide your hands, palms down, below your buttocks. Then rest your buttocks on the backs of your hands (and don't lift them off your hands as you perform this pose). Be sure to tuck your forearms and elbows up close to the sides of your torso.

Inhale and press your forearms and elbows firmly against the floor. Next press your scapulas into your back and, with an inhale, lift your upper torso and head away from the floor. Then release your head back onto the floor. Depending on how high you arch your back and lift your chest, either the back of your head or its crown will rest on the floor. There should be a minimal amount of weight on your head to avoid crunching your neck. (For more about this, see the Beginners Tip below.)

See also Root Down, Lift Up: Fish Pose

You can keep your knees bent or straighten your legs out onto the floor. If you do the latter, keep your thighs active, and press out through the heels.

Stay for 15 to 30 seconds, breathing smoothly. With an exhalation lower your torso and head to the floor. Draw your thighs up into your belly and squeeze.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Matsyasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

High or low blood pressure

Migraine

Insomnia

Serious lower-back or neck injury

Modifications and Props

The backbending position in Matsyasana can be difficult for beginning students. Perform the pose with your back supported on a thickly rolled blanket. Be sure your head rests comfortably on the floor and your throat is soft.

Deepen the Pose

To increase the challenge in this pose, slide your hands out from underneath your buttocks and bring them into Anjali Mudra (Salutation Seal) with arms outstretched and fingertips pointing toward the ceiling.

Therapeutic Applications

Constipation

Respiratory ailments

Mild backache

Fatigue

Anxiety

Menstrual pain

Preparatory Poses

While Sarvangasana isn't exactly a preparatory pose, Matsyasana is often sequenced as a counter-pose after Shoulderstand. Other preparations for this pose might include:

Baddha Konasana

Bhujangasana

Dhanurasana

Salabhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Gomukhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Ustrasana

Virasana

Beginner's Tip

Beginners sometimes strain their neck in this pose. If you feel any discomfort in your neck or throat, either lower your chest slightly toward the floor, or put a thickly folded blanket under the back of your head.

Benefits

A traditional text that Matsyasana is the destroyer of all diseases.

Stretches the deep hip flexors (psoas) and the muscles (intercostals) between the ribs

Stretches and stimulates the muscles of the belly and front of the neck

Stretches and stimulates the organs of the belly and throat

Strengthens the muscles of the upper back and back of the neck

Improves posture

Partnering

A partner can help you get a feel for the movement of the scapulas in this pose. Perform the pose. Have your partner stand straddling your pelvis. She should then lean over and spread her palms on your scapulas, pressing them firmly against your back. But be sure that she doesn't pull you any deeper into the back bend; she should only support the scapulas against the back torso.

Variations

As mentioned above this pose is typically performed with the legs in Padmasana, a position that's beyond the capacity of even many experienced students. Here's a challenging variation of the pose as described above. Perform the pose with the legs straightened on the floor, as described in step 3 above. Then with an exhalation lift the legs off the floor to an angle of 45 degrees relative to the floor. Hold for 15 to 30 seconds, pressing actively through the heels. Finally lower the legs to the floor with an exhalation, and lay the torso and head on the floor.

share on

Pinterest

share on

Google Plus

share on

Twitter

share on

Facebook

Related Yoga Pose Types

Backbends Chest Openers

Yoga Poses

Contraindications>

Poses by Anatomy>

The Yoga For You>

Types of Poses>

Yoga by Benefit>

Yoga Sequences>

YOGAPEDIA>

Connect

Recent Posts

The Surrender Experiment: How One Yogi Found "Life's Perfection"

Everything You Need to Know About Meditation Posture

Yoga Teachers, Make Money Outside the Studio

The Best Yoga Mat for a Seaside Practice
Bryant Park Yoga Pose of the Week: Strong-Core Side Angle
Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us Advertise Customer Service Privacy Policy International Editions Employment
Subscription Services

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/seated-forward-bend/>

75 captures

25 Sep 2014 - 14 Mar 2023

Dec FEB Apr

20

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe

Subscribe to Yoga Journal

Renew Subscription

Give a Gift

Pay Bill

Subscription Customer Service

Digital

Newsletters

Poses

Poses

Beginner

Intermediate

Advanced Yoga

Yogapedia

Sequence Builder

Yoga 101

Meditation

Life

Lifestyle

Yoga and Health

Food & Diet

People

Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Forward Bends Seated
Seated Forward Bend
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email
(POSH-ee-moh-tan-AHS-anna)
paschimottana = intense stretch of the west (pashima = west
uttana = intense stretch)

Seated Forward Bend: Step-by-Step Instructions

Sit on the floor with your buttocks supported on a folded blanket and your legs straight in front of you. Press actively through your heels. Rock slightly onto your left buttock, and pull your right sitting bone away from the heel with your right hand. Repeat on the other side. Turn the top thighs in slightly and press them down into the floor. Press through your palms or finger tips on the floor beside your hips and lift the top of the sternum toward the ceiling as the top thighs descend.

See also More Seated Bends

Draw the inner groins deep into the pelvis. Inhale, and keeping the front torso long, lean forward from the hip joints, not the waist. Lengthen the tailbone away from the back of your pelvis. If possible take the sides of the feet with your hands, thumbs on the soles, elbows fully extended; if this isn't possible, loop a strap around the foot soles, and hold the strap firmly. Be sure your elbows are straight, not bent.

Watch A Demonstration of Seated Forward Bend

When you are ready to go further, don't forcefully pull yourself into the forward bend,

whether your hands are on the feet or holding the strap. Always lengthen the front torso into the pose, keeping your head raised. If you are holding the feet, bend the elbows out to the sides and lift them away from the floor; if holding the strap, lighten your grip and walk the hands forward, keeping the arms long. The lower belly should touch the thighs first, then the upper belly, then the ribs, and the head last.

With each inhalation, lift and lengthen the front torso just slightly; with each exhalation release a little more fully into the forward bend. In this way the torso oscillates and lengthens almost imperceptibly with the breath. Eventually you may be able to stretch the arms out beyond the feet on the floor.

See also More Forward Bends

Stay in the pose anywhere from 1 to 3 minutes. To come up, first lift the torso away from the thighs and straighten the elbows again if they are bent. Then inhale and lift the torso up by pulling the tailbone down and into the pelvis.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Paschimottanasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Asthma

Diarrhea

Back injury: Only perform this pose under the supervision of an experienced teacher.

Modifications and Props

Most students should sit up on a folded blanket in this pose, and most beginners need to hold a strap around the feet. Extremely stiff students can place a rolled up blanket under their knees.

Deepen the Pose

Once you are fully in the forward bend you can re-extend the elbows. There are several ways to do this. You can clasp your hands around the soles of the feet, or turn the back of one hand to the soles and grip its wrist with the other hand. You can also place a block against the soles of your feet and grip its sides with your hands.

Therapeutic Applications

--->

Preparatory Poses

Balasana

[Janu Sirsasana](#)

[Uttanasana](#)

[Follow-up Poses](#)

[Ardha Matsyendrasana](#)

[Beginner's Tip](#)

Never force yourself into a forward bend, especially when sitting on the floor. Coming forward, as soon as you feel the space between your pubis and navel shortening, stop, lift up slightly, and lengthen again. Often, because of tightness in the backs of the legs, a beginner's forward bend doesn't go very far forward and might look more like sitting up straight.

[Benefits](#)

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Stretches the spine, shoulders, hamstrings

Stimulates the liver, kidneys, ovaries, and uterus

Improves digestion

Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause and menstrual discomfort

Soothes headache and anxiety and reduces fatigue

Therapeutic for high blood pressure, infertility, insomnia, and sinusitis

Traditional texts say that Paschimottanasana increases appetite, reduces obesity, and cures diseases.

[Partnering](#)

A partner can help you release your lower back in this pose. Have your partner stand behind you facing your back. Perform the pose, then have your partner press his/her hands against your lower back and pelvis. The hands should be turned so the fingers point towards your tailbone. Remember though that the pressure isn't to push you deeper into the forward bend; rather, gentle pressure (parallel to the line of the back) encourages the back spine and tailbone to lengthen away from the torso. Extend the front torso against this downward action.

[Variations](#)

Urdhva Mukha (urdhva = upward; mukha = face) Paschimottanasana Lie on your back, exhale, and bend your knees into your torso. Then inhale and extend the heels toward the ceiling. Slowly, on an exhalation, swing your feet toward the floor above your head. You may or may not be able to reach all the way to the floor. Try not to let the back of the pelvis lift very far from the floor this is an upside-down version of Paschimottanasana, not Salamba Sarvangasana or Halasana.

[Connect](#)

[Yoga Poses](#)

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

How Beer Can Enhance Your Practice
Ask the Expert: Do Twists Really Wring Out Toxins?
10 Ways to Love Yourself (More) in the Modern World
Lead By Example: 3 Essential Qualities for Yoga Teachers
Yoga Practices for Veterans: Mindful Breathing
Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us Advertise Customer Service Privacy Policy International Editions Employment
Subscription Services

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/cobra-pose/>

113 captures

23 Sep 2014 - 17 Jun 2025

Mar APR Jun

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses

Poses

Beginner

Intermediate

Advanced Yoga

Yogapedia

Sequence Builder

Yoga 101

Meditation

Life

Lifestyle

Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Backbends Chest Openers
Cobra Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email
(boo-jang-GAHS-anna)

bhujanga = serpent, snake

Cobra Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

Lie prone on the floor. Stretch your legs back, tops of the feet on the floor. Spread your hands on the floor under your shoulders. Hug the elbows back into your body.

See also Using Cobra Pose for Safe Stretching

Press the tops of the feet and thighs and the pubis firmly into the floor.

See also More Back Bend Poses

On an inhalation, begin to straighten the arms to lift the chest off the floor, going only to the height at which you can maintain a connection through your pubis to your legs. Press the tailbone toward the pubis and lift the pubis toward the navel. Narrow the hip points. Firm but don't harden the buttocks.

Firm the shoulder blades against the back, puffing the side ribs forward. Lift through the top of the sternum but avoid pushing the front ribs forward, which only hardens the lower back. Distribute the backbend evenly throughout the entire spine.

See also More Chest Openers

Hold the pose anywhere from 15 to 30 seconds, breathing easily. Release back to the floor with an exhalation.

See also a video demonstration of Cobra Pose

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Bhujangasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Back injury

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Headache

Pregnancy

Modifications and Props

If you are very stiff it might be better to avoid doing this pose on the floor. Brace a metal folding chair against a wall, and do the pose with your hands on the front edge of the seat, balls of the feet on the floor.

Deepen the Pose

If you have the flexibility in the armpits, chest, and groins you can move into a deeper backbend. Walk the hands a little farther forward and straighten your elbows, turning the arms outward. Lift the top of the sternum straight toward the ceiling.

Preparatory Poses

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Follow-up Poses

Backbends

Beginner's Tip

Don't overdo the backbend. To find the height at which you can work comfortably and avoid straining your back, take your hands off the floor for a moment, so that the height you find will be through extension.

Benefits

Strengthens the spine

Stretches chest and lungs, shoulders, and abdomen

Firms the buttocks

Stimulates abdominal organs

Helps relieve stress and fatigue

Opens the heart and lungs

Soothes sciatica

Therapeutic for asthma

Traditional texts say that Bhujangasana increases body heat, destroys disease, and awakens kundalini.

Partnering

Your partner can help you learn about the correct action of the pelvis in a backbend.

Once in the pose, have your partner straddle your legs. He/she should bend over and grip the sides of your pelvis, thumbs toward the sacrum, then spread the back of your pelvis, encourage your outer hips to soften, and push your hip points toward each other.

Yoga Poses

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Connect](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

[Leslie Kaminoff: "Asanas Don't Have Alignment"](#)

[10-Item To-Do List for New Yoga Teachers](#)

[6 Tips for Teaching Yoga to Plus-Size Students](#)

[A Guided Meditation To Do Before Exercise](#)

[Flow In The Dark: Try Glowga](#)

[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)
[Subscription Services](#)

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/locust-pose/>

71 captures

29 Sep 2014 - 29 Sep 2025

Feb MAR Jun
28
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Backbends Chest Openers Yoga for Strength
Locust Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email

Grouped among the so-called baby backbends, which includes Dhanurasana (Bow Pose) and Sea Monster Pose (described in the Variations section below), it is an unassuming pose that, like other seemingly simple poses, is actually a lot more interesting and challenging than it appears at first glance.

(sha-la-BAHS-anna)

salabha = grasshopper, locust

Locust Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

For this pose you might want to pad the floor below your pelvis and ribs with a folded blanket. Lie on your belly with your arms along the sides of your torso, palms up, forehead resting on the floor. Turn your big toes toward each other to inwardly rotate your thighs, and firm your buttocks so your coccyx presses toward your pubis.

Watch this Video Demonstration: Locust Pose

Exhale and lift your head, upper torso, arms, and legs away from the floor. You'll be resting on your lower ribs, belly, and front pelvis. Firm your buttocks and reach strongly through your legs, first through the heels to lengthen the back legs, then through the bases of the big toes. Keep the big toes turned toward each other.

See also 5 Poses for Catching Waves

Raise your arms parallel to the floor and stretch back actively through your fingertips. Imagine there's a weight pressing down on the backs of the upper arms, and push up toward the ceiling against this resistance. Press your scapulas firmly into your back.

See also Learn to Backbend Better: Locust Pose

Gaze forward or slightly upward, being careful not to jut your chin forward and crunch the back of your neck. Keep the base of the skull lifted and the back of the neck long.

More Backbend Poses

Stay for 30 seconds to 1 minute, then release with an exhalation. Take a few breaths

and repeat 1 or 2 times more if you like.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Salabhasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Headache

Serious back injury

Students with neck injuries should keep their head in a neutral position by looking down at the floor; they might also support the forehead on a thickly folded blanket.

Modifications and Props

Beginners sometimes have difficulty holding this pose. You can support the area around your lower sternum with a rolled-up blanket to help maintain the lift of your upper torso. Similarly you can support the front of your thighs with a blanket roll to help support the lift of your legs.

Deepen the Pose

Advanced students can challenge themselves a bit more with a variation of Salabhasana. Instead of stretching the legs straight back from the pelvis, bend the knees and position the shins perpendicular to the floor. Then, as you lift the upper torso, head and arms, lift the knees as far away from the floor as possible.

Therapeutic Applications

Fatigue

Flatulence

Constipation

Indigestion

Lower-back pain

Preparatory Poses

Bhujangasana

Gomukhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Virabhadrasana I

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Salabhasana is a good preparation for all of the baby back bends, including Dhanurasana and Ustrasana. Other possible follow-ups include:

Bharadvajasana

Salamba Sarvangasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Beginner's Tip

Beginners sometimes have difficulty sustaining the lift of the torso and legs in this pose. Begin the pose with your hands resting on the floor, a little bit back from the shoulders, closer to your waist. Inhale and gently push your hands against the floor to help lift the upper torso. Then keep the hands in place as you do the pose, or after a few breaths, once you've established the lift of the chest, swing them back into the position described above in step 3. As for the legs, you can do the pose with the legs lifted alternately off the floor. For example, if you want to hold the pose for a total of 1 minute, first lift the right leg off the floor for 30 seconds, then the left leg for 30 seconds.

Benefits

Strengthens the muscles of the spine, buttocks, and backs of the arms and legs

Stretches the shoulders, chest, belly, and thighs

Improves posture

Stimulates abdominal organs

Helps relieve stress

Partnering

A partner can help you get a feel for the work in the back of the upper arms. Have your partner stand straddling your torso while you perform the pose. He should then lean forward and press his hands firmly against the backs of your upper arms (triceps). You then push up against this resistance. The partner might also, as he's pressing down on the upper arms, draw the skin away from the shoulders, toward your wrists.

Variations

A challenging variation of Salabhasana is called Makarasana (mah-KAH-rah = often translated as "crocodile" or "dolphin," but literally "sea monster"). The legs are raised in this pose exactly as in Salabhasana, but the fingers are clasped and then the palms are pressed against the back of the head, with the index fingers hooked up underneath the base of the skull. With the upper torso lifted, open the arms out to your sides.

Yoga Poses

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Connect](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

[Minimalist Living: Learn How to Declutter Your Home](#)

[Should You Take a Yoga Teacher Training To Deepen Your Practice?](#)

[Kino MacGregor: India Is a Yoga Teacher](#)

[3 Ways to Help Food Desert Communities](#)

[YJ Tried It: Silent Disco Yoga—More Than a Trend](#)

[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)
[Subscription Services](#)

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/bow-pose/>

66 captures

23 Sep 2014 - 11 Dec 2024

Oct FEB Apr

10

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[InsuranceYJ Directory](#)[Take a Class](#)[Free Stuff](#)[Subscribe](#)

[Subscribe to Yoga Journal](#)

[Renew Subscription](#)

[Give a Gift](#)

[Pay Bill](#)

[Magazine Subscription](#) [Customer Service](#)

[Digital](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Poses](#)

[Poses](#)

[Beginner](#)

[Intermediate](#)

[Advanced Yoga](#)

[Yogapedia](#)

[Sequence Builder](#)

[Yoga 101](#)

[Meditation](#)

[Life](#)

[Lifestyle](#)

[Yoga and Health](#)

[Food & Diet](#)

[People](#)

[Blog](#)

[Yoga Videos](#)

[Teach](#)

[Yoga Events](#)

[Backbends](#) [Chest Openers](#)

[Bow Pose](#)

Share

Facebook

Twitter

Google Plus

Pinterest

Email

Dhanurasana (Bow Pose): Step-by-Step Instructions

This pose is so called because it looks like an archer's bow, the torso and legs representing the body of the bow, and the arms the string.

(don-your-AHS-anna)

dhanu = bow

Lie on your belly with your hands alongside your torso, palms up. (You can lie on a folded blanket to pad the front of your torso and legs.) Exhale and bend your knees, bringing your heels as close as you can to your buttocks. Reach back with your hands and take hold of your ankles (but not the tops of the feet). Make sure your knees aren't wider than the width of your hips, and keep your knees hip width for the duration of the pose.

See also Stop Slouching! Improve Posture in Bow Pose

Inhale and strongly lift your heels away from your buttocks and, at the same time, lift your thighs away from the floor. This will have the effect of pulling your upper torso and head off the floor. Burrow the tailbone down toward the floor, and keep your back muscles soft. As you continue lifting the heels and thighs higher, press your shoulder blades firmly against your back to open your heart. Draw the tops of the shoulders away from your ears. Gaze forward.

See also Nix Neck Pain in Camel Pose

With the belly pressed against the floor, breathing will be difficult. Breathe more into the back of your torso, and be sure not to stop breathing.

See also More Chest Opening Yoga Poses

Stay in this pose anywhere from 20 to 30 seconds. Release as you exhale, and lie quietly for a few breaths. You can repeat the pose once or twice more.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Dhanurasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

High or low blood pressure

Migraine

Insomnia

Serious lower-back or neck injury

Modifications and Props

If it isn't possible for you to hold your ankles directly, wrap a strap around the fronts of your ankles and hold the free ends of the strap, keeping your arms fully extended.

Deepen the Pose

You can increase the challenge of Dhanurasana by performing the pose with your thighs, calves, and inner feet touching.

Therapeutic Applications

Constipation

Respiratory ailments

Mild backache

Fatigue

Anxiety

Menstrual discomfort

Preparatory Poses

Bhujangasana

Salabhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Matsyasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Urdhva Dhanurasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Ustrasana

Beginner's Tip

Sometimes beginners find it difficult to lift their thighs away from the floor. You can give your legs a little upward boost by lying with your thighs supported on a rolled-up blanket.

Benefits

Stretches the entire front of the body, ankles, thighs and groins, abdomen and chest, and throat, and deep hip flexors (psoas)

Strengthens the back muscles

Improves posture

Stimulates the organs of the abdomen and neck

Partnering

A partner can help you work on a preparation for Dhanurasana. Perform step 1 in the description above. Have your partner kneel on the floor behind you, with his inner knees bracing your outer knees. Inhale and lift your upper torso off the floor by pulling your heels away from your buttocks, but keep your thighs on the floor. Your partner should then take hold of the backs of your ankles. Hang your torso from your partner's support, but be sure that he doesn't pull you any deeper into the pose. When you're ready for more, lift yourself up. Your partner's presence is merely to support whatever lift you create on your own.

Variations

A variation of Dhanurasana is called Parsva (parsva = side, flank) Dhanurasana.

Perform Dhanurasana according to the instructions in the main description above. Then with an exhalation, dip your right shoulder toward the floor, strongly tug your left foot to the right, and roll over onto your right side. Students often have a difficult time rolling over for the first few times they make the attempt. Don't despair. You can practice rolling onto your side without holding your ankles. Just bend your knees and use your hands to help you get a feel for the rolling movement. Stay on your right side for 20 to 30 seconds, then, as you exhale, roll across your belly and over to the left. Stay here the same length of time, and finally roll back onto your belly with an exhalation. Parsva Dhanurasana gives a good massage to your abdominal organs.

Connect

Yoga Poses

Anatomy>

Contraindications>

The Yoga For You>

Types of Poses>

Yoga by Benefit>

Yoga Sequences>

YOGAPEDIA>

Recent Posts

3 Tips for Better Time Management + Focus

5-Minute Guided Meditation to Cultivate Patience

Ask the Expert: How Can I Remedy Itchy Winter Skin?

Ask the Expert: Do Studio Yoga Mats Spread Infection?

Yoga Practices for Veterans: Healing "I AM" Mantra
Popular Posts
The Yoga Journal Store Has Closed
The Meaning of "Namaste"
38 Health Benefits of Yoga
Ask the Expert: How Can I Remedy Itchy Winter Skin?
Yoga Poses: The A-Z Guide to Basic and Advanced Asanas
5-Minute Guided Meditation to Cultivate Patience
Yoga 101: A Beginner's Guide to Practice, Meditation, and the Sutras
Side Stretch Satisfaction
Beginning the Journey
How to Start a Restorative Yoga Practice
Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us Advertise Customer Service Privacy Policy International Editions Employment
Subscription Services
<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/half-lord-of-the-fishes-pose/>
76 captures
9 Oct 2014 - 2 Jan 2025
Apr JUN Aug
26
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryOnline EducationFree StuffStoreSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate

Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Half Lord of the Fishes Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
Hip Openers Seated Twists
share on
Facebook get our
Newsletters
share on
Twitter share on
Google Plus

(ARE-dah MOT-see-en-DRAHS-anna) ardha = half Matsyendra = king of the fish
(matsya = fish indra = ruler), a legendary teacher of yoga

Half Lord of the Fishes Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

Sit on the floor with your legs straight out in front of you, buttocks supported on a folded blanket. Bend your knees, put your feet on the floor, then slide your left foot under your right leg to the outside of your right hip. Lay the outside of the left leg on the floor. Step the right foot over the left leg and stand it on the floor outside your left hip. The right knee will point directly up at the ceiling.

See also 4 Poses to Try on Your SUP

Exhale and twist toward the inside of the right thigh. Press the right hand against the floor just behind your right buttock, and set your left upper arm on the outside of your right thigh near the knee. Pull your front torso and inner right thigh snugly together.

See also 9 Poses Your Hips Need Now

Press the inner right foot very actively into the floor, release the right groin, and lengthen the front torso. Lean the upper torso back slightly, against the shoulder blades, and continue to lengthen the tailbone into the floor.

You can turn your head in one of two directions: Continue the twist of the torso by turning it to the right; or counter the twist of the torso by turning it left and looking over the left shoulder at the right foot.

Watch + Learn: Half Lord of the Fishes Pose

With every inhalation lift a little more through the sternum, pushing the fingers against the floor to help. Twist a little more with every exhalation. Be sure to distribute the twist evenly throughout the entire length of the spine; don't concentrate it in the lower back. Stay for 30 seconds to 1 minute, then release with an exhalation, return to the starting position, and repeat to the left for the same length of time. Watch a video demonstration of this pose.

[GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER](#)

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Ardha Matsyendrasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Back or spine injury: Perform this pose only with the supervision of an experienced teacher.

Modifications and Props

It's often difficult at first to get the torso snug against the inner thigh. Position yourself a foot or so away from a wall, with your back to the wall; the exact distance will depend on the length of your arms. Exhale into the twist and reach back for the wall. Your arm should be almost but not quite extended (make sure you aren't sitting too close to the wall, which will jam the shoulder). Push the wall away and move the front torso against the thigh.

Deepen the Pose

If you have the flexibility in the hips and spine you can bring the upper left arm to the outside of the upper right thigh. With the legs in place, exhale and turn to the right. Lean slightly back, away from the upper thigh, and bend the left elbow, pressing it against the outside of the upper right thigh. Then snuggle the torso in against the thigh and work the left upper arm further on to the outer leg until the back of the shoulder presses against the knee. Keep the elbow bent and the hand raised towards the ceiling. Lean into a slight upper-back backbend, firming the shoulder blades against the back, and lift the front torso through the top sternum.

Preparatory Poses

Baddha Konasana

Bharadvajasana

Janu Sirsasana

Supta Padangusthasana

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Paschimottanasana

Janu Sirsasana

Beginner's Tip

In this version of the pose, the opposite-side arm is wrapped around the outside of the raised-leg upper thigh. This may be impractical, and potentially harmful, for beginning students. Be sure to sit up well on a blanket support and for the time being just wrap your arm around the raised leg and hug the thigh to your torso.

Benefits

Stimulates the liver and kidneys

Stretches the shoulders, hips, and neck

Energizes the spine

Stimulates the digestive fire in the belly

Relieves menstrual discomfort, fatigue, sciatica, and backache

Therapeutic for asthma and infertility

Traditional texts say that Ardha Matsyendrasana increases appetite, destroys most deadly diseases, and awakens kundalini.

Partnering

A partner can help you work the opposite-side elbow to the outside of the upper thigh. Get your legs in position as described above and turn to the right. Have your partner sit to your right side, a foot or so away, facing you. Extend your left arm toward your partner, pressing the back of your arm against the top of the right thigh. Your partner can grip your wrist and, at the same time, press his/her feet against the outside of your right thigh. Gently pushing with the feet and pulling with the hands, your partner can draw the left side of your torso out of the inner left groin while you slide the back arm further along and tuck your left side more fully against the top thigh. Remember, though, that your partner shouldn't force you into a deeper twist, but is merely helping you to lengthen and extend.

share on

Google Plus

get our

Newsletters

share on

Twitter

share on

Facebook

Related Yoga Pose Types

Hip Openers Seated Twists

Yoga Poses

Contraindications>

Poses by Anatomy>

The Yoga For You>

Types of Poses>

Yoga by Benefit>

Yoga Sequences>

YOGAPEDIA>

Connect

YJ LIVE

Yoga Journal Live events

San Diego yoga event YJ LIVE! San Diego

Hotel Del Coronado

June 25-29

Learn More

More Events

Recent Posts

The Natural Gourmet: Vegan Kale-Basil Pesto Recipe

3 Yoga Mudras for Love, Focus, and Freedom

Salute the Sun on Sunday, the First International Day of Yoga

Need a Stronger Painkiller? Try Your Meditation Cushion

Why Do We Practice Advanced Asana?

Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us Advertise Customer Service Privacy Policy International Editions Employment

Subscription Services

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/standing-forward-bend/>

128 captures

3 Oct 2014 - 3 Nov 2025

Mar APR Jun

19

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Forward Bends
Standing Forward Bend
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email
(OOT-tan-AHS-ahna)

ut = intense

tan = to stretch or extend

Standing Forward Bend: Step-by-Step Instructions

Stand in Tadasana, hands on hips. Exhale and bend forward from the hip joints, not from the waist. As you descend draw the front torso out of the groins and open the space between the pubis and top sternum. As in all the forward bends, the emphasis is on lengthening the front torso as you move more fully into the position.

See also [More Standing Poses](#)

If possible, with your knees straight, bring your palms or finger tips to the floor slightly in front of or beside your feet, or bring your palms to the backs of your ankles. If this isn't possible, cross your forearms and hold your elbows. Press the heels firmly into the floor and lift the sitting bones toward the ceiling. Turn the top thighs slightly inward.

See also [More Forward Bend Poses](#)

With each inhalation in the pose, lift and lengthen the front torso just slightly; with each exhalation release a little more fully into the forward bend. In this way the torso oscillates almost imperceptibly with the breath. Let your head hang from the root of the neck, which is deep in the upper back, between the shoulder blades.

Uttanasana can be used as a resting position between the standing poses. Stay in the pose for 30 seconds to 1 minute. It can also be practiced as a pose in itself.

Don't roll the spine to come up. Instead bring your hands back onto your hips and reaffirm the length of the front torso. Then press your tailbone down and into the pelvis and come up on an inhalation with a long front torso.

Watch a demonstration of Uttanasana

[GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER](#)

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Uttanasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Back injury: Do this pose with bent knees, or perform Ardha Uttanasana (pronounced ARE-dah, ardha= half), with your hands on the wall, legs perpendicular to your torso, and arms parallel to the floor.

Modifications and Props

To increase the stretch on the backs of the legs, stand in the forward bend with the balls of your feet elevated an inch or more off the floor on a sand bag or thick book.

Deepen the Pose

To increase the stretch in the backs of your legs, lean slightly forward and lift up onto the balls of your feet, pulling your heels a half-inch or so away from the floor. Draw your inner groins deep into the pelvis, and then, from the height of the groins, lengthen your heels back onto the floor.

Preparatory Poses

Adho Mukha Svanasana

Janu Sirsasana

Paschimottanasana

Supta Padangusthasana

Follow-up Poses

Standing poses, inversions, or seated forward bends.

Beginner's Tip

To increase the stretch in the backs of your legs, bend your knees slightly. Imagine that the sacrum is sinking deeper into the back of your pelvis and bring the tailbone closer to the pubis. Then against this resistance, push the top thighs back and the heels down and straighten the knees again. Be careful not to straighten the knees by locking them back (you can press your hands against the back of each knee to provide some resistance); instead let them straighten as the two ends of each leg move farther apart.

Benefits

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Stimulates the liver and kidneys

Stretches the hamstrings, calves, and hips

Strengthens the thighs and knees

Improves digestion

Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause

Reduces fatigue and anxiety

Relieves headache and insomnia

Therapeutic for asthma, high blood pressure, infertility, osteoporosis, and sinusitis

Partnering

A partner can help you encourage the backs of your legs to open. Perform Uttanasana, resting your buttocks against a wall with your heels 6 to 12 inches away from the wall.

Bend your knees. Have your partner press firmly against your sacrum. Imagine that the sacrum is sinking into your pelvis and lengthening through the tailbone, which in turn is growing up the wall. Slowly straighten your knees against this resistance. Don't simply lock the knees back to straighten them; instead, resist the back knees slightly forward as the heads of the thigh bones and heels move apart.

Variations

Padangusthasana (not to be confused with Supta Padangusthasana). After bending forward, slide the index and middle finger of each hand in between the big toe and second toe of each foot. Then curl the fingers under the bottom and around the big toe and wrap your thumb around your fingers. With an inhalation straighten your arms and lift your front torso away from your thighs, making your back as concave as possible. Hold for a few breaths, then exhale and lengthen down and forward, bending your elbows out to the sides.

Yoga Poses

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Connect](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

[Flow In The Dark: Try Glowga](#)

[Can Wild Thing Actually Be Practiced Safely?](#)

[DIY Almond Milk? Finally—What to Do With the Pulp](#)

[Deepak Chopra's 2-Minute Meditation for Love + Forgiveness](#)

[Maroon 5's Yoga Practice Playlist](#)

[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)
[Subscription Services](#)

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/extended-triangle-pose/>

95 captures

28 Sep 2014 - 29 Sep 2025

Mar APR May

22

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses
Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Standing Poses Yoga for Strength
Extended Triangle Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email

(oo-TEE-tah trik-cone-AHS-anna) utthita = extended trikona = three angle or triangle

Extended Triangle Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

Stand in Tadasana. With an exhalation, step or lightly jump your feet 3 1/2 to 4 feet apart. Raise your arms parallel to the floor and reach them actively out to the sides, shoulder blades wide, palms down.

Watch this video on Extended Triangle Pose

Turn your left foot in slightly to the right and your right foot out to the right 90 degrees. Align the right heel with the left heel. Firm your thighs and turn your right thigh outward, so that the center of the right knee cap is in line with the center of the right ankle.

See also: Expand Mind and Body: Extended Triangle Pose

Exhale and extend your torso to the right directly over the plane of the right leg, bending from the hip joint, not the waist. Anchor this movement by strengthening the left leg and pressing the outer heel firmly to the floor. Rotate the torso to the left, keeping the two sides equally long. Let the left hip come slightly forward and lengthen the tailbone toward the back heel.

See also: Master an Essential Pose: Extended Triangle Pose

Rest your right hand on your shin, ankle, or the floor outside your right foot, whatever is possible without distorting the sides of the torso. Stretch your left arm toward the ceiling, in line with the tops of your shoulders. Keep your head in a neutral position or turn it to the left, eyes gazing softly at the left thumb.

More poses for hamstrings here

Stay in this pose for 30 seconds to 1 minute. Inhale to come up, strongly pressing the back heel into the floor and reaching the top arm toward the ceiling. Reverse the feet and repeat for the same length of time to the left.

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Utthita Trikonasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Diarrhea

Headache

Low blood pressure

Heart Condition: Practice against a wall. Keep the top arm on the hip.

High blood pressure: Turn the head to gaze downward in the final pose.

Neck problems: Don't turn your head to look upward; continue looking straight ahead and keep both sides of the neck evenly long.

Modifications and Props

If it isn't possible to comfortably touch the floor with the bottom hand or fingertips, support the palm on a block.

Deepen the Pose

For more experienced students, align the front heel with the back foot arch.

Preparatory Poses

Tadasana

Vrksasana

Follow-up Poses

Standing poses, seated forward bends, or twists

Beginner's Tip

Brace your back heel or the back of your torso against a wall if you feel unsteady in the pose.

Benefits

Stretches and strengthens the thighs, knees, and ankles

Stretches the hips, groins, hamstrings, and calves; shoulders, chest, and spine

Stimulates the abdominal organs

Helps relieve stress

Improves digestion

Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause

Relieves backache, especially through second trimester of pregnancy

Therapeutic for anxiety, flat feet, infertility, neck pain, osteoporosis, and sciatica

Partnering

A partner can help you learn how to move into this pose properly. Have your partner stand in front of your forward foot, facing you. Inhale the forward arm up, parallel to the floor. Your partner can grasp your wrist and wedge his/her big toe into the forward hip crease. As you exhale, have your partner pull on your arm and push into your hip crease, stretching the underside of your torso.

Variations

Instead of stretching the top arm toward the ceiling, stretch it over the back of the top ear, parallel to the floor.

Yoga Poses
Contraindications>
Poses by Anatomy>
The Yoga For You>
Types of Poses>
Yoga by Benefit>
Yoga Sequences>
YOGAPEDIA>
Connect
Recent Posts
10-Item To-Do List for New Yoga Teachers
6 Tips for Teaching Yoga to Plus-Size Students
A Guided Meditation To Do Before Exercise
Flow In The Dark: Try Glowga
Can Wild Thing Actually Be Practiced Safely?
Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us Advertise Customer Service Privacy Policy International Editions Employment
Subscription Services

<http://www.yogajournal.com/pose/corpse-pose/>

144 captures

6 Oct 2014 - 17 Dec 2025

Mar APR Jun

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
InsuranceYJ DirectoryTake a ClassFree StuffSubscribe
Subscribe to Yoga Journal
Renew Subscription
Give a Gift
Pay Bill
Subscription Customer Service
Digital
Newsletters

Poses

Poses
Beginner
Intermediate
Advanced Yoga
Yogapedia
Sequence Builder
Yoga 101
Meditation
Life
Lifestyle
Yoga and Health
Food & Diet
People
Blog
Yoga Videos
Teach
Yoga Events
Restorative Poses
Corpse Pose
Yoga Journal Yoga Poses
By YJ Editor | Aug 28, 2007

Share
Facebook
Twitter
Google Plus
Pinterest
Email
(shah-VAHS-anna)
sava = corpse

This pose is also called Mrtasana (pronounced mrit-TAHS-anna, mrta = death)

Corpse Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

In Savasana it's essential that the body be placed in a neutral position. Sit on the floor with your knees bent, feet on the floor, and lean back onto your forearms. Lift your pelvis slightly off the floor and, with your hands, push the back of the pelvis toward the tailbone, then return the pelvis to the floor. Inhale and slowly extend the right leg, then the left, pushing through the heels. Release both legs, softening the groins, and see that the legs are angled evenly relative to the mid-line of the torso, and that the feet turn out equally. Narrow the front pelvis and soften (but don't flatten) the lower back.

See also Finding Stillness in Corpse Pose

With your hands lift the base of the skull away from the back of the neck and release the back of the neck down toward the tailbone. If you have any difficulty doing this, support the back of the head and neck on a folded blanket. Broaden the base of the skull too, and lift the crease of the neck diagonally into the center of the head. Make sure your ears are equidistant from your shoulders.

See also The Purpose of Corpse Pose

Reach your arms toward the ceiling, perpendicular to the floor. Rock slightly from side to side and broaden the back ribs and the shoulder blades away from the spine. Then release the arms to the floor, angled evenly relative to the mid-line of torso. Turn the arms outward and stretch them away from the space between the shoulder blades. Rest the backs of the hands on the floor as close as you comfortably can to the index finger knuckles. Make sure the shoulder blades are resting evenly on the floor. Imagine the lower tips of the shoulder blades are lifting diagonally into your back toward the top of the sternum. From here, spread the collarbones.

In addition to quieting the physical body in Savasana, it's also necessary to pacify the sense organs. Soften the root of the tongue, the wings of the nose, the channels of the inner ears, and the skin of the forehead, especially around the bridge of the nose between the eyebrows. Let the eyes sink to the back of the head, then turn them downward to gaze at the heart. Release your brain to the back of the head.

See also More Restorative Poses

Stay in this pose for 5 minutes for every 30 minutes of practice. To exit, first roll gently with an exhalation onto one side, preferably the right. Take 2 or 3 breaths. With another exhalation press your hands against the floor and lift your torso, dragging your head slowly after. The head should always come up last.

See a video demonstration of how to set up for Corpse Pose

GO BACK TO A-Z POSE FINDER

Pose Information

Sanskrit Name

Savasana

Pose Level

1

Contraindications and Cautions

Back injury or discomfort: Do this pose with your knees bent and your feet on the floor, hip-distance apart; either bind the thighs parallel to each other with a strap (taking care not to position the heels too close to the buttocks) or support the bent knees on a bolster.

Pregnancy: Raise your head and chest on a bolster.

Modifications and Props

Usually Savasana is performed with the legs turned out. Sometimes though, after a practice session involving lots of outward rotation of the legs (as for standing poses), it feels good to do this pose with the legs turned in. Take a strap and make a small loop. Sit on the floor with your knees slightly bent and slip the loop over your big toes. Lie back and turn your thighs inward, sliding your heels apart. The loop will help maintain the inward turn of the legs.

Deepen the Pose

To help release the brain and quiet the mind in Savasana, take a block and a 10-pound sand bag. After reclining on the floor, position the block on the floor above your head. The block should sit on one of its sides (the height of the block should be about 5 inches), with one of its ends lightly touching your crown. Then lay the sand bag half on the block and half on your forehead. Scrub the forehead skin down, toward your eyebrows. Then let the brain sink away from this weight.

Preparatory Poses

Savasana should conclude both your asana and your pranayama practices.

Beginner's Tip

Often it's difficult to release the heads of the thigh bones and soften the groins in this pose. This creates tension throughout the body and restricts the breath. Take two 10-pound sand bags and lay one across each top thigh, parallel to the crease of the groin. Then imagine that the heads of the thigh bones are sinking away from the weight, down into the floor.

Benefits

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Relaxes the body

Reduces headache, fatigue, and insomnia

Helps to lower blood pressure

Partnering

In Savasana, it's especially useful to have a partner check your physical alignment. One of the most difficult parts of the body to align on your own is your head. Have your partner sit at your head and observe its position relative to your shoulders. It's common

for students' heads to be tilted or turned to one side or the other. The partner should gently cradle your head in his/her hands and draw the base of the skull away from the back of the neck, lengthening the shorter side of the neck, so that both ears are equidistant from the shoulders. Then your partner can lay your head back down on the floor, making sure that the tip of your nose is pointing directly toward the ceiling.

[Yoga Poses](#)

[Contraindications>](#)

[Poses by Anatomy>](#)

[The Yoga For You>](#)

[Types of Poses>](#)

[Yoga by Benefit>](#)

[Yoga Sequences>](#)

[YOGAPEDIA>](#)

[Connect](#)

[Recent Posts](#)

[Leslie Kaminoff: "Asanas Don't Have Alignment"](#)

[10-Item To-Do List for New Yoga Teachers](#)

[6 Tips for Teaching Yoga to Plus-Size Students](#)

[A Guided Meditation To Do Before Exercise](#)

[Flow In The Dark: Try Glowga](#)

[Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands](#)

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Connect](#)

[Learn More](#)

[About Us](#) [Advertise](#) [Customer Service](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [International Editions](#) [Employment](#)

[Subscription Services](#)

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Expect.html>

194 captures

25 Feb 2005 - 27 Nov 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Important Information Concerning Power Meditation](#)

Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

The Serpent of Fire: Transformation Through Power Meditation

The Effects Of Awakened Kundalini on the Mind

The Fourth Dimension

Concerning Encounters With Undesirable Entities

The Number Seven

Concerning The False Philosophy of Yoga

More About the Philosophy of Modern Yoga

More Important Information Concerning Meditation

Back to Satanic Meditation Information

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Expect.html>

194 captures

25 Feb 2005 - 27 Nov 2025

May Jun Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Important Information Concerning Power Meditation

Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

The Serpent of Fire: Transformation Through Power Meditation

The Effects Of Awakened Kundalini on the Mind

The Fourth Dimension

Concerning Encounters With Undesirable Entities

The Number Seven

Concerning The False Philosophy of Yoga

More About the Philosophy of Modern Yoga

More Important Information Concerning Meditation

Back to Satanic Meditation Information

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/kundalini.html>

203 captures

8 Nov 2002 - 24 Oct 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Effects of Kundalini on the Thoughts and the Mind

Kundalini and the energy of the chakras is bioelectricity. Our brains run on bioelectricity. This can be seen when some people experience seizures. Thoughts are electrical impulses. When we revamp our bioelectricity, we stimulate areas of our minds that have been and are normally dormant. Kundalini can kick up old fears, unpleasant thoughts

and all kinds of things that have been buried in our minds.

Void meditation and the ability to banish thoughts at will, is a definite help here, as negative thoughts serve no real purpose and tying into them is a waste of time, unless it is for a specific reason, as one wanting to deal with them. This is just a stage and will pass in time. Ignore any negative thoughts if they surface and they will go away.

As we can see, by focusing our attention to our chakras, we empower them. Through awareness and focus; when turning our attention to anything, we give it power. When we completely ignore any negative thoughts or psychic disturbances, they will wither away.

People who have or have had a tendency to seizures need to be extra careful with kundalini stimulation. Experiences are often very individual and what one persona may not experience, another person will. Remember to take things slow in regards to working on your soul. Demons will often be of assistance and guidance. Less is always better with these exercises, especially when one is new to meditation, but regardless of any experiences, one should proceed fearlessly. Those who are weak, usually those of the RHP who practice yoga and are not evolved, become anxious and fearful when they run into problems. Remember, fear is not a part of Satanism.

The Joy of Satan e-groups are here for sharing experiences and for help when needed. [Click here to join.](#)

For more information:
[Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent](#)

[Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

© Copyright 2002, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Groups.html>

149 captures

12 Mar 2007 - 27 Nov 2025

Jun JUL Aug

04

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

Joy of Satan E-Groups

JoS membership is open and free to everyone. We do not charge any 'membership dues' nor do we charge for any knowledge. We feel your relationship with Satan is between you and Satan; as there are no mediators in Satanism. We are not nosy about the lives of our members. We respect our members, their personal lives, and their privacy. Above all, we work for Satan and we do what he wants for us to do. Satan emphasized how all spiritual knowledge should be open and freely available to everyone. We honor his wishes and do not try to use or hoard spiritual knowledge for any personal gain.

Due to the large number of members, we must get more organized. The groups below are all Joy of Satan e-groups. Please remember, especially if you are new to Satanism, the main group has memberships in the thousands. Because we are small staffed, the Ministry cannot respond to most individual e-mails, and e-mailing the Priesthood is strongly discouraged. Joy of Satan Ministries is pretty open and free. In the larger groups, one can expect some differing opinions, and differences in personal beliefs. Please bear this in mind and use common sense before considering any advice you might receive. Satanism is thinking for yourself, so it is important to be selective when faced with new information.

If you have questions, feel free to ask them in the groups, but we strongly encourage you to read through the information on the Joy of Satan website first. Too many people neglect personal study. Satan is the bringer and giver of knowledge. One cannot advance in Satanism without knowledge. It is obvious in the groups regarding those who make statements with a serious lack of knowledge. You will be able to discern truth from bullshit if you take the time to study. This will also help you in dealing with this sort of thing in your every day life offline. Please read the rules listed on the front page of whichever group/s you wish to join, before joining and make sure you understand them.

Please be aware that there are enemy infiltrators in all of our e-groups. Some of these claim to be 'Satanists' but their trolling, harassment of our members, and their working to cause disunity within the Satanic community reveals their true purpose. If you ever receive any harassing or unwanted e-mails from the above, please either notify the JoS ministry, and/or post the identity of the harasser/s to the JoS e-group/s.

Also, please be aware of your own personal security when online and especially in any e-groups you belong to. Giving out personal information is very unwise.

PLEASE NOTE* THE GROUPS LISTED BELOW ARE LEGITIMATE JOY OF SATAN E-GROUPS. THERE ARE OTHER GROUPS OUT THERE THAT CLAIM TO BE 'JOY OF SATAN' GROUPS; THOSE RANGE FROM FACEBOOK TO YAHOO GROUPS AND

OTHERS. JUST BE AWARE OF THIS.

[CLICK HERE FOR THE JOY OF SATAN FORUM](#)

YAHOO E-GROUPS:

Joy of Satan Main Group
This is our main group.

Teens for Satan
This group is for kids and teens.

Advanced Meditation
This group is for people who are experienced with meditation and to discuss meditation and related topics.

Joy of Satan Ministries Sermons and Newsletters
This group is for those who only want to receive sermons and updates from the JoS priesthood. This group is outgoing messages/newsletters from the priesthood only.

Hell's Army Spiritual Warfare Group
For more information about the purpose of the above e-group, please click [here](#).

JoS4adults · Joy of Satan for Mature & Experienced
In response to many requests we have received for some time, we opened a new group for mature adults who have been Satanists for at least several years and who have a sufficient knowledge of Satanism.

Grupo de correo electrónico para los hispanohablantes [[haga clic aquí](#)]
JoS E-Group for Spanish speaking members.

Радость Сатаны 666 [JoS E-Group for Russian speaking members]

Fryden Ved Satan [JoS E-Group for Danish speaking members]

These are our main groups.

September 2013:

It is becoming more and more blatant that Yahoo is being ruined from the inside. JoS and many others have used Yahoo groups for many years. Until recently, Yahoo was user-friendly, but not anymore. The groups have changed, the artwork we had for all of our e-groups has been replaced with christian related filth and unfortunately, there is no way to change this. I know about "running the cursor" over the nasty photo; this doesn't

work. In addition, many other e-groups, including those of varied interests have been affected by these changes. Given the availability of information on the internet today, as most of us already know, this is a serious threat to the corrupted powers that be, such as those behind the christianity hoax for one, which runs into trillions of dollars and massive amounts of spiritual energy. The internet and online communities are a grave threat to those who are and have been trying to hide their crimes against humanity for centuries. I intend to stand my ground in regards to the JoS groups and will stay until the end. If the enemy succeeds in running us off, then they win. Please excuse the nasty xian filth on some of the front pages of these groups. With a few of the groups, we were lucky to be able to change back to our own artwork, but with the others, this unfortunately has not been an option. From what I was informed, it is on many other Yahoo groups as well. All we can do is to continue to complain to Yahoo. In addition, this is only one obstacle, as Yahoo has also been working to make more problems in these groups unbeknownst to the majority of members. The enemy has controlled, corrupted and disrupted communications for centuries. This has been their power. With the internet, this is now becoming very difficult, as the truth is out in the open and they have been exposed.

© Copyright 2008, 2010, 2013, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Kundalini.html>

203 captures

8 Nov 2002 - 24 Oct 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Effects of Kundalini on the Thoughts and the Mind

Kundalini and the energy of the chakras is bioelectricity. Our brains run on bioelectricity. This can be seen when some people experience seizures. Thoughts are electrical impulses. When we revamp our bioelectricity, we stimulate areas of our minds that have been and are normally dormant. Kundalini can kick up old fears, unpleasant thoughts and all kinds of things that have been buried in our minds.

Void meditation and the ability to banish thoughts at will, is a definite help here, as

negative thoughts serve no real purpose and tying into them is a waste of time, unless it is for a specific reason, as one wanting to deal with them. This is just a stage and will pass in time. Ignore any negative thoughts if they surface and they will go away.

As we can see, by focusing our attention to our chakras, we empower them. Through awareness and focus; when turning our attention to anything, we give it power. When we completely ignore any negative thoughts or psychic disturbances, they will wither away.

People who have or have had a tendency to seizures need to be extra careful with kundalini stimulation. Experiences are often very individual and what one persona may not experience, another person will. Remember to take things slow in regards to working on your soul. Demons will often be of assistance and guidance. Less is always better with these exercises, especially when one is new to meditation, but regardless of any experiences, one should proceed fearlessly. Those who are weak, usually those of the RHP who practice yoga and are not evolved, become anxious and fearful when they run into problems. Remember, fear is not a part of Satanism.

The Joy of Satan e-groups are here for sharing experiences and for help when needed. Click here to join.

For more information:
Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

[Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

© Copyright 2002, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Expect.html>

194 captures

25 Feb 2005 - 27 Nov 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

Important Information Concerning Power Meditation

Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

The Serpent of Fire: Transformation Through Power Meditation

The Effects Of Awakened Kundalini on the Mind

The Fourth Dimension

Concerning Encounters With Undesirable Entities

The Number Seven

Concerning The False Philosophy of Yoga

More About the Philosophy of Modern Yoga

More Important Information Concerning Meditation

Back to Satanic Meditation Information

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Transformation.html>

102 captures

27 Oct 2003 - 9 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug

25

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Transformation Through Meditation: The Serpent of Fire

There are some things I feel I should mention concerning power meditations. Unfortunately, in life, rarely, if ever, does any serious transformation occur without pain. People who want power- so called supernatural power- will find in most cases, they will have to go through pain in order to achieve this.

Our bodies and minds are used to running on a certain amount of life force. When we begin to make some serious alterations with this very life force, certain nasty side effects can crop up. This is a given and is also individual.

The life force, like any electricity is HOT. BURNING HOT. There are different physical responses to extreme heat within the body. Some which are quite unpleasant. Inflammations, eruptions, burning sensations and so forth are the most common.

Knowledge is everything- to know what can be expected is to understand. One clergy member found his metal pendant that he always wears has become so hot it burned a mark into his skin.

This sort of thing passes, though it can take anywhere from a week or two, to a few years. Once the physical self adjusts, the soul has been completely transformed.

This is no different than strength and mass building through weight lifting. I remember when I first began working out- there were times I couldn't even get out of bed I was so sore. It took a few years, but the bone density and body strength/mass I have are permanent.

Remember, in meditation, the same thing. Unlike physical exercise, once you enter a point, there is no turning back. You can only move forward. Stopping can be disastrous in some cases. One may lighten up, but this will do little as a certain point has already been crossed.

Very few, if any articles or materials contain any contraindications concerning the effects of advanced meditation.

1. People who are epileptics or have had any seizures, should either take it EXTREMELY slow or not at all. You are increasing the electricity within the body and the brain- enough said?

Even in normal people, physical adjustments to the increase of electricity can cause mild seizures.

2. Everyone should ALWAYS make sure the air they are breathing in during meditation is clean. Deep breathing is no different than aerobic exercise such as running/jogging and will affect the lungs and system accordingly. Cold air can cause pleurisy, inhaling polluted air, lung problems. Keep this in mind.

Signs the kundalini is about to ascend:

1. Spontaneous physical/electrical energy surges can Cause jerks, twitches, shaking, and energy waves and even convulsions.
2. Increased sensory awareness- heat, cold, sounds, Strong tastes, odors, heightened sense of body image Or absence of such, feeling a strong burning aura, Disturbing thoughts [this is why void meditation is Necessary to banish them as is a strong mind].
3. Sleeplessness, insomnia. One woman did not sleep For 5 months
4. On the upside- increased understanding, much easier Communication with demons and the sixth sense is Increased and enhanced greatly. Feelings of extreme bliss, peacefulness.
5. The external environment does not have any affect- People getting angry, you remain calm.

This is the awakening stage of the Kundalini. Much will depend upon the individual. One's health and any former meditation done in the past. The stronger you are in every respect, the less problems.

Kundalini/bio-electricity is hot like molten lead. A Warm sensation at the base of your tailbone- some of us have felt a pulling upward- sometimes spinning sensation. This indicates your kundalini has been activated.

All of the chakras must be completely open and unobstructed. The serpent of fire will ascend piercing through each chakra. For some people, this is as hot as a glowing iron. One must stay focused and direct the energy out the crown chakra.

The kundalini will sometimes crackle and roar as it Flashes like blinding white lightning as it hits the 6th chakra. This can be brightness beyond anything you Have ever experienced or seen in your life. This is where calm, complete control comes in.

Kundalini is individual for everyone. What some people may experience, others may not.

Here are some links that are informative. Gopi Krishna writes extensively on the subject. He is said to have suffered much during the transformation, but once this was passed, he experienced extreme bliss beyond anything he had ever known until the day he died.
[LINK](#)

Thoth wrote that the greatest obstacle to true spirituality is FEAR. This is where the strong survive the weak. One must have no fear. Father and your Guardian Demon will guide you. They will also push you when necessary. People talk that they want extra-normal ability and power- this is the way, but nothing comes without pain in this life.

Many talk the talk, erroneously believing they are "already a God." For most, this is just a legend in their own minds.

[Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

© Copyright 2003, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Expect.html>
194 captures
25 Feb 2005 - 27 Nov 2025
May JUN Aug
24
2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Important Information Concerning Power Meditation](#)

[Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent](#)

[The Serpent of Fire: Transformation Through Power Meditation](#)

[The Effects Of Awakened Kundalini on the Mind](#)

[The Fourth Dimension](#)

[Concerning Encounters With Undesirable Entities](#)

[The Number Seven](#)

[Concerning The False Philosophy of Yoga](#)

More About the Philosophy of Modern Yoga

More Important Information Concerning Meditation

Back to Satanic Meditation Information

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/kundalini.html>

203 captures

8 Nov 2002 - 24 Oct 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Effects of Kundalini on the Thoughts and the Mind

Kundalini and the energy of the chakras is bioelectricity. Our brains run on bioelectricity. This can be seen when some people experience seizures. Thoughts are electrical impulses. When we revamp our bioelectricity, we stimulate areas of our minds that have been and are normally dormant. Kundalini can kick up old fears, unpleasant thoughts and all kinds of things that have been buried in our minds.

Void meditation and the ability to banish thoughts at will, is a definite help here, as negative thoughts serve no real purpose and tying into them is a waste of time, unless it is for a specific reason, as one wanting to deal with them. This is just a stage and will pass in time. Ignore any negative thoughts if they surface and they will go away.

As we can see, by focusing our attention to our chakras, we empower them. Through awareness and focus; when turning our attention to anything, we give it power. When we completely ignore any negative thoughts or psychic disturbances, they will wither away.

People who have or have had a tendency to seizures need to be extra careful with kundalini stimulation. Experiences are often very individual and what one persona may

not experience, another person will. Remember to take things slow in regards to working on your soul. Demons will often be of assistance and guidance. Less is always better with these exercises, especially when one is new to meditation, but regardless of any experiences, one should proceed fearlessly. Those who are weak, usually those of the RHP who practice yoga and are not evolved, become anxious and fearful when they run into problems. Remember, fear is not a part of Satanism.

The Joy of Satan e-groups are here for sharing experiences and for help when needed. Click here to join.

For more information:
Satanism and the Kundalini Serpent

[Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation](#)

© Copyright 2002, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/4th.html>

119 captures

27 Apr 2005 - 26 Jan 2021

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

The Fourth Dimension

The Fourth dimension is what we experience when we astral project, communicate telepathically, or experience in an altered state.

When someone breaks a limb, the limb is placed in a cast. When the cast is removed, the limb is withered, shriveled, and needs rehabilitation in order to retain its former range of movement and strength.

Meditation opens a part of our mind that has been defunct in most of the population.

Centuries of Christian control have made most of us unaware of the fourth dimension, as spiritual knowledge has been systematically removed and suppressed. As humans, we can only see a small portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. Insects can see ultraviolet light and more. Many animals can sense things that a human cannot. Just because someone cannot see or hear something; that does not mean it doesn't exist, as with ultraviolet light, X-rays, gamma rays and other forms of energy.

When one opens ones mind, it can take time for one to adjust. I have had a lifetime of being psychic. Even though I was an atheist, I always had another sense, though I tuned out the spirit world. In coming to Satan, the so-called "supernatural" manifested drastically in my life. What is a typical day to many of us would overwhelm the average person.

Hearing voices and seeing things that most other people cannot are the most common manifestations of opening up one's mind. This will eventually come under control.

With performing power meditations for given any length of time [they should be done daily], one will experience the opening of one's mind and soul.

Science has not progressed far enough to explain the fourth dimension. Christianity has attacked science vehemently, as there is a point where the spiritual and the scientific both meet. One will always lead to the other if allowed to advance unhindered. When we interact on the astral, our Demons are also focused there when they come to us. I was confused about the fourth dimension. Azazel came to me and I asked him about this and he told me, even though he is physically elsewhere, his consciousness is beside me.

There is a barrier or a "gauntlet" that shields the worlds from one another. Deceased souls who are still on the astral can hear and see us in the living world, but those who are not open cannot hear or see them. Consistent meditation breaks down that barrier.

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Undesirable.html>
101 captures
27 Oct 2003 - 5 Jun 2023
May JUN Aug

About this capture

Dealing With Unwanted Entities

When we open ourselves to astral, there can be times when we experience unwelcome intruders. People who are impressionable, emotional, and overly sensitive can have these problems more than the average.

A strong mind and the ability to banish thoughts are important. All of us should have the ability to defend ourselves psychically, if necessary. Sometimes strong unwanted encounters and influences can come from other human beings. Christian prayers and thought forms directed at us, can make us feel ill at ease, cause us confusion (especially for those who are new) and throw us psychically off balance. Knowing the source of unwanted influences is a formidable part in defending ourselves. I also want to add here regarding relics. Many popular Hollywood films depict Satanists and others having a strong aversion to Christian images and relics. This again is nothing but Judeo/Christian tactics at it again. I can assure you, Christians have every bit as much an aversion to Satanic relics as well. This is because on both sides, the energies are very opposed to each other and they conflict.

Spirits can be unwelcome intruders. Unlike other religions, Satanism exposes us to many different experiences, so that we may become strong, knowledgeable, independent, and confident in our own abilities. Outsiders who have little or no experience with the astral are completely at the mercy of any entities they may encounter, because of a lack of knowledge, preparation, and experience.

Having a strong mind is of extreme importance in *any* dealings with the spirit world, being able to banish unwanted thoughts at will and having control over emotions. Any weaknesses can be exploited by an unwanted entity with more power. Being able to cut someone or something completely off, at will in one's mind is the first step in psychic self-defense. Unwanted entities feed off fear and our giving them our attention. It is important to focus our minds elsewhere and totally ignore unwanted or bothersome entities. Without a steady supply of psychic energy, nearly all will leave.

Void meditation should be done every single day. This can be done anywhere, anytime. Just empty your head of all thoughts and concentrate on the here and now. Impressionable people who live in their own fantasy worlds and dreamers have the highest risks for psychic intrusion along with an inability to effectively deal with it. This also includes those who abuse mind-altering substances.

When a link is established, it is a psychic feeding line for the intruder entity. With unwanted entities, the link forms where one is weakest. This can be fear, loneliness, a lack of knowledge or any other area where one is insecure. Now, I am talking about *unwanted* intruders, *not* Demons or entities with whom we have a healthy spiritual relationship. Since all spiritual relationships thrive on interaction and emotion, the way to deal with an unwelcome entity is to completely cut it off and starve it of any and all psychic energy.

In addition, if you pretend to yourself that the spirit does not exist and refuse to respond to it in any way, it will wither away. This may take days or weeks, but indifference is the most effective weapon against spirit intruders, they will eventually leave.

Other effective methods of psychic self-defense include grounding oneself. Get physical, indulge yourself physically, watch something funny and lighthearted on the TV, and just turn your mind away from magick and the occult for a while. It is also a good thing to meet with friends- anything to focus on the physical world and forget the astral. When our minds are preoccupied and focused on something of interest, even the most determined spirit will have a hard time getting through. Avoid right side of the brain activities, like listening to music, artwork, video games, and mentally drifting.

Being adept at controlling thoughts, emotions, and minds is very important if you ever wish to invoke spirits as a medium and let them speak through you. You control the spirit; you are in charge, not the spirit. When I am finished invoking a spirit and letting it speak through me to others, I turn it off completely.

Over the past several years, I have come under attacks from angels frequently, given I am directly involved in spiritual warfare. I experienced quite an ordeal when freeing the Demons as this took several months and angels would harass me, at times relentlessly. They would attack me, even physically, beating on my legs in the middle of the night. When things got real bad, I called on my Guardian Demon who had been freed and he chased them away. I never conversed with any of them, in spite of their threats and at times, there were some who even tried to bribe me. I would only respond to them with 'You are wasting your time.' This was all I would ever say.

When we got started in freeing the Demons, a few were extremely desperate and tried to bribe me into freeing them immediately. The energy drain was intense as we connected our souls to the souls of the Demons and transferred our life force at the chakras. I told them that I only take orders from Satan and they would have to go through him, according to the order he wanted them to be freed. I just stayed extremely focused. The others who worked with me on this project experienced a lot of the same.

In closing, one of our High Priests had experiences with Greys. He related that the energy and mind power these buggers have is monstrous and they are on the warpath. He survived them because he is highly adept. Remember, if anything ever gets beyond your control- call upon Satan himself or your Guardian Demon. The above situation is

rare. Those of us who are the biggest threat to the enemy are the most attacked by them.

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

© Copyright 2002, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Seven.html>

102 captures

29 Jun 2006 - 10 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug

25

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Number Seven

Ancient spiritual texts, along writings about Enochian magick, all emphasize the number seven. The number seven has to do with the seven major chakras of the soul; the powerhouses of the soul. Without these seven chakras, one cannot live. Animals also have seven major chakras along their spine. This is why there is so much emphasis on the number seven in many ancient spiritual texts and the false and corrupted scriptures of the Judeo/Christian Bible.

Because of centuries of ignorance due to the destruction of spiritual knowledge, most people know nothing about these all-important points of the soul. The enemy has worked to seal them. When the chakras are closed, one only uses a very small percentage of one's brain and mind power. Most people are only operating at 5 % of their total capacity. This has held humanity back thousands of years. When the chakras are not fully open and functioning correctly, the serpent cannot ascend. The serpent has always been synonymous with wisdom.

The seven chakras correspond to the visible light spectrum. The soul needs light and is made of light. Science and true spirituality work together and complement one another. This is the reason why the Christian Church has always attacked, and worked to destroy science, and scientific knowledge in every way it can. This has not only held humanity

back in the area of technology, but has also held us back spiritually.

Nearly everything spiritual focuses on the raising of the serpent. The number seven, the "144, 000," which are the nadis of the soul, the attainment of wisdom, and knowledge, the "tree of life" which is a map of the human soul [the trunk symbolizing the spine, with the branches symbolizing the pathways that the life-force of the soul circulates, and the leaves and fruits being food for the developed soul]; all of these pertain to the achievement of both physical and spiritual perfection and immortality.

The enemy works relentlessly to keep humanity damned. There is no secret of just how much "Jesus" HATES us all. Through a lack of knowledge, ignorance, and neglect of the soul, and adhering to the lies and corrupted spiritual knowledge that has been force fed to nearly everyone, humanity is damned to death and to repeating the same mistakes over and over through eternity. You cannot take the knowledge you have learned with you when you reincarnate. When one is born, one forgets everything. Satan shows us the way out of all of this unnecessary and sadistic suffering.

Though "Jesus" and "Jehova" are both fictitious invented archetypes, the human-hating aliens behind this vicious hoax are indeed real. The Nazarene was invented to keep humanity spiritually enslaved and damned. The deluded followers of the heinous doctrine of Christianity, instead of working to advance their souls, they completely neglect them, focusing on "Jesus Saves" which is a total lie. The soul you save is your own. "Jesus" is nothing more than a deception and distraction that works to keep humanity from advancing in every way. Everything in Christianity and its cohort Islam is designed to keep followers ignorant of spiritual knowledge so that they can never achieve immortality or any spiritual power to determine their own fate. They remain damned as slaves, and suffer from lifetime to lifetime. When one's soul is opened and empowered, one can see beforehand the results of one's actions, how one's actions will affect others and so forth. Christians and others who adhere to the Nazarene hoax remain unaware, and through this lack of awareness, endlessly commit offenses and worse against others. The truth is "JESUS" HATES YOU!

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

© Copyright 2003, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/False_Teachings.html
42 captures
14 Feb 2015 - 9 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug
23
2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Concerning the False Spiritual Teachings of Yoga

The ego is the self. "As above, so below," we need to work as a unit in order to advance. The Sanskrit word, "yoga" means "union." In my work as a medium, I invoked many spirits of deceased humans. On the astral, deceased souls stagnate and do not change or evolve. One needs a physical self in order to advance the soul.

Due to the right hand path teachings, many practitioners of the eastern disciplines have little knowledge of how to use their powers. The teachings of selflessness, sacrifice, asceticism, denial, ignoring the physical self and chastity (absence of sexual relations) are for the purpose of preventing humanity from accessing any mind power.

One needs the physical self in order to advance the soul. Mastery over the physical self is another matter. An adept should be able to transcend pain. Mastery over the physical self and ignoring/neglecting the physical self are two very different things. When one neglects the physical self, one creates disunion. Yoga in this case is no longer a concept. The same goes for ego and desire.

We should not let our desires dominate our lives, but without desire, life itself becomes meaningless. Our wants and desires are what make us unique individuals, and give us the personalities we have. Without desire, we stagnate and have nothing. Desire motivates us and our ego is our self. By denying the essential parts of ourselves, we break up the union. The practice of yoga or any other disciplines would not even begin without desire. Without desire, we have nothing. Strong desire, along with a strong mind and will is what makes magickal workings successful. When the life force is strong, there is a strong desire to live. Absence of desire is death. When we no longer have desires, we stop living.

Most of us will agree, upon meeting and uniting with Satan, he brings us together spiritually. We have a feeling of wholeness that we didn't have before. The popular yoga teachings are here only to deter us from power, like all of the teachings of Christianity and the other related religions. IGNORE THEM. Only use the physical techniques.

There are stages one goes through in the activation of the chakras and kundalini. Some of these stages are a lack of sex drive and lust. This is because the kundalini is sexual and when we begin power meditation, this energy is directed into different areas of the

soul. People have also reported having much more intense orgasms once the kundalini is stimulated. Orgasms are much more intense and pleasurable with more bioelectricity. Sex should, if possible, be an addition to kundalini awakening. Kundalini is the life force and very sexual in nature. There are murals on the walls of the pyramids and temples in Egypt. These murals are of the Gods tuning their chakras. The male Gods are always shown with a full erection when undergoing this process.

The life force and sex drive are the same. By centuries and centuries of preaching the lies of abstinence and self-denial, these teachings have kept humanity enslaved both physically and spiritually. When the life force is strong, one does not experience depression, apathy, futility, or hopelessness.

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/False.html>

73 captures

2 Jan 2003 - 15 Apr 2021

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

The False Teachings of Modern Yoga

As Satanists, we are all well aware that good and evil have been inverted by the enemy. The teachings of the Christianity and its related religions are chock full of spiritual abuses and suicidal advice in order to create easy victims.

Most victims are ignorant of the truth. Knowledge is power. Most eastern teachings have one sole purpose- to enslave. The few, who have knowledge concerning the workings of the mind for the past several centuries, have perverted and abused spirituality in order to keep and maintain power.

When we access altered states with our minds, through meditation or even involuntarily, and when we go to sleep, our brain waves slow down. In this state, we can access the astral and we become very open to suggestions.

Those who are without and adhere to the behavioral shaping teachings of yoga, Wicca, and other metaphysical disciplines are opening themselves up to the worst kind of victimization. They condition their minds to be receptive, more so than the average person. With the doctrines advocating destruction of the ego, the absence of desire, rejection of materialism and the physical self, and adherence to unhealthy dietary laws, these people are just waiting to be enslaved and programmed by the enemy.

When one is not grounded, one is just waiting to be controlled, manipulated, and made into a slave. Subliminal messages, media mass mind control and other influences have a ready victim, easily manipulated. Rejection of the material leaves all of the money and material wealth in the hands of a few, without having to lift a finger. The people who believe and do what they are told screw themselves.

The teachings of reincarnation have been perverted and distorted in order to make life meaningless, with unquestioning obedience, self-denial (while those in power get richer); the message is don't fight back, just be the perfect slave. Many, these days, are into the disciplines of yoga. Anyone who is aware of the science of criminal hypnosis, as the special agencies of the world powers are knowledgeable in mind control, knows they are creating an army of mindless robots, absent of desire and under their control. These people open up their minds to all kinds of influences and suggestions, work at eliminating their personalities and everything else that makes them human and know nothing of how to use the power they work at obtaining, leaving it as a tool to destroy themselves, as it is undirected.

Only through Satan, can we obtain the knowledge to make full use of our powers. We must remain grounded and down to earth, while we work to empower ourselves. By empowering ourselves as a spiritual/physical unit, our will, our individuality, our desires, our egos, our personalities, we obtain the benefits of the exercises, while others are misled down a false road.

There are tons of books sold and thousands of websites, almost all of them promote the abuse of spirituality; turning those who mindlessly believe these perverted teachings into victims of their own making. The end product is the mindless, robotic slave who is a lost soul.

Yoga means "union" and its origins are Satanic. The spiritual cannot exist without the physical and visa versa. What the enemy is teaching is not true yoga. Without desire and will, one is nothing. Yoga is a threat to the enemy as it endows practitioners with spiritual and physical power. Because it cannot be completely suppressed, the enemy works to control it with false teachings for those who practice, and for those who don't, there are powerful subliminal messages to frighten the ignorant away.

A blatant example was in the movie "The Exorcist."

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Subliminal.html>

82 captures

11 Jan 2006 - 26 Jun 2024

May JUN Jul

29

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Subliminal Messages in The Movies

The 1973 movie, "The Exorcist" is a blatant example of using scare tactics to keep people away from Satan. Not only are scare tactics used, but also the subliminal messages contained in the movie are numerous to add to the fear. This movie was in direct response to the 1968 hit "Rosemary's Baby" which portrayed Satan in a somewhat positive light.

Of course, the opening scene takes place in Iraq where Satan and the other Original Gods had many temples. Then, the Ouija Board scene- the message here is that Ouija Boards are dangerous. This is another attempt to keep people from communicating with the Original Gods who wish to help humanity. By keeping people isolated from the real Gods, the lie of Christianity can advance unimpeded and keep everyone enslaved.

There is the scene where 12 year old Regan comes bounding down the stairs in a back bridge position [a direct attack on yoga] and of course the contortion which supposedly manifested from the possession. Then, there is the levitation scene. The subliminal message here is to stay away from yoga. The movie goes on and pretty soon we have the guy with the broken neck. Of course his head is turned facing backwards. Everything *IS* backwards, but the enemy sure doesn't want humanity to wake up to that fact so

more fear tactics are used.

The movie "Spellbinder" is another one. Spiritual gifts such as telekinesis, pyrokinesis, and others are portrayed as evil. Along with this, adding to the subliminal messages, there is the new age music playing in the background. The message here is to stay away from spiritual power at all costs.

"Bless The Child" does another number. Here, the retarded are held in high esteem, as is with the Christian churches. Christianity values a lack of intelligence in order to keep perpetuating their ludicrous lies and idiocy. The politically correct system calls the mentally handicapped "special." What a joke! In other words- don't bother to think or use your brain. If this is the case, then everyone should damage their brain so the entire world could be "special." The more stupid, the better. Intelligent, thinking people are never perfect slaves. Stupidity, ignorance and illiteracy all factor in with creating a perfect slave state and the people who promote these lies know this.

Another recurring theme in most movies centering around Satan is the subliminal message that justice is wrong. Don't fight back; let enemies do as they please and so forth. Satan stands for and represents justice. Without justice, civilization falls into chaos and corruption runs rampant and takes over. All personal liberties are then lost and entire nations become slave states. The psychology here is to let crime get so out of control that the unknowing populace falls into the trap of literally begging for harsh laws where everyone's civil liberties and freedoms will be taken away. Unknowing people gladly give these up in exchange for total crack down on crime. Mass murders then follow and all freedoms are lost. Satan stands for personal liberty, freedom and justice.

The sorry list goes on and on. The underlying message is and always has been- Don't empower yourself!

By empowering ourselves, we are no longer slaves to the enemy. Satan detests slavery and servitude, so they have to keep people away from him at all costs.

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Important.html>
110 captures
27 Oct 2003 - 10 Sep 2021
May JUN Aug
25
2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Important Information Concerning Meditation

As you all know, I am against denial of any knowledge. The meditations I have posted are EXTREMELY powerful, especially when done consistently and combining them.

You must have all of your chakras open as these meditations can stimulate the kundalini at the base of the spine and cause it to rise.

Signs that can alert you that your kundalini is about to come up are:

1. A warm feeling in the base of your tailbone.
2. A spinning, pulling sensation in this area, like a pulling up.
3. A strong feeling of energy that draws your attention to this area
4. Feeling like you want to rock back and forth or more so, doing this involuntarily

You must be prepared for this both physically and mentally. If you are experiencing any of the above and feel you may not be ready, take this seriously. All You have to do is stop meditating for a few days or better yet, concentrate on making sure each and every one of your chakras is wide open.

You must be strong both physically and mentally. If your kundalini begins to ascend, it can literally be as hot as molten lead up the spine. You must not lose your concentration at this time, but concentrate intensely on directing the energy out your crown chakra that will act as a vent.

When it hits the 3rd eye, it can flash like lightening and roar. A strong mind that is in control is everything here.

Warning signs of chakra blockage:

1. Extreme heat during meditation in any area of the chakras. This indicates blockage.
2. Pain in the above.

The meditations, especially the Egyptian meditation, when combined with a couple others is very powerful for prematurely raising the kundalini.

This will raise your life force 100% or more and a strong physical body is needed to

handle it. People who have a background in strength training or athletics are better able to handle this energy.

Above all, should this happen, regardless of your present physical condition, your body will adapt, but it can be most unpleasant and take up to a year. Mastery of all emotions is essential. Fear is OUT. Whenever doing ANY spiritual work, one must NEVER let in any fear. FEAR = FAILURE. For those who are new and/or inexperienced, if you cannot control fear, replace it with laughter.

Back to Important Information Concerning Meditation

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Goat.html>

135 captures

8 Feb 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Jun AUG Sep

11

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Origins of the Goat of Mendes

The origins of the "Goat of Mendes" can be traced back to Ancient Egypt. Goats and Rams were worshipped in many cities throughout Egypt thousands of years ago. The Goat is synonymous with Satanism. The horns represent the Horned Gods/Goddesses. Goats also symbolized fertility in many different cultures and times. The Goat as a symbol of fertility and focus of religious rites dates all the way back to Sumeria.

The goat symbolizes fertility- fertility in multiplying the life force, vril, which activates and raises the serpent. The "Goat of a Thousand Young" is referring to the crown chakra, "Sahasrara" in Sanskrit which means "Thousand Petal Lotus."

The Goat of Mendes

Ptah the Egyptian God of Magick, knowledge and wisdom (an alias of Satan) *became* the goat, and sometimes a ram in the city of Mendes where he was worshipped as such. The Goat/Ram of Mendes represented the "Ba" which was the Egyptian word for the "soul." Ptah was considered to be a great magician and "Lord of the Serpents."¹

There are many false claims, based upon ignorance that the Goat was invented as a

reaction to the "lamb" of Christianity. The Christian use of the lamb came much later and in truth is based upon the sign of Aries (The spring Easter lamb). A
[href="http://www.exposingchristianity.com/"](http://www.exposingchristianity.com/)>Everything in Christianity has been stolen and corrupted from religions preceding it.

The Horned Goat is also directly of Enki (Satan). The constellation of the Horned Goat (Capricorn) is the time of the winter solstice, known as "The Southern Gate of the Sun."

²

"The Goat was known in early Babylonian times as the God 'Ea' (Enki/Satan). Ea was known as 'He of vast intellect and Lord of the Sacred Eye' protector of his people and the bringer and giver of knowledge and civilization to humanity. Represented as a snake, he ended up in the 'Garden of Eden as the Snake in the tree of life, encouraging learning and knowledge rather than blissful ignorance.' Whenever Ea roamed the Earth, he took the form of a goat. Ea was considered the Father of Light" and his celebrations dating back to 15,000 B.C.E., were carried out wearing goat skins.³

Satanism is in truth, the world's oldest religion. Satanism is not an "invention" or "inversion" of Christianity.

Ancient Egyptian images of the Goat of Mendes:

REFERENCES:

Egyptian Mythology" by Veronica Ions, page 124, the author writes that Ptah took the form of a goat.

¹ Egyptian Mythology by Veronica Ions, page 103

² Brady's Book of Fixed Stars by Bernadette Brady, pages 300-301

New Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology, page 56

Outer Space by Jobes

Link to articles on The True Origins of Satanism

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satanism_Sanskrit.html

139 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 25 Nov 2025

May JUL Aug

13

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Satanism's Origins in the Far East

From years of research, and guidance from our Beloved Father Satan, we have discovered the true origins of Satanism. We have come to the conclusion, knowing Judaism, Christianity and Islam to be unparalleled and viscious hoaxes upon humanity, that the claims these programs make in regards to the origins of humanity being in the Middle East are lies and cover-ups to further delude and confuse people as to the truth. Spiritual knowledge and teachings came to Egypt and Mesopotamia from the Far East.

The Far East is also where Judaism and Christianity STOLE their doctrines from, after corrupting them and replacing them with imposter filth, with the goal to remove all spiritual knowledge from the populace, their trail of lies is replete with the murdered, the tortured, the damned and the spiritual degeneracy of humanity. More and more lies are necessary for these programs to cover up their stinking foundation of corpses, destruction of historical artifacts, and horrendous corruption.

When doing any personal research/study on your own regarding the Far East disciplines, it is very important to remember that unfortunately, these have been heavily polluted with Christian filth and lies like just about everything else. The TRUE goal of Satanism [the root word/name "SAT" of 'all names and variations of Satan' means "TRUTH" in Sanskrit, which is one of the worlds oldest languages], is to advance our souls and to empower ourselves. Meaningless crap such as references to certain 'morality' and 'personal conduct' should be weeded out as dross. These in truth have nothing whatsoever to do with obtaining the powers of the mind and soul. Knowledge and application of that knowledge is the only key.

"Right up to the thirteenth century, Yantra-Tantra practises thrived on a widespread basis in the whole of Eastern India. In the Thirteenth century, muslim invaders destroyed the famed universities and centres of learning of Yantra-Tantra and ruined thousands of volumes of literature in the form of books, manuscripts and icons. People practising the art of Yantra-Tantra were massacred and those who were able to save their lives escaped to South India, Assam and countries like Nepal, Tibet, Burma, Ceylon and

Java. In more recent times, the Chinese invaders who plundered Tibet further destroyed the monasteries and literature of Yantra-Tantra."

Reference: Power of Mantra and Yantra by P. Khurrana

As we can easily see from the above excerpt, Christianity and Islam are nothing more than formidable tools to destroy all true spirituality and replace it with false imposter lies and corruptions. Much has been destroyed. Satan leads us to the truth through our own study and through opening our souls and minds.

IMPORTANT! MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

The Far Eastern Origins of Satanism

MESSAGE FROM SATAN: IMPORTANT INFORMATION CONCERNING YOGA

Astaroth's Eight-Fold Path of Advanced Empowerment - Updated 10/15/09

Spiritual Code-Words

Resources [Books, DVD's, References]-Updated 10/15/09

11/21/10: IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SERPENT YOGA AND EXPOSING THE LIES IN THE MAINSTREAM YOGA DOCTRINES

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/ASHTAR.html>

89 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 29 Mar 2023

May JUN Sep

25

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Astaroth's Eastern Connection

She was known to the Canaanites as Astarte; to the Sumerians, she was known as Inanna; to the Babylonians, she was known as Ishtar, and to the Assyrians and the Akkadians, she was known as Ashtart, Ashtoreth, Asherah, and Astoreth. To the Egyptians, she was known as Isis, Ashet and Aset, and to the Phoenicians, she was known as Tanit-Ashtart and Ashtaroth. "Ashta" and variations of her names in Sanskrit [one of the most ancient of languages] means "eight." Jnana Yoga [Inanna] is the "Path of Knowledge."

The number 8, when turned upon its side is the symbol for infinity, and immortality.

Most of us who are familiar with Yoga have heard of the 'Eight-Fold' Path. Unfortunately, much of this has been polluted by Christian and Muslim filth, after the destruction of the original doctrines. The Eight-Fold Path has nothing to do with personal conduct or 'morality.'

"I allow everyone to follow the dictates of his own nature, but he that opposes me will regret it sorely."

- Satan, from the Al Jilwah

In truth, the Eight-Fold Path is the observance and practice of the following, which greatly amplifies the powers of the mind and soul:

1. Asanas - Physical positions of the body such as in Hatha Yoga, Kundalini Yoga, the Five Tibetans, and Tai Chi. One must work on and strengthen the physical self through gentle stretching, and manipulation of the spine to facilitate the safe ascension of the serpent. The physical body must be free and flexible, otherwise energy may become trapped. When one consistently performs power meditations, one raises extreme amounts of energy that must be properly directed and above all, free.
2. Pranayama - Breathing Exercises
3. Dhyana - Meditation
4. Mantras - Vibration of words of power to obtain certain goals and/or personal powers
5. Yantras - meditation upon sigils and certain symbols [used along with vibration of mantra for maximum effectiveness]
6. Mudras - Certain seals such as hand positions which activate the vril [chi/witchpower]
7. Bandhas - Energy locks which stimulate and direct the serpent
8. Maithuna - Sexual activity, either with a partner/s or alone. Orgasm is very necessary in both activating and in amplifying the life force. This is why the Christian Church and Muslim program, in an attempt to remove all spiritual knowledge and power, are always

condemning, and placing restrictions on sexual activity.

By practicing all of the above, one will greatly enhance and amplify his/her powers and shorten the time in achieving the godhead.

More information about Astaroth's Eight-pointed Star, also known as 'Sigil of the Beast'

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/hailtosatansvictory666/About_MKB.html

15 captures

31 Jan 2015 - 19 Jan 2018

May JUN Jul

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Information About the Star of Astaroth/Mer Ka Ba Meditation

Azazel and Thoth worked with me to revise this meditation which was based on the new age "Mer Ka Ba meditation." Further revisions were dictated to me from Azazel [26-27/March/2005]. There are many new age authors who write about and teach the Mer Ka Ba. The new age version is based upon a hexagram. The hexagram version was given to new age enthusiasts by angels. What the hexagram does is it establishes a geometric energy field that corresponds to the planet Saturn, of time; the lower octave of Saturn. The current system of time, based on the number 3 and 6, is out of sync with the vibrations of the earth and the universe, which are naturally 13 and 20; the 13 lunar

months. Unbeknownst to many, the hexagram meditation is a conspiracy and is to the detriment of humanity. It has to do with the numbers and numerology. Each number 1 - 9 and also 11, 22, 33, 666, etc., has its own powers and vibrations. Life is all about numbers.

The meditation give on this website is based on the eight-pointed Star of Isis (Astaroth). "Ashta" in Sanskrit [one of the most ancient and also spiritual of languages] means "8." The correct position of for the Star of Isis is rotated at 22 degrees. Shown at left, in its upright position, it is known as the "Sigil of the Beast 666."¹ The Silver Star of Isis (turned at 22 degrees) is also said to have been worn by the Knights Templar on a red sash. The numbers are definitely Satanic as the number of Isis (Astaroth) is 8 and the number of the pentagram is 5; $8 + 5 = 13$. Enki's number is 40; another combination is $5 \times 8 = 40$. 13 is also based upon the thirteen Lunar Months which is the natural year and the eight phases of the moon. It is also based upon the Satanic Year.

Her Babylonian symbol is known as the "Star Disc of Ishtar." What this meditation can do is take your energy field to a much higher vibration. The geometry of energy has powerful effects.

Once this meditation has begun, you should continue to do it every day until the spinning fields are permanent. You will know they are permanent when you can feel the pulsating sensation any time you focus your attention on them. Once they are permanent, you will no longer have to perform the meditation every single day.

The eight-pointed star is very ancient and based upon the octahedron. The octahedron is an extremely important aspect of nature and is one of the primary archetypes of creation for all life. It is based on 13 circles of which the centers connect. It is also the basis of important informational systems in the universe. Within it are found all five of the Platonic Solids, the "building blocks" of creation. The eight pointed star is also the symbol for the "Shambhala initiation;" the initiation of advanced Buddhist monks into the Kalachakra Tradition. This tradition preceded what most people know as Buddhism by thousands of years and is based upon the Tibetan "Bon" religion, which was given to the Tibetan Priesthood from Marduk/Amon Ra. Unlike the pacifistic, self-sacrificing contemporary Buddhist religion, the original Bon religion was a warrior religion where disciples were pushed to exceed limitations and become as the Gods. ²

"Once the candidate was lead through the seven gates and received the seven initiations [opening of the seven chakras], it was possible for them to be received in the court of Shambhala." ³

References:

¹ Genesis, The First Book of Revelations by David Wood ©1985

² The Black Sun by Peter Moon ©1997

³ Cloak of the Illuminati by William Henry © 2003

© Copyright 2005, 2012, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://spiritualwarfare666.webs.com/Satanic_Symbols.htm

95 captures

22 May 2012 - 13 Mar 2023

May JUL Jan

21

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Satanic Symbols

It is a sad fact that few Satanists know the real meaning of our symbols. Most take false and erroneous information from Christian sources. Christians show their stupidity and ignorance incessantly. Knowledge is their most formidable enemy for no scam, no hoax, nor any lie can succeed when one has knowledge of the truth. Every Satanic symbol represents powerful spiritual meaning in regards to humanity reaching the godhead of spiritual and physical perfection and immortality. Most if not all Satanic symbols pertain to the true spiritual knowledge and the human soul.

THE SERPENT: The most sacred symbol in Satanism. The serpent represents the kundalini force at the base of the spine. When the serpent is activated through power meditation and specific exercises, it ascends through the seven chakras, bringing intense awareness, enlightenment, psychic powers and abilities, and all-knowing. The hooded cobra, seen in many ancient carvings and paintings in Egypt, symbolizes the resulting expanded consciousness of raising the serpent. This is the TRUE foundation of Satanism- raising the serpent. Those who are successful in raising the serpentine energy are on a much higher spiritual level and can no longer be deceived by Christianity and its related programs.

The Point Down Pentagram symbolizes energy entering our crown chakra from

above. The Satanic Lightning Bolt symbolizes Satan as our True Creator God. The lightning bolt is the life force- the bioelectricity. All point down symbols in Satanism represent energy from above descending and giving life to, and empowering the human soul.

The Equal Armed Iron Cross is seen in most Demon Sigils and represents the correct alignment of the chakras and the shape of the human soul.

Lucifer has several sigils. All have to do with reaching the godhead. His symbol at left represents the True GRAIL. This is the cup that holds the elixer of life. The Catholic Church STOLE this concept and corrupted it. The Grail is part of the Magnum Opus, the potential of which we have within ourselves. It is not a material object, it is a concept. The "blood of the chakras" is the energy they leak when stimulated. The Grail is depicted as "Royal Blood." this is the 'blood' of the chakras.

The symbols on the left are of Astaroth. Both were derived from the Egyptian Ankh.

The Egyptian Ankh represents the key to the soul and the heart chakra. The glyph for the planet Venus was derived from the ankh. Both the planet Venus and the heart chakra are of Astaroth.

The colors RED, WHITE, and BLACK date back not only to Ancient Egypt, but to their origins in the Far East. Egypt was known as the "Black and Red Land" and was the center of Alchemy. Alchemy is the transformation of the human soul into the godhead. Through this transformation, we complete Our Creator Satan's unfinished work. The colors red, white and black are of the three major nadis of the human soul. The Ida is black, the Pingala is red, and the Sushumna is white.

"DARKNESS"

The association of "darkness" with Satanism has been totally twisted. This is not about spooks, ghouls or any other crap like that. Satanic "darkness" has to do with the "yin" in the "yang." This represents the female side of the soul; the subconscious mind that we access through meditation. The Serpent of Satan is of the female side of the soul. The male side of the soul is the logical side- the left brain. The female side is the right side of the brain. The soul has both positive and negative poles. Both the male and the female must work together. The logical male side; the left brain directs the female side through thought and will. The female side of the soul is the powerhouse of the soul. The female side makes manifest the thoughts and ideas generated from the male logical side. The female side is also the creative aspect of the soul; dreams, music, feelings and intuitions. Because of the power to direct one's own destiny and the spiritual freedom that comes with this are of the female side of the soul, the Christian Churches and their related ilk, such as Islam, work at promoting an inferior image of women; with Islam being brutal to women, and the incessant denigrations of women in the Judeo/Christian

bible. All of this in addition reflects on the subconscious, subliminal level to suppress and deny the female power of the soul. Through centuries of this enforced garbage, which is nothing more than a program to remove spirituality, the female side of the soul and its powers have atrophied. This is why humanity and this world are in such an ugly mess right now. This has created a most serious imbalance that has become generational. Satanism works through power meditation to empower the female side of the soul to regain balance and restore spiritual health, along with empowering the individual.

The "Devil's Pitchfork" is actually a very ancient symbol predating Christianity by thousands of years. This symbol originated in the Far East [where Christianity and its Jewish root stole from copiously; hideously perverting and corrupting the massive theft beyond recognition, in order to destroy spiritual knowledge and keep spiritual power in the hands of the "Chosen" few]. It is known as the "TRISHUL" and symbolizes piercing through the three knots in the base, the heart and 6th chakras, also known as "granthis" in Sanskrit. For the serpent to ascend, all three must be open. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis.

The image of Baphomet of western occultism was taken from the image of Shiva [above]. Note the position of the arms, one pointing upwards and the other downwards. The Baphomet again is symbolic of both the male and the female aspects of the soul. Note the Baphomet is both male and female, as also seen with in images of the Egyptian God Akhenaton. The horns are symbolic of Mercury, which is the vril, chi, witchpower, life force, prana.

The wings of the soul represent spiritual freedom. The goat symbolizes fertility- fertility in multiplying the life force, vril, which activates and raises the serpent. The "Goat of a Thousand Young" is referring to the crown chakra, "Sahasrara" in Sanskrit which means "Thousand Petaled Lotus."

The horns are symbolic of the life force, the witchpower, vril, chi...This is symbolized by the symbol for the planet Mercury [shown directly below]. "Mercury" is known as "Messenger of the Gods." "God/s" is a code-word for the chakras. Note the horns shown on the image of Azazel [shown at left], with the rays shining from his head, representing the risen serpent.

The PYRAMID is symbolic of the shape of the human chakra. The missing capstone represents the unfinished work and the ALL-SEEING EYE represents the gnosis and all-knowing when one reaches the godhead. This state is also known as "SAMADI" or "SUPER CONSCIOUSNESS." The photo at left was taken from the US

One Dollar Bill. The United States, government and all, was founded upon Masonic principles and is not Christian by any stretch of the imagination. Original Freemasonry was of Satan.

is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. 666 is the all-important solar chakra. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen by the Jews and made into a fictitious character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts
and

Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & The Bible

The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. This symbolizes the perfected soul, where the rays from the solar [666] chakra, which is the center of the soul and circulates spiritual energy, radiates into 8 separate rays. The shining soul is symbolized by the sun. 8 is the number of Astaroth. This is also "The New Jerusalem." The name of "Jerusalem" has also been stolen and corrupted into a city in Israel. "Jerusalem" IS A CONCEPT!

Note on the two Satanic symbols on the far right above, the number 8 is the symbol for infinity/immortality. The 8 is turned on its side. The double cross symbolizes the human soul at the solar [666] and heart/shoulder chakras. The 8 pointed star to the left is the Star of Astaroth. The Catholic Church labeled this as "Sigil of the Beast." Anything having to do with spirituality has been maligned, slandered, blasphemed and desecrated by the Christian Churches.

The shining perfected soul is also symbolic as "The Light."

Astaroth's symbol at left symbolizes the balance and equilibrium, obtained when both the Ida and Pingala nadis are equally active, and the Sushumna is no longer dormant.

The Skull and Bones is symbolic of the Nigredo [transformation] stage of the Magnum Opus (The transformation of the soul into the godhead). This is the death stage in the work, before the soul is purified into the godhead. The dross is separated from the pure.

The Black Sun, the Raven, the Crow, and the color black also symbolize the Nigredo [transformation] stage. The Black Sun is the astral Sun.

The Peacock is sacred to Satan and represents the third eye and the multi-colored stage of the Magnum Opus following the Nigredo [transformation]. Lucifer, Lucifer, stretch your tail, and lead me away full speed through the strait passage, of the valley of death, to the shining light, the palace of of the Gods -Isanatha Muni

The inverted cross is a very ancient symbol, YES, predating Christianity and its Jewish root by thousands of years. Its true meaning symbolizes the correct way of aligning the chakras. The all-important solar [666] chakra is aligned point down, and gives the soul its power.

Concerning the Solar Chakra and Freemasonry: The character "Hiram Abiff" is another allegory. Note "HIRAM" is a very ancient mantra for the Sun. The Black Sun [astral Sun]. Hrim ties into the freemason Hiram Abiff. "presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry." Note THIRD- the third solar chakra. The gold chakra. The Sun chakra, which is also symbolized by the swastika. From Wikipedia: article on Hiram Abiff Hiram Abiff (also Hiram Abif or the Widow's son) is the central character of an allegory presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry. Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered in the Temple he designed by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret passwords.

NOTE: "Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple." In other words, the solar chakra symbolized by the Satanic inverted cross, is the source of the magnum opus and the powerhouse of the soul. This is also symbolized by Thor's Hammer. The solar chakra is the "architect of the soul." All energy to empower your soul comes from this chakra. The solar chakra being located near the navel is also the spot where we were first nourished and given life in our mother's womb. Hiram Abiff is not a character, but a CONCEPT. The "secret passwords" are the mantras and words of power that awaken and empower the chakras. All of the ancient Pagan religions placed emphasis on the Sun. The Sun is the giver of life and this also includes the astral Sun of the soul; the "Temple of Solomon." The solar chakra also plays a key role in the magnum opus.

© Copyright 2006, 2008, 2011, 2015 Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Spiritual_Code_Words.html

95 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 8 Jun 2025

May JUN Aug

About this capture

Spiritual Code-Words

True spirituality is a gigantic MESS. Christianity and its ilk have really done a job in corrupting spiritual knowledge and replacing it with lies. In addition, much of what we have available in modern times has some truths thrown in with lies. Many of those so-called "gurus" and "masters" have deliberately left out very important key concepts and/or through their very own ignorance added flawed material. Persecution has always been an issue in hiding important spiritual concepts within legends, epics and other stories of the Gods [ALLEGORIES], in the belief that the Gods will lead their own to the real meanings. While the Gods are real E.T. beings, each one also has an important spiritual concept in their name, sigil and story of their life here on earth.

Below in alphabetical order is a list of spiritual code-words to know when doing personal research. When knowing their meanings, most often, many writings and texts come to light.

Detachment = This comes with meditation. Unfortunately, this word has been really corrupted in most meditation texts. What happens with consistent meditation, one is not affected by one's environment like others who do not meditate. For example, in emergency situations, the meditator is able to remain 'detached' and keep a cool head. One does not get rattled/upset. Consistent Hatha [physical] yoga, along with meditation will bring inner peace and will also free the practitioner from craving substances such as recreational drugs and alcohol.

Desire = as with the information in the paragraph directly above, with consistent practicing of yoga and meditation, the desire for indulging in harmful substances will go away. Unfortunately, many mainstream books on yoga and meditation, along with most other New Age articles and publications completely pervert the concept of desire into something negative. They promote a "lack of desire" in wanting for anything material and such. This is NOT true! This is only another false teaching that works to keep all wealth and power in the hands of the enemy. Desire is a very positive emotion and without desire, one would never achieve anything in life, such as personal goals or anything else for that matter. Desire is essential for life. Yoga and meditation take away the desire for harmful and negative things in one's life and give the ability to detach in a positive sense. I speak from direct experience here.

In addition, this is what is meant by Satan's statement in the Al Jilwah: "I lead to the straight path without a book."

Gate/s = Chakras

God, Gods = The Gods are code-words for the Chakras. "God" is a code word for the self

Heaven = The crown chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Hell']

Hell = The Base chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Heaven']. The base chakra is the seat of the serpent Kundalini and is hot when activated.

Pray/Prayer = Either telepathic communication with our Gods OR reciting a mantra/words of power to accomplish a goal

Purification = Cleaning one's aura before a ritual or working. This helps in having a freer flow of energy to accomplish the goal. The aura is cleansed of any conflicting energies that act to impede the new energy.

Surrender = Another word that has been hideously corrupted. All this means is during meditation, one needs to totally relax and let go to access the female part of the soul and brain. Also- this is important after doing a working- just let go and do not dwell on the outcome, as worry, etc., hampers the energy.

Worship = Meditation, total focus upon an object, mantra, sigil, etc., to achieve a goal. This DOES NOT have to do with slavish fawning before a parasitical "deity."

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/S_Resources.html

71 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 24 Dec 2024

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Resources

Below is a list of books and DVDs. Always remember to read and view everything the Satanic way, with discretion, as so much has been corrupted. Satan leads us to the truth. The more you open your mind and soul, you will be able to see the truth for yourself much easier.

I can only take everyone so far, to advance beyond what is on the JoS website, you will need to purchase a few books listed below, or search further online for the resources listed here. The goal of True Satanism is personal power. The exercises in the books and DVDs listed below drastically increase that power. Never mind the new age bullshit and hype that unfortunately comes along with some of it. Use it the Satanic way- **WE USE WHATEVER WORKS!** The effects of the exercises in the books and DVDs are exceptionally powerful in amplifying the witchpower and opening the mind, intuition and much more.

Both the books and DVDs can be obtained through Amazon.com for a lesser price. Links below are to Amazon for identifying the products.

Books:

Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice) by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

This book is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

**ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD
SLOWLY!**

Inner Power: Secrets from Tibet and the Orient by Christopher S. Kilham © 1988
This book is excellent and has the extremely powerful "Ten Tibetan Breaths." Highly recommended!

DVDs:

Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond by Ravi Singh & Ana Brett

[Link to DVD's](#)

The above is a necessary companion to the book Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for

Sadhana This DVD is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. These DVDs demonstrate the correct ways of performing the exercises in the book "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.
ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!

LINKS:

The 5 Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas [Exercises] - These are from the book listed above "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.lifeevents.org/5-tibetans-energy-rejuvenation-exercises.htm>

446 captures

24 Aug 2003 - 27 Aug 2025

May JUL Aug

04

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Shamanic Workshops and Meditation Retreats in Chiangmai, Thailand

LifeEvent.org Intro

Clairvoyant Psychic Readings
Psychic Readings by Phone

Shamanism Workshops
Pokiyani Meditation Retreats
Karma Cleaning Workshops
Spiritual Healing Workshops
Dynamic Meditation
Walking on Broken Glass
Schedule of Activities
How People Change

Daily Meditation Practices

5 Tibetans
Basic Meditation
Chakra Mantra Meditation
Yoga
Eye Yoga
Pokiyani: Meditation Practice
Tibetan Breathing Meditation
Taoist Inner Smile Meditation
Shamanic Lunar Calendar

Recipes for Health

Saltwater Cleanse
Gallbladder/Liver Cleanse
Blood Cleanse
Apple Cider Vinegar
Recovery Soup
Common Cold Cure
Castor Oil Compress
Cough Remedy for Kids
Gretchka: Russia's Brown Rice

From Diana

Sample Pokiyani Session
Diana's Poetry (Translated)

Visiting Thailand

Introduction
Life as an Expatriate

Chiang Mai, Thailand

Where to Stay
When to Come
Festival Schedule

Links

Thailand Links
Shamanism Links

Resources

Jiaogulan Tea
Relaxation Light
Neurofeedback Thailand
Photo Gallery
World Clock
Reflexology
Chi Gung
Gynostemma Tea

5 Tibetan Energy Rejuvenation Rites

We've been practicing, teaching and recommending the 5 Tibetan Energy Rejuvenation Exercises since 1998. You can do the whole routine in 15 minutes and only need enough floor space for your body while laying down and enough air space for your arms to be outstretched.

Traditional Tibetan Prostrations: Also represent a Sacred Rite of Passage

The 5 Tibetans represent a great way to keep your body in shape when you have limited time for a physical workout or limited space for a complete yoga routine. You can easily do the exercises in the space at the foot of the bed in most hotel rooms. We use the 5 Tibetans as a warm up for our morning yoga or body workout.

How do I begin to benefit from the 5 Tibetans?

If you are not used to exercise or have not been formally introduced to yoga techniques of breathing and relaxation, then your first tip is to start out slowly. Start by performing one to three repetitions of each of the movements one time each day. Pay attention to what your body is telling you and do not strain or force any position that causes pain that

indicates possible injury. A little soreness is perfectly okay but really you should start out slow enough not to have any physical hindrances the following day.

Where should I perform the Tibetans?

Anywhere you have room is perfectly okay. Make sure to use a carpet, towel, yoga mat or padding to prevent discomfort caused from too hard a surface.

What is the best time of day to perform the 5 Tibetan?

The entire series of movements may be performed 2 to 3 times per day. As with all forms of holistic body work, sunrise and sunset are great times to be honoring your body with physical work. These are the best times to start your practice, but you may work them into your schedule as you see fit.

How many time should I repeat each exercise?

You want to work toward performing each of the movements 21 times. When you first begin, try to do 1 or 3 repetitions of each exercise. After a week, try to do 3 repetitions, then pause and try 3 more. You will certainly feel stronger in some of the movements than others. If you have trouble performing a complete set of 21, try to break it down into 3 sets of 7 repetitions with a pause between each set. Once you've achieved 21 repetitions of each exercise, you don't need to go on to more repetitions. These exercises are for restoring energy, not necessarily building strength. If you feel great after doing 21 repetitions of each movement, feel free to add another session later in the day to perform another set of 21 repetitions each.

What is the recommend breathing pattern?

We recommend a specific breathing pattern to follow with each exercise. If you feel tired or light headed while performing these movements, make sure you are not holding your breath.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #1

Sufi Whirling, Whirling Dervish, Memories of the Grateful Dead in Concert, Having fun like a 3 year old

Rite 1: Stand upright, extend your arms at shoulder level away from your body and spin clockwise (if looking at a clock face on the floor). Keep your eyes looking directly in front of you, do not focus on any one point, let your vision blur as you spin. Turn up to 21 times or until you feel unstable or dizzy.

Breathing: breath in and out of your stomach. An opera singer, stage actor/actress or yogi experiences the benefit of breathing from this point of the body. When you stop spinning, breath even more deeply from your stomach until your head stops spinning and your balance returns to normal.

Tips and Recommendations: Work your way up to 21 spins. Speed is not so important, just try to spin 21 times and stop.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #2 Leg Raises, Bending at the Waist, Tummy Tucks

Rite 2: Lay down on your back with your arms to your side, palms up, keep your legs straight, begin your inhalation, raise your legs off the ground until as high as possible and pick your head off the ground, bending your neck with your chin falling toward your chest. Begin your exhalation and return to laying flat on the ground. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising your legs and head
Breath Out: Lowering your legs and head

Tips and Recommendations: When starting out, bend your legs until your stomach strengthens. If you feel discomfort, place your hands (palms facing down) under your buttocks to support your lower spine. As you progress, straighten your legs and try to raise and lower them at the same speed. Once you have worked up to 21 repetitions, try to move at a nice steady rhythm without stopping.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #3 Morning Neck Warm-up, Hotel Pillow Recovery Posture, Camel Asana in Yoga

Rite 3: Kneel with your legs together, arms extended, palms of your hands on the side of your thighs, drop your chin to your chest, begin your inhalation, raise your head and lean back, move your hands to the back of your thighs and let them drop lower and support your weight, crane your head and neck backward, relax your lower spine. Begin your exhalation, start to come forward back to kneeling position with your head back up in the straight position. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Going backward
Breath Out: Coming forward

Tips and Recommendations: When you start this exercise, use the weight of your head to come forward instead of forcing your chin to your chest with your muscles. When you lean back, avoid craning your neck, simply let it drop with its own weight. Eventually, you can bring your shoulder blades towards each other when you're in the back position. Keep a steady movement while going backward and forward. Keep your eyes open to maintain balance. Later, try the movement with your eyes closed to feel the difference and see if you can relax even more in the backward position.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #4

Table Posture, Wrist warm-up and Neck agility

Rite 4: Sit on the floor, legs a little less than shoulder width apart, arms to your sides with hands extended flat on the ground and fingers pointed forward, drop your head toward your chest, begin your inhalation, raise your buttocks off the ground while bending your knees, shift your weight to your arms/hands and legs/feet, continue to raise your buttocks until your trunk and thighs are parallel to the ground, let your head fall back. Begin your exhalation and return to sitting position with your head dropped forward. Repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising off the ground

Breath Out: Returning back to sitting position

Tips and Recommendations: When you begin this exercise, just try to get from the starting to ending posture. It's easier to do it than read about it. In the beginning, you might not be used to your body weight on your wrists. Doing some wrist warm-ups before you begin can prevent discomfort. Once you have worked your way up to 21 repetitions, try to perform the movements without stopping.

Tibetan Rejuvenation Exercise Movement #5

Inverted-V, Yoga Cobra to Downward Dog

Rite 5: Get down on the floor on your hands and knees (in push-up position) with hands and legs a little less than shoulder width apart. Begin your inhalation, come up on your toes with weight in your arms, straighten your legs, arch your back, lean your head back, do not let any of your body touch the ground except for your toes and hands (Cobra in Yoga). Begin your exhalation, bend at the waist, bend your knees, push your buttocks up into the air, make an inverted V shape with your legs and arms straight, tuck your chin toward your chest (Downward Dog in Yoga), try to put your feet flat on the ground. Begin your next inhalation and repeat up to 21 times.

Breath In: Raising hips up into an ^ shape - downward dog.

Breath Out: Hips down & head coming up into cobra.

Tips and Recommendations: In the beginning, you will need to find where to place your hands and feet to make a complete inverted-V shape. You may do this exercise for years and never get your feet flat on the ground (a symptom of western living and always sitting in a chair). Once you've worked your way up to 21 repetitions, work on keeping a steady rhythm while going in and out of each position.

Finishing Posture Recommendation

After Exercise 5, lay flat on your stomach with your arms stretched out from side to side like Christ position. Keep your chin on the ground and close your eyes. Feel your heart

pumping and blood circulating through your body. Wait until your heart beat and breath returns to normal. Turn your head to one side and take a few deep breaths. Relax for 1 minute.

Begin your day or continue with your morning yoga routine or physical work out. You should have more than enough energy to get you jump started. If you perform the 5 Tibetans before bed , make sure you have 30 or 45 minutes to relax after Rejuvenation your energy. I've spent time laying in bed afterward and felt like I had drank a pot of coffee.

Order from Amazon.com: [Click Here](#) *The Five Tibetans: Five Dynamic Exercises for Health, Energy, and Personal Power*
by Christopher S. Kilham
ISBN 0892814500

Order online at Amazon.com for only \$9.95 (98 pages.)

Description: Comes with complete set of pictures of each exercise and an explanation of Kundalini energy and the chakras (the 7 main energy vortexes of the body.)

You can always check back here for the animated versions when you need to refresh your memory or are without your book :)

Order from Amazon.com: [Click Here](#) *Ancient Secret of the Fountain of Youth*
by Peter Kelder and Bernie S. Siegel
ISBN 038549162X

Order online at Amazon.com for only \$10.36 (128 pages.)

Description: Legend has it that hidden in the remote reaches of the Himalayan mountains lies a secret that would have saved Ponce de Leon from years of fruitless searching. There, generations of Tibetan monks have passed down a series of exercises with mystical, age-reversing properties. Known as the Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation or the Five Rites, these once-secret exercises are now available to Westerners in *Ancient Secret of the Fountain Of Youth*.

5 Tibetan Rites: [Links on the Net](#)

5 Tibetan Photo: Exercise 1

5 Tibetan Photo: Exercise 5

Also see [Tibetan Breathing Meditation to Heal and Balance your Energy](#)

Lifeevents.org: Key to Happiness Workshops and Retreats
Copyright 2001 All Rights Reserved - webmaster@lifeevents.org

<http://www.pinklotus.org/-%20Kundalini%20Yoga%20kriyas%20english.htm>

229 captures

29 Nov 2004 - 12 Dec 2025

May JUN Aug

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Idiots think,

SAINTS DO

Yogi Bhajan

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas

Sat Kriya

KY Kriyas for Western anatomy and physiology

KY Kriyas for Eastern anatomy and physiology

KY Kriyas for Advanced Kundalini Yoga (*)

KY Kriyas PDF in A4

KY KRI Kriyas in PDF

KY Kriyas for warming up

KY to Channel Energy up the Spine

KY Basic Spinal Energy Series

KY Electromagnetic Field and Heart Center

KY for lower spine and elimination

KY for purifying the self

KY for the glands the circulation and the meditative mind

KY for disease resistance

KY for flexibility and the spine

KY for the use of reserve energy

KY for balancing head and heart

KY for the lungs and bloodstream

KY to stimulate the Ajna

KY to transform the lowest triangle to the highest triangle

KY for balancing the aura

KY for strengthening the aura

KY for the lymph system

KY Whahe Guru Kriya

KY for developing strength and balance

KY for conquering depression

KY for elimination (apana) exercises

KY for connecting with your source of infinite energy

KY for creating and conserving pranic energy

KY for energy and rejuvenation

KY to eliminate tension and stress

KY for building physical health and mental clarity

KY Varuyas Kriya

KY for the frontal lobe of the brain

KY for conquering sleep

KY for inner vitality and stamina

KY to experience your own strength

KY to activate the central nervous system and stimulate the pituitary gland

KY for the healing of the stomach

KY for eliminating tension and pain

KY for the warriors tension release

KY for coordinating mind, body and soul

KY for yogic salutations

KY for electromagnetic frequency

KY for a Healthy Bowel System

KY for disease resistance and heart helper

KY for sex energy transformation

KY for Sat Kriya Workout

KY Nabhi Kriya for Prana-Apana

KY for The Essence of Self

KY Gheranda Samhita

KY for the skin

KY for waking up

KY for fifteen minute morning set

KY for Elevation

KY for the Eyes set 1

KY for the Eyes set 2

KY for releasing premenstual tension

KY Foudation for Infinity

KY Nabhi Kriya

KY Pituitary Gland Series

KY for abdominal strengthening

KY keeping the body beautiful

KY for circulatory systems and magnetic field

KY for massage for the lymphatic system

KY for physical en mental vitality

KY for the lungs magnetic field and deep meditation

KY exercise for the Nervous System and Glandular Balance

KY to activate the central nervous system and stimulate the pituitary gland

KY for Strengthening the Immune System 1

KY for Strengthening the Immune System 2

KY for the Sciatic Nerve

KY spinal set with ardha matyendrasana

KY for nerve navel and lower spine strenght (*)

KY kriya for the memory (*)

KY to raise Kundalini in quick order (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 2 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 3 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 4 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 5 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 6 (*)

KY to raise Kundalini set 7 (*)

Advanced Kundalini Yoga set 1 (*)

Advanced Kundalini Yoga set 2 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 1 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 2 (*)

Kundalini Yoga with the Master 3 (*)

(*) updated April 17" 2014

(*) still to translate

Pinklotus KY Mediations KY Kriyas KY Healing KY Maha Mudras KY Pranayamas KY
Mudras KY Postures KY Numerology KY Chakras KY Mantras

pinklotus advaita freedom YIS meditations kundalini yoga poems drawings

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Serpent_Yoga_Info.html

214 captures

4 Dec 2010 - 29 Mar 2023

May JUN Sep

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Important Information About Serpent Yoga

I have read many, many different books on yoga, meditation and kundalini. Much of this knowledge was preserved in the Far East as we know. The true origins of Satanism are in the Far East, NOT the Middle East, or in Mesopotamia, though it is evident our Gods were at one time in this area.

The Seven Towers of Satan are both an allegory for the chakras and also are physical markers across the territory spanning from the Far East to the Middle East, marking the trek of physical migration from east to west.

The point of this sermon is through Satan, we can make much more and unheard of rapid progress in our meditations and in raising our serpent. Most yoga texts and related meditation texts will relate that through hard work, consistent meditation [over an hour a day minimum] and advanced hatha yoga practice, a non-Satanist just might be able to raise their serpent after a period of 22 years. Most of these involved secluding one's self in what is known as an 'ashram,' denying normal sex, suppressing orgasm, adherence to a strict vegan [no meat, no dairy, no eggs or any animal products] diet and all sorts of other restrictions.

Through Satan, some of our people have raised their serpent in a very short period of time.

The enemy = restrictions. It is no wonder many non-Satanists who are intense practitioners of yoga and meditation, who are without, go through all kinds of problems, frightening experiences, and a strict anti-life program that in truth is designed by the enemy to discourage and block any true spiritual progress.

In ancient times, before Christianity reared its ugly head, a requirement to become a legitimate priest was a risen serpent.

My entire point of this post is to remind everyone- **IN ORDER TO RAISE YOUR SERPENT, YOU MUST BE FREE.** This is the entire message of yoga, beyond the corrupted teachings the enemy has infested it with. Hatha [physical yoga] is to make the body more flexible and to open joints and other areas where energy is trapped due to being tight.

Eat as you please, have sex as you please, indulge as you please, be free.

Sexual orgasm opens the chakras. As I wrote before, many authors of meditation books out there advocate retaining the semen and such. Most are now dead and none has ever lived to any great age. There are exercises one can do with the above, but these are not to be done continuously, as these books claim. Orgasm is necessary for both physical, psychological and emotional health.

Our Beloved Father Satan guides us to the truth and gives us knowledge and abilities that are far beyond where those who are without are at, regardless of how dedicated these people are to their programs.

As I wrote before, the enemy promotes everything that is unnatural, and anti-life. Sexuality is condemned and suppressed to make damned good and sure that no one raises his/her serpent or experiences any spiritual advancement. Remember this when

reading or studying for yourselves from any Eastern teachings, meditation or yoga texts. Our people are advancing in unheard of short periods of time through Satan, in a safe and healthy manner.

As the serpent grows powerful and begins to ascend [often it retreats back into the base chakra until it rises above the solar chakra], past hang-ups [whatever they may be] and any psychological issues are brought to consciousness so they can be dealt with and eliminated. The serpent is also cleansing the soul through the astral element of fire.

SATANISM = BEING FREE

Sermon 11/21/10

This is something I need to address here. There are no dietary restrictions in Satanism. However and whatever you choose to eat is your own personal business. Videos and documentaries exposing what is known as 'Industrial Farming' are enough to make many consider vegetarianism.

For those of you who are vegetarian, if it works for you and you are happy with it, this is great and to be given credit.

Years ago, after watching a documentary on Industrial Farming, I tried vegetarianism and I lasted about a month. It didn't work for me, as I was into heavy weightlifting, gymnastics, martial arts, and running some 20+ miles per week, and doing manual labor as a cook. I got sick.

My point here is human beings are omnivores [designed for eating both meat and vegetables]. No matter what we eat, we have to kill to eat. Lions, wolves and other carnivores kill to eat. Every living being on the face of this earth must kill in order to eat. Plants are living organisms. The whole issue is HOW it is done.

Industrial farming is horrific. This is not natural. It is animal torture, exploitation, and abuse in the extreme. This bleeds over into the food chain and the overall quality of the food we consume, as well as society as a whole. The majority of society is unhealthy [especially in the west] in many ways and many are prescription drug dependent. In addition, many unnatural and harmful methods are used in growing and harvesting vegetables which directly affect the health of consumers for the worst. This has been going on for a long time [decades].

For those of us who eat meat, there are certain companies now that sell 'cage free' raised and humanely managed food animals. I have found some of these meats to be even cheaper priced at the supermarket, than the main brands who engage in industrial farming. In the larger cities, there are even eggs available from 'free range' chickens.

The more the concerned public becomes aware of the vicious exploitation of food animals, the more changes for the better will be made.

For those of you who choose to be vegetarians, it is important to know HOW to eat in order to have a healthy diet. Certain nutrients come to humans only through animal proteins, such as vitamin B-12, and taurine. Dogs and cats who do not get taurine in their diet can go blind. Both are natural carnivores designed to eat meat. It is important to be knowledgeable regarding nutrition and getting a balanced diet, and if any vitamin supplements are needed. I am mainly writing the above for teens. If you choose to be a vegetarian, it is important to read up on it and to make sure you are getting all of your nutrients. Plants and legumes do supply nearly all of the nutrients we need, but there are a very few you need to be aware of in getting a balanced diet, and in supplementing these.

Satanism is with nature and natural law. Again- there are NO dietary restrictions in Satanism. How and what you choose to eat is your own personal business. Satan IS VERY strong on treating animals and the environment with respect. Satan is Lord of the Earth. We Satanists are to treat the earth with respect and care.

Since coming to Satan and advancing in meditation, along with the input and experiences given by other Brothers and Sisters in Satan, it is glaringly apparent that much of what is available on Yoga in the mainstream bookstores, etc., especially Serpent [Kundalini] Yoga, is designed to PREVENT one from achieving spiritual powers, and raising their serpent.

These books and resources PUSH celibacy, dietary restrictions, and many other restrictions- ALL WHICH IN TRUTH WORK *AGAINST* SPIRITUAL POWER AND ADVANCEMENT.

Given intense research [which I have done, in reading many, many different books on all branches of Yoga], so-called 'Masters' have taken decades and even more to raise their serpent. One book stated the average being 'Over 20 years' and this included living these years in a monastery/ashram, where the entire focus was on daily meditation and physical yoga for hours each day. Through Satan, there are some of you, along with High Priest Vovim, who have successfully raised your serpents in under 2 years. This, along with having to work a full-time job and having many other distractions. Those of you whom I know of who have done this eat meat, have an active sex life and live life as you choose- WITHOUT ANY RESTRICTIONS.

I eat meat every day and have never had any problems in advancing spiritually. My issue is how these books and resources out there ZEALOUSLY PUSH veganism [no animals or meat products whatsoever]. I was raised Catholic and I remember the restrictions on meat, like during that stupid 'Lent' and the 'no meat on Fridays' crap.

Eating meat was a sin that one had to confess in the confession box to some asshole pedophile priest. Now, we all know the Christian programs were created and enforced to REMOVE spirituality.

Also, I happen to know that orgasm and an active sex life are essential to spiritual advancement. This is the main reason the Christian churches have attacked human sexuality; mainly sexual pleasure, vehemently. Orgasm acts to open the chakras and to stimulate the Serpent.

Hatha [physical Yoga] manipulates the body; mainly the spine, so that the body can be free, so the Serpent can rise without blockages, and so the energy of the soul can circulate freely. Restrictions act to create major obstacles, whether these be psychological or physical. The multitude of psychological hang-ups the average active Christian has are enough to prevent him/her from ever advancing spiritually. Sex hang-ups are the worst, as these keep the Serpent locked in the base chakra and dormant.

Meditations work the mind to remove psychological hang-ups and issues, so that the Serpent can rise freely.

In closing- IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS REMEMBER- the exercises- in physical [Hatha] and Serpent Yoga DO WORK, such as the breathing techniques, the stretching asanas and so forth. Most of the so-called spiritual advice in these books and resources is TRASH, and is designed, like Christianity to PREVENT you from advancing spiritually. Remember this.

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2010, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.exposingcommunism.com/Satanism_Eastern_Origins.htm

7 captures

22 Sep 2014 - 5 May 2015

Mar MAY Jun

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Roots and Origins of True Satanism

After years of research into Satanism, we have found the origins are in the Far East. When beginning research into Satanism, one usually will look to Western Occultism. Western Occultism has been thoroughly corrupted and infested with Jewish filth. Nearly everything in Western Occultism has its roots in the Far East.

Western Occultism is chock full of Hebrew letters, numerology, angels and other filth. Our original Gods who gave us spiritual knowledge are blasphemed and made to hideous monsters. When tracing all of this back to its origins in the Far East, the names of our Gods in Sanskrit are revered and held in the high esteem they deserve. The name "Satan" which means "enemy" in Hebrew, means TRUTH and CREATOR GOD in Sanskrit. Of course, the people of lies would deem TRUTH as their mortal enemy. "Satan" is in Hebrew: Sin, Tet and Final Nun. Hebrew is read from right to left [backwards from English].

If anyone should doubt this, just look up the letters above in a Hebrew dictionary, and you will find it translates into "enemy" and "fiend." I would also like to add here in response to misinformation [I had this wrong myself, thinking this had a relation to hatha yoga, until I studied Hebrew], some claim there is a difference between the "Ha Satan" and "Satan" like they are two different characters. Not so. "Ha" in Hebrew means "the." So in translation, we have Enemy [Satan] and THE Enemy [Ha Satan] and nothing more. I am adding this information to this article given questions regarding this over the years in the JoS e-groups.

Civilization did not begin in the Middle East as we are led to believe. Sumeria, Egypt, and other ancient civilizations obtained their spiritual teachings and occult knowledge from the Far East. The modern paperback edition of the Necronomicon; in the preface, the editors even admit to this text having its origins in Sanskrit. Anyone with knowledge of Sanskrit can see this is true with many of the words and names in that book.

Reichsführer Heinrich Himmler who was a Satanist, knew the truth about our spiritual origins in the Far East, and sent an expedition to Tibet, where the Germans were very well received. The expedition brought back around 30 Tibetan Buddhist Monks to Berlin, all of whom died in a group ritual suicide in the spring of 1945, with the fall of the Third Reich.

True Satanism can be found in Kundalini [Serpent] Yoga, and Left Hand Path Tantra. Unfortunately, like with everything else, there have been some corruptions in the above-mentioned disciplines, where the Jewish tool of Christianity has infested, but most of you who are dedicated to Satan will feel the truth in the basic doctrines. Acquiring of

knowledge means sifting out the dross.

In their obsessive and relentless quest for world domination, and to take the place of our True Creator God who is known as Satan, the Jews have used everything in their power to destroy, pervert, and corrupt all true spiritual knowledge. The mass murder of Gentile priests and sages, the systematic destruction through infiltration, of any and all prominent Gentile occult organizations, such as Freemasonry, [which is now another tool for Jewish communism], leaving a long trail of murders, and more murders and lies to cover up the stinking stench of all of this hideous kosher corruption. The end result is communism, which is the final removal of all spiritual/occult knowledge from the Gentile populace, while Jewish masters assume the position of 'God.'

In preparation for all of this, nearly every single page of the Judeo/Christian Bible has the word 'Jew' 'Jews' and/or 'Israel' on it. Their agenda is based upon taking names, places, important dates, and concepts from Gentiles and replacing them with their fictitious characters, archetypes, and corrupted teachings, to disarm us spiritually. They use these lies to claim they were the founders of all religion, civilization, and spiritual teachings, the greatest of their lies is that of being 'The Chosen of God.' Much of this is also subliminal. Exclusively Jewish schools where the Jews learn to argue and obtain the knowledge they need to destroy Gentiles, are called "Shivas." The name was stolen from the masculine power of the Kundalini, the consort of the feminine Shakti. In other words, the brains that direct the spiritual power to manifest on the material plane in a specific way. Those who are knowledgeable here can readily see the connection.

Many textbooks, even at college level claim Judaism to be the oldest of religions, which is a LIE. A prime example of using a fictitious history is the state of Palestine. They obtained this state through LIES. Ever since, the Palestinian people have suffered horribly. There has never been any peace in the Middle East with the establishment of the bandit state of Israel. These lies have given the Jewish people special privileges and a history they are NOT entitled to.

Occult power is within us all. By removing this knowledge and keeping it for themselves, the Jews can throw a curse at whomever they choose, and the Gentile victim is helpless without any knowledge or spiritual power. They have even bragged about this and more in the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, stating the aura of protection they have put around their entire people, so when the shit really comes down on all of the Gentiles [fighting each other, because of Jewish instigation], their own will be protected. Christianity not only removes spiritual knowledge and replaces it with Jewish lies, but also self-perpetuates through the use of the energies of the believers. This powerful Jewish tool must be destroyed, as its end result is Jewish communism, as can be readily seen in the biblical message as a whole and in the sermons of the Jewish invented character of the nazarene.

'Maya' means 'illusion' in Sanskrit. Many are concerned about the 'Mayan' calendar, which states the end being in the year 2012. Given the research I have done [I am far

from finished here], the names of many civilizations, especially many ancient ones have their origins in Sanskrit, such as Sumeria/SumerAryan. The Mayan connection makes sense. We believe that 2012 may be the year when Gentiles as a whole wake up to the Jewish SPELL and HOAX of Christianity.

A Jewish rabbi once stated that the Hebrew letter 'Vau' that is in their numerology a six, is also the Semitic W. WWW [World Wide Web of the internet] equals '666' which the Jews have named 'The Beast.' The information on the internet cannot be controlled. This will be their undoing.

In closing, I would like to add some very important information concerning the Eastern teachings we now have available to us today. Like with most everything, much of what we have today has been infested with Christian lies, no different from the 'New Age' teachings, which are Christianized Paganism and witchcraft. When researching Kundalini Yoga and Left Hand Path Tantra, one can see in the essence, the symbols, the mantras, the words, and the techniques, the Satanic essence and foundation here.

The most important thing one can do when reading anything of yoga is to realize that much of what we now have available to us has been corrupted. Spiritual knowledge has been hideously desecrated and blasphemed with Christian overtones and related soul pollution. There are no 'Laws' as such. All of the crap on celibacy, abstaining from eating certain foods, observing certain virtues, lack of desire and detachment, and related, is not only dross, but very harmful advice in many respects. These restrictions, along with their related advice on how to raise the serpent, open the chakras, align the chakras, and much more has been purposely desecrated to PREVENT most people from attaining the godhead, and for the small percentage that are successful in raising these energies, most like Gopi Krishna have met with very serious problems and many also with personal disaster. I have done enough studying, along with personal experience to know this. In addition, that 'absence of desire' that keeps cropping up in many of Eastern teachings [that have been corrupted with Christian filth], that alone- one can see is total bullshit and lies. Total absence of desire = death. If one actually had 'no desires' then one would not meditate, nor would one work towards advancing one's self and seeking enlightenment. One would be dead. These false teachings are there to disarm and prevent those who acquire power from the above disciplines from using it. Using our powers through both white and black magick is what the enemy fears the most. This is why these teachings have been corrupted. As for absence of desire, the only truth in this is if one does the exercises faithfully, this will stop cravings for mind-altering drugs and related vices.

True Left Hand Path Tantra is living life to the fullest, indulgence in pleasure, while working towards enlightenment through meditation and knowledge- the Satanic way. Many books about yoga contradict each other, which reveals corrupted information. You have to open your mind and like with reading anything- read through it the Satanic way- sift out the xian bullshit that unfortunately has infested nearly everything.

In empowering ourselves, truth be known, and I speak from experience here:

There are no special dietary laws

There are no special ways of living or being- in other words, you are FREE to be yourself and live your life as you choose

There are no sexual taboos, meaning- you are free to have sex as you choose, with whom you choose, and as often as you choose

The only thing that IS relevant with these disciplines is CONSISTENT PRACTICE, and nothing more. The essence of these teachings are all about developing the powers of the mind and soul, which are open to everyone in the universe. You don't have to live your life by certain laws. Energy does what it is told to do. The only thing one needs is accurate knowledge. The knowledge on how to get there and how to be the most powerful you can be.

As Satanists, we work towards:

Developing and advancing the powers known as 'Siddhis', such as telekinesis, telepathy, levitation, and so forth. These are gifts to us from Satan.

Development of our personal powers in causing desired changes in our lives and/or in the lives of others using the powers of our minds and souls.

Using any powers we obtain from doing yoga, meditation, mantra, etc., to enhance our lives, establish justice if we are wronged, acquire wealth, heal and/or anything else we desire.

MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

DESIRE is the key to working effective 'witchcraft.' When our minds and souls become powerful through meditation, yoga, and mantra, what we DESIRE will often manifest of itself in our lives, even without any working or ritual. I know this from my own personal experiences. DESIRE alone will bring it about, if one has the power.

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Yoga.html>

93 captures

29 Oct 2009 - 1 Dec 2022

May JUL Aug

06

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Concerning Kundalini Yoga

Satan wanted me to write this article and to make sure that everyone is aware of this and to post it to the groups as well. I will get to the point. Nearly everyone knows about how the enemy works through infiltration to destroy and corrupt spiritual knowledge. The roots and foundations of True Satanism can be found in Kundalini [SERPENT] Yoga. Unfortunately, many of the teachings have been infested with procedures and practices that are designed to make damned good and sure anyone who follows them will not have any personal powers. A good example of this is the numerous practitioners of yoga who have been indoctrinated with lies, many namely in India, who own nothing, live in a shelter nothing more than a glorified dog house, cover themselves with ashes from the dead, only wear a 'christ rag' and live a death like existence. Tourists, who visit ashrams and temples, for a few cents given to these pathetic beggars, receive their 'blessings' which is their giving of their own life force and energies. These poor souls are filled with much spiritual power, but have no idea on how to use it, due to the enemy teachings deliberately misguiding them.

There aren't really any rules in obtaining personal power except for consistent meditations and doing the necessary work to advance one's self spiritually.

Enemy corrupted crap is blatant. It is in most books out there now a days on yoga. This garbage is SICK and has nothing to do with obtaining the godhead. Following these enemy corruptions will only make sure you have no powers and that you are not a threat to their agenda of using occult powers to enslave the world.

The worst is self-mutilation and related practices, which are not only insane but potentially deadly. The only 'SIN' in Satanism is that of STUPIDITY!!

Cutting the underside of the tongue so that the tongue can reach back up into the pineal gland.

This is not only very dangerous, but totally unnecessary! Fools who have done this can no longer speak normally, nor eat properly. Texts that laborate on this mutilation relate that the mutilated one normally "retires to live in a cave, cannot speak normally, nor eat very much food at all." One can obviously choke to death. This is total insanity! Anyone who has meditated consistently and extensively upon his/her pineal gland knows this is totally foolish and unnecessary.

Swallowing a long cloth/rag.

The above speaks for itself. Like the cutting of the tongue, this is very unnatural and unnecessary, and can be deadly. This is how one is disemboweled.

Taking in water in the rectum up into the colon

Washing out the nostrils, or inserting objects into the nose aka 'Neti.'

Celibacy [sexual abstinence]

This is another one. Human beings are social by nature and have a need to be touched and loved sexually. Orgasm is a necessary release.

SEXUAL ABSTINENCE IS EXTREMELY UNHEALTHY!

If one is unable to find a suitable partner, it is important that sexual energy in the form of a good orgasm be relieved as needed by one's self. This is personal and individual.

Denying one's self sexual orgasm usually leads to not only serious psychological problems, but physical problems as well and contrary to those popular yogic teachings, celibacy actually impedes spiritual progress.

Another one is diet.

This is an individual choice. A vegetarian diet is not at all necessary in practicing yoga or in developing one's spiritual powers. This is pushed in nearly all texts on yoga and in many other writings. What you eat is your own personal choice. Of course anyone who has a consistent diet of fast and junk food – this leads to ill health eventually, but as for over-eating on occasion, eating spicy foods, meats and so forth, this has absolutely nothing to do with any interfering on your spiritual progress. I speak from my own experience here.

Ignoring the feet and lower chakras.

The lower chakras are essential. If you want to heal yourself, perform ANY magick, and have decent self-esteem, you **MUST** have powerful lower chakras. The reasons most popular and readily available yoga texts now a days advise against developing the lower chakras is to see to it you have no personal powers. The feet are also very important, as this is where one pulls in energy to use for rituals and in healing others and much more.

Ignoring the Siddhis

Any siddhis should be worked on and developed. This is what kundalini yoga and spirituality are all about.

The need for a human "Guru" [spiritual teacher]

Again, this is unnecessary. Much of this sort of thing is often a money-making gimmick, and in many cases, the blind leading the blind.

Satan and his Demons are our "Gurus." They are the **REAL** Masters.

Much of what we have readily available today in the way of spirituality has been hideously corrupted. The public has been deliberately lied to in order to make sure no one advances to where they are a threat to the enemy powers who know the truth and use occult powers to enslave the world.

In closing, there will be much more knowledge forthcoming very soon. Kundalini [Serpent] Yoga, properly done, is the path to the godhead, and is the foundation of True Satanism. The cobra with its hood puffed out, as can be seen in many areas of the world in ancient engravings and such, symbolizes the expanded consciousness of enlightenment once the serpent energy is activated. This manifests as more and more awareness.

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/ASHTAR.html>

89 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 29 Mar 2023

May JUN Sep

25

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Astaroth's Eastern Connection

She was known to the Canaanites as Astarte; to the Sumerians, she was known as Inanna; to the Babylonians, she was known as Ishtar, and to the Assyrians and the Akkadians, she was known as Ashtart, Ashtoreth, Asherah, and Astoreth. To the Egyptians, she was known as Isis, Ashet and Aset, and to the Phoenicians, she was known as Tanit-Ashtart and Ashtaroth. "Ashta" and variations of her names in Sanskrit [one of the most ancient of languages] means "eight." Jnana Yoga [Inanna] is the "Path of Knowledge."

The number 8, when turned upon its side is the symbol for infinity, and immortality.

Most of us who are familiar with Yoga have heard of the 'Eight-Fold' Path. Unfortunately, much of this has been polluted by Christian and Muslim filth, after the destruction of the original doctrines. The Eight-Fold Path has nothing to do with personal conduct or 'morality.'

"I allow everyone to follow the dictates of his own nature, but he that opposes me will regret it sorely."

- Satan, from the Al Jilwah

In truth, the Eight-Fold Path is the observance and practice of the following, which greatly amplifies the powers of the mind and soul:

1. Asanas - Physical positions of the body such as in Hatha Yoga, Kundalini Yoga, the Five Tibetans, and Tai Chi. One must work on and strengthen the physical self through gentle stretching, and manipulation of the spine to facilitate the safe ascension of the serpent. The physical body must be free and flexible, otherwise energy may become trapped. When one consistently performs power meditations, one raises extreme amounts of energy that must be properly directed and above all, free.
2. Pranayama - Breathing Exercises
3. Dhyana - Meditation
4. Mantras - Vibration of words of power to obtain certain goals and/or personal powers
5. Yantras - meditation upon sigils and certain symbols [used along with vibration of mantra for maximum effectiveness]
6. Mudras - Certain seals such as hand positions which activate the vril [chi/witchpower]
7. Bandhas - Energy locks which stimulate and direct the serpent
8. Maithuna - Sexual activity, either with a partner/s or alone. Orgasm is very necessary in both activating and in amplifying the life force. This is why the Christian Church and Muslim program, in an attempt to remove all spiritual knowledge and power, are always condemning, and placing restrictions on sexual activity.

By practicing all of the above, one will greatly enhance and amplify his/her powers and shorten the time in achieving the godhead.

More information about Astaroth's Eight-pointed Star, also known as 'Sigil of the Beast'

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Spiritual_Code_Words.html

95 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 8 Jun 2025

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Spiritual Code-Words

True spirituality is a gigantic MESS. Christianity and its ilk have really done a job in corrupting spiritual knowledge and replacing it with lies. In addition, much of what we have available in modern times has some truths thrown in with lies. Many of those so-called "gurus" and "masters" have deliberately left out very important key concepts and/or through their very own ignorance added flawed material. Persecution has always been an issue in hiding important spiritual concepts within legends, epics and other stories of the Gods [ALLEGORIES], in the belief that the Gods will lead their own to the real meanings. While the Gods are real E.T. beings, each one also has an important spiritual concept in their name, sigil and story of their life here on earth.

Below in alphabetical order is a list of spiritual code-words to know when doing personal research. When knowing their meanings, most often, many writings and texts come to light.

Detachment = This comes with meditation. Unfortunately, this word has been really corrupted in most meditation texts. What happens with consistent meditation, one is not affected by one's environment like others who do not meditate. For example, in emergency situations, the meditator is able to remain 'detached' and keep a cool head. One does not get rattled/upset. Consistent Hatha [physical] yoga, along with meditation will bring inner peace and will also free the practitioner from craving substances such as recreational drugs and alcohol.

Desire = as with the information in the paragraph directly above, with consistent practicing of yoga and meditation, the desire for indulging in harmful substances will go away. Unfortunately, many mainstream books on yoga and meditation, along with most other New Age articles and publications completely pervert the concept of desire into something negative. They promote a "lack of desire" in wanting for anything material and

such. This is NOT true! This is only another false teaching that works to keep all wealth and power in the hands of the enemy. Desire is a very positive emotion and without desire, one would never achieve anything in life, such as personal goals or anything else for that matter. Desire is essential for life. Yoga and meditation take away the desire for harmful and negative things in one's life and give the ability to detach in a positive sense. I speak from direct experience here.
In addition, this is what is meant by Satan's statement in the Al Jilwah: "I lead to the straight path without a book."

Gate/s = Chakras

God, Gods = The Gods are code-words for the Chakras. "God" is a code word for the self

Heaven = The crown chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Hell']

Hell = The Base chakra [Christians stole this concept from Taoism and corrupted it, as with 'Heaven']. The base chakra is the seat of the serpent Kundalini and is hot when activated.

Pray/Prayer = Either telepathic communication with our Gods OR reciting a mantra/words of power to accomplish a goal

Purification = Cleaning one's aura before a ritual or working. This helps in having a freer flow of energy to accomplish the goal. The aura is cleansed of any conflicting energies that act to impede the new energy.

Surrender = Another word that has been hideously corrupted. All this means is during meditation, one needs to totally relax and let go to access the female part of the soul and brain. Also- this is important after doing a working- just let go and do not dwell on the outcome, as worry, etc., hampers the energy.

Worship = Meditation, total focus upon an object, mantra, sigil, etc., to achieve a goal. This DOES NOT have to do with slavish fawning before a parasitical "deity."

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/S_Resources.html

71 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 24 Dec 2024

May JUN Aug

24

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Resources

Below is a list of books and DVDs. Always remember to read and view everything the Satanic way, with discretion, as so much has been corrupted. Satan leads us to the truth. The more you open your mind and soul, you will be able to see the truth for yourself much easier.

I can only take everyone so far, to advance beyond what is on the JoS website, you will need to purchase a few books listed below, or search further online for the resources listed here. The goal of True Satanism is personal power. The exercises in the books and DVDs listed below drastically increase that power. Never mind the new age bullshit and hype that unfortunately comes along with some of it. Use it the Satanic way- WE USE WHATEVER WORKS! The effects of the exercises in the books and DVDs are exceptionally powerful in amplifying the witchpower and opening the mind, intuition and much more.

Both the books and DVDs can be obtained through Amazon.com for a lesser price. Links below are to Amazon for identifying the products.

Books:

Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice) by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

This book is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

**ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD
SLOWLY!**

Inner Power: Secrets from Tibet and the Orient by Christopher S. Kilham © 1988
This book is excellent and has the extremely powerful "Ten Tibetan Breaths." Highly recommended!

DVDs:

Kundalini Yoga for Beginners & Beyond by Ravi Singh & Ana Brett
Link to DVD's

The above is a necessary companion to the book Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana This DVD is for those who are already proficient in hatha yoga. The exercises therein are intense manipulations of the spine to facilitate the ascension of the serpent. These DVDs demonstrate the correct ways of performing the exercises in the book "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa. One should create their own program with selected exercises with consideration to individual needs, personal time, etc.

ONE SHOULD ALWAYS BEGIN SLOWLY WITH MUCH FEWER REPETITIONS!
PATIENCE HERE IS THE KEY. MOST PEOPLE SHOULD GRADUALLY BUILD SLOWLY!

LINKS:

The 5 Tibetan Rites of Rejuvenation

Kundalini Yoga Kriyas [Exercises] - These are from the book listed above "Kundalini Yoga: Guidelines for Sadhana (Daily Practice)" by M.S.S. Gurucharan Singh Khalsa

BACK TO ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2009, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Serpent_Yoga_Info.html

214 captures

4 Dec 2010 - 29 Mar 2023

May JUN Sep

23

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Important Information About Serpent Yoga

I have read many, many different books on yoga, meditation and kundalini. Much of this knowledge was preserved in the Far East as we know. The true origins of Satanism are in the Far East, NOT the Middle East, or in Mesopotamia, though it is evident our Gods were at one time in this area.

The Seven Towers of Satan are both an allegory for the chakras and also are physical markers across the territory spanning from the Far East to the Middle East, marking the trek of physical migration from east to west.

The point of this sermon is through Satan, we can make much more and unheard of rapid progress in our meditations and in raising our serpent. Most yoga texts and related meditation texts will relate that through hard work, consistent meditation [over an hour a day minimum] and advanced hatha yoga practice, a non-Satanist just might be able to raise their serpent after a period of 22 years. Most of these involved secluding one's self in what is known as an 'ashram,' denying normal sex, suppressing orgasm, adherence to a strict vegan [no meat, no dairy, no eggs or any animal products] diet and all sorts of other restrictions.

Through Satan, some of our people have raised their serpent in a very short period of time.

The enemy = restrictions. It is no wonder many non-Satanists who are intense practitioners of yoga and meditation, who are without, go through all kinds of problems, frightening experiences, and a strict anti-life program that in truth is designed by the enemy to discourage and block any true spiritual progress.

In ancient times, before Christianity reared its ugly head, a requirement to become a legitimate priest was a risen serpent.

My entire point of this post is to remind everyone- IN ORDER TO RAISE YOUR SERPENT, YOU MUST BE FREE. This is the entire message of yoga, beyond the corrupted teachings the enemy has infested it with. Hatha [physical yoga] is to make the body more flexible and to open joints and other areas where energy is trapped due to being tight.

Eat as you please, have sex as you please, indulge as you please, be free.

Sexual orgasm opens the chakras. As I wrote before, many authors of meditation books out there advocate retaining the semen and such. Most are now dead and none has

ever lived to any great age. There are exercises one can do with the above, but these are not to be done continuously, as these books claim. Orgasm is necessary for both physical, psychological and emotional health.

Our Beloved Father Satan guides us to the truth and gives us knowledge and abilities that are far beyond where those who are without are at, regardless of how dedicated these people are to their programs.

As I wrote before, the enemy promotes everything that is unnatural, and anti-life. Sexuality is condemned and suppressed to make damned good and sure that no one raises his/her serpent or experiences any spiritual advancement. Remember this when reading or studying for yourselves from any Eastern teachings, meditation or yoga texts. Our people are advancing in unheard of short periods of time through Satan, in a safe and healthy manner.

As the serpent grows powerful and begins to ascend [often it retreats back into the base chakra until it rises above the solar chakra], past hang-ups [whatever they may be] and any psychological issues are brought to consciousness so they can be dealt with and eliminated. The serpent is also cleansing the soul through the astral element of fire.

SATANISM = BEING FREE

Sermon 11/21/10

This is something I need to address here. There are no dietary restrictions in Satanism. However and whatever you choose to eat is your own personal business. Videos and documentaries exposing what is known as 'Industrial Farming' are enough to make many consider vegetarianism.

For those of you who are vegetarian, if it works for you and you are happy with it, this is great and to be given credit.

Years ago, after watching a documentary on Industrial Farming, I tried vegetarianism and I lasted about a month. It didn't work for me, as I was into heavy weightlifting, gymnastics, martial arts, and running some 20+ miles per week, and doing manual labor as a cook. I got sick.

My point here is human beings are omnivores [designed for eating both meat and vegetables]. No matter what we eat, we have to kill to eat. Lions, wolves and other carnivores kill to eat. Every living being on the face of this earth must kill in order to eat. Plants are living organisms. The whole issue is HOW it is done.

Industrial farming is horrific. This is not natural. It is animal torture, exploitation, and

abuse in the extreme. This bleeds over into the food chain and the overall quality of the food we consume, as well as society as a whole. The majority of society is unhealthy [especially in the west] in many ways and many are prescription drug dependent. In addition, many unnatural and harmful methods are used in growing and harvesting vegetables which directly affect the health of consumers for the worst. This has been going on for a long time [decades].

For those of us who eat meat, there are certain companies now that sell 'cage free' raised and humanely managed food animals. I have found some of these meats to be even cheaper priced at the supermarket, than the main brands who engage in industrial farming. In the larger cities, there are even eggs available from 'free range' chickens. The more the concerned public becomes aware of the vicious exploitation of food animals, the more changes for the better will be made.

For those of you who choose to be vegetarians, it is important to know HOW to eat in order to have a healthy diet. Certain nutrients come to humans only through animals proteins, such as vitamin B-12, and taurine. Dogs and cats who do not get taurine in their diet can go blind. Both are natural carnivores designed to eat meat. It is important to be knowledgeable regarding nutrition and getting a balanced diet, and if any vitamin supplements are needed. I am mainly writing the above for teens. If you choose to be a vegetarian, it is important to read up on it and to make sure you are getting all of your nutrients. Plants and legumes do supply nearly all of the nutrients we need, but there are a very few you need to be aware of in getting a balanced diet, and in supplementing these.

Satanism is with nature and natural law. Again- there are NO dietary restrictions in Satanism. How and what you choose to eat is your own personal business. Satan IS VERY strong on treating animals and the environment with respect. Satan is Lord of the Earth. We Satanists are to treat the earth with respect and care.

Since coming to Satan and advancing in meditation, along with the input and experiences given by other Brothers and Sisters in Satan, it is glaringly apparent that much of what is available on Yoga in the mainstream bookstores, etc., especially Serpent [Kundalini] Yoga, is designed to PREVENT one from achieving spiritual powers, and raising their serpent.

These books and resources PUSH celibacy, dietary restrictions, and many other restrictions- ALL WHICH IN TRUTH WORK *AGAINST* SPIRITUAL POWER AND ADVANCEMENT.

Given intense research [which I have done, in reading many, many different books on all branches of Yoga], so-called 'Masters' have taken decades and even more to raise their serpent. One book stated the average being 'Over 20 years' and this included living

these years in a monastery/ashram, where the entire focus was on daily meditation and physical yoga for hours each day. Through Satan, there are some of you, along with High Priest Vovim, who have successfully raised your serpents in under 2 years. This, along with having to work a full-time job and having many other distractions. Those of you whom I know of who have done this eat meat, have an active sex life and live life as you choose- WITHOUT ANY RESTRICTIONS.

I eat meat every day and have never had any problems in advancing spiritually. My issue is how these books and resources out there ZEALOUSLY PUSH veganism [no animals or meat products whatsoever]. I was raised Catholic and I remember the restrictions on meat, like during that stupid 'Lent' and the 'no meat on Fridays' crap. Eating meat was a sin that one had to confess in the confession box to some asshole pedophile priest. Now, we all know the Christian programs were created and enforced to REMOVE spirituality.

Also, I happen to know that orgasm and an active sex life are essential to spiritual advancement. This is the main reason the Christian churches have attacked human sexuality; mainly sexual pleasure, vehemently. Orgasm acts to open the chakras and to stimulate the Serpent.

Hatha [physical Yoga] manipulates the body; mainly the spine, so that the body can be free, so the Serpent can rise without blockages, and so the energy of the soul can circulate freely. Restrictions act to create major obstacles, whether these be psychological or physical. The multitude of psychological hang-ups the average active Christian has are enough to prevent him/her from ever advancing spiritually. Sex hang-ups are the worst, as these keep the Serpent locked in the base chakra and dormant.

Meditations work the mind to remove psychological hang-ups and issues, so that the Serpent can rise freely.

In closing- IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS REMEMBER- the exercises- in physical [Hatha] and Serpent Yoga DO WORK, such as the breathing techniques, the stretching asanas and so forth. Most of the so-called spiritual advice in these books and resources is TRASH, and is designed, like Christianity to PREVENT you from advancing spiritually. Remember this.

BACK TO THE ADVANCED SATANISM MAIN PAGE

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Temple_of_Solomon.html

57 captures

16 Jun 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

May JUL Sep

02

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Temple of Solomon

Now, for those of you who think Modern Freemasonry is of Satan, think again. Modern Freemasonry, which was originally a Gentile order, has been infiltrated and taken over by Jews.

Here is an excerpt from the book "Rule by Secrecy" by Jim Marrs, © 2000, pages 58 - 59:

"This secretive banking dynasty was begun by Mayer Amschel Bauer, a German Jew born on February 23, 1744, in Frankfurt..." "Young Mayer studied to become a Rabbi. He was particularly schooled in Hashkalah, a blending of religion, Hebrew law, and reason" "The death of his parents forced Mayer to leave rabbinical school and become an apprentice at a banking house.

Quickly learning the trade, he became court financial agent to William IX, royal administrator of the Hesse-Kassel region, and a prominent Freemason. He ingratiated himself to William, who was only one year older than himself, by joining his interest in Freemasonry and antiquities. Mayer would search out ancient coins and sell them to his benefactor at greatly reduced prices. Considering his rabbinical training, coupled with his serious searches for antiquities, he surely developed a deep understanding of the ancient mysteries particularly those of the Jewish Cabala. It was during this same period that the metaphysics of the Cabala began to fuse with the traditions of Freemasonry."

The Jews infiltrate every source of Gentile power they can. From the inside, they either gain total control or they seek to rot it out and destroy it, through corruption.

Modern Freemasonry is now geared to the rebuilding of the "Temple of Solomon." Anyone who knows about the biblical construction of this edifice knows our Demons, namely Asmodeus, were viciously abused and coerced into constructing it against their will by the Jew "Solomon" aka "Shlomo." As quoted from "Legends of the Jews by Lewis

Ginzberg, Asmodeus was "in chains." As most of us already know, the Goetic (Gothic) Demons (Gods of the Gentiles) were bound and degraded for centuries. Asmodeus explained much to me and answered most of my questions. The Jewish "Temple of Solomon" is an allegory and the underlying theme of the Judeo/Christian bible. The entire bible is a subliminal tool using the directed psychic power of the masses, and reinforced with occult power and magick.

It goes like this:

Solomon had unimaginable vast wealth. The "Temple of Solomon" symbolizes the Jewish people (Israel) as a whole.

1 Kings 4: 1 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

1 Kings 10: 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels

of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

"Solomon" also had several hundred wives and an overabundance of everything else.

Ok, now what becomes of the Gentiles? Read on...

1 Kings 9: 20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

The Gentiles who were not "UTTERLY DESTROYED" by the "Children of Israel" were made into SLAVES. GET IT??????

The Gentile Gods enslaved by the Jews and viciously abused, following with the mass murder and enslavement of the remaining Gentile people. Asmodeus explained to me that the "Temple of Solomon" is the "empire of the Jews."

The Nazarene is another allegory where the 12 apostles represent the 12 tribes of Israel and he unites them. The whole damned bible is nothing more than a powerful subliminal working with an allegory where the Jews create their own fictitious history (stolen from Gentile legends and twisted), usurp all of the knowledge (Solomon asked the Jewish "God" for wisdom, as knowledge is the key to all things) from the Gentiles who were mass murdered and tortured to death as witches and so forth (those who had occult knowledge), remaining Gentiles are then enslaved at the hands of the Jews who control all of the wealth and the power. The above biblical scriptures say it all.

The Nazarene is also said to be a direct descendent of "Solomon." The theme of the entire Christian program is one of debt and owing. "Adam and Eve" "sinned" so humanity must pay. This is just one of numerous examples. Everyone's got to be sorry and pay up. So there is the subliminal on debt and owing. Everyone's got to be sorry.

This subliminal trash is drummed into the minds of Gentiles from day one.

"The power of the united thought of a number of people is always far more than the sum of their separate thoughts: it would be more nearly represented by their product"

- The Astral Body and Other Phenomena by Lieut. Colonel Arthur E. Powell © 1927

is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. 666 is the all-important solar chakra. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. Please Note: The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. The Jews completely corrupted this. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen by the Jews and corrupted into a fictitious character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:

Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel and Jewish Literary Filth

Please Note: The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. This symbolizes the perfected soul, where the rays from the solar [666] chakra, which is the center of the soul and circulates spiritual energy, radiates into 8 separate rays. The shining soul is symbolized by the sun. 8 is the number of Astaroth. This is also "The New Jerusalem."

The name of "Jerusalem" has also been stolen and corrupted into a city in Israel.

"Jerusalem" IS A CONCEPT!

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Exposing_Corruption.htm

58 captures

4 Mar 2012 - 30 Mar 2022

Mar MAY Jun

12

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Exposing Spiritual Corruption:

Spiritual Alchemy

&

The Bible

True Satanism is based upon the ancient religions that predated Judaism, Christianity,

and Islam by hundreds to thousands of years. The traditional colors of black and red used in Satanism, date all the way back to Ancient Egypt and are symbolic of spiritual transformation. The ancient religions were based upon completing our Creator Satan's work: that of transforming the human soul into that of a god and achieving god-like power and immortality. Satan's Kingdom was stolen from him.

The Judeo/Christian Bible is a corruption of stolen material that has been used to spiritually enslave humanity. All of the legends of the Gods are allegories. The Vatican and its cohorts have gained wealth, power, and control by forcing people to believe these allegories are literal places and characters.

The completion of the work, what is known in alchemy as the "Magnum Opus" has its foundation in the kundalini. The kundalini serpent lies coiled at the base of the spine. Through meditation, the fiery serpent ascends. This is what is known as "Raising the Devil." There are 33 vertebrae in the human spinal column. We often hear the term "33rd degree Mason" or that the fictitious nazarene lived 33 years. The kundalini serpent ascends the 33 vertebrae of the spine.

The seven chakras are also very important in the work. When the kundalini ascends, it must pierce through each of the seven chakras. This is why there is so much emphasis on the number seven in many ancient spiritual texts and also what has been corrupted in the Judeo/Christian Bible. Christian leaders mislead their followers through deceiving them into believing the stolen legends in the bible are real. Through this deception, the Vatican and Christian churches have obtained unbelievable wealth and power. This power is not only in the material world, but in the spiritual as well. All spiritual knowledge was systematically removed with the Inquisition. Those at the top are adept at black magick and have advanced to spiritual power, while the rest of humanity suffers under their control.

Many ancient paintings we are told are of the nazarene, "virgin mary" and related are really of the Original Gods, such as Marduk (Amon Ra) and Astaroth. The Magnum Opus begins ideally in the spring when the Sun is in Aries, thus the man standing with the lamb. The halo is the ascended kundalini and the vibrant aura of witchpower. The Catholic Church stole this and has been passing it off as their fictitious nazarene. The glyphs for the sign of Aries can be readily seen in Astaroth's Sigil:

(All of the Demon Sigils are designs of important alchemical symbols).

The story of the creation in the book of genesis is another allegory: "God" creates the universe in "seven days," "On the seventh day he rested." Those of us who are educated know once the kundalini serpent has ascended through the 6 chakras and passed through the three "knots" (trinity), the seventh is effortless. In truth, "Heaven" is a code word for the seventh chakra. We have all heard the term "Seventh heaven." "God" is a code word for ourselves and also the word "Gods" is a code for the chakras in many ancient texts. "Hell" is a code word for the base chakra, aka "the lower world" where the

scorching hot kundalini serpent lies dormant.

The tree in the "Garden of Eden" in the bible was stolen from many different religions predating Christianity and symbolizes a map of the human soul, the trunk of the tree representing the human spine, with the branches symbolizing the "144,000" nadis. "Adam and Eve" symbolize the Ida and the Pingala, where the two meet and become one. With the ascended kundalini and the fusion of the ida and pingala at the 6th chakra, gnosis is obtained and one's spiritual eyes are opened. This was originally symbolized in the Egyptian "All-seeing Eye."

The separated capstone atop the pyramid symbolizes our Creator Satan's unfinished work.

The number 12 is also ubiquitous in many ancient texts and also in the stolen material of the bible. The number 12 symbolizes the 12 steps in the magnum opus. These are based upon the 12 signs of the zodiac.

Genesis 1

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

The heaven and earth symbolize the crown and base chakras

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

"Without form and void" represent what is known as the "chaos" stage in the magnum opus.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. The light is where one creates what is known as the prima materia, the foundation of the philosopher's stone. This is done by condensing the bioelectricity/chi into a ball of light.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

This is a first step and foundation, thus "the first day."

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The above verses regarding the "two great lights" symbolize the heart chakra, where "heaven" and "earth" meet. As we can see in the downward point of Satan's Sigil, the Satanic Pentagram, and Baphomet, light descends through the crown to the base chakra.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

"The elixir of life, the blessed waters, penetrate down to them [the metals/chakras] and rouse them from their sleep." This is what is known as the "dew" that is secreted by the pineal gland as a result of power meditation. Birds are also very important symbols in alchemy.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

From the above, again the ALLEGORY is perverted and twisted. The "sixth day" is the sixth chakra where the male and female ida and pingala meet.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

Here is another alchemical allegory that was stolen and twisted. When the alchemist has completed his/her work, he/she rests. "God" = OURSELVES!

The genesis saga continues, all of it stolen and corrupted from religions predating xianity.

Genesis 3: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

There is the stage in alchemy where one undergoes a death of the prima materia. This is known as "nigredo" "black stage."

"The initial, black stage of the opus alchymicum in which the body of the impure metal, the matter of the Stone, or the old outmoded state of being is killed, putrefied and dissolved into the original substance of the creation, the prima materia, in order that it may be renovated and reborn in a new form."¹

Here is where the fictitious nazarene was also invented. The nazarene was stolen from some 18+ Pagan Gods who were "crucified" on a cross or hung from a tree. All of this is an allegory, for example: The Norse God Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being reborn, he obtained gnosis. The cross represents the all-important four quarters. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Egyptian phoenix has the same meaning- rebirth through fire. The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
The kundalini serpent transforms, but does not kill.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

This is the gnosis that the Christian Churches and their nefarious cohorts have relentlessly worked against. Once our eyes have been opened, we can no longer be deceived by ANY lies!

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
Nakedness is another allegory of rebirth. Everyone is born naked.

Now, we get to "Noah" and the ark, which was stolen from the Sumerian epic of Ziusudra.

"Noah's flood is a symbol for the 'dissolution of the Stone's matter into the prima materia during the nigredo. At this stage of the opus, the cold, moist, feminine principle (Luna) is said to dominate the hot, dry coagulating male aspect of the opus (Sol)."²

The water element is feminine, while the fire element is masculine. This stage of the opus is symbolized by a flood of energy which is symbolized by the flood of waters. The flood is another allegory of death and regeneration. The ark itself is symbolic of the human body. The allegory of the crow not returning to the ark is symbolic of the stage is not yet completed. The "dove" symbolizes the white stage aka the "albedo."

"The albedo occurs after the blackened matter, the putrefied body of the metal or the matter for the stone, lying dead at the bottom of the alembic, has been washed to whiteness by the mercurial waters."³

It is readily apparent how this allegory has been corrupted into an assumed actual event, complete with characters.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

AGAIN, the number seven and "rest." This symbolizes the seventh chakra, which is effortless bliss and the "mountains of Ararat" symbolize the completed work, which was STOLEN from the meaning of the Egyptian pyramids- the apex point at the top which has its foundation at the four quarters.

Now, I might also add here- to the fools who have been attacking Enili/Beelzebub with drowning humanity- GET A LIFE!!!!
Knowledge comes from Satan.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be

seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

The "bow" is the rainbow, the iridescent colors that indicate another higher stage of the magnum opus has been completed. THIS STAGE, I MIGHT ADD IS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE PEACOCK. THE PEACOCK IS A SYMBOL OF AND IS SACRED TO SATAN!

Verse 13 reads: "a covenant between me and the earth." "God" is another alchemical code word for the crown chakra, aka "heaven" (the top three chakras are also symbolic of 'heaven') "paradise" "bliss" and the earth is the lower world, symbolized by the three lower chakras. This indicates "heaven" and earth have been merged at the heart chakra.

The following biblical books are the fictitious history of the Jewish people. The "torah" was STOLEN and corrupted from the Egyptian Tarot. The "Torah" is also known as the "Pentateuch," the five books of "Moses" (another fictitious character). One can see this was stolen from the five suits of the Tarot- the wands/rods (suit of fire); the pentacles (suit of earth); the cups (suit of water); and the swords (suit of air) and of course the trump, representing the element of the quintessence.

"The nigredo stage ends on the surface of a starry aspect, which is likened to the night sky which told shepherds and kings that a child was born in Bethlehem." 4
AGAIN, this is symbolic and indicates another stage of the work, when one can 'see' the light of the chi stone in the black void, when one's eyes are closed, during meditation. The "three" magi represent the three stages of the work. The fictitious nazarene- the stone (which was born from the work).

"There are three stones, or three works, or three degrees of perfection, within the work." 5

Here we go again with twisted allegories in relation to that fictitious nazarene – the "crucifixion" – two others were crucified with the nazarene, making three.

I could go on and on and on, citing biblical verses and revealing how they were stolen and corrupted. The character of the nazarene, which was invented from an allegory has:

1. Acted to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with bullshit. The "Jesus saves" crap (ad nauseum) and the "born again" have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. in other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the agenda.

2. The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. Control what is in the mind of humanity and you will control humanity.

3. Since the nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone which those in powerful positions in the xian program dictate. He can change with the times and conform to any agenda.

It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, souls and everything else these parasites have taken their followers for a ride with.

References

¹A Dictionary of Alchemical Imagery by Lyndy Abraham © 1998

²Ibid

³Ibid

⁴The Hermetic Museum: Alchemy & Mysticism by Alexander Roob © 2001

⁵Alchemy: The Secret Art by Stanislas Klossowski De Rola © 1973

Le Mystère des Cathédrales by Fulcanelli © 1964

© Copyright 2006, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

Exposing Christianity

<http://dawn666blacksun.angelfire.com/Desecration.html>

27 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 2 Nov 2017

May JUN Sep

27

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Ancient Gentile Religious Texts:

Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel

and

Jewish Literary Filth

The Jews control nearly all of the world's wealth of which they siezed through occult power. This power was forcibly removed from the Gentiles through the Jewish tool of

Christianity, where the Gentile Gods were all replaced with imposter Jewish characters and archetypes, leaving the names and characters of the Original Gods to be blasphemed as hideous Demons and insulting monster images. Gentile legends were stolen, twisted and corrupted and perverted into Jewish literary trash.

Sacred texts which contained the wisdom and teachings of the Gentile Gods, designed to help and give to humanity the knowledge to advance the soul and to reach a higher level of spirituality were systematically replaced with Jewish literary filth and meaningless rabbinical drivel that fills up the Talmud, the Torah and the Judeo/Christian bible. The so-called "Torah" is really a perversion of the Egyptian Tarot. The same as with the Kabbalah. This is why the Judeo/Xian Bible contains to many dire warnings to keep Gentiles from accesssing occult knowledge.

"Yeshua" which is "Jesus" means "May his name be blotted out." It is so obvious who they are referring to here. That worthless king of slaves hanging off a cross is a fictitious imposter, another Jewish archetype designed to replace the Real Gods, namely our Creator God who is SATAN and erase his existence from our memory (May his name be blotted out). This is not only a huge slap in the face for Gentiles, but an abomination to our Gods.

The more I study, going deeper into the occult, it is glaringly apparent SATAN is GOD.

What is left of the original texts which were altered is nothing but Jewish literary trash, rabbinical bullshit writings and other Jewish garbage. Modern occult teachings have been infested with Hebrew letters, Jewish angelic archetypes and are based upon the Jewish version of everything. Blatant examples include (King James version of the Bible):

2 Kings 18: 27 "But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

Job 20: 7 "Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?"

The story of Job was stolen from "The Story of Keret." The original story of Job, was written in the Ugaritic language (Cuneiform Script), composed circa 1400 BCE by "Ilimilku The Scribe." This epic involves "Keret" and the God "El." NOT Job and fictitious "Jehova." In the original tale, "Satan" never even entered into the picture. Other Gentile legends that compose the Job epic include:

The Sufferer and the Soul

The Farmer and the Courts

The Sufferer and the Friend

Writings concerning excrement were not in the original texts.

More rabbinical filth includes:

Proverbs 26:11 "As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly."

Isaiah 19:14 "The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit."

Isaiah 30:22 "Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence."

Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

Jeremiah 8:2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

The above is just a tiny sample of the endless Jewish literary filth that fills the bible, which was designed to deceive and enslave the Gentiles. This is what the teachings of our Gods have been replaced with. This sick garbage has been indoctrinated into Gentile children and force fed to the Gentile people throughout their entire lives. It is no wonder so many have such a negative view of spirituality.

Few people are familiar with the Egyptian Kabbalah. The True Kabbalah is an instruction of four dimensional meditation of which is very powerful; using specific chants, tones and vibrations and applying these to different aspects of the soul. The original kabbalah was based upon the runes of which are based upon the constellations, like the Tarot. This is only a very brief summary as the instructions are complex and require much study.

What the Jews have done with this is again, they took it out of circulation, keeping this knowledge in the hands of the top Jews for world control (why they have so much wealth and power), and used their tool of Christianity to murder the Gentiles who had this knowledge, such as the Druids.

Pretty much all that is left in public circulation is remnants of sacred knowledge that have been desecrated, corrupted and defiled, of which only few twisted and distorted scraps remain, such as the "gematria" which is a corruption of and used as a distraction from the real texts and that Jewish story about the "golem" of which is based upon the elements and their corrupted "tree of life." Fictitious Jewish "YHVH" and Jewish angelic archetypes are always held in esteem while Gentile Gods are relegated to the "qlippoth" of death, filth and excrement.

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Baphomet.html>

146 captures

28 Jan 2004 - 23 Oct 2025

May JUL Aug

03

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

A History of the Baphomet

The origin of the name Baphomet is not clear. It appears to be a combination of two Greek words baphe and metis meaning "absorption of knowledge." Other authors claim it is a corruption of "Mohamet" (Mohammed), but the first definition seems to be more accurate. Baphomet has its origins in the "Goat of Mendes." Baphomet was also one of the aliases of Aleister Crowley. Baphomet has also been called the "Goat of Mendes" and the "Black Goat."

The goat also has to do with fertility and is symbolic of the Magnum Opus of alchemy when one's energies from kundalini increase. Spiritual alchemy is of Ancient Egypt and is the transformation of the human soul into the godhead. This is completing our Creator God Satan's work.

The most famous historical account of Baphomet began with the Knights Templar. The Baphomet at the time of the Templars was believed to be an idol, represented by a human skull, a stuffed human head or a metal or wooden head with curly black hair, or sometimes a black cat. The idol was said to be worshipped by the Knights Templar in their latter days as the source of fertility and wealth. The Knights Templars also known as the "poor knights of christ" was founded in the year 1118 by Hugh de Payens of Champagne France.

The order began with nine or eleven men who were sent to the Holy Land to dig beneath the "Temple of Solomon" for several European families of wealth who had claim to certain artifacts buried there before it was destroyed in 70 CE. The order took on the oath of asceticism, celibacy, devotion to the Catholic Church and poverty. They were forbidden ownership of any personal property. Any wealth accrued by the order was to be shared in common. When excavating beneath the temple, the knights discovered gold and ancient relics, and also many scrolls.

Shortly thereafter, magnificent cathedrals and other buildings sprung up all over Europe.

Most of the Goetic/Gothic Demons are known for their expertise in architecture and there are legends claiming many bridges and buildings in Europe were built by Satan and his Demons.²

The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen and made into an actual character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts- Ancient Gentile Religious Texts: Replaced With Meaningless Rabbinical Drivel and Jewish Literary Filth

The Templars were eventually appointed to protect the Holy Land and keep it from the Moslems during the wars of the Crusades. The order grew into the thousands and groups were organized throughout Europe, but France remained their stronghold.

Their seal depicts two men riding one horse because in the early history of the order, the knights could not afford a horse each.

During their journeys to and from the Holy Land in the Middle East, they encountered many different peoples. It is possible, they learned of the Goat of Mendes as the Moslems kept records and had knowledge of the history of Ancient Egypt where the Goat of Mendes originated.

The Templars grew in both size and wealth, reaching their peak in the 14th century. The ending of the wars of the Crusades did not have any impact on the order as they used the opportunity to travel and enter into commerce and money lending. They established a very profitable business relationship with the enemy in times of truce. The order accumulated vast wealth and power. They eventually became the victims of both the greedy Catholic Church that was aware of their forbidden knowledge and King Philip IV of France who was said to be heavily in debt and owed the order a considerable sum.

*From what I have researched, it appears the real reason the Templar order was persecuted by the Catholic Church was for their occult knowledge and power they obtained from excavating beneath the Temple at the Dome of the Rock. This power brought them vast wealth as it is supposed to do for those who have it and the knowledge on how to use it.

Philip IV plotted along with Pope Clement V to destroy the order. October 13th 1307, Philip IV had Grand Master Jacques de Molay and 140 other knights arrested in the Paris Temple. More arrests followed throughout France.

The Templars were subjected to torture en masse. The Catholic Church with its inquisitors, accused them of Devil worship, blasphemy, sodomy, and idolatry. There was secrecy surrounding their meetings and wild rumors spread concerning bizarre initiation

rituals that did much to promote public suspicion of the order. Under torture, members of the order admitted to renouncing the nazarene, spitting, trampling and urinating on the crucifix, engaging in intercourse with Demons, indulging in "sexual perversity" and to worshipping the idol of Baphomet. Many of the Templars were burned at the stake and murdered by the inquisition, the most noted being Grand Master Jacques de Molay. After being imprisoned and tortured for seven years, he was burnt alive at the stake.

The Shroud of Turin was of the blood and body fluids of Jacques de Molay as he was laid on a soft feather bed to recover from more torture from the Catholic inquisitors. Upon close examination, it is obvious given the position of the body (the top part is shown below), there is no way this was the Nazarene.

The shroud was also inspected by several diverse scholars who proved beyond any doubt, given the material and constituents, the item was no older than the 12th century. The Catholic Church being the prolific liar that it is, continues to scam people to this day.

I would also like to add in revising this article in light of new knowledge, Christianity appears to have manifested with the Inquisition. It is nowhere near as old as the "two thousand years" they claim it to be. History is and has been rewritten with lies, while being destroyed at the same time.

A very blatant example is what is now and has been occurring in Iraq. What we have been indoctrinated to believe in history class is not necessarily the truth. Ancient relics and architecture speak for themselves. In addition, history was written and told by the winners of every war. Remember, there are always two sides to every account. One side is usually the only one that is heard along with permissible opinions only.

Along with the "Shroud of Turin lie (the Nazarene is fictitious and was stolen from an alchemical concept of a working which had its origin in some 18+ PAGAN Gods, such as Odin, who hung from a tree and Set who was crucified on a Furka, Osiris who died and was resurrected, etc.), many PAGAN Gods have been passed off as the Nazarene such as Apollo Images by the hundreds of Pagan Gods are now labeled as the Nazarene. This is no different from the Christianization of Pagan holidays, such as Easter (of Astaroth), the Yule (which originally had nothing whatsoever to do with the fictitious Nazarene) of which xian fundies are now weeding out the Pagan traditions and replacing them with lies, as they have done with Pagan Temples which were destroyed and had xian churches built directly over them.

Before he was murdered at the stake, Molay cursed both the Pope and the King and predicted the death of both within the year. (Both did die within that time period).

The Baphomet evolved over the centuries. The most widely known representation of the Baphomet is the drawing by 19th century French magician Eliphas Levi called "the Baphomet of Mendes." Levi combined the images of the Tarot Devil card and the he-goat worshipped in the city of Mendes in Ancient Egypt. It is unclear whether the Ancient

Egyptian women had intercourse with the goat during religious rites for fertility, but the Catholic Church claimed this and this is more than likely where the notion that the Devil had intercourse with his witches came from.

The Levi Baphomet is very similar to the Egyptian Akhenaton, which is both male and female (note the male and female features of the body and the serpentine facial features which symbolize the serpent kundalini) portraying the hermaphrodite which is symbolic of merging the male and female aspects of the soul, the ida and the pingala and achieving the godhead. The "monotheism" is another allegory, as the "gods" are in many ancient writings, code-words for the chakras of the soul and when one works to achieve the godhead of the Magnum Opus, all of the chakras are transformed and united into gold. Yoga is a branch of alchemy and the word "Yoga" means "union." This is the unification of the soul.

Levi's famous drawing of Baphomet depicts a male/female image representing the dualistic nature of life. Female breasts and the phallus, one arm masculine, the other feminine, one arm pointing up and the other pointing down representing the Hermetic principle of "as above, so below."

The image continued to evolve over the years. Anton LaVey spotted an illustration in the book "A Pictorial History of Magic and the Supernatural" by Maurice Bessy © 1961, English edition © 1964. This was the first known published work where the goat headed pentagram was surrounded by two circles and included the Hebrew letters reading "Leviathan." The names "Samael" and "Lilith" were also included in this depiction. "Leviathan" also known as "Cthulu" is a name for the kundalini serpent

Anton LaVey eliminated the Samael and Lilith and decided this particular symbol best represented the Church of Satan and made it the Church's logo in 1967. Because of the Hebrew lettering and the circles which are highly offensive to Satan and his Demons, JoS Ministries has removed them and replaced them with cuneiform script reading "Satan."

The sign of Capricorn, symbolized by the goat represents the new winter sun being reborn again as the days get longer. The goat is one of Satan's sacred animals. In the fifth century BCE, Herodotus reported that the people of Mendes in the Nile delta venerated all goats, particularly male ones. For the Greeks and Romans, the goat represented virility. Goats are fertile and known to be lusty. The city of Mendes reached its cultural peak when the Ram-God was worshipped, whom the Greeks later equated with Pan. Pan was known as a "satyr." Satyrs had the horns, legs, hooves, and beards of goats. Pan's symbol was the phallus and he was invoked for the fertility of the flocks or an abundant hunt. He tended flocks and danced through the woods, playing his panpipes, which he invented. As the lusty leader of Satyrs, he chased the Nymphs.

The goat (sometimes a ram was used) was the master of fertility and was celebrated as "copulator in Anep and inseminator in the district of Mendes," where women were

blessed with children. During rituals, women danced naked before the image. The Order of Nine Angles claims another perspective to Baphomet. 7,000 years ago a civilization known as Albion had various rites associated with a Dark Goddess who was known as "Baphomet."

References:

¹The Second Messiah : Templars, the Turin Shroud, and the Great Secret of Freemasonry by Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas. Published Shaftesbury, Dorset ; Boston : Element, 1997.

²Witchcraft, Magic and Alchemy by Grillo de Givry 1931; translated into English 1971. Chapter XI: Involuntary Demoniacs

The Encyclopedia of Witches and Witchcraft by Rosemary Ellen Guiley © 1989 Entries on "Baphomet" pages 21-22 and "Knights Templar" pages 186-187

Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering © 1996 Entries on "Baphomet" page 11, "Knights Templar" page 161

Secrets of Western Sex Magic by Frater U D ©2001 "The Ritual of the Goat of Mendes, page 192

At the Heart of Darkness, Witchcraft, Black Magic and Satanism Today by John Parker © 1993 page 202

Lucifer Rising by Gavin Baddeley © 1999 page 164 "The Sinister Dialectic"

Lammas, Celebrating the fruits of the Harvest by Anna Franklin and Paul Mason © 2001 Article on the Goat- page 166

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/EgyptOne.html>

74 captures

28 Sep 2003 - 11 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The White Chapel

Scroll to the bottom for an explanation with interpretations. These are instructions for revamping the life force, transformation of the soul and becoming a God. This is Satan's Gift to humanity.

Note, the above, the closest wall to the view of the picture:

The God is directing his sexual energy into his 3rd eye.

His feathered headdress indicates the lightness of feeling that comes with this energy working.

The other God is holding a cone shaped object, this I believe indicates concentration of energy, as the base is wide and the apex tapers to a point. The concentrated energy is directed into the 3rd eye.

Beneath the God with the feathered headdress' penis is a loop like object, indicating the circulation of sexual energy.

Above, in front of the God holding the cone is an Ankh, before the ankh is another cone, indicating the concentration of the life giving sexual energy in the ankh.

The God holding the cone is wearing a different headdress than the God who is directing his energy. It is apparent the God with the cone is instructing him. He has not yet reached the higher level of the God holding the cone. This can be seen in the headdress which is a double feather, indicating he has reached the stage where he feels the levity. The headdress on the other God has a serpent (cobra) protruding from the front where the 3rd eye is, indicating he has achieved the ascension of the serpentine energy of kundalini.

Above the God with the feathered headdress, there are images of the serpent, the cone of concentration and the ankh.

On the opposite side is a cartouche, depicting a scarab with a ball above it. Directly beneath the cartouche appears to be radiating energy, the lines. Beneath this are the feathers of lightness. Directly beneath another cartouche containing an eye shape which I believe represents the 3rd eye again. The looped symbol. This indicates this God standing opposite the god with the feathers has achieved mastery and immortality. Look at the above carvings as opposed to the God with the feathered headdress. There are 2 feathers, indicating he has already accomplished this stage, has moved on to bring up his energy and reach transformation and rebirth indicated by the scarab of immortality.

The God on the rear wall is at a lower stage indicated by the serpent and the Ankh being at a much lower level. The ball beneath his penis indicates the building of the ball of energy through orgasm up in the 8-9th chakras of the 4th dimension.

The God on the farthest wall in front, has a loop shaped object, directly beneath his penis indicating again, the circulation of sexual energy. The way to immortality.

All three depictions are at different levels of achieving the goal of immortality. The Gods left these carvings in stone for those of us who are enlightened enough to read and understand them, as they cannot be altered. They are instructions and the heiroglyphs are deeply religious. Those of us who understand are to teach and enlighten the rest.

-High Priestess Maxine

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/EgyptOne.html>

74 captures

28 Sep 2003 - 11 Sep 2021

May JUN Aug

28

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The White Chapel

Scroll to the bottom for an explanation with interpretations. These are instructions for revamping the life force, transformation of the soul and becoming a God. This is Satan's Gift to humanity.

Note, the above, the closest wall to the view of the picture:

The God is directing his sexual energy into his 3rd eye.

His feathered headdress indicates the lightness of feeling that comes with this energy working.

The other God is holding a cone shaped object, this I believe indicates concentration of energy, as the base is wide and the apex tapers to a point. The concentrated energy is directed into the 3rd eye.

Beneath the God with the feathered headdress' penis is a loop like object, indicating the circulation of sexual energy.

Above, in front of the God holding the cone is an Ankh, before the ankh is another cone, indicating the concentration of the life giving sexual energy in the ankh.

The God holding the cone is wearing a different headdress than the God who is directing his energy. It is apparent the God with the cone is instructing him. He has not yet reached the higher level of the God holding the cone. This can be seen in the headdress which is a double feather, indicating he has reached the stage where he feels

the levitivity. The headdress on the other God has a serpent (cobra) protruding from the front where the 3rd eye is, indicating he has achieved the ascension of the serpentine energy of kundalini.

Above the God with the feathered headdress, there are images of the serpent, the cone of concentration and the ankh.

On the opposite side is a cartouche, depicting a scarab with a ball above it. Directly beneath the cartouche appears to be radiating energy, the lines. Beneath this are the feathers of lightness. Directly beneath another cartouche containing an eye shape which I believe represents the 3rd eye again. The looped symbol. This indicates this God standing opposite the god with the feathers has achieved mastery and immortality. Look at the above carvings as opposed to the God with the feathered headdress. There are 2 feathers, indicating he has already accomplished this stage, has moved on to bring up his energy and reach transformation and rebirth indicated by the scarab of immortality. The God on the rear wall is at a lower stage indicated by the serpent and the Ankh being at a much lower level. The ball beneath his penis indicates the building of the ball of energy through orgasm up in the 8-9th chakras of the 4th dimension.

The God on the farthest wall in front, has a loop shaped object, directly beneath his penis indicating again, the circulation of sexual energy. The way to immortality.

All three depictions are at different levels of achieving the goal of immortality.

The Gods left these carvings in stone for those of us who are enlightened enough to read and understand them, as they cannot be altered. They are instructions and the hieroglyphs are deeply religious. Those of us who understand are to teach and enlighten the rest.

-High Priestess Maxine

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/EgyptTwo.html>

54 captures

5 Sep 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep JUN Sep

28

2012 2015 2016

About this capture

Towards the middle is Amon. It is apparent he has reached the level of transformation. I believe the images of the animal heads represent this very transformation.

Note the ball of energy above his head (eighth chakra) with the serpent (symbolic of kundalini) protruding from the front.

A Goddess (I believe is his wife) sits behind him, palms facing him with her hand chakras directing energy into the rear of his 6th chakra.

She is demonstrating a lower level of achieving the goal of spiritual transformation. A depiction of a bird perched sits above her head, indicating she has not yet reached the levity stage.

Amon is holding the ankh, indicating he is circulating the energy she is giving him.

Note on the overhanging wall above, the serpents along with the feathers. The Goddess in the middle, Nephthys? holds two circles which I believe contain the serpentine energy.

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/SacredSerpent.html>

78 captures

8 Feb 2004 - 9 Sep 2021

Feb MAY Apr

04

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Sacred Serpent:

Since the Beginning of Time

In All Cultures Everywhere in the World

In China and the Far East- the symbol of the Dragon.

The Medical Caduceus, symbol of Thoth, healing, modern medicine that has saved billions of lives. The Caduceus is symbolic of the Ida and the Pingala of the Kundalini Serpent which transforms us into Gods. This is the healing energy within every human being.

Viking Ship

The Lord of the Tree of Life; Sumeria circa 2,500 BCE. The original "Tree of Life," depicting the DNA helix; also the Ida and the Pingala of the Kundalini Serpent.

Serpent Mound, Ohio USA

The USA is NOT a Christian Nation. In 1754, Benjamin Franklin, Satanist, used a snake, the first known political cartoon in an American newspaper. The serpent eventually found its way to one of our original flags, shown here.

Serpent on wall of Ancient Egyptian Temple- The serpent is seen everywhere in Ancient Egypt

Pyramid of the Feathered Serpent, Teotihuacan, Mexico

The True Origins of Satanism

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Goat.html>

135 captures

8 Feb 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Jun AUG Sep

11

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Origins of the Goat of Mendes

The origins of the "Goat of Mendes" can be traced back to Ancient Egypt. Goats and Rams were worshipped in many cities throughout Egypt thousands of years ago. The Goat is synonymous with Satanism. The horns represent the Horned Gods/Goddesses. Goats also symbolized fertility in many different cultures and times. The Goat as a symbol of fertility and focus of religious rites dates all the way back to Sumeria.

The goat symbolizes fertility- fertility in multiplying the life force, vril, which activates and

raises the serpent. The "Goat of a Thousand Young" is referring to the crown chakra, "Sahasrara" in Sanskrit which means "Thousand Petal Lotus."

The Goat of Mendes

Ptah the Egyptian God of Magick, knowledge and wisdom (an alias of Satan) *became* the goat, and sometimes a ram in the city of Mendes where he was worshipped as such. The Goat/Ram of Mendes represented the "Ba" which was the Egyptian word for the "soul." Ptah was considered to be a great magician and "Lord of the Serpents."¹

There are many false claims, based upon ignorance that the Goat was invented as a reaction to the "lamb" of Christianity. The Christian use of the lamb came much later and in truth is based upon the sign of Aries (The spring Easter lamb). A
[href="http://www.exposingchristianity.com/"](http://www.exposingchristianity.com/)>Everything in Christianity has been stolen and corrupted from religions preceding it.

The Horned Goat is also directly of Enki (Satan). The constellation of the Horned Goat (Capricorn) is the time of the winter solstice, known as "The Southern Gate of the Sun."

2

"The Goat was known in early Babylonian times as the God 'Ea' (Enki/Satan). Ea was known as 'He of vast intellect and Lord of the Sacred Eye' protector of his people and the bringer and giver of knowledge and civilization to humanity. Represented as a snake, he ended up in the 'Garden of Eden as the Snake in the tree of life, encouraging learning and knowledge rather than blissful ignorance.' Whenever Ea roamed the Earth, he took the form of a goat. Ea was considered the Father of Light" and his celebrations dating back to 15,000 B.C.E., were carried out wearing goat skins.³

Satanism is in truth, the world's oldest religion. Satanism is not an "invention" or "inversion" of Christianity.

Ancient Egyptian images of the Goat of Mendes:

REFERENCES:

Egyptian Mythology" by Veronica Ions, page 124, the author writes that Ptah took the form of a goat.

¹ Egyptian Mythology by Veronica Ions, page 103

² Brady's Book of Fixed Stars by Bernadette Brady, pages 300-301

New Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology, page 56

Outer Space by Jobes

Link to articles on The True Origins of Satanism

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satanism_Sanskrit.html

139 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 25 Nov 2025

May JUL Aug

13

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Satanism's Origins in the Far East

From years of research, and guidance from our Beloved Father Satan, we have discovered the true origins of Satanism. We have come to the conclusion, knowing Judaism, Christianity and Islam to be unparalleled and viscious hoaxes upon humanity, that the claims these programs make in regards to the origins of humanity being in the Middle East are lies and cover-ups to further delude and confuse people as to the truth. Spiritual knowledge and teachings came to Egypt and Mesopotamia from the Far East.

The Far East is also where Judaism and Christianity STOLE their doctrines from, after corrupting them and replacing them with imposter filth, with the goal to remove all spiritual knowledge from the populace, their trail of lies is replete with the murdered, the tortured, the damned and the spiritual degeneracy of humanity. More and more lies are necessary for these programs to cover up their stinking foundation of corpses, destruction of historical artifacts, and horrendous corruption.

When doing any personal research/study on your own regarding the Far East disciplines, it is very important to remember that unfortunately, these have been heavily polluted with Christian filth and lies like just about everything else. The TRUE goal of Satanism [the root word/name "SAT" of 'all names and variations of Satan' means "TRUTH" in Sanskrit, which is one of the worlds oldest languages], is to advance our souls and to empower ourselves. Meaningless crap such as references to certain

'morality' and 'personal conduct' should be weeded out as dross. These in truth have nothing whatsoever to do with obtaining the powers of the mind and soul. Knowledge and application of that knowledge is the only key.

"Right up to the thirteenth century, Yantra-Tantra practises thrived on a widespread basis in the whole of Eastern India. In the Thirteenth century, muslim invaders destroyed the famed universities and centres of learning of Yantra-Tantra and ruined thousands of volumes of literature in the form of books, manuscripts and icons. People practising the art of Yantra-Tantra were massacred and those who were able to save their lives escaped to South India, Assam and countries like Nepal, Tibet, Burma, Ceylon and Java. In more recent times, the Chinese invaders who plundered Tibet further destroyed the monasteries and literature of Yantra-Tantra."

Reference: Power of Mantra and Yantra by P. Khurrana

As we can easily see from the above excerpt, Christianity and Islam are nothing more than formidable tools to destroy all true spirituality and replace it with false imposter lies and corruptions. Much has been destroyed. Satan leads us to the truth through our own study and through opening our souls and minds.

IMPORTANT! MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

The Far Eastern Origins of Satanism

MESSAGE FROM SATAN: IMPORTANT INFORMATION CONCERNING YOGA

Astaroth's Eight-Fold Path of Advanced Empowerment - Updated 10/15/09

Spiritual Code-Words

Resources [Books, DVD's, References]-Updated 10/15/09

11/21/10: IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SERPENT YOGA AND EXPOSING THE LIES IN THE MAINSTREAM YOGA DOCTRINES

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.exposingcommunism.com/Satanism_Eastern_Origins.htm

7 captures

22 Sep 2014 - 5 May 2015

Mar MAY Jun

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Roots and Origins of True Satanism

After years of research into Satanism, we have found the origins are in the Far East. When beginning research into Satanism, one usually will look to Western Occultism. Western Occultism has been thoroughly corrupted and infested with Jewish filth. Nearly everything in Western Occultism has its roots in the Far East.

Western Occultism is chock full of Hebrew letters, numerology, angels and other filth. Our original Gods who gave us spiritual knowledge are blasphemed and made to hideous monsters. When tracing all of this back to its origins in the Far East, the names of our Gods in Sanskrit are revered and held in the high esteem they deserve. The name "Satan" which means "enemy" in Hebrew, means TRUTH and CREATOR GOD in Sanskrit. Of course, the people of lies would deem TRUTH as their mortal enemy. "Satan" is in Hebrew: Sin, Tet and Final Nun. Hebrew is read from right to left [backwards from English].

If anyone should doubt this, just look up the letters above in a Hebrew dictionary, and you will find it translates into "enemy" and "fiend." I would also like to add here in response to misinformation [I had this wrong myself, thinking this had a relation to hatha yoga, until I studied Hebrew], some claim there is a difference between the "Ha Satan" and "Satan" like they are two different characters. Not so. "Ha" in Hebrew means "the." So in translation, we have Enemy [Satan] and THE Enemy [Ha Satan] and nothing more. I am adding this information to this article given questions regarding this over the years in the JoS e-groups.

Civilization did not begin in the Middle East as we are led to believe. Sumeria, Egypt, and other ancient civilizations obtained their spiritual teachings and occult knowledge from the Far East. The modern paperback edition of the Necronomicon; in the preface, the editors even admit to this text having its origins in Sanskrit. Anyone with knowledge of Sanskrit can see this is true with many of the words and names in that book.

Reichsführer Heinrich Himmler who was a Satanist, knew the truth about our spiritual origins in the Far East, and sent an expedition to Tibet, where the Germans were very well received. The expedition brought back around 30 Tibetan Buddhist Monks to Berlin, all of whom died in a group ritual suicide in the spring of 1945, with the fall of the Third Reich.

True Satanism can be found in Kundalini [Serpent] Yoga, and Left Hand Path Tantra. Unfortunately, like with everything else, there have been some corruptions in the above-mentioned disciplines, where the Jewish tool of Christianity has infested, but most of you who are dedicated to Satan will feel the truth in the basic doctrines. Acquiring of knowledge means sifting out the dross.

In their obsessive and relentless quest for world domination, and to take the place of our True Creator God who is known as Satan, the Jews have used everything in their power to destroy, pervert, and corrupt all true spiritual knowledge. The mass murder of Gentile priests and sages, the systematic destruction through infiltration, of any and all prominent Gentile occult organizations, such as Freemasonry, [which is now another tool for Jewish communism], leaving a long trail of murders, and more murders and lies to cover up the stinking stench of all of this hideous kosher corruption. The end result is communism, which is the final removal of all spiritual/occult knowledge from the Gentile populace, while Jewish masters assume the position of 'God.'

In preparation for all of this, nearly every single page of the Judeo/Christian Bible has the word 'Jew' 'Jews' and/or 'Israel' on it. Their agenda is based upon taking names, places, important dates, and concepts from Gentiles and replacing them with their fictitious characters, archetypes, and corrupted teachings, to disarm us spiritually. They use these lies to claim they were the founders of all religion, civilization, and spiritual teachings, the greatest of their lies is that of being 'The Chosen of God.' Much of this is also subliminal. Exclusively Jewish schools where the Jews learn to argue and obtain the knowledge they need to destroy Gentiles, are called "Shivas." The name was stolen from the masculine power of the Kundalini, the consort of the feminine Shakti. In other words, the brains that direct the spiritual power to manifest on the material plane in a specific way. Those who are knowledgeable here can readily see the connection.

Many textbooks, even at college level claim Judaism to be the oldest of religions, which is a LIE. A prime example of using a fictitious history is the state of Palestine. They obtained this state through LIES. Ever since, the Palestinian people have suffered horribly. There has never been any peace in the Middle East with the establishment of the bandit state of Israel. These lies have given the Jewish people special privileges and a history they are NOT entitled to.

Occult power is within us all. By removing this knowledge and keeping it for themselves, the Jews can throw a curse at whomever they choose, and the Gentile victim is helpless without any knowledge or spiritual power. They have even bragged about this and more in the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, stating the aura of protection they have put around their entire people, so when the shit really comes down on all of the Gentiles [fighting each other, because of Jewish instigation], their own will be protected. Christianity not only removes spiritual knowledge and replaces it with Jewish lies, but also self-perpetuates through the use of the energies of the believers. This powerful Jewish tool must be destroyed, as its end result is Jewish communism, as can be readily seen in the biblical message as a whole and in the sermons of the Jewish invented

character of the nazarene.

'Maya' means 'illusion' in Sanskrit. Many are concerned about the 'Mayan' calendar, which states the end being in the year 2012. Given the research I have done [I am far from finished here], the names of many civilizations, especially many ancient ones have their origins in Sanskrit, such as Sumeria/SumerAryan. The Mayan connection makes sense. We believe that 2012 may be the year when Gentiles as a whole wake up to the Jewish SPELL and HOAX of Christianity.

A Jewish rabbi once stated that the Hebrew letter 'Vau' that is in their numerology a six, is also the Semitic W. WWW [World Wide Web of the internet] equals '666' which the Jews have named 'The Beast.' The information on the internet cannot be controlled. This will be their undoing.

In closing, I would like to add some very important information concerning the Eastern teachings we now have available to us today. Like with most everything, much of what we have today has been infested with Christian lies, no different from the 'New Age' teachings, which are Christianized Paganism and witchcraft. When researching Kundalini Yoga and Left Hand Path Tantra, one can see in the essence, the symbols, the mantras, the words, and the techniques, the Satanic essence and foundation here.

The most important thing one can do when reading anything of yoga is to realize that much of what we now have available to us has been corrupted. Spiritual knowledge has been hideously desecrated and blasphemed with Christian overtones and related soul pollution. There are no 'Laws' as such. All of the crap on celibacy, abstaining from eating certain foods, observing certain virtues, lack of desire and detachment, and related, is not only dross, but very harmful advice in many respects. These restrictions, along with their related advice on how to raise the serpent, open the chakras, align the chakras, and much more has been purposely desecrated to PREVENT most people from attaining the godhead, and for the small percentage that are successful in raising these energies, most like Gopi Krishna have met with very serious problems and many also with personal disaster. I have done enough studying, along with personal experience to know this. In addition, that 'absence of desire' that keeps cropping up in many of Eastern teachings [that have been corrupted with Christian filth], that alone- one can see is total bullshit and lies. Total absence of desire = death. If one actually had 'no desires' then one would not meditate, nor would one work towards advancing one's self and seeking enlightenment. One would be dead. These false teachings are there to disarm and prevent those who acquire power from the above disciplines from using it. Using our powers through both white and black magick is what the enemy fears the most. This is why these teachings have been corrupted. As for absence of desire, the only truth in this is if one does the exercises faithfully, this will stop cravings for mind-altering drugs and related vices.

True Left Hand Path Tantra is living life to the fullest, indulgence in pleasure, while working towards enlightenment through meditation and knowledge- the Satanic way.

Many books about yoga contradict each other, which reveals corrupted information. You have to open your mind and like with reading anything- read through it the Satanic way- sift out the xian bullshit that unfortunately has infested nearly everything.

In empowering ourselves, truth be known, and I speak from experience here:

There are no special dietary laws

There are no special ways of living or being- in other words, you are FREE to be yourself and live your life as you choose

There are no sexual taboos, meaning- you are free to have sex as you choose, with whom you choose, and as often as you choose

The only thing that IS relevant with these disciplines is CONSISTENT PRACTICE, and nothing more. The essence of these teachings are all about developing the powers of the mind and soul, which are open to everyone in the universe. You don't have to live your life by certain laws. Energy does what it is told to do. The only thing one needs is accurate knowledge. The knowledge on how to get there and how to be the most powerful you can be.

As Satanists, we work towards:

Developing and advancing the powers known as 'Siddhis', such as telekinesis, telepathy, levitation, and so forth. These are gifts to us from Satan.

Development of our personal powers in causing desired changes in our lives and/or in the lives of others using the powers of our minds and souls.

Using any powers we obtain from doing yoga, meditation, mantra, etc., to enhance our lives, establish justice if we are wronged, acquire wealth, heal and/or anything else we desire.

MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

DESIRE is the key to working effective 'witchcraft.' When our minds and souls become powerful through meditation, yoga, and mantra, what we DESIRE will often manifest of itself in our lives, even without any working or ritual. I know this from my own personal experiences. DESIRE alone will bring it about, if one has the power.

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satanism_Sanskrit.html

139 captures

28 Sep 2009 - 25 Nov 2025

Nov DEC Jan

09

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Satanism's Origins in the Far East

From years of research, and guidance from our Beloved Father Satan, we have discovered the true origins of Satanism. We have come to the conclusion, knowing Judaism, Christianity and Islam to be unparalleled and viscious hoaxes upon humanity, that the claims these programs make in regards to the origins of humanity being in the Middle East are lies and cover-ups to further delude and confuse people as to the truth. Spiritual knowledge and teachings came to Egypt and Mesopotamia from the Far East.

The Far East is also where Judaism and Christianity STOLE their doctrines from, after corrupting them and replacing them with imposter filth, with the goal to remove all spiritual knowledge from the populace, their trail of lies is replete with the murdered, the tortured, the damned and the spiritual degeneracy of humanity. More and more lies are necessary for these programs to cover up their stinking foundation of corpses, destruction of historical artifacts, and horrendous corruption.

When doing any personal research/study on your own regarding the Far East disciplines, it is very important to remember that unfortunately, these have been heavily polluted with Christian filth and lies like just about everything else. The TRUE goal of Satanism [the root word/name "SAT" of 'all names and variations of Satan' means "TRUTH" in Sanskrit, which is one of the worlds oldest languages], is to advance our souls and to empower ourselves. Meaningless crap such as references to certain 'morality' and 'personal conduct' should be weeded out as dross. These in truth have nothing whatsoever to do with obtaining the powers of the mind and soul. Knowledge and application of that knowledge is the only key.

"Right up to the thirteenth century, Yantra-Tantra practises thrived on a widespread basis in the whole of Eastern India. In the Thirteenth century, muslim invaders destroyed the famed universities and centres of learning of Yantra-Tantra and ruined thousands of volumes of literature in the form of books, manuscripts and icons. People practising the art of Yantra-Tantra were massacred and those who were able to save their lives escaped to South India, Assam and countries like Nepal, Tibet, Burma, Ceylon and

Java. In more recent times, the Chinese invaders who plundered Tibet further destroyed the monasteries and literature of Yantra-Tantra."

Reference: Power of Mantra and Yantra by P. Khurrana

As we can easily see from the above excerpt, Christianity and Islam are nothing more than formidable tools to destroy all true spirituality and replace it with false imposter lies and corruptions. Much has been destroyed. Satan leads us to the truth through our own study and through opening our souls and minds.

IMPORTANT! MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

The Far Eastern Origins of Satanism
MESSAGE FROM SATAN: IMPORTANT INFORMATION CONCERNING YOGA
Astaroth's Eight-Fold Path of Advanced Empowerment - Updated 10/15/09
Spiritual Code-Words
Resources [Books, DVD's, References]-Updated 10/15/09
11/21/10: IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SERPENT YOGA AND EXPOSING
THE LIES IN THE MAINSTREAM YOGA DOCTRINES

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.exposingcommunism.com/Satanism_Eastern_Origins.htm

7 captures

22 Sep 2014 - 5 May 2015

Mar MAY Jun

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Roots and Origins of True Satanism

After years of research into Satanism, we have found the origins are in the Far East. When beginning research into Satanism, one usually will look to Western Occultism. Western Occultism has been thoroughly corrupted and infested with Jewish filth. Nearly everything in Western Occultism has its roots in the Far East.

Western Occultism is chock full of Hebrew letters, numerology, angels and other filth. Our original Gods who gave us spiritual knowledge are blasphemed and made to hideous monsters. When tracing all of this back to its origins in the Far East, the names of our Gods in Sanskrit are revered and held in the high esteem they deserve. The name "Satan" which means "enemy" in Hebrew, means TRUTH and CREATOR GOD in Sanskrit. Of course, the people of lies would deem TRUTH as their mortal enemy. "Satan" is in Hebrew: Sin, Tet and Final Nun. Hebrew is read from right to left [backwards from English].

If anyone should doubt this, just look up the letters above in a Hebrew dictionary, and you will find it translates into "enemy" and "fiend." I would also like to add here in response to misinformation [I had this wrong myself, thinking this had a relation to hatha yoga, until I studied Hebrew], some claim there is a difference between the "Ha Satan" and "Satan" like they are two different characters. Not so. "Ha" in Hebrew means "the." So in translation, we have Enemy [Satan] and THE Enemy [Ha Satan] and nothing more. I am adding this information to this article given questions regarding this over the years in the JoS e-groups.

Civilization did not begin in the Middle East as we are led to believe. Sumeria, Egypt, and other ancient civilizations obtained their spiritual teachings and occult knowledge from the Far East. The modern paperback edition of the Necronomicon; in the preface, the editors even admit to this text having its origins in Sanskrit. Anyone with knowledge of Sanskrit can see this is true with many of the words and names in that book.

Reichsführer Heinrich Himmler who was a Satanist, knew the truth about our spiritual origins in the Far East, and sent an expedition to Tibet, where the Germans were very well received. The expedition brought back around 30 Tibetan Buddhist Monks to Berlin, all of whom died in a group ritual suicide in the spring of 1945, with the fall of the Third Reich.

True Satanism can be found in Kundalini [Serpent] Yoga, and Left Hand Path Tantra. Unfortunately, like with everything else, there have been some corruptions in the above-mentioned disciplines, where the Jewish tool of Christianity has infested, but most of you who are dedicated to Satan will feel the truth in the basic doctrines. Acquiring of knowledge means sifting out the dross.

In their obsessive and relentless quest for world domination, and to take the place of our True Creator God who is known as Satan, the Jews have used everything in their power to destroy, pervert, and corrupt all true spiritual knowledge. The mass murder of Gentile priests and sages, the systematic destruction through infiltration, of any and all

prominent Gentile occult organizations, such as Freemasonry, [which is now another tool for Jewish communism], leaving a long trail of murders, and more murders and lies to cover up the stinking stench of all of this hideous kosher corruption. The end result is communism, which is the final removal of all spiritual/occult knowledge from the Gentile populace, while Jewish masters assume the position of 'God.'

In preparation for all of this, nearly every single page of the Judeo/Christian Bible has the word 'Jew' 'Jews' and/or 'Israel' on it. Their agenda is based upon taking names, places, important dates, and concepts from Gentiles and replacing them with their fictitious characters, archetypes, and corrupted teachings, to disarm us spiritually. They use these lies to claim they were the founders of all religion, civilization, and spiritual teachings, the greatest of their lies is that of being 'The Chosen of God.' Much of this is also subliminal. Exclusively Jewish schools where the Jews learn to argue and obtain the knowledge they need to destroy Gentiles, are called "Shivas." The name was stolen from the masculine power of the Kundalini, the consort of the feminine Shakti. In other words, the brains that direct the spiritual power to manifest on the material plane in a specific way. Those who are knowledgeable here can readily see the connection.

Many textbooks, even at college level claim Judaism to be the oldest of religions, which is a LIE. A prime example of using a fictitious history is the state of Palestine. They obtained this state through LIES. Ever since, the Palestinian people have suffered horribly. There has never been any peace in the Middle East with the establishment of the bandit state of Israel. These lies have given the Jewish people special privileges and a history they are NOT entitled to.

Occult power is within us all. By removing this knowledge and keeping it for themselves, the Jews can throw a curse at whomever they choose, and the Gentile victim is helpless without any knowledge or spiritual power. They have even bragged about this and more in the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, stating the aura of protection they have put around their entire people, so when the shit really comes down on all of the Gentiles [fighting each other, because of Jewish instigation], their own will be protected. Christianity not only removes spiritual knowledge and replaces it with Jewish lies, but also self-perpetuates through the use of the energies of the believers. This powerful Jewish tool must be destroyed, as its end result is Jewish communism, as can be readily seen in the biblical message as a whole and in the sermons of the Jewish invented character of the nazarene.

'Maya' means 'illusion' in Sanskrit. Many are concerned about the 'Mayan' calendar, which states the end being in the year 2012. Given the research I have done [I am far from finished here], the names of many civilizations, especially many ancient ones have their origins in Sanskrit, such as Sumeria/SumerAryan. The Mayan connection makes sense. We believe that 2012 may be the year when Gentiles as a whole wake up to the Jewish SPELL and HOAX of Christianity.

A Jewish rabbi once stated that the Hebrew letter 'Vau' that is in their numerology a six,

is also the Semitic W. WWW [World Wide Web of the internet] equals '666' which the Jews have named 'The Beast.' The information on the internet cannot be controlled. This will be their undoing.

In closing, I would like to add some very important information concerning the Eastern teachings we now have available to us today. Like with most everything, much of what we have today has been infested with Christian lies, no different from the 'New Age' teachings, which are Christianized Paganism and witchcraft. When researching Kundalini Yoga and Left Hand Path Tantra, one can see in the essence, the symbols, the mantras, the words, and the techniques, the Satanic essence and foundation here.

The most important thing one can do when reading anything of yoga is to realize that much of what we now have available to us has been corrupted. Spiritual knowledge has been hideously desecrated and blasphemed with Christian overtones and related soul pollution. There are no 'Laws' as such. All of the crap on celibacy, abstaining from eating certain foods, observing certain virtues, lack of desire and detachment, and related, is not only dross, but very harmful advice in many respects. These restrictions, along with their related advice on how to raise the serpent, open the chakras, align the chakras, and much more has been purposely desecrated to PREVENT most people from attaining the godhead, and for the small percentage that are successful in raising these energies, most like Gopi Krishna have met with very serious problems and many also with personal disaster. I have done enough studying, along with personal experience to know this. In addition, that 'absence of desire' that keeps cropping up in many of Eastern teachings [that have been corrupted with Christian filth], that alone- one can see is total bullshit and lies. Total absence of desire = death. If one actually had 'no desires' then one would not meditate, nor would one work towards advancing one's self and seeking enlightenment. One would be dead. These false teachings are there to disarm and prevent those who acquire power from the above disciplines from using it. Using our powers through both white and black magick is what the enemy fears the most. This is why these teachings have been corrupted. As for absence of desire, the only truth in this is if one does the exercises faithfully, this will stop cravings for mind-altering drugs and related vices.

True Left Hand Path Tantra is living life to the fullest, indulgence in pleasure, while working towards enlightenment through meditation and knowledge- the Satanic way. Many books about yoga contradict each other, which reveals corrupted information. You have to open your mind and like with reading anything- read through it the Satanic way- sift out the xian bullshit that unfortunately has infested nearly everything.

In empowering ourselves, truth be known, and I speak from experience here:

There are no special dietary laws

There are no special ways of living or being- in other words, you are FREE to be yourself and live your life as you choose

There are no sexual taboos, meaning- you are free to have sex as you choose, with

whom you choose, and as often as you choose

The only thing that IS relevant with these disciplines is CONSISTENT PRACTICE, and nothing more. The essence of these teachings are all about developing the powers of the mind and soul, which are open to everyone in the universe. You don't have to live your life by certain laws. Energy does what it is told to do. The only thing one needs is accurate knowledge. The knowledge on how to get there and how to be the most powerful you can be.

As Satanists, we work towards:

Developing and advancing the powers known as 'Siddhis', such as telekinesis, telepathy, levitation, and so forth. These are gifts to us from Satan.

Development of our personal powers in causing desired changes in our lives and/or in the lives of others using the powers of our minds and souls.

Using any powers we obtain from doing yoga, meditation, mantra, etc., to enhance our lives, establish justice if we are wronged, acquire wealth, heal and/or anything else we desire.

MOST OF THE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES OF THE ANCIENT RELIGIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED. IGNORE THEM. THE EXERCISES, SUCH AS THOSE IN HATHA AND KUNDALINI YOGA, BREATHING EXERCISES, MARTIAL ARTS EXERCISES, ETC., THESE ARE ANOTHER MATTER AND THEY ARE VERY POWERFUL IN RAISING THE SO-CALLED WITCHPOWER, VRIL, CHI. THIS IS THE ESSENCE OF SATANISM.

DESIRE is the key to working effective 'witchcraft.' When our minds and souls become powerful through meditation, yoga, and mantra, what we DESIRE will often manifest of itself in our lives, even without any working or ritual. I know this from my own personal experiences. DESIRE alone will bring it about, if one has the power.

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Astaroth.html>

212 captures

22 Dec 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Nov DEC Jan

15

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

She was known to the Canaanites as ASTARTE, to the Sumerians, she was known as INANNA, to the Babylonians, she was known as ISHTAR to the Assyrians and the Akkadians, ASHTART, ASHTORETH, ASHERAH, and ASTORETH, to the Egyptians, ISIS, ASHET AND ASET, to the Phoenicians, she was known as TANIT-ASHTART and ASHTAROTH. Her Ugaritic name was ANAT.

Zodiac Position: 10-20 degrees of Capricorn

December 31st-January 9th

Tarot Card: 3 of Pentacles (Azazel told me the Ace of Cups)

Planet: Venus

Candle Color: Brown or Green

Animal: Cobra or Viper

Metal: Copper

Element of Earth

Rank: Grand Duke of the Western Regions of Hell; Crowned Princess

Astaroth is a Guidance Councilor for both Demons and humans. She deals in mostly human affairs

Astaroth rules 40 legions of spirits and is a Day Demoness

Astaroth is also The Treasurer of Hell

Astaroth is a very ancient Goddess. She has been with humanity, as have Satan and Beelzebub, since the beginning. Astaroth is Beelzebub's granddaughter. Her parents are Ningal and Nanna. She has always been very popular, much loved and revered in locales where she was worshipped. Because she has been with us since the beginning, she has been known by several different names, as she has been the Chief Goddess in many different areas and cultures. She has been known as a Goddess of fertility, love, and war.

"Astaroth appears with a very immense aura. It has a very soft blue color, not soft in terms of strength, but soft in a sense of beauty. Astaroth's energy is invigorating and comforting; it is truly beautiful in every way. She has long Golden Hair; she is quite tall and is surrounded by a vibrant white-gold. I feel her most when I make the connection during the Invocation of the Four Ruling God Powers of Duat. She is always there to guide me when I feel lost or I am struggling. Her voice is very powerful, Astaroth is very caring, but she is very clear and concise when she is directing me. She helps me so much and I am so thankful to Her for everything.

– Vovim Baghie

Astaroth's Symbols,
derived from the Egyptian Ankh

Astaroth's Sigil

Wall of Inanna in Uruk

The clusters of three dots at the points of the star of her sigil are extremely ancient and denote her high spiritual rank. Her sigil also depicts important points of the human soul, as can be seen from the Venus glyph with the inverted cross symbolizing the all-important solar chakra and the pillars of the soul on each side.

As the Sumerian Goddess "Inanna" she was known as a powerful warrior and her sacred animal was the lion. Below are photos of the Lions that guarded her temple at Nimrud.

Her sacred city was Uruk, one of the oldest cities of Sumer where she had her temple; in the lower right photo above are the ruins. Under her rule, the people of Sumer and their communities prospered and thrived. She had shrines and temples in many cities in the Ancient Middle East.

Her Sumerian title "Queen of Heaven" was stolen by Christians and used for their fictitious "Virgin Mary" which is an imposter.

Astaroth was also the Babylonian Goddess, Ishtar. Babylonian scriptures called her the "Light of the World," "Goddess of Goddesses," and "Bestower of Strength."

The "Ishtar Gate," built approximately 575 BCE was the main entrance into Babylon. It was the eighth of one of eight gates of the inner city. King Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon dedicated the Gate to Ishtar. It was one of the most impressive monuments in the ancient Near East. The Ishtar Gate was decorated with dragons, bulls, and lions. Along with Ea [Satan] and Enlil [Beelzebub], she wound up in the grimoires when Judeo/Christianity arrived on the scene as one of the top Crowned Princes of Hell. These three were the most popular and well known deities in the Middle East. Their reputations were destroyed; they were viciously slandered, blasphemed, and demonized; labeled as "evil."

"Although Sidon is respected, it could not be forgotten that her goddess was Ashtart, a name the Israelite scribe wrote with the five consonants 'strt', and vocalized them by the vowels of the familiar Hebrew word for "shame," making the Sidonian goddess appear in the bastard form Astoreth."

—Excerpt from "Recovering Sarepta, A Phoenician City by James B. Pritchard, 1978

"Of the various spellings of the name, Astarte, is found the Tel Amara letters. The

Hebrew Astoreth arose when the rabbinical school of the Massoretes in the sixth century decided to adopt a conventional system to compensate for the lack of vowels in written Hebrew, and at the same time to insert in the names of foreign divinities the vowels from the word 'boshet', meaning abomination."

-Excerpt from "Who's Who Non-Classical Mythology by Egerton Sykes, 1993

Above are the remains of the Temple Isis, originally on Philae Island, had to be moved to Agilqiyya Island [above] during the construction of the Aswan dam to save them from flooding.

Astaroth answers truly concerning past, present, and future She discovers all secrets, and is an excellent teacher of the liberal sciences. She causes one to have prophetic dreams and/or visions about the future and gives insight into the unknown. She also counsels humans who are close to Satan and actively working for him. She obtains friendship of those in power and represents luxury and ease.

Easter [originally known as "Ashtar"] was stolen from her by the Christians.

Astaroth is very beautiful with light blonde hair. Though tall, she is delicately built. Astaroth's colors are red and blue. She sometimes appears with white wings with red and blue streaks in them. She often visits me and other JoS clergy on her own and is a friend and guide for us.

– High Priestess Maxine

SIGIL

IMAGE

Artwork done by Marcos Macias

Back to Demons, the Gods of Hell

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Astaroth.html>

212 captures

22 Dec 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Nov DEC Jan

15

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

She was known to the Canaanites as ASTARTE, to the Sumerians, she was known as INANNA, to the Babylonians, she was known as ISHTAR to the Assyrians and the Akkadians, ASHTART, ASHTORETH, ASHERAH, and ASTORETH, to the Egyptians, ISIS, ASHET AND ASET, to the Phoenicians, she was known as TANIT-ASHTART and ASHTAROTH. Her Ugaritic name was ANAT.

Zodiac Position: 10-20 degrees of Capricorn

December 31st-January 9th

Tarot Card: 3 of Pentacles (Azazel told me the Ace of Cups)

Planet: Venus

Candle Color: Brown or Green

Animal: Cobra or Viper

Metal: Copper

Element of Earth

Rank: Grand Duke of the Western Regions of Hell; Crowned Princess

Astaroth is a Guidance Councilor for both Demons and humans. She deals in mostly human affairs

Astaroth rules 40 legions of spirits and is a Day Demoness

Astaroth is also The Treasurer of Hell

Astaroth is a very ancient Goddess. She has been with humanity, as have Satan and Beelzebub, since the beginning. Astaroth is Beelzebub's granddaughter. Her parents are Ningal and Nanna. She has always been very popular, much loved and revered in locales where she was worshipped. Because she has been with us since the beginning, she has been known by several different names, as she has been the Chief Goddess in many different areas and cultures. She has been known as a Goddess of fertility, love, and war.

"Astaroth appears with a very immense aura. It has a very soft blue color, not soft in terms of strength, but soft in a sense of beauty. Astaroth's energy is invigorating and comforting; it is truly beautiful in every way. She has long Golden Hair; she is quite tall and is surrounded by a vibrant white-gold. I feel her most when I make the connection during the Invocation of the Four Ruling God Powers of Duat. She is always there to guide me when I feel lost or I am struggling. Her voice is very powerful, Astaroth is very caring, but she is very clear and concise when she is directing me. She helps me so much and I am so thankful to Her for everything.

– Vovim Baghie

Astaroth's Symbols,

derived from the Egyptian Ankh

Astaroth's Sigil

Wall of Inanna in Uruk

The clusters of three dots at the points of the star of her sigil are extremely ancient and denote her high spiritual rank. Her sigil also depicts important points of the human soul, as can be seen from the Venus glyph with the inverted cross symbolizing the all-important solar chakra and the pillars of the soul on each side.

As the Sumerian Goddess "Inanna" she was known as a powerful warrior and her sacred animal was the lion. Below are photos of the Lions that guarded her temple at Nimrud.

Her sacred city was Uruk, one of the oldest cities of Sumer where she had her temple; in the lower right photo above are the ruins. Under her rule, the people of Sumer and their communities prospered and thrived. She had shrines and temples in many cities in the Ancient Middle East.

Her Sumerian title "Queen of Heaven" was stolen by Christians and used for their fictitious "Virgin Mary" which is an imposter.

Astaroth was also the Babylonian Goddess, Ishtar. Babylonian scriptures called her the "Light of the World," "Goddess of Goddesses," and "Bestower of Strength."

The "Ishtar Gate," built approximately 575 BCE was the main entrance into Babylon. It was the eighth of one of eight gates of the inner city. King Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon dedicated the Gate to Ishtar. It was one of the most impressive monuments in the ancient Near East. The Ishtar Gate was decorated with dragons, bulls, and lions. Along with Ea [Satan] and Enlil [Beelzebub], she wound up in the grimoires when Judeo/Christianity arrived on the scene as one of the top Crowned Princes of Hell. These three were the most popular and well known deities in the Middle East. Their reputations were destroyed; they were viciously slandered, blasphemed, and demonized; labeled as "evil."

"Although Sidon is respected, it could not be forgotten that her goddess was Ashtart, a name the Israelite scribe wrote with the five consonants 'strt', and vocalized them by the vowels of the familiar Hebrew word for "shame," making the Sidonian goddess appear in the bastard form Astoreth."

—Excerpt from "Recovering Sarepta, A Phoenician City by James B. Pritchard, 1978

"Of the various spellings of the name, Astarte, is found the Tel Amara letters. The Hebrew Astoreth arose when the rabbinical school of the Massoretes in the sixth century decided to adopt a conventional system to compensate for the lack of vowels in written Hebrew, and at the same time to insert in the names of foreign divinities the vowels from the word 'boshet', meaning abomination."

-Excerpt from "Who's Who Non-Classical Mythology by Egerton Sykes, 1993

Above are the remains of the Temple Isis, originally on Philae Island, had to be moved to Agilqiyya Island [above] during the construction of the Aswan dam to save them from flooding.

Astaroth answers truly concerning past, present, and future She discovers all secrets, and is an excellent teacher of the liberal sciences. She causes one to have prophetic dreams and/or visions about the future and gives insight into the unknown. She also counsels humans who are close to Satan and actively working for him. She obtains friendship of those in power and represents luxury and ease.

Easter [originally known as "Ashtar"] was stolen from her by the Christians.

Astaroth is very beautiful with light blonde hair. Though tall, she is delicately built. Astaroth's colors are red and blue. She sometimes appears with white wings with red and blue streaks in them. She often visits me and other JoS clergy on her own and is a friend and guide for us.

– High Priestess Maxine

SIGIL

IMAGE

Artwork done by Marcos Macias

Back to Demons, the Gods of Hell

http://www.freewebs.com/see_the_truth/New%20Testament.html

56 captures

11 May 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep OCT Feb

25

2013 2014 2017

About this capture

Exposing the New Testament

"It has served us well, this myth of Christ"
-Pope Leo X [1475-1521]*

THE MYTH OF THE RESURRECTION: STOLEN!

The resurrection is a common theme found in numerous completely different religions throughout the world, symbolic of a descent to the underworld and a later return.

Mesopotamia: Ishtar's/Inanna's descent and return [she was resurrected from the dead], Egypt: Osiris, God of the Underworld was resurrected, Greece: Persephone's descent into the underworld and return, the list of resurrected Gods is extensive and is based a concept, not actual characters. This allegory is based upon the Magnum Opus and what is known as the "Nigredo Stage." For more information, read the article Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible.

THE NUMEROUS TRINITIES:

Anu, Enlil and Ea- the Christian Church stole their "God the Father," and "God the Son" from this one.

Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Baal-Chom

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva

Mithra, Varuna, and Indra

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva

Osiris, Isis, and Horus

Three-bodied goddess Hecate

Three-headed Scylla

Triune divinities of the Cabiri.

Three-headed Dog, Cerberus

Taoism: the trinity San Qing [Three Pure Gods]. Yu Qing [Jade Pure] Shang Qing [Upper Pure] and Tai Qing [Great Pure]

Monju Bosatsu, Fugen Bosatsu and the historical Buddha called the "Shaka Trinity" [SHAKA SANZON]

Ka [Spirit or Ether], Ba [Body], and the Ankh [Immortality]

Tamas [Stability] Sattwa [orderliness] Rajas [Restlessness] from the "Guna" Sanskrit translation

Artemis, Aphrodite, and Hecate

Kore, Persephone, and Demeter

Shen [Spirit], C'hi [Vitality], and Ching [Essence] the three treasures of Taoist Wai Tai [internal alchemy]

Alpha, Omega, and Iota

The Devil's Trident [the "Trishul"]

Of course, we can't forget "the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost."

The Nazarene's crucifixion is nothing new. Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. I Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with the nadis of the human soul, of which are special pathways for the life-force.

Below is a further list of Gods who hung from trees:

Tammuz of Syria, 1160 BCE

Wittoba of the Telingonese, 552 BCE

Iao of Nepal, 622 BCE Iao is often spelt "Jao" sound familiar? This is the root of the Hebrew god "Jehova."

Hesus of the Celtic Druids, 834 BCE. Note the similarity of "Hesus" with "Jesus."

Quetzalcoatl of Mexico 587 BCE

Quirinus of Rome 506 BCE

Prometheus 547 BCE "In the account of the crucifixion of Prometheus of Caucasus, as furnished by Seneca, Hesiod and other writers, it is stated that he was nailed to an upright beam of timber to which were affixed extended arms of wood, and that this cross was situated near the Caspian Straits."

Thulis of Egypt, 1700 BCE

Indra of Tibet, 725 BCE

Alcestos of Euripedes, 600 BCE

Atys of Phrygia, 1170 BCE

Crite of Chaldea, 1200 BCE

Bali of Orissa, 725 BCE

Mithra of Persia, 600 BCE

The above list was taken from the book "The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" by Kersey Graves, Sixth Edition- 1960

Also, the regarding the name "Jesus," the five letters represent the five elements- fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence of the human soul, the fictitious character was stolen from Pagan ALLEGORIES- he was said to have lived "33 years" which correspond to the vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which transforms the human mind and soul into super consciousness. This is what is meant by a 33rd degree Mason. The two others who were crucified along with the Nazarene make up another trinity and are again ALLEGORIES of the three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras. For those of you who are unfamiliar with the occult, study everything on this website and also the Joy of Satan website which is very revealing regarding spiritual knowledge.

The Nazarene was invented from a CONCEPT. The Nazarene is what is known as the chi, the "witchpower," "prana" and other terms for the powers of the human mind and soul. The many depictions of halos indicate the risen Serpent of Satan, also known as the kundalini. The cross was originally equal-armed and is the shape of the human soul. This has been hideously corrupted as well. The "Jesus Saves" bunk that Christians parrot out like a pull on the cord child's toy, is false. In reality, only your own powers will save you. Through power meditation, we can heal ourselves, and survive situations that will prove disastrous to those who lack this knowledge. The ascended serpent is the prerequisite for the Magnum Opus working that makes one physically and spiritually perfect and immortal. This is another area where the deluded Christians keep repeating the "everlasting life" phrase without any idea of what it really is, means or how to obtain it.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century.

Primitive churches preferred to represent the Nazarene with the lamb. The lamb, by the way is another stolen symbol. The lamb of Easter is represented by the sign of Aries the Ram" [which begins on March 21st of every year]. The Lamb was also carried by Hermes and Osiris.

The spring lamb, symbolic of when the sun enters the sign of Aries, which is symbolized by the ram, also has to do with beginning the Magnum Opus working.

CHRISTIAN HOLIDAYS HAVE BEEN STOLEN AS WELL. ALL COINCIDE WITH PAGAN HOLIDAYS AND NOTED TIMES OF THE YEAR.

EASTER was stolen from Astaroth. Originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length. This holiday is known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. The Christians stole this holiday and corrupted its meaning. Other names for the holiday include: Easter, Eastre, Eos, Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season], Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the

"Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram, which occurs every spring.

THE YULE SEASON, December 25th. Coinciding with the Winter Solstice, December 25th is close to the shortest day of the year, and is the birth date of the Persian God Mithra, and is the Roman Holiday of Saturnalias. The tree, decorations, baking, gifts and celebrating have NOTHING to do with the Nazarene. These are carry-overs from Pagan celebrations. Again, the tree with the lights and decorations is symbolic of the risen serpent, the soul that has been lit up, as all of the 144,000 nadis are alive with energy. The shape of the fir tree, as it culminates in a point, symbolizes the welling up of energy to the top of the head, no different from the symbolism of the Egyptian pyramids, terminating in a point. There are many different Pagan Gods associated with and celebrated around or on December 25th.

"All Saint's Day" corresponds with "Halloween/Samhain."

"Assumption Day" coincides with "Lammas Day" of the "Summer Solstice."

All of these holidays which were originally GENTILE/PAGAN have been replaced to conform with and focus on fictitious Jewish characters.

For more detailed information regarding the theft and corruption of Pagan holidays, see The Stolen Year

CHRISTIAN VESTMENTS AND THEIR WITCH/SORCERER PARALLELS:

The Cincture is a parallel to the Witch's Cord or Girdle

The Alb is a Ceremonial Robe

The Bishop's Miter is a copy of the Ancient Egyptian Crowns of the Gods and the Pharaohs

The Crosier represents the sorcerer's blasting rod and bears a strong resemblance to the Ancient Egyptian Crook

THE CHRISTIAN ALTAR IS SET UP NEARLY IDENTICAL WITH A RITUAL ALTER FOR WITCHCRAFT:

The usual Christian mass/service makes use of the following:

The Bell

The Incense burner/Thurible

The Candles

The Host

The Book

The Chalice filled with wine

Oil

Yet, in spite of this, the Christian Church murdered en masse, those accused of being witches, sorcerers and those of Pagan religions.

THE SORRY JOKE OF CHRISTIAN SACRAMENTS:

With Christian sacraments, it is obvious they are bogus. One can come and go as one pleases and they have no meaning. Of course this stands to reason as they were all stolen. Some blatant examples:

Baptism with water
STOLEN!

Confession- stolen from the Papyrus of the Royal Mother Nezemt
The Communion Host
STOLEN!

During a mass or church service, the priest or minister recites the line of "Eat my body and drink my blood" for the blessing of the communion host/Eucharist. This is a simulation of a human blood sacrifice. For more in-depth information, please see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The "Holy Spirit"

The "Holy Spirit" supposedly descended upon the apostles of the Nazarene in tongues of fire. AGAIN, this is the Serpent of Satan, the kundalini, and has been stolen and corrupted from Pagan religions, especially those of the Far East. Paganism has been labeled as "Satanism." Also, the word "Pagan" means "Gentile."

Acts 2:2-4

2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Serpent is known to bring knowledge and expanded consciousness; enlightenment.

"Ushnisha" is known as "flame of invisible light" sat upon the head of the Buddha or Buddhist holy man indicating divine intelligence.

The flames are the ascended kundalini serpent, which is of Satan.

The Rosary was stolen from Tibetan Mala Beads. Mala beads are used for counting mantras, by sliding the fingers from bead to bead, so one is not distracted by having to keep track of the numbers during meditation. The repetition of the "Hail Marys" and the "Our Fathers" most common to Catholicism were stolen and corrupted from the Far East Asian Mantras. A Mantra is a word of power, vibrated repeatedly to focus the mind in meditation, and to manifest one's wishes and desires into reality. "AUM" is the most common, and this is where the Christian used word "AMEN" was stolen from; also from

the Egyptian God Amon, whose name means the same "AUM." The robotic repetitious prayers recited over and over again in Christian Churches are also corrupted imitations of mantras.

The church steeple is a copy of the Egyptian Obelisk; the only difference is the crucifix on top. We are all familiar with the Egyptian obelisk, such as "Cleopatra's Needle." This has a lot in common with the "Maypole." The "Maypole" was the symbol for the May King's phallus [erect penis]. This is a symbol of fertility. On the eve of Beltane [April 30th], celebrants danced around the maypole. The original Egyptian obelisks were symbols of the phallus. They represented the erect organ of the earth God "Geb" as he lay on the ground trying to reach up to unite himself with the Goddess "Neith/Nut" of the overarching sky. Unbeknownst to most Christians, their church steeple is a symbolic erect penis with a cross on top.

The HALO, indicative of a risen Serpent of Satan [kundalini], was stolen from Hindu Gods and the Buddha. Both religions predated Christianity by centuries.

That annoying fish symbol the Christians use has also been stolen and corrupted. It is called a "yoni" and the Christians turned it on its side. It is really a vagina and its correct position is seen here at left. The yoni is a very ancient symbol and can be seen in many old decks of Tarot cards, as is pictured here.

Christians venerating relics, ringing bells and burning incense are unwittingly imitating Hindu rituals that were established many centuries before Judeo/Christianity.

The praying hands were stolen as well. They are an ancient Yogic Mudra. There are statues of the Hindu Gods and also the Buddha with the praying hands known as the "NAMASTE MUDRA." The folded hands as well, are a variation, and another mudra that was stolen. Mudras are used in meditation to connect the minor chakra circuits in the hands and fingers. Many Yoga asanas have these as well. Check any on-line images of Hatha Yoga postures. Yoga predates Christianity.

The Saints took the place of the Old Gods in the Catholic religion as the pope used this replacement method for converting polytheists to monotheism. Ancient Pagan Temples, along with libraries that contained important spiritual texts, were destroyed and razed by Christians. Christian churches were built often over these. Many Pagan temples were built on Ley Lines, especially in Europe.

*The Atlantis Blueprint, page 267 by Colin Wilson
©2002

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/AllDemons.html>

336 captures

5 Aug 2003 - 27 Nov 2025

Oct DEC Jan

20

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Demons, the Gods of Hell

This excerpt quote from the Catholic Encyclopedia is very revealing:

In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

Catholic Encyclopedia: Devil Worship

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

DEMONS ARE THE GODS OF THE GENTILES!!!!

"DAEMON"

THE GODS OF HELL

ABOUT THE GODS OF HELL; THE TRUTH

HOW TO SUMMON THE GODS OF HELL

EVOCATION AND INVOCATION

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE GODS OF HELL

CONTACT WITH THE GODS AND BIOELECTRICITY

[The effects of invoking a God on our physical selves]

LOWER ORDERS OF DEMONS

THE ORDERS OF GODS

USING A OUIJA BOARD

DABBING IN SATANISM

PENDULUMS

INCUBI/SUCCUBI

FOR HELP WITH SPECIFIC NEEDS/PROBLEMS; LISTS OF GODS

GODS WHO ARE GUARDIANS TO HUMANS

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/New%20Testament.html

41 captures

19 May 2012 - 14 Aug 2023

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing the New Testament

"It has served us well, this myth of Christ"

-Pope Leo X [1475-1521]*

THE MYTH OF THE RESURRECTION:

STOLEN!

The resurrection is a common theme found in numerous completely different religions throughout the world, symbolic of a descent to the underworld and a later return.

Mesopotamia: Ishtar's/Inanna's descent and return [she was resurrected from the dead], Egypt: Osiris, God of the Underworld was resurrected, Greece: Persephone's descent into the underworld and return, the list of resurrected Gods is extensive and is based a concept, not actual characters. This allegory is based upon the Magnum Opus and what is known as the "Nigredo Stage." For more information, read the article Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible.

THE NUMEROUS TRINITIES:

Anu, Enlil and Ea- the Christian Church stole their "God the Father," and "God the Son"

from this one.

Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Baal-Chom

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva

Mithra, Varuna, and Indra

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva

Osiris, Isis, and Horus

Three-bodied goddess Hecate

Three-headed Scylla

Triune divinities of the Cabiri.

Three-headed Dog, Cerberus

Taoism: the trinity San Qing [Three Pure Gods]. Yu Qing [Jade Pure] Shang Qing [Upper Pure] and Tai Qing [Great Pure]

Monju Bosatsu, Fugen Bosatsu and the historical Buddha called the "Shaka Trinity" [SHAKA SANZON]

Ka [Spirit or Ether], Ba [Body], and the Ankh [Immortality]

Tamas [Stability] Sattwa [orderliness] Rajas [Restlessness] from the "Guna" Sanskrit translation

Artemis, Aphrodite, and Hecate

Kore, Persephone, and Demeter

Shen [Spirit], C'hi [Vitality], and Ching [Essence] the three treasures of Taoist Wai Tai [internal alchemy]

Alpha, Omega, and Iota

The Devil's Trident [the "Trishul"]

Of course, we can't forget "the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost."

The Nazarene's crucifixion is nothing new. Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. I Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with the nadis of the human soul, of which are special pathways for the life-force.

Below is a further list of Gods who hung from trees:

Tammuz of Syria, 1160 BCE

Wittoba of the Telingonese, 552 BCE

Iao of Nepal, 622 BCE Iao is often spelt "Jao" sound familiar? This is the root of the Hebrew god "Jehova."

Hesus of the Celtic Druids, 834 BCE. Note the similarity of "Hesus" with "Jesus."

Quetzalcoatl of Mexico 587 BCE

Quirinus of Rome 506 BCE

Prometheus 547 BCE "In the account of the crucifixion of Prometheus of Caucasus, as furnished by Seneca, Hesiod and other writers, it is stated that he was nailed to an upright beam of timber to which were affixed extended arms of wood, and that this cross was situated near the Caspian Straits."

Thulis of Egypt, 1700 BCE

Indra of Tibet, 725 BCE

Alcestos of Euripedes, 600 BCE

Atys of Phrygia, 1170 BCE

Crite of Chaldea, 1200 BCE

Bali of Orissa, 725 BCE

Mithra of Persia, 600 BCE

The above list was taken from the book "The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" by Kersey Graves, Sixth Edition- 1960

Also, the regarding the name "Jesus," the five letters represent the five elements- fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence of the human soul, the fictitious character was stolen from Pagan ALLEGORIES- he was said to have lived "33 years" which correspond to the vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which transforms the human mind and soul into super consciousness. This is what is meant by a 33rd degree Mason. The two others who were crucified along with the Nazarene make up another trinity and are again ALLEGORIES of the three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras. For those of you who are unfamiliar with the occult, study everything on this website and also the Joy of Satan website which is very revealing regarding spiritual knowledge.

The Nazarene was invented from a CONCEPT. The Nazarene is what is known as the chi, the "witchpower," "prana" and other terms for the powers of the human mind and soul. The many depictions of halos indicate the risen Serpent of Satan, also known as the kundalini. The cross was originally equal-armed and is the shape of the human soul. This has been hideously corrupted as well. The "Jesus Saves" bunk that Christians parrot out like a pull on the cord child's toy, is false. In reality, only your own powers will save you. Through power meditation, we can heal ourselves, and survive situations that will prove disastrous to those who lack this knowledge. The ascended serpent is the prerequisite for the Magnum Opus working that makes one physically and spiritually perfect and immortal. This is another area where the deluded Christians keep repeating the "everlasting life" phrase without any idea of what it really is, means or how to obtain

it.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century.

Primitive churches preferred to represent the Nazarene with the lamb. The lamb, by the way is another stolen symbol. The lamb of Easter is represented by the sign of Aries the Ram" [which begins on March 21st of every year]. The Lamb was also carried by Hermes and Osiris.

The spring lamb, symbolic of when the sun enters the sign of Aries, which is symbolized by the ram, also has to do with beginning the Magnum Opus working.

CHRISTIAN HOLIDAYS HAVE BEEN STOLEN AS WELL. ALL COINCIDE WITH PAGAN HOLIDAYS AND NOTED TIMES OF THE YEAR.

EASTER was stolen from Astaroth. Originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length. This holiday is known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. The Christians stole this holiday and corrupted its meaning. Other names for the holiday include: Easter, Eastre, Eos, Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season], Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram, which occurs every spring.

THE YULE SEASON, December 25th. Coinciding with the Winter Solstice, December 25th is close to the shortest day of the year, and is the birth date of the Persian God Mithra, and is the Roman Holiday of Saturnalias. The tree, decorations, baking, gifts and celebrating have NOTHING to do with the Nazarene. These are carry-overs from Pagan celebrations. Again, the tree with the lights and decorations is symbolic of the risen serpent, the soul that has been lit up, as all of the 144,000 nadis are alive with energy. The shape of the fir tree, as it culminates in a point, symbolizes the welling up of energy to the top of the head, no different from the symbolism of the Egyptian pyramids, terminating in a point. There are many different Pagan Gods associated with and celebrated around or on December 25th.

"All Saint's Day" corresponds with "Halloween/Samhain."

"Assumption Day" coincides with "Lammas Day" of the "Summer Solstice."

All of these holidays which were originally GENTILE/PAGAN have been replaced to conform with and focus on fictitious Jewish characters.

For more detailed information regarding the theft and corruption of Pagan holidays, see The Stolen Year

CHRISTIAN VESTMENTS AND THEIR WITCH/SORCERER PARALLELS:

The Cincture is a parallel to the Witch's Cord or Girdle

The Alb is a Ceremonial Robe

The Bishop's Miter is a copy of the Ancient Egyptian Crowns of the Gods and the Pharaohs

The Crosier represents the sorcerer's blasting rod and bears a strong resemblance to the Ancient Egyptian Crook

THE CHRISTIAN ALTAR IS SET UP NEARLY IDENTICAL WITH A RITUAL ALTER FOR WITCHCRAFT:

The usual Christian mass/service makes use of the following:

The Bell

The Incense burner/Thurible

The Candles

The Host

The Book

The Chalice filled with wine

Oil

Yet, in spite of this, the Christian Church murdered en masse, those accused of being witches, sorcerers and those of Pagan religions.

THE SORRY JOKE OF CHRISTIAN SACRAMENTS:

With Christian sacraments, it is obvious they are bogus. One can come and go as one pleases and they have no meaning. Of course this stands to reason as they were all stolen. Some blatant examples:

Baptism with water

STOLEN!

Confession- stolen from the Papyrus of the Royal Mother Nezemt

The Communion Host

STOLEN!

During a mass or church service, the priest or minister recites the line of "Eat my body and drink my blood" for the blessing of the communion host/Eucharist. This is a simulation of a human blood sacrifice. For more in-depth information, please see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The "Holy Spirit"

The "Holy Spirit" supposedly descended upon the apostles of the Nazarene in tongues of fire. AGAIN, this is the Serpent of Satan, the kundalini, and has been stolen and

corrupted from Pagan religions, especially those of the Far East. Paganism has been labeled as "Satanism." Also, the word "Pagan" means "Gentile."

Acts 2:2-4

2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Serpent is known to bring knowledge and expanded consciousness; enlightenment.

"Ushnisha" is known as "flame of invisible light" sat upon the head of the Buddha or Buddhist holy man indicating divine intelligence.

The flames are the ascended kundalini serpent, which is of Satan.

The Rosary was stolen from Tibetan Mala Beads. Mala beads are used for counting mantras, by sliding the fingers from bead to bead, so one is not distracted by having to keep track of the numbers during meditation. The repetition of the "Hail Marys" and the "Our Fathers" most common to Catholicism were stolen and corrupted from the Far East Asian Mantras. A Mantra is a word of power, vibrated repeatedly to focus the mind in meditation, and to manifest one's wishes and desires into reality. "AUM" is the most common, and this is where the Christian used word "AMEN" was stolen from; also from the Egyptian God Amon, whose name means the same "AUM." The robotic repetitious prayers recited over and over again in Christian Churches are also corrupted imitations of mantras.

The church steeple is a copy of the Egyptian Obelisk; the only difference is the crucifix on top. We are all familiar with the Egyptian obelisk, such as "Cleopatra's Needle." This has a lot in common with the "Maypole." The "Maypole" was the symbol for the May King's phallus [erect penis]. This is a symbol of fertility. On the eve of Beltane [April 30th], celebrants danced around the maypole. The original Egyptian obelisks were symbols of the phallus. They represented the erect organ of the earth God "Geb" as he lay on the ground trying to reach up to unite himself with the Goddess "Neith/Nut" of the overarching sky. Unbeknownst to most Christians, their church steeple is a symbolic erect penis with a cross on top.

The HALO, indicative of a risen Serpent of Satan [kundalini], was stolen from Hindu Gods and the Buddha. Both religions predated Christianity by centuries.

That annoying fish symbol the Christians use has also been stolen and corrupted. It is called a "yoni" and the Christians turned it on its side. It is really a vagina and its correct position is seen here at left. The yoni is a very ancient symbol and can be seen in many old decks of Tarot cards, as is pictured here.

Christians venerating relics, ringing bells and burning incense are unwittingly imitating Hindu rituals that were established many centuries before Judeo/Christianity.

The praying hands were stolen as well. They are an ancient Yogic Mudra. There are statues of the Hindu Gods and also the Buddha with the praying hands known as the "NAMASTE MUDRA." The folded hands as well, are a variation, and another mudra that

was stolen. Mudras are used in meditation to connect the minor chakra circuits in the hands and fingers. Many Yoga asanas have these as well. Check any on-line images of Hatha Yoga postures. Yoga predates Christianity.

The Saints took the place of the Old Gods in the Catholic religion as the pope used this replacement method for converting polytheists to monotheism. Ancient Pagan Temples, along with libraries that contained important spiritual texts, were destroyed and razed by Christians. Christian churches were built often over these. Many Pagan temples were built on Ley Lines, especially in Europe.

*The Atlantis Blueprint, page 267 by Colin Wilson
©2002

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/New%20Testament.html

41 captures

19 May 2012 - 14 Aug 2023

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing the New Testament

"It has served us well, this myth of Christ"

-Pope Leo X [1475-1521]*

THE MYTH OF THE RESURRECTION:
STOLEN!

The resurrection is a common theme found in numerous completely different religions throughout the world, symbolic of a descent to the underworld and a later return.

Mesopotamia: Ishtar's/Inanna's descent and return [she was resurrected from the dead],

Egypt: Osiris, God of the Underworld was resurrected, Greece: Persephone's descent into the underworld and return, the list of resurrected Gods is extensive and is based a concept, not actual characters. This allegory is based upon the Magnum Opus and what is known as the "Nigredo Stage." For more information, read the article Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible.

THE NUMEROUS TRINITIES:

Anu, Enlil and Ea- the Christian Church stole their "God the Father," and "God the Son" from this one.

Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Baal-Chom

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva

Mithra, Varuna, and Indra

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva

Osiris, Isis, and Horus

Three-bodied goddess Hecate

Three-headed Scylla

Triune divinities of the Cabiri.

Three-headed Dog, Cerberus

Taoism: the trinity San Qing [Three Pure Gods]. Yu Qing [Jade Pure] Shang Qing [Upper Pure] and Tai Qing [Great Pure]

Monju Bosatsu, Fugen Bosatsu and the historical Buddha called the "Shaka Trinity" [SHAKA SANZON]

Ka [Spirit or Ether], Ba [Body], and the Ankh [Immortality]

Tamas [Stability] Sattwa [orderliness] Rajas [Restlessness] from the "Guna" Sanskrit translation

Artemis, Aphrodite, and Hecate

Kore, Persephone, and Demeter

Shen [Spirit], C'hi [Vitality], and Ching [Essence] the three treasures of Taoist Wai Tai [internal alchemy]

Alpha, Omega, and Iota

The Devil's Trident [the "Trishul"]

Of course, we can't forget "the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost."

The Nazarene's crucifixion is nothing new. Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. I Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the

spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with the nadis of the human soul, of which are special pathways for the life-force.

Below is a further list of Gods who hung from trees:

Tammuz of Syria, 1160 BCE

Wittoba of the Telingonese, 552 BCE

Iao of Nepal, 622 BCE Iao is often spelt "Jao" sound familiar? This is the root of the Hebrew god "Jehova."

Hesus of the Celtic Druids, 834 BCE. Note the similarity of "Hesus" with "Jesus."

Quetzalcoatl of Mexico 587 BCE

Quirinus of Rome 506 BCE

Prometheus 547 BCE "In the account of the crucifixion of Prometheus of Caucasus, as furnished by Seneca, Hesiod and other writers, it is stated that he was nailed to an upright beam of timber to which were affixed extended arms of wood, and that this cross was situated near the Caspian Straits."

Thulis of Egypt, 1700 BCE

Indra of Tibet, 725 BCE

Alcestos of Euripedes, 600 BCE

Atys of Phrygia, 1170 BCE

Crite of Chaldea, 1200 BCE

Bali of Orissa, 725 BCE

Mithra of Persia, 600 BCE

The above list was taken from the book "The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" by Kersey Graves, Sixth Edition- 1960

Also, the regarding the name "Jesus," the five letters represent the five elements- fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence of the human soul, the fictitious character was stolen from Pagan ALLEGORIES- he was said to have lived "33 years" which correspond to the vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which transforms the human mind and soul into super consciousness. This is what is meant by a 33rd degree Mason. The two others who were crucified along with the Nazarene make up another trinity and are again ALLEGORIES of the three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras. For those of you who are unfamiliar with the occult, study everything on this website and also the Joy of Satan website which is very revealing regarding spiritual knowledge.

The Nazarene was invented from a CONCEPT. The Nazarene is what is known as the chi, the "witchpower," "prana" and other terms for the powers of the human mind and soul. The many depictions of halos indicate the risen Serpent of Satan, also known as

the kundalini. The cross was originally equal-armed and is the shape of the human soul. This has been hideously corrupted as well. The "Jesus Saves" bunk that Christians parrot out like a pull on the cord child's toy, is false. In reality, only your own powers will save you. Through power meditation, we can heal ourselves, and survive situations that will prove disastrous to those who lack this knowledge. The ascended serpent is the prerequisite for the Magnum Opus working that makes one physically and spiritually perfect and immortal. This is another area where the deluded Christians keep repeating the "everlasting life" phrase without any idea of what it really is, means or how to obtain it.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century.

Primitive churches preferred to represent the Nazarene with the lamb. The lamb, by the way is another stolen symbol. The lamb of Easter is represented by the sign of Aries the Ram" [which begins on March 21st of every year]. The Lamb was also carried by Hermes and Osiris.

The spring lamb, symbolic of when the sun enters the sign of Aries, which is symbolized by the ram, also has to do with beginning the Magnum Opus working.

CHRISTIAN HOLIDAYS HAVE BEEN STOLEN AS WELL. ALL COINCIDE WITH PAGAN HOLIDAYS AND NOTED TIMES OF THE YEAR.

EASTER was stolen from Astaroth. Originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length. This holiday is known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. The Christians stole this holiday and corrupted its meaning. Other names for the holiday include: Easter, Eastre, Eos, Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season], Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram, which occurs every spring.

THE YULE SEASON, December 25th. Coinciding with the Winter Solstice, December 25th is close to the shortest day of the year, and is the birth date of the Persian God Mithra, and is the Roman Holiday of Saturnalias. The tree, decorations, baking, gifts and celebrating have NOTHING to do with the Nazarene. These are carry-overs from Pagan celebrations. Again, the tree with the lights and decorations is symbolic of the risen serpent, the soul that has been lit up, as all of the 144,000 nadis are alive with energy. The shape of the fir tree, as it culminates in a point, symbolizes the welling up of energy to the top of the head, no different form the symbolism of the Egyptian pyramids, terminating in a point. There are many different Pagan Gods associated with and celebrated around or on December 25th.

"All Saint's Day" corresponds with "Halloween/Samhain."

"Assumption Day" coincides with "Lammas Day" of the "Summer Solstice."

All of these holidays which were originally GENTILE/PAGAN have been replaced to conform with and focus on fictitious Jewish characters.

For more detailed information regarding the theft and corruption of Pagan holidays, see The Stolen Year

CHRISTIAN VESTMENTS AND THEIR WITCH/SORCERER PARALLELS:

The Cincture is a parallel to the Witch's Cord or Girdle

The Alb is a Ceremonial Robe

The Bishop's Miter is a copy of the Ancient Egyptian Crowns of the Gods and the Pharaohs

The Crosier represents the sorcerer's blasting rod and bears a strong resemblance to the Ancient Egyptian Crook

THE CHRISTIAN ALTAR IS SET UP NEARLY IDENTICAL WITH A RITUAL ALTER FOR WITCHCRAFT:

The usual Christian mass/service makes use of the following:

The Bell

The Incense burner/Thurible

The Candles

The Host

The Book

The Chalice filled with wine

Oil

Yet, in spite of this, the Christian Church murdered en masse, those accused of being witches, sorcerers and those of Pagan religions.

THE SORRY JOKE OF CHRISTIAN SACRAMENTS:

With Christian sacraments, it is obvious they are bogus. One can come and go as one pleases and they have no meaning. Of course this stands to reason as they were all stolen. Some blatant examples:

Baptism with water

STOLEN!

Confession- stolen from the Papyrus of the Royal Mother Nezemt

The Communion Host

STOLEN!

During a mass or church service, the priest or minister recites the line of "Eat my body

and drink my blood" for the blessing of the communion host/Eucharist. This is a simulation of a human blood sacrifice. For more in-depth information, please see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The "Holy Spirit"

The "Holy Spirit" supposedly descended upon the apostles of the Nazarene in tongues of fire. AGAIN, this is the Serpent of Satan, the kundalini, and has been stolen and corrupted from Pagan religions, especially those of the Far East. Paganism has been labeled as "Satanism." Also, the word "Pagan" means "Gentile."

Acts 2:2-4

2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Serpent is known to bring knowledge and expanded consciousness; enlightenment.

"Ushnisha" is known as "flame of invisible light" sat upon the head of the Buddha or Buddhist holy man indicating divine intelligence.

The flames are the ascended kundalini serpent, which is of Satan.

The Rosary was stolen from Tibetan Mala Beads. Mala beads are used for counting mantras, by sliding the fingers from bead to bead, so one is not distracted by having to keep track of the numbers during meditation. The repetition of the "Hail Marys" and the "Our Fathers" most common to Catholicism were stolen and corrupted from the Far East Asian Mantras. A Mantra is a word of power, vibrated repeatedly to focus the mind in meditation, and to manifest one's wishes and desires into reality. "AUM" is the most common, and this is where the Christian used word "AMEN" was stolen from; also from the Egyptian God Amon, whose name means the same "AUM." The robotic repetitious prayers recited over and over again in Christian Churches are also corrupted imitations of mantras.

The church steeple is a copy of the Egyptian Obelisk; the only difference is the crucifix on top. We are all familiar with the Egyptian obelisk, such as "Cleopatra's Needle." This has a lot in common with the "Maypole." The "Maypole" was the symbol for the May King's phallus [erect penis]. This is a symbol of fertility. On the eve of Beltane [April 30th], celebrants danced around the maypole. The original Egyptian obelisks were symbols of the phallus. They represented the erect organ of the earth God "Geb" as he lay on the ground trying to reach up to unite himself with the Goddess "Neith/Nut" of the overarching sky. Unbeknownst to most Christians, their church steeple is a symbolic erect penis with a cross on top.

The HALO, indicative of a risen Serpent of Satan [kundalini], was stolen from Hindu Gods and the Buddha. Both religions predated Christianity by centuries.

That annoying fish symbol the Christians use has also been stolen and corrupted.

It is called a "yoni" and the Christians turned it on its side. It is really a vagina and its correct position is seen here at left. The yoni is a very ancient symbol and can be seen in many old decks of Tarot cards, as is pictured here.

Christians venerating relics, ringing bells and burning incense are unwittingly imitating Hindu rituals that were established many centuries before Judeo/Christianity.

The praying hands were stolen as well. They are an ancient Yogic Mudra. There are statues of the Hindu Gods and also the Buddha with the praying hands known as the "NAMASTE MUDRA." The folded hands as well, are a variation, and another mudra that was stolen. Mudras are used in meditation to connect the minor chakra circuits in the hands and fingers. Many Yoga asanas have these as well. Check any on-line images of Hatha Yoga postures. Yoga predates Christianity.

The Saints took the place of the Old Gods in the Catholic religion as the pope used this replacement method for converting polytheists to monotheism. Ancient Pagan Temples, along with libraries that contained important spiritual texts, were destroyed and razed by Christians. Christian churches were built often over these. Many Pagan temples were built on Ley Lines, especially in Europe.

*The Atlantis Blueprint, page 267 by Colin Wilson
©2002

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Exposing_Corruption.htm

58 captures

04 Mar 2012 - 30 Mar 2022

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing Spiritual Corruption:
Spiritual Alchemy
&
The Bible

True Satanism is based upon the ancient religions that predated Judaism, Christianity, and Islam by hundreds to thousands of years. The traditional colors of black and red used in Satanism, date all the way back to Ancient Egypt and are symbolic of spiritual transformation. The ancient religions were based upon completing our Creator Satan's work: that of transforming the human soul into that of a god and achieving god-like power and immortality. Satan's Kingdom was stolen from him.

The Judeo/Christian Bible is a corruption of stolen material that has been used to spiritually enslave humanity. All of the legends of the Gods are allegories. The Vatican and its cohorts have gained wealth, power, and control by forcing people to believe these allegories are literal places and characters.

The completion of the work, what is known in alchemy as the "Magnum Opus" has its foundation in the kundalini. The kundalini serpent lies coiled at the base of the spine. Through meditation, the fiery serpent ascends. This is what is known as "Raising the Devil." There are 33 vertebrae in the human spinal column. We often hear the term "33rd degree Mason" or that the fictitious nazarene lived 33 years. The kundalini serpent ascends the 33 vertebrae of the spine.

The seven chakras are also very important in the work. When the kundalini ascends, it must pierce through each of the seven chakras. This is why there is so much emphasis on the number seven in many ancient spiritual texts and also what has been corrupted in the Judeo/Christian Bible. Christian leaders mislead their followers through deceiving them into believing the stolen legends in the bible are real. Through this deception, the Vatican and Christian churches have obtained unbelievable wealth and power. This power is not only in the material world, but in the spiritual as well. All spiritual knowledge was systematically removed with the Inquisition. Those at the top are adept at black magick and have advanced to spiritual power, while the rest of humanity suffers under their control.

Many ancient paintings we are told are of the nazarene, "virgin mary" and related are really of the Original Gods, such as Marduk (Amon Ra) and Astaroth. The Magnum Opus begins ideally in the spring when the Sun is in Aries, thus the man standing with the lamb. The halo is the ascended kundalini and the vibrant aura of witchpower. The Catholic Church stole this and has been passing it off as their fictitious nazarene. The glyphs for the sign of Aries can be readily seen in Astaroth's Sigil:

(All of the Demon Sigils are designs of important alchemical symbols).

The story of the creation in the book of genesis is another allegory: "God' creates the universe in "seven days," "On the seventh day he rested." Those of us who are educated know once the kundalini serpent has ascended through the 6 chakras and passed through the three "knots" (trinity), the seventh is effortless. In truth, "Heaven" is a code word for the seventh chakra. We have all heard the term "Seventh heaven." "God"

is a code word for ourselves and also the word "Gods" is a code for the chakras in many ancient texts. "Hell" is a code word for the base chakra, aka "the lower world" where the scorching hot kundalini serpent lies dormant.

The tree in the "Garden of Eden" in the bible was stolen from many different religions predating Christianity and symbolizes a map of the human soul, the trunk of the tree representing the human spine, with the branches symbolizing the "144,000" nadis. "Adam and Eve" symbolize the Ida and the Pingala, where the two meet and become one. With the ascended kundalini and the fusion of the ida and pingala at the 6th chakra, gnosis is obtained and one's spiritual eyes are opened. This was originally symbolized in the Egyptian "All-seeing Eye."

The separated capstone atop the pyramid symbolizes our Creator Satan's unfinished work.

The number 12 is also ubiquitous in many ancient texts and also in the stolen material of the bible. The number 12 symbolizes the 12 steps in the magnum opus. These are based upon the 12 signs of the zodiac.

Genesis 1

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

The heaven and earth symbolize the crown and base chakras

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

"Without form and void" represent what is known as the "chaos" stage in the magnum opus.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. The light is where one creates what is known as the prima materia, the foundation of the philosopher's stone. This is done by condensing the bioelectricity/chi into a ball of light.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

This is a first step and foundation, thus "the first day."

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The above verses regarding the "two great lights" symbolize the heart chakra, where "heaven" and "earth" meet. As we can see in the downward point of Satan's Sigil, the

Satanic Pentagram, and Baphomet, light descends through the crown to the base chakra.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

"The elixir of life, the blessed waters, penetrate down to them [the metals/chakras] and rouse them from their sleep." This is what is known as the "dew" that is secreted by the pineal gland as a result of power meditation. Birds are also very important symbols in alchemy.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

From the above, again the ALLEGORY is perverted and twisted. The "sixth day" is the sixth chakra where the male and female ida and pingala meet.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

Here is another alchemical allegory that was stolen and twisted. When the alchemist has completed his/her work, he/she rests. "God" = OURSELVES!

The genesis saga continues, all of it stolen and corrupted from religions predating xianity.

Genesis 3: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

There is the stage in alchemy where one undergoes a death of the prima materia. This is known as "nigredo" "black stage."

"The initial, black stage of the opus alchymicum in which the body of the impure metal, the matter of the Stone, or the old outmoded state of being is killed, putrefied and dissolved into the original substance of the creation, the prima materia, in order that it may be renovated and reborn in a new form."¹

Here is where the fictitious nazarene was also invented. The nazarene was stolen from some 18+ Pagan Gods who were "crucified" on a cross or hung from a tree. All of this is an allegory, for example: The Norse God Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being reborn, he obtained gnosis. The cross represents the all-important four quarters. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Egyptian phoenix has the same meaning- rebirth through fire. The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black

crow and the Black Sun.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
The kundalini serpent transforms, but does not kill.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.
This is the gnosis that the Christian Churches and their nefarious cohorts have relentlessly worked against. Once our eyes have been opened, we can no longer be deceived by ANY lies!

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
Nakedness is another allegory of rebirth. Everyone is born naked.

Now, we get to "Noah" and the ark, which was stolen from the Sumerian epic of Ziusudra.

"Noah's flood is a symbol for the 'dissolution of the Stone's matter into the prima materia during the nigredo. At this stage of the opus, the cold, moist, feminine principle (Luna) is said to dominate the hot, dry coagulating male aspect of the opus (Sol)."²
The water element is feminine, while the fire element is masculine. This stage of the opus is symbolized by a flood of energy which is symbolized by the flood of waters. The flood is another allegory of death and regeneration. The ark itself is symbolic of the human body. The allegory of the crow not returning to the ark is symbolic of the stage is not yet completed. The "dove" symbolizes the white stage aka the "albedo."

"The albedo occurs after the blackened matter, the putrefied body of the metal or the matter for the stone, lying dead at the bottom of the alembic, has been washed to whiteness by the mercurial waters."³
It is readily apparent how this allegory has been corrupted into an assumed actual event, complete with characters.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.
AGAIN, the number seven and "rest." This symbolizes the seventh chakra, which is effortless bliss and the "mountains of Ararat" symbolize the completed work, which was STOLEN from the meaning of the Egyptian pyramids- the apex point at the top which has its foundation at the four quarters.

Now, I might also add here- to the fools who have been attacking Enili/Beelzebub with drowning humanity- GET A LIFE!!!!
Knowledge comes from Satan.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me

and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

The "bow" is the rainbow, the iridescent colors that indicate another higher stage of the magnum opus has been completed. THIS STAGE, I MIGHT ADD IS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE PEACOCK. THE PEACOCK IS A SYMBOL OF AND IS SACRED TO SATAN!

Verse 13 reads: "a covenant between me and the earth." "God" is another alchemical code word for the crown chakra, aka "heaven" (the top three chakras are also symbolic of 'heaven') "paradise" "bliss" and the earth is the lower world, symbolized by the three lower chakras. This indicates "heaven" and earth have been merged at the heart chakra.

The following biblical books are the fictitious history of the Jewish people. The "torah" was STOLEN and corrupted from the Egyptian Tarot. The "Torah" is also known as the "Pentateuch," the five books of "Moses" (another fictitious character). One can see this was stolen from the five suits of the Tarot- the wands/rods (suit of fire); the pentacles (suit of earth); the cups (suit of water); and the swords (suit of air) and of course the trump, representing the element of the quintessence.

"The nigredo stage ends on the surface of a starry aspect, which is likened to the night sky which told shepherds and kings that a child was born in Bethlehem." 4

AGAIN, this is symbolic and indicates another stage of the work, when one can 'see' the light of the chi stone in the black void, when one's eyes are closed, during meditation.

The "three" magi represent the three stages of the work. The fictitious nazarene- the stone (which was born from the work).

"There are three stones, or three works, or three degrees of perfection, within the work."

5

Here we go again with twisted allegories in relation to that fictitious nazarene – the "crucifixion" – two others were crucified with the nazarene, making three.

I could go on and on and on, citing biblical verses and revealing how they were stolen and corrupted. The character of the nazarene, which was invented from an allegory has:

1. Acted to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with bullshit. The "Jesus saves" crap (ad nauseum) and the "born again" have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. in other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the agenda.

2. The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. Control what is in the mind of humanity

and you will control humanity.

3. Since the nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone which those in powerful positions in the xian program dictate. He can change with the times and conform to any agenda.

It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, souls and everything else these parasites have taken their followers for a ride with.

References

¹A Dictionary of Alchemical Imagery by Lyndy Abraham © 1998

²Ibid

³Ibid

⁴The Hermetic Museum: Alchemy & Mysticism by Alexander Roob © 2001

⁵Alchemy: The Secret Art by Stanislas Klossowski De Rola © 1973

Le Mystère des Cathédrales by Fulcanelli © 1964

© Copyright 2006, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

Exposing Christianity
<http://www.joyofsatan.org/>

1,250 captures

27 May 2005 - 2 Dec 2025

May JUN Jul

28

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

"THERE IS NO GOD BUT MYSELF" "KNOWING THIS, WHO DARES WORSHIP THE FALSE GODS OF THE KORAN AND BIBLE?"

-SATAN

FROM THE QU'RET AL-YEZID

© copyright 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 - Joy of Satan Ministries; Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

*Note: Most of the writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants

permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.

"Darkness is light turned inside out"- Beelzebub

FOR THOSE WITH DIAL-UP OR SLOW INTERNET CONNECTIONS- [CLICK HERE](#)
FOR NO GRAPHICS

****UPDATES**

10/April/2016

IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR NON-SATANISTS, ATHEISTS AND THOSE WHO
ARE NEW TO SPIRITUALITY

DONATE FOR THE PROMOTION AND ADVANCEMENT OF SATANISM

E-Mailing the Joy of Satan Clergy

There are different sects of Satanism. Joy of Satan Ministries is Spiritual Satanism.

Satanism is not a "Christian invention."

Satanism predates Christianity and all other religions.

Satanism is not about spooks, goblins, vampires, Halloween monsters or other related entities.

Satanism is not about "evil."

Satanism is not a "reaction to Christianity."

Satanism is not about death.

True Satanism is about elevating and empowering humanity, which was our True Creator (Satan's) intention.

We know Satan/Lucifer as a real being.

We know Satan to be the True Father and Creator God of humanity.

We know "Yaweh/Jehova" of the bible to be a fictitious entity, and the people behind coercing this lie, to be the true deceivers of humanity and the masters of lies. This is evident in the many contradictions within the Judeo/Christian Bible, revealing this text to be the work of human beings who had occult knowledge and infused it with power to make it credible, and to incite fear in order to control.

We are law abiding.

We DO NOT advocate or participate in any blood or living sacrifice. This act is Judeo/Christian, as stated in their Bible- Deuteronomy 12:27:
"And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh."

We have found Satanism is the original religion of humanity. We have done our research. Satanism is based upon the ancient religions that predated Judaism and Christianity from hundreds to thousands of years.

Christianity was a reaction to the original Pagan religions, labeled as "Satanism" meaning "enemy/adversary" in Hebrew. If you read through the information contained within this website, we prove this.

Christianity was invented to remove spiritual and occult knowledge (the powers of the mind) from the populace and place this power in the hands of a "chosen" few to the detriment of all humanity. The powers of the mind and soul are very real. People who are unaware of or who do not believe in these powers are easy to control and manipulate by those who are skilled in using these energies.

The Original Gods [Demons] were unjustly labeled as monsters and branded as "evil" to keep humanity from spiritual knowledge. Because of this, the human race has drastically degenerated both spiritually and intellectually.

Spiritual Satanism strongly advocates all learning, knowledge, inquiry, and free thought.

Spiritual Satanism supports the separation of church and state. Satanists do not push Satanism or proselytize.

Spiritual Satanists acknowledge science and believe everything of the occult/supernatural to have a rational scientific explanation. We believe humanity has been held back dangerously in this area due to the hoax of Judeo/Christianity and its relentless attacks upon science for centuries.

We practice power meditation to advance spiritually and to elevate ourselves. Power meditation is as essential for the human soul as food is essential for the human body.

The serpent, a symbol of Satan represents the firey kundalini force coiled at the base of the spine, which upon ascending, transforms the human mind and soul to a much higher level of understanding and ability. This is the true meaning of "Raising the Devil." The Serpent symbol of Satan also represents the DNA helix of life.

We work directly with Satan. We believe each and every person who is willing and respectful can have a personal relationship with Satan. There are no mediators in Spiritual Satanism; the Ministry is here only for guidance and support.

We take our tenets and practices directly from Satan himself. For far too long, enemies of Satan such as the Christian churches have been at liberty to dictate lies concerning Satan and Satanism. These lies have been the foundation of occult crimes and other heinous acts that they indirectly promote. True Satanism has been actively and zealously suppressed for centuries and many out of ignorance believe lies about Satan and react accordingly.

Spiritual Satanism is a life loving religion. Satan accepts us as we are, but guides us to advance ourselves to where we evolve to a higher level. Spiritual Satanists are free to live their lives as they choose- responsibly to the responsible. We live by natural law and encourage everyone to develop themselves to their fullest extent.

We know we "save" our own souls as opposed to claims of the Nazarene saving anyone. Satanism is based upon the true transformation of the soul through power meditation. The Nazarene is a fictitious entity, whose identity was stolen from some 18+ crucified Pagan Gods, such as Odin, who hung from a tree and is nothing more than a tool to keep humanity under the control of a chosen few. The Nazarene has been used in Christian masses and services as a substitute for a human living blood sacrifice, revealing their true purpose.

The Judeo/Christian religion is a vicious hoax on humanity of catastrophic proportions. For a hoax to succeed there has to be a lack of knowledge on the part of the victim. The Christian religion and its cohorts actively suppress knowledge and free thought, encourage people to be slaves, and never advocate or teach anything for the betterment or advancement of humanity. As opposed to the stories of how the Nazarene healed people; Satan shows us how we can heal ourselves and perform so-called miracles, using our minds and the powers of our own souls.

Through empowering ourselves, we have confidence, self-respect and achieve spiritual advancement and independence.

Spiritual Satanism places no limits on developing the powers of the mind- known as "witchcraft" or "magick." We believe in justice and just as martial artists are versed in the uses of Dim Mak and other aspects of physical combat, Spiritual Satanists are versed in the Black Arts of "magick" should they ever need them. People who are unaware of these powers are defenseless against them, and the powers that be know this all too

well. Satan does not tolerate injustice.

Spiritual Satanism does not in any way condone spirit abuse as taught in the classical grimoires. The Demons who were bound and compelled to do the bidding of the sorcerers are now free and anyone using the nine-foot circle methods and "Jehova" names is inviting personal disaster. The Demons are our friends and with respect and reverence in summoning through Satan, we seek to establish mutually beneficial relationships with them.

Spiritual Satanism advocates individuality, liberty, and independence.

It is obvious that Satan is not the "deceiver of humanity." His followers have been few in number and he doesn't need copious amounts of wealth, power and control to keep his followers.

JOY OF SATAN E-GROUP

THIS GROUP IS FOR ANYONE WHO WANTS TO LEARN MORE, HAVE A CLOSER RELATIONSHIP WITH AND DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF SATAN. SERMONS, KNOWLEDGE, HOW TO ESTABLISH RELATIONSHIPS WITH DEMONS- MAGICK, RITUALS AND MORE.

TO JOIN; CLICK ON "HAIL SATAN" BELOW

TEENS FOR SATAN E-GROUP

THIS GROUP IS FOR 13- 19 YEAR OLDS WHO WISH TO LEARN IN A FRIENDLY ENVIRONMENT FREE FROM XTIAN HARASSMENT. HIGH PRIESTS AND PRIESTESSES ARE ON-LINE TO ANSWER ANY LEGITIMATE QUESTIONS AND GIVE SERMONS OF INTEREST TO TEENS.

TO JOIN- JUST CLICK ON THE PENTAGRAM BELOW.

The xian churches have billions and billions of dollars. In order for Satanism to advance, money is needed. Joy of Satan Ministries can do much more with resources. Make a donation for the promotion and advancement of Satanism today!

PayPal - The safer, easier way to pay online!

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Chakra_Alignment.html

134 captures

4 Jul 2007 - 28 Jul 2025

May JUN Jul

20

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Chakra Alignment

I want to make something very clear here. For any non-Satanists who visit this page, whether you are so-called "New Age" "Mystics" or whatever, if you proceed to read on, NEVER FORGET- THIS KNOWLEDGE CAME FROM SATAN AND THE EGYPTIAN GOD, THOTH. Thoth is with the Powers of Hell.

As with all spiritual knowledge, the cross has been hideously corrupted by Christianity. The equal armed cross represents the four corners/quarters and directions, such as when we summon the Four Crowned Princes of Hell during ritual.

THE CROSS IS A CONCEPT and, as seen in many of the Demons' Sigils. The correct alignment of the chakras IS IN THE SHAPE OF AN INVERTED LATIN CROSS. THE CHRISTIAN CROSS IS A CORRUPTION AND A BLASPHEMY. If you stand facing a mirror, your chakras should line up in the shape of an inverted cross, with the Solar [666] chakra where the arms extend, as seen in the illustration immediately below on the right.

The inverted cross has long been a symbol in Satanism and for very good reason. The third chakra; also known as the 'Solar' chakra, the 'Sun' chakra; is also the all-important '666' chakra, [as 666 is the kabbalistic square of the Sun]; is also represented by the swastika, which is an ancient symbol of the Sun. The 666 chakra, NOT the heart chakra, is the powerhouse of the soul. This is one of the main reasons that ancient religions, preceding Christianity, focused on the Sun. New Age and related teachings focus on the heart chakra so that everyone is deprived of spiritual power and worse. The heart chakra is neuter, and mainly connects the upper and lower chakras. Thor's Hammer is also an inverted cross, and is symbolic of this concept. The correct root vibration for the 6th chakra/pineal gland is "THA" [THAUM] and the root for the correct vibration for the 666 chakra is "RA" [RAUM]. When one combines both of these vibrations, as with a bind rune, the resulting vibration is "THOR." The Solar Chakra is the Grail of Lucifer, which holds the elixir of life.

Popular information readily available on the chakras is not only dangerous but also extremely inaccurate. The other three chakras are male and female pairs that should be matched as they work together.

As we know, the crown chakra is known as the "thousand petal lotus." The lotus is also

known as a lily. Lily = "Lilith." In addition to each Demon as an actual living being, each Demon has his/her own spiritual message. Lilith rules the crown chakra. Satan rules the base. Both the base and crown chakras are a male and female couple and work together. That is one of their most important spiritual messages. This merging of male and female is the symbolism behind the illustration of Baphomet, who has both male and female organs, and also the ancient Egyptian Akhenaton, another hermaphrodite.

Now, with all of the repeated emphasis on the heart chakra by new age deluded fools [this is done purposely not only to keep people from true spiritual knowledge, but most importantly, from obtaining any serious spiritual power], when one advances enough in meditation and psychic abilities, one will find the yoni shaped heart chakra is the neuter. The yoni is in the shape of a vagina, illustrated by the Tarot Card at left. The Christians have corrupted this, turning it onto its side into that foolish and most annoying fish symbol, which again, is a blasphemy to true spirituality and is like everything else in that foul program, stolen, corrupted, and false.

"...seven towers - the Towers of Satan [Ziarahs] -six of them trapezoidal in form, and one, the "center" on Mount Lalesh, shaped like a sharp, fluted point."
-- The Satanic Rituals by Anton LaVey

The above excerpt is also an allegory, as the center is the odd one out, the heart chakra. It does have power, but not the power of the strongest chakra of the soul, the '666' chakra of the Sun. The powers of the heart chakra are minimal. This is why the enemy is always touting it in the mainstream books, and in the new age dogma out there that is readily available to the public.

The energy uptake of each chakra is at the wide end and the energy output is at the point, also known as the 'bindu.'

So it would stand to reason that the chakras such as the third eye [DO NOT confuse this with the sixth chakra, which is BEHIND the third eye] need to have their wide ends facing outwards to absorb energy.

This definitely includes all of the minor chakras. You will find that after aligning your chakras correctly, you will feel more centered and healing and spellworking will come more easily.

All one needs to do is to turn the solar 666 chakra so the point [bindu] is facing DOWN. This is the swastika chakra, the Sun chakra. All Pagan religions preceding Christianity focused intensely upon the Sun. This is the powerhouse of the soul. Thor's Hammer was originally in the shape of an inverted cross. Our earliest beginnings and life come from our naval, and the Sun chakra, the giver of power and life is centered behind the naval. This is where our main store of life-force/witchpower/vril/chi is located. The Sun chakra is paired with the 6th chakra and third eye, also known as the 'command center'

which is female.

Now, popular writings tout the heart chakra as the 'seat of emotions.' Again, this is another major misconception. The throat chakra is the seat of emotions. When we are sad and about to cry, the feeling comes from the throat, not the heart. This is often the same regarding happiness. Be aware of this. Both emotions come from the throat chakra.

The all popular heart shape; again, this is not of the heart. Its being touted as a symbol for the heart is again, another corruption. This is to mislead you. The serpents cross, these are symbolic of the ida and pingala nadis of the soul. They cross on the throat chakra and swoop in the shape of a perfect heart to meet at the tip of the nose, forming a heart shape across the face. The popular arrow through the heart symbol is for 'fixing the energy' representing the risen Serpent of Satan.

The number 666, the inverted cross, and all symbols of Satan are extremely sacred and carry a hidden message.

Now, when directing energy as you would for spell work, and other workings of the mind, the chakras can be temporarily reversed so their points are facing out to deliver the energy. Remember, never connect with any negative energy, such as when working black magick. In other words, the negative energy should never run through you, but be external at all times. When working with positive energy, such as attracting your desires, it is favorable to point the chakras out and connect. Always remember to correctly realign your chakras after any work. Incorrect alignment of the chakras reduces your witchpower.

Research and revelation from Thoth has revealed the true 8th and 9th chakras are the shoulder chakras. Opening these will align the soul and drastically open energy pathways to the palm chakras, greatly empowering them. To open your shoulder chakras, all you need to do is to visualize them as in the illustration on the right. Focus and meditate on them for a few minutes. A feeling of aching, and/or pressure is a positive sign that you have successfully opened them. This feeling can extend to your arms and can feel sort of like they are falling asleep. When the shoulder chakras are fully empowered, the wings of the soul manifest.

Always remember, when your chakras have been successfully opened and are active, you will feel them. This sensation is usually a feeling of pressure, a slight aching or tingling. Correctly aligning the chakras will drastically increase spiritual your power.

1. Begin with the base chakra and turn the cone so the point is upwards, like a pyramid.
2. Do the same with the sacral chakra [2nd].
3. Now focus on your solar '666' chakra and turn it so it is pointing downwards.

The 666 chakra is the cup that catches and stores the elixir of life.

4. Do the same with your sixth and throat chakras- turn them so they are both pointing downwards.

5. Now, focus on your heart chakra and visualize two points coming together and intersecting as shown immediately below here.

6. Focus your attention on your crown chakra and turn the point down.

7. Finish by again focusing on your shoulder chakras and visualize them pointing inward.

Azazel's Sigil is also representative
of the shape of the heart chakra.

More Important Information- Continued

© Copyright 2007, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE

http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm

DEC FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

7 captures

4 Mar 13 - 9 Feb 14

sparklines

CloseHelp

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gbt.webs.com/>

[Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm](http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm)

3 captures

12 Jun 2014 - 15 Mar 2017

Aug MAR Apr

15

2015 2017 2018

About this capture

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder.

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know

how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual... 'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If

one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarchs are honored and exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

[JoSNewsletter/message/385](#)

Here is an excerpt:

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another

one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites that have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a roothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law, belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO HOMEPAGE

http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm

DEC FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

7 captures

4 Mar 13 - 9 Feb 14

sparklines

CloseHelp

[http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gbt.webs.com/](http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm)

[Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm](http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm)

3 captures

12 Jun 2014 - 15 Mar 2017

Aug MAR Apr

15

2015 2017 2018

About this capture

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder.

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual...'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the

nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarches are honored and exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the

energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

JoSNewsletter/message/385

Here is an excerpt:

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites that have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection

of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a foothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law, belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO HOMEPAGE

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140209054126/http://gbt.webs.com/>

Bible_Jewish_Witchcraft.htm

5 captures

27 Mar 2014 - 22 Dec 2017

Feb MAR Apr

17

2016 2017 2018

About this capture

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

There is nothing "holy" or anything for spiritual advancement or the betterment of humanity in the bible. Look to the numbers, the books, the scriptures, and the contents and you will see it for what it is really for; it is a book of Jewish witchcraft, of which they use liberally way at the top, to advance their agenda and to enslave the masses. The whole point of this article is to explain in every day simple terms on how they do this.

For those of you who are unfamiliar with spirituality and the workings of the mind, known as "witchcraft," I am going to explain this so you can understand how this works. Look around you, everything you see, your computer screen, your chair, your bed, your furniture, the cars outside, buildings, windows...everything you see was once someone's idea before it materialized into a physical form in reality. Now, I also want to add in some instances, such as with science, for example storms manifest on their own; hot humid air colliding with cold, dry air for example, but the majority of everything here was once someone's idea.

Most of you are familiar with the cone shaped hats that classic wizards and witches wear. These often have stars drawn on them and such. The symbolic meaning of the cone is energy welling up to the top of the head. This is also symbolized by the Egyptian pyramids. Energy is needed to manifest an idea into reality. Energy is also like water in that it will take the easiest way out if not thoroughly directed. A conscious witchcraft working needs energy and the focus of the mind. The more important the working, the more it may take planning before doing it. By planning, I mean a date where the planets are supportive of the working [hence the stars on the cone-shaped hats], along with timing, and knowledge. The more forces working in harmony to support the spell, the better, especially the numbers, as life is made up of numbers...time.

The working is empowered by the right [female] side of the brain. This side of the brain rules over the subconscious mind and is also the passive side of the brain. The left side of the brain is the male, logical side that directs the working. The more energy that is directed toward a working, the more likely it will manifest in reality. Little things do not require massive amounts of energy, but controlling the world and what I reveal later in this article, do require the participation of the subconscious [female side of the brain] mass mind. The populace is unaware of this. This is the reason a Bible is in nearly every home, as it acts as a subconscious receiver and it has subliminal power, a connection with the numbers, the verses and given the centuries of massive amounts of psychic energy being poured into it from believers, it has plenty of power. Believers

subconsciously tie into the energy and unbeknownst to most, can be controlled this way. This is only a brief summary of how the powers of the mind and soul work. To learn more, study up on the subconscious mind, especially how some people are able to obtain the entire contents of a book by just holding the book and focusing on it, without reading it. This should give you some idea of the power the Bible has. This is another reason why Bible verses are memorized, as these become embedded in the subconscious, and this bleeds over into the mass mind, making the mass mind a powerful tool in working a spell.

In addition, many of you are familiar with subliminal messages. Most of us have heard or read about how popular advertisements, music, and other media use subliminal messages that are not usually detected by the conscious mind. We are unaware of them, but they do work and they do influence people. At the end of this article are links to Youtube videos that further demonstrate this. To further confuse and misdirect the populace, these workings such as the 9-11 are blamed upon Satan, but with a little research and study, you will find the opposite to be true. All of these are of the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is no different from the phony Jewish "Holocaust" Lie of the "six million." Note how the number six is frequently used [more on this below]. The endless media publicity and otherwise this receives, acts as a major distraction and diversion away from the real atrocities, mass murder, torture and brutality committed by the Jewish communist program.

Some of you may remember here how after the 9/11 incident, many people were folding \$20.00 bills a certain way, as the twin towers could be seen in flames, given the bill was folded, then viewed a certain way. The \$20.00 bill is the most commonly used of US currency. Shortly thereafter the 9/11 incident, the \$20.00 bills were very rapidly replaced with a new version. They all disappeared very quickly. The excuse used before the public was that they could be easily counterfeited. The real reason was because of the design of the bill and the subliminal vibrations it carried.

The number eleven is a number of chaos, destruction, and disintegration, according to the bible. Because that filthy Bible is in nearly every home, so many people adhere to Christian teachings, and put their faith in it, like the \$20.00 bill, it is a very powerful subliminal tool, even more so than the \$20.00 bill, as it has been around much longer, and is international. Thus, when Jews at the highest levels work their witchcraft in groups, they use the numbers and verses in the Bible to accomplish their ends. From what I understand, some of the verses are vibrated in Hebrew in boustrophedon, meaning read in zigzag. They also bob back and forth when they "pray" in groups.

The numbers 10 and 12 in the bible are supposed to be perfect numbers.

The 12 sons of Jacob minus Joseph ["one is not" - Genesis 42:13] without whom the other 11 would not have survived.

Note* Genesis is the first book of the bible; $Genesis = 1 + 42 + 13 = 56$, which reduces to 11. This is in addition to the verse itself.

King Jehoiakim [2 Chronicles 36:5-6] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar carried him away into captivity [his downfall and the end of his rule].

King Zedekiah [Jeremiah 52:1-11] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar imprisoned him, murdered his family, and mutilated him.

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Tyrus, [Ezekiel 26:1-5].

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Egypt [Ezekiel 30:20-26].

Note also in the above scriptures, if you do some more reading on them, they all rebelled against the Jews and were punished for it. The above serves as an example...there are many more.

Now, the number 9 is a number of endings and finality. Note how the biblical verses that emphasized the number 11, all related to destruction and fall.

I will not make this article too long, as I will have more detailed examples and such in the near future. The book of Job [suffering] is used to curse their enemies in many circumstances. The bombing of Dresden was carried out on the Christian holiday of Ash Wednesday and reduced the city to ashes. I could cite many more examples, but taking a look at how similarities all tie in, we have:

On 15 March 2004, there were exactly 911 days between the Twin Towers attack of September 11, 2001 and the bomb attacks on the trains in Madrid Spain on March 11, 2004.

Madrid, Spain has 11 letters.

New York City has 11 letters.

The American attacks occurred on September 11th 2001.

The Madrid attacks occurred on March 11th 2004.

There were 911 days between the American and Madrid attacks [$9 + 1 + 1 = 11$].

The Madrid attack occurred on the 11th Thursday of the year.

September 11th is the 254th day of the year [$2 + 5 + 4 = 11$].

After September 11th there are 111 days left to the end of the year.

September 11 has 9 letters and 2 numbers $[9 + 2 = 11]$

11 March 2004 has 5 letters and 6 numbers $[5 + 6 = 11]$.

Each building had 110 stories $[11 \times 10 = 110]$.

The Madrid train attacks left 191 people confirmed dead $[1 + 9 + 1 = 11]$.

On September 11, 2002 the names of the 2,801 victims of the World Trade Center attacks were read aloud from Ground Zero $[2 + 8 + 0 + 1 = 11]$.

The Twin Towers standing side by side look like the number 11.

The first plane to hit the towers was Flight 11.

Flight 11 had 92 on board $[9 + 2 = 11]$.

Flight 11 had 11 crew members.

Flight 77 hit the Pentagon $[11 \times 7 = 77]$.

Flight 77 had 65 on board $[6 + 5 = 11]$.

911 is the number to call in case of emergency $[9 + 1 + 1 = 11]$.

New York was the 11th State added to the Union.

Manhattan Island was discovered on September 11, 1609 by Henry Hudson -11 letters.

Saudi Arabia has 11 letters.

Afghanistan has 11 Letters.

Note how the vibration of the number 11 ties all of this in with the 9. Astral energy seeks the easiest way out and like attracts like. It is no wonder that Freemasons, who are controlled by Jewish powers, place their hands upon the bible during their initiation. Given every page of that evil Bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" "Jerusalem" and related; the Nazarene and company- all Jews and given the Jews proclaim they are the "Chosen of God" and they are held in the highest esteem and exalted in the bible, no wonder they are so powerful and have secretly ruled over the world, unbeknownst to the masses, for centuries.

Satan, himself also showed me how these workings are like a domino effect. Once something is set into motion on the astral, the energies put into motion seek out like energies and things tie in. With the strange and eerie coincidence of the numbers [this is only a sample, there are many more], this reveals this is not a random act, but a dead

giveaway that this was an occult working which was deliberate.

I would also like to add the Jewish emphasis on the number 6. Please do not confuse this with "666" which has an entirely different meaning.

Just be aware and you will notice what I am saying here. For example, the six million for that holoco\$t hoax, Jewish communism has its important holiday May 1st; $5/1$; $5 + 1 = 6$. With this I could go on and on. Israel has 6 letters. Pay attention to the news and also history; anything connected with the Jews and you will see what I mean. In the bible, the number six is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the Jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism. Only the Jews at the top know the secrets of the occult and they use their curses and spells on an unknowing, and helpless populace to whatever suits them. Christianity in more ways than one is a stepping off point for communism. In addition, Christianity has made so-called "religion" into such a totally repulsive and vile concept, that many who are unknowing, gladly accept and promote atheism.

In closing, like everything else, this is all blamed upon Satan and the Powers of Hell by ignorant assholes. Most Christians do not have the intelligence or the strength of character to delve into the occult. There are also scriptures in that bible that the Jews use to curse and frighten outsiders away from really getting into the occult. I remember when I was new to Satanism, I had a bad experience, but this only drove me on and heightened my curiosity. One cannot be afraid. The Jews and their alien cohorts have used fear as a tool for control for centuries. In communist countries, the populace lives in a constant state of terror. This is also in league with the bible, as is everything else regarding Jewish communism.

I will have more information and many more examples on how the bible is nothing more than a book of Jewish witchcraft, hence the numbers; biblical numerology, and how the bible is continuously pushed upon the populace, it is in nearly every home, in hotel rooms and everywhere else. Everyone is familiar with it, and knows what it claims to be.

The world needs to wake up. Please feel free to educate others, distribute this and any other JoS articles and to work hard for Satan. Satan means "truth" in Sanskrit.

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911:

Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

http://gbt.webs.com/Christianity_Communism_Bible.htm

JAN FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

5 captures

1 Dec 13 - 9 Feb 14

sparklines

CloseHelp

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140209040432/http://gbt.webs.com/>

[Christianity_Communism_Bible.htm](http://gbt.webs.com/Christianity_Communism_Bible.htm)

3 captures

20 Jun 2014 - 17 Mar 2017

Apr MAR Apr

17

2014 2017 2018

About this capture

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

In exposing the Holy Bible as a book of Jewish witchcraft, always remember...the Jews

are extremely clever and they take control of both sides; both opposing sides, which they pretend to be fighting each other, but underneath it all, they are working for their agenda of world enslavement. Just as many xian churches, particularly the Vatican, pretend to be against and fighting communism, unbeknownst to the populace, they are working FOR communism, the nazarene taught nothing but communism, his sermons, and even his life- quite like Karl Marx himself- lazy, and lived off of the charity of others like a parasite. The USSR made a show of persecuting a number of Jews [they scream the loudest], when millions of innocent Gentiles were tortured to death, but this Jewish persecution is only for show, and they do not care if they have to sacrifice some of their own to reach their goal of world enslavement and domination. For example, Josef Stalin [real name Josef Dugasvilli, the meaning of the Georgian surname Dugasvilli is "Son of a Jew"], claimed to be anti-Semitic, but given his second wife was also Jewish [as were his children], and his communist heroes such as Vladimir Lenin and the other scum he was directly involved with, any idiot can see through these lies, which again, are there only to fool the masses. Nearly all of the entire communist leadership and KGB were Jews and/or married to Jews and lived extremely well while the working classes were brutalized beyond the imagination. This did not just include the USSR, but all other communist countries as well. Prior to the fall of the "Iron Curtain" the USSR would also publicly support any country that was against Israel; pretending to be enemies with Israel, which beneath it all, is not the case, as both work together for the same agenda. **KNOW THIS AND BE ONTO THEIR TACTICS- NEVER LET THEM FOOL YOU!**

As I have state before and will again... just how can Christianity really be at odds with the Jews, when every single page of that stinking bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" and other kosher crap on it and above all, the nazarene is Jewish from birth to death. Given the spiritual energies put into Christianity by the ignorant followers, for centuries, the Jews have an endless supply to do as they please with. This is their bulwark and their root. This is why the bible is so full of numbers, specific verses [which vibrated in Hebrew are their mantras] and given the bible is planted in nearly every home in the world, Christianity is relentlessly pushed and coerced onto people [love jewsus or burn for eternity], the bible acts as a subliminal medium; a receiver for their workings. Bible verses are memorized by many Christians. What this does further, is it creates a very powerful link in the minds of many for which the Jews work their curses and their spells for attracting copious amounts of wealth. Even their bible states regarding the Jews "Thou shalt prosper." **YOU PAY AND SACRIFICE FOR THIS!**

The "Holy Bible" serves as a link, as I mentioned in the above for their subliminal workings. This is no different from having a bible in your home. This creates a subliminal tie in. I do know since my last article "the Holy Bible, a Book of Jewish Witchcraft"; I was very aware of the magnitude of this article and given it hits at their most sensitive secrets, root, and their total bulwark, through Satan, we have exposed them.

Satan has protected me. If he hadn't, myself along with others who are working very hard, would already be dead. We are working for a higher purpose; for a better world through Satan. We have identified and exposed the problems. The Jewish power

structure works relentlessly to destroy our civil rights and freedoms so that they can enslave us all. Jewish greed knows no bounds. Few Americans here know just how brutal life is and has been in many other countries. The Jews are working very hard to change this. In the early 1990's, after the fall of the USSR, many cutthroat Jewish communists emigrated to the USA and have been working for the destruction of our country ever since, and this can be blatantly seen in the many open violations of our constitution and how our legal system has been rapidly deteriorating. The USA is the last power on this earth that still has some laws protecting freedom of speech and the press, though these are very insecure and many of us are suppressed and harassed, such as what is now happening in the JoS e-groups. If the USA goes down, any smaller countries that are somewhat free will also go down and be under the yoke of communist control. Many of you know it is a felony crime to deny or question the Jewish holoco\$t in many countries...resulting in an automatic prison sentence. Everything the Jew is and does, is blamed on Gentiles. This creates confusion, and makes for an effective diversion and distraction. The same is with Satan...everything their Christian "God" is and does, they heap the blame on Satan and the Powers of Hell. Even though the truth is before them in the "Holy Bible" and one can see that jewhova was a "murderer and a liar from the beginning" one only needs to look through the Old Testament and also that foul nazarene ordering his followers to commit both theft and murder:

Luke 19:27; Luke 6: 1-5; Luke 19: 29-35; and break other commandments: Matthew 10: 34-36.

Christians and others cannot see this, as they have been deluded under a powerful spell. Satan, himself told me some time ago how horribly Gentiles have suffered under Jewish communism. I have written several articles regarding the slave labor situation in Red China. This brutality is what Jewish communism is all about. Please read through and download the following PDFs. The first one is very large, but the second pdf [the one exposing the phony holoco\$t] can be downloaded and easily distributed through copy & paste, uploading it to your website, distributing it through personal e-mails to people you know who may be interested, and through copying it to disc.

Slave Labor in Soviet Russia

The REAL Holocaust

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Nidrasch Talpioth, p. 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

Unless each and every one of us fights for our freedoms, they will all be taken away. As with the first pdf, on the Soviet slave labor, one can see the same identical thing occurring in Red China and in other parts of the world- disposable human beings; systematically broken, worked to death and replaced by more Gentiles. Even a little

research blatantly reveals the Jews are and have always been behind this, and that the bible is nothing more than a blueprint for Jewish communism in its teachings and indoctrinations [both the Old and New Testaments], along with the all important purpose of working powerful spells for the Jews to profit tremendously. Satan pulls off the drapes in our minds and wakes us up to the truth so we are aware and can see. The Christians and related ignorant masses are under a most powerful spell. That spell must be broken.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

Wayback Machine

http://gblt.webs.com/Mind_Control_Programming%20.htm

Jan FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

1 captures

9 Feb 14 - 9 Feb 14

sparklines

Close

Help

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140209051537/http://gblt.webs.com/>

[Mind_Control_Programming%20.htm](http://gblt.webs.com/Mind_Control_Programming%20.htm)

2 captures

14 Jun 2014 - 24 Apr 2016

May JUN Apr

14

2013 2014 2016

About this capture

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

by
High Priest Don

The article below has been updated in some areas. For more information, please read the "Sermon on 666" following this article, below.

Note with the fall of the Soviet Jewion. The Jews have been working to rebuild the Christian religion in the failure of their atheist Christian program. This allows them to maintain strict control over the populace. From which they will in time regain the former control they once had.

We can see in the link how the Jews use subliminal programming on America that connects into their spell book the Bible on the populace:

1960'S SUBLIMINAL MESSAGES (in slow motion)[Youtube video]

2 Corinthians

12:16 But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception.

Note in the above youtube video, the Jews are using the terms with God repeatedly:

"God is real, God is watching" = 22 letters

"Believe in government God" = 22 letters

"Obey Consume Obey Consume" = 22 letters

According to Christian and Jewish mysticism, 22 is the number of the Hebrew Alphabet is the number of the Master builder, infinity and completion, Quintessence [spirit which is God in the universal sense in the Hermetic teachings] the mind of God and God. The Nazarene utters the 7 last words of finality, on the cross which is the phase at the start of Psalms 22. It equals the 12 Zodiac signs and 10 planets in the Tarot of which such alphabet is assigned. Revelation the last book of the Bible also has 22 chapters.

The number 22 corresponds to the World trump card of the Tarot, indicating completion. This indicates the enemy completing their goal of world conquest and domination through communism.

More on this important subject in the following article:
The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Psalms 66:7

He [God] rules forever by his power, his eyes watch the nations-- let not the rebellious rise up against him.

The book of psalms is the 19th book of the bible. Note the verse, 66:7; which also adds up to 19 [$6 + 6 + 7 = 19$]. $19 = 19 = 38$ and $3 + 8 = 11$, which is a number of downfall, so the above verse not only threatens against rebellion, but given the numbers, it subliminally points out that rebellion will result in down fall.

1 Samuel 12:15

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers.

1 Samuel is the 9th book of the bible. $9 + 12 + 15 = 36$; $3 + 6 = 9$.
9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself.

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God

Colossians is the 51st book of the bible. [$5 + 1 = 6$]. The Jews use the number 6 extensively, such as in their "six million" phony holoco\$. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [$1 + 5 = 6$] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

Romans 13: 1-7

1 Everyone must submit himself to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established by God.

2 Consequently, he who rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves.

3 For rulers hold no terror for those who do right, but for those who do wrong. Do you

want to be free from fear of the one in authority? Then do what is right and he will commend you.

4 For he is God's servant to do you good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword for nothing. He is God's servant, an agent of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer.

5 Therefore, it is necessary to submit to the authorities, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

6 This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing.

7 Give everyone what you owe him: If you owe taxes, pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

The Founders wanted the Great Seal put upon the dollar for a good reason, but they never put anything about the Jewish "God" on there. Reference to the Jewish "God" was put on American currency by Jewish President Dwight David Eisenhower.

"July 30th, 1956, two years after pushing to have the phrase "under God" inserted into the pledge of allegiance, President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs a law officially declaring "In God We Trust" to be the nation's official motto. The law, P.L. 84-140, also mandated that the phrase be printed on all American paper currency." 1 Eisenhower was a Jew by his own confession; the name Eisenhower is taken from Eisenhauer a Jewish surname.

"In Eisenhower's West Point Military Academy graduating class yearbook, published in 1915, Eisenhower is identified as a "terrible Swedish Jew."

It's not a surprise that the Kosher owned White House with the President Franklin Delano Roosevelt who himself was of Dutch-Jewish ancestry and his staff read like a synagogue list:

For more about this, read the article "Jewish Bankers War on America."

"In 1943, Washington not only transferred Col. Eisenhower to Europe but promoted him over more than 30 more experienced senior officers to five star general and placed him in charge of all the US forces in Europe.

This great "General" who hid in fear pissing himself when it was believed a tiny unarmed, German Commando unit was after him during the war, personally ordered the murder of over 1.7 million German soldiers after the war was over in his P.O.W death camps. Their only crime was defending their nation and people. Many of the above where not any older then 15 years of age. This is another blatant example of Pure Talmudic hate.

For the full article "In 'Eisenhower's Death Camps': A U.S. Prison Guard Remembers, click here

"In God We Trust" has 12 letters: Twelve is a perfect number, signifying perfection of government, or of governmental perfection. There are 66 books in the Bible, which add

to 12 [$6 + 6 = 12$].

The word God also appears 4473 in the Bible adding up to the sum of 9. 9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself which is wrapped up with this:

The Judgments of "God" in Haggai 1:11 are enumerated in nine particulars:

"And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands."

Haggai is the 37th book of the bible. $3 + 7 = 10$; so Haggai 1 would be 11; here again, we have 11 11.

"The law was signed by President Eisenhower on July 30, 1956, and the motto was progressively added to paper money over a period from 1957 to 1966. (Public Law 84-851)[18] The United States Code at 36 U.S.C. § 302, now states: "'In God we trust' is the national motto."2

One can see that money is a powerful way to inject something into the unconscious of the public mind:

9/11 \$20 Bill Trick [Youtube video]

Here is more information on subliminals in the Media leading up 911:
WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

Bluntly here:

9/11 foreshadowed in Super Mario Bros. The Movie [Youtube video]

And we can witness how the Jewish powers inject their "God" into the mass mind again: "Eisenhower signed the bill into law on Flag Day, June 14, 1954. Eisenhower stated "From this day forward, the millions of our school children will daily proclaim in every city and town, every village and rural school house, the dedication of our nation and our people to the Almighty.... In this way we are reaffirming the transcendence of religious faith in America's heritage and future; in this way we shall constantly strengthen those spiritual weapons which forever will be our country's most powerful resource, in peace or in war.

The phrase "Under God" was incorporated into the Pledge of Allegiance June 14, 1954, by a Joint Resolution of Congress amending §4 of the Flag Code enacted in 1942."3

In closing, many people in the JoS e-groups have mentioned how they have seen certain numbers repeatedly. This can be a certain number recurring on a license plate of a vehicle, or on a digital clock, in an advertisement, and in many other places. Sometimes this can even occur for days, but this alone and by itself is harmless. When

we are aware of certain numbers, this establishes a subliminal vibration and before we know it, we begin to see these same numbers frequently in our daily lives. This aspect is quite innocent and oftentimes meaningless, but in the above article, the perpetrators are fully aware of the power of numbers and they enforce this to establish their magickal workings in reality, via the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is why many Christians are practically coerced into memorizing bible verses, as this imbeds a subconscious link. For more on this:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Sources

1 This Day in History [www.history.com]

2 Wikipedia Article: "In God We Trust"

3 Ibid

SERMON ON 666

As I have already written two sermons concerning biblical numerology and how the bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft, here is more on the numbers...

The bible has a total of 66 books. As most of you already know, the jewish powers always emphasize the number 6, as with their 6 million phony holoco\$t and May Day, important communist holiday [May 1st; 5/1; $5 + 1 = 6$], and many more. Be aware of this, especially when watching the news and reading newspapers, magazines, etc. The Jews always emphasize the number 6. This is also corresponds to the kabbalistic Saturn square, which adds up to 15 on all sides, even the diagonal. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of humanity without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest. "The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning." The number 6 also has to do with slavery:

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [$1 + 5 = 6$] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

The truth is... Satan's number 666 is the number for the kabbalistic square of the Sun and indicates spiritual power and advancement. Nearly all of the ancient Pagan religions emphasized "worship" of the Sun. The code word "worship" in truth translates into intense focus upon, as in deep meditation. In addition, $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$, which has to do with certain powerful nadis within the soul. The solar chakra is the most powerful and important chakra of the soul and has to do with working the magnum opus. The solar chakra is the Grail chakra; the cup that holds the elixir of life secreted by the pineal gland. The bible with 66 books falls short of realizing the godhead and works to keep humanity spiritually and psychologically enslaved.

According to the bible, the number 12 is supposed to be a perfect number, with the number 13 being of Satan. As human beings, we have a total of 13 major chakras, not 12. 13 IS one of Satan's numbers [$1 + 3 = 4$]. Again, the number 12 falls short. In ancient times, there was a 13th sign of the zodiac. 12 also relates to our Saturn centered time; 60 seconds within a minute, 60 minutes within an hour and 24 [$2 + 4 = 6$] within a day. Saturn, as I already wrote in the above vibrates to the number 6. Saturn is the malefic planet of suffering, hard work, misery, misfortune, and loss. Wherever Saturn is placed in one's astrology chart, this is where one will suffer in life. The Jewish powers designate 12 as being the number for "perfect government," in other words, humanity being spiritually helpless, falling short of spiritual power and attainment, and being subject to enslavement through the government and total domination at the hands of the jews who run that government. The subliminal vibrations and messages in the bible set humanity up for this. In contrast, the 13-month lunar calendar is based upon the natural time of the earth. We are all living out of sync with the natural harmony of the earth in regards to our calendar and time.

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

http://web.archive.org/web/20140330111911/http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jewish_Nazarene.htm

2 captures

27 Jun 2014 - 16 Mar 2017

Feb MAR Apr

About this capture

Jesus: The Jewish Archetype

There are a small number of deluded Gentile fools who try to claim the Nazarene was a Gentile. The following biblical scriptures prove beyond any doubt the Jewishness of the Nazarene, and his relation to the Gentiles. As for the Jewishness of his teachings, see "Christianity and Communism: Jewish Twins."

The Nazarene is a fictitious JEWISH INVENTED ARCHETYPE for Gentiles to slavishly worship. This character is based upon some 18+ crucified Pagan Gods **STOLEN** and **CORRUPTED** from GENTILE pantheons! For more information proving the nazarene character is fictitious, click on the links provided at the bottom of this webpage. The Jews themselves know the nazarene is a lie!

Matthew 1: 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Who was Abraham?

Genesis 14:13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

Genesis 17:10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

Circumcision was not a popular practice among the Gentiles:

Male Circumcision in the Renaissance:

Europeans, with the exception of the Jews, did not practice male circumcision.¹

In 1753 in London, there was a proposal for Jewish emancipation. It was furiously opposed by the pamphleteers of the time, who spread the fear that Jewish emancipation meant universal circumcision.

Men were urged to protect:

"The best of your property" and guard their threatened foreskins. ...a striking indication of how central to their sexual identity men considered their foreskins at that time. ²

Until well into the Nineteenth Century, the same sentiments prevailed. Richard Burton observed that "Christendom practically holds circumcision in horror". This attitude is reflected in the ninth edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica (1876) which discusses the practice as a religious rite among Jews, Moslems, the ancient Egyptians and tribal

peoples in various parts of the world. The author of the entry rejected sanitary explanations of the procedure in favour of a religious one: "like other body mutilations ... [it is] of the nature of a representative sacrifice". ³

Matthew 1: 2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

Hebrews 7: 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

Matthew 2: 1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

According to rabbinical law and in the tradition of male Jews, the Nazarene was circumcised and named on the eighth day in the temple (Jewish term for synagogue) by a rabbi:

Luke 2: 21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

Jesus' mother Mary was also very observant of orthodox Jewish law where a woman is unclean following her menstrual period, or childbirth:

Leviticus 12: 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

Modern orthodox Jews still follow these laws.

The following scriptures are rather blatant regarding the Jewish identity of the Nazarene and his relation to non-Jews (Gentiles):

Luke 2: 25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.
Note in the above verse 32, the distinction between Gentiles and "Israel."

Both of the Nazarene's parents were observant Jews who made the yearly pilgrimage for the Feast of the Passover:

Luke 2: 41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. The Nazarene was very clear in his attitudes towards the Gentiles and the distinction between Jew and Gentile:

Matthew 20: 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

He was called "Rabbi" and by his own people (Jews):

John 20:16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

John 3: 1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:
2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

John 6: 24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

John 1: 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.
38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

And a "Jew" by the Gentiles:

John 4: 9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. He upheld Jewish Law:

Matthew 5: 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

He regularly attended and taught in the Jewish synagogue and observed the Jewish Sabbath. The Jews loved and glorified him:

Luke 4: 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

Luke 21: 37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

Only Jews were allowed in the temple. Gentiles were and are to this day considered "unclean" by both conservative and orthodox Jews:

Acts 21: 25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place

Note the above scriptures do not pertain to the Nazarene, but to "Paul." The Nazarene was long gone at this time according to scripture. Though Paul was a Jew, his mission was to the Gentiles.

Like his parents, he observed the Passover:

John 2: 13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

John 7: 2 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

John 7: 14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

Luke 22: 14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

He also observed Hanukkah:

John 10: 22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

He quoted the Hebrew scriptures:

Matthew 4: 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Deuteronomy 8: 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

Deuteronomy 6: 16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

Deuteronomy 6: 13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

Note in the above scenario, though fictitious, Satan approached the Nazarene not as an equal, but as superior. An equal does not worship an equal.

He readily admitted to his Jewish identity:

Mark 15: 2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto them, Thou sayest it.

Many deluded Gentiles claim the Nazarene was murdered by the Jews, thus he must be

a Gentile. This is utter nonsense as the scriptures prove otherwise. The Jews only punish their own for breaking Jewish law, as only one born of a Jewish mother can be a Jew and held accountable to Jewish law:

Matthew 26: 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

John 19: 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

John 18: 31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

John 18: 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

He was buried as a Jew:

John 19: 40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

References:

¹ Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia: article on the "History of male circumcision"

²Ibid

³Ibid

Jesus is a Jew

The Bible; King James Version.

The problem is most people believe what they are told. In order to expose Christianity, one must delve deeply into "forbidden knowledge." When one begins intense research into the "occult" occasionally one will meet with frightening experiences. This is because of the mind/spiritual power that has been put into protecting this knowledge for centuries, and keeping it forbidden. Orthodox Jews at the higher levels, and their Gentile lackeys, such as the ultra-corrupt Vatican of the Catholic Church (which is and always has been their tool to control the Gentiles), have known about and used this power for centuries. One must continue on relentlessly and there comes a point where the real truth will be accessed and the powers the enemy has used are no longer effective.

*Just to clarify, this has not been my own experience. I have studied freely under the direct protection of Satan.

PROOF THE NAZARENE IS A FICTITIOUS JEWISH INVENTION:

EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & The Bible

I also want to add, in light of new knowledge, I have much revising to do. To sum it up, CONCEPTS, most of which relate to the Magnum Opus of Spiritual Alchemy, have been stolen, corrupted and made into characters and places in order to remove spiritual knowledge and keep it in the hands of a "Chosen" few, so they can exploit the world.

http://web.archive.org/web/20140212072837/http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jesus_Christ.htm

2 captures

14 Jun 2014 - 16 Mar 2017

Feb MAR Apr

16

2016 2017 2018

About this capture

The Truth About "Jesus Christ"

Many of you who visit this website know the facts regarding the Nazarene being a fictitious Jewish archetype for Gentiles to slavishly worship. Above all the Nazarene is a diversion and distraction to keep humanity from advancing spirituality, from working on and evolving our own souls. The fictitious character of "Jesus" was invented from spiritual CONCEPTS originating in the Far East, such as spiritual alchemy, the kundalini energy [Serpent of Satan], and what is known as the "vril" "chi" "life-force" and "witchpower." Truth be known, one saves one's own soul through advancing spiritually, and activating this power. The Nazarene is a deterrent to this and keeps humanity from doing anything spiritually, and keeps humanity enslaved through living a totally material existence. Christians cannot argue, as they do not know true spirituality. They have not experienced it. How many Christian preachers/priests can diagram the human soul?

Once one's eyes are opened and one is aware of the witchpower concept, one can clearly see how this character was invented.

The fictitious character of the Nazarene:

Has been used to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with Jewish archetypes,

Jewish cities, towns, and other fictitious Jewish material crap. The "Jesus saves" baloney [ad nauseum] and the "born again" phrases have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. In other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the current agenda, as dictated by Christian preachers and revised editions of the "Holy Bible." This deters one from working on one's own soul. There is nothing at all spiritual about the Nazarene, or the Jewish invented Christian program.

The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. When the enemy controls what is in the mind of the general populace, the enemy then controls humanity.

Since the Nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone. He is whatever the current system claims and dictates. He changes with the times and conforms to any agenda. This is no different from the Judeo/Christian Bible which has verses and contradictions to suit any argument or purpose. [See The Ubiquitous Nazarene] It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, has damned souls, has caused endless and unnecessary wars, and has held back science [dangerously], along with everything else the kosher parasites have taken their deluded Gentile followers for a ride with. The Christian program, along with the hideous doctrines of Islam have prevented and stopped humanity from evolving spiritually. This is a major cause of suffering for everyone.

Each event in the fictitious life of the Nazarene reveals a CONCEPT, STOLEN AND CORRUPTED FROM PAGAN RELIGIONS PREDATING CHRISTIANITY.

The birth of the Nazarene is said to have been in a cave, not in a stable. "Early Christian tradition suggests that Jesus was born in a cave that was used as a stable."² Many doctrines predating Christianity, such as the religion of Taoism, state that the pineal gland is within a "cave." There is an area within the brain where this very important spiritual center is located, which feels like a hollow and is the seat of this very important gland, which is defunct in most people. The pineal gland is a very important key to opening the soul and obtaining expanded consciousness, along with psychic abilities once it has been activated.

There were the "Three Wise Men from the East" who "FOLLOWED THE STAR" to the birth place of the Nazarene. These "Wise Men" were mages [The Magi], otherwise known as practitioners of witchcraft, as this is what a mage is. Again, this is symbolic of a concept that was stolen from Spiritual Alchemy. For those who are new to the occult and meditation, [true spirituality] you will have to do some further research and study [see Joy of Satan] but for those of us who meditate, we know of the condensed vril/witchpower which is circulated through the chakras, and appears as a star. This is the true meaning of "follow the star."

Again, the number three, like the number seven [the seven chakras] crops up in the

three mages and this is symbolic of the ida, the pingala, and the sushumna, the three main nadis of the soul, and also the three crosses of the chakras. The concept of the number three has been prolific in Pagan religions that preceded Christianity by hundreds to thousands of years, and is symbolized by the "Devil's Pitchfork" known as a "Trishul" which originated in the Far East. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis. [See Satanic Symbols] The numbers three and seven are used extensively in the Judeo/Christian Bible where they have been blasphemed and corrupted.

The "virgin birth" is another corrupted concept in that the chakras have to be clean and unobstructed for spiritual energy to ascend and circulate. In other words, this is the true meaning of "pure." The union with the fictitious deity symbolizes the divine spirituality involved in raising the witchpower, not fictitious YHWH which is nothing more than a system of Jewish magick to used to enslave Gentiles.

The supposed crucifixion of this imposter character "Jesus Christ" was stolen from some 18 different Pagan Gods who hung from a tree. In the Christian bible, there is more than one verse that states the Nazarene was hung from a tree:

Acts 5:30 - The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

Acts 13:29 - And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulcher.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with one's chi-force or "witchpower."

Nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible was stolen and corrupted from religions in the Far East. The supposed biblical creation in which they claim the fictitious "Garden of Eden" was in Mesopotamia, is to purposely misdirect and delude people away from looking to the Far East, as this is where civilization began and true spiritual teachings originated. Sadly, because of Christian infestation in these areas, many of the doctrines have since been corrupted and destroyed.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century. In addition, the human soul is in the shape of a

cross. This reveals how spiritual knowledge has been destroyed and replaced with nonsense. The cross also represents the all-important four quarters, the tetragrammaton.

The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the Nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage in spiritual alchemy, of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

The three crucifixions, with the Nazarene being in the middle [2 others in the legend were supposedly crucified with the Nazarene] is another allegory symbolizing the three crosses of the soul. There are three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras.

The Nazarene's ascent into "Heaven" is another concept of the kundalini rising to the crown chakra. Heaven, Earth, and Hell are all concepts stolen from Taoism, which preceded Christianity and Judaism. Heaven is symbolic of the seventh chakra, also known as the "crown chakra." The earth or "middle kingdom" is symbolic of the heart chakra and "Hell" symbolizes the base chakra, where the hot fiery serpent kundalini lies dormant.

The "miracles" that the fictitious Nazarene performed are also an ALLEGORY and a CONCEPT of what the witchpower can do. The prophecies of the Nazarene are also ALLEGORIES of the psychic abilities that result from activating one's own witchpower.

The 12 apostles are corruptions of the 12 signs of the zodiac and also symbolize the witch's coven, along with the Nazarene, being the 13th member. Traditionally, there are 13 members to a coven. There are also 13 primary chakras within the human soul.

The Nazarene lived for a supposed 33 years. This again is another concept- the 33 vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which is a major advancement for the witchpower.

In closing this article, my own research has shown me Christianity is not "2,000 years old" as they try to claim it is. From what I personally believe, Christianity arrived with The Inquisition. Research points to the Vatican making a deal with extra-terrestrials known as "greys," wealth and power in exchange for human souls. In order for this to succeed, all spiritual knowledge had to be destroyed. This is no different from Jewish communism. The Bible is a blueprint for communism, and prepares believers to accept slavery and abuse. Whenever Jewish communism takes control, as with the former USSR, Red China, Cambodia, Tibet and all other countries, mass murders and tortures flow, the very same as with the Inquisition.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to

Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings." "The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

2www.christianitytoday.com

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://web.archive.org/web/20140212072837/http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jesus_Christ.htm

2 captures

14 Jun 2014 - 16 Mar 2017

Feb MAR Apr

16

2016 2017 2018

About this capture

The Truth About "Jesus Christ"

Many of you who visit this website know the facts regarding the Nazarene being a fictitious Jewish archetype for Gentiles to slavishly worship. Above all the Nazarene is a diversion and distraction to keep humanity from advancing spirituality, from working on and evolving our own souls. The fictitious character of "Jesus" was invented from spiritual CONCEPTS originating in the Far East, such as spiritual alchemy, the kundalini energy [Serpent of Satan], and what is known as the "vril" "chi" "life-force" and "witchpower." Truth be known, one saves one's own soul through advancing spiritually, and activating this power. The Nazarene is a deterrent to this and keeps humanity from doing anything spiritually, and keeps humanity enslaved through living a totally material existence. Christians cannot argue, as they do not know true spirituality. They have not

experienced it. How many Christian preachers/priests can diagram the human soul?

Once one's eyes are opened and one is aware of the witchpower concept, one can clearly see how this character was invented.

The fictitious character of the Nazarene:

Has been used to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with Jewish archetypes, Jewish cities, towns, and other fictitious Jewish material crap. The "Jesus saves" baloney [ad nauseum] and the "born again" phrases have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. In other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the current agenda, as dictated by Christian preachers and revised editions of the "Holy Bible." This deters one from working on one's own soul. There is nothing at all spiritual about the Nazarene, or the Jewish invented Christian program.

The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. When the enemy controls what is in the mind of the general populace, the enemy then controls humanity.

Since the Nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone. He is whatever the current system claims and dictates. He changes with the times and conforms to any agenda. This is no different from the Judeo/Christian Bible which has verses and contradictions to suit any argument or purpose. [See The Ubiquitous Nazarene] It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, has damned souls, has caused endless and unnecessary wars, and has held back science [dangerously], along with everything else the kosher parasites have taken their deluded Gentile followers for a ride with. The Christian program, along with the hideous doctrines of Islam have prevented and stopped humanity from evolving spiritually. This is a major cause of suffering for everyone.

Each event in the fictitious life of the Nazarene reveals a CONCEPT, STOLEN AND CORRUPTED FROM PAGAN RELIGIONS PREDATING CHRISTIANITY.

The birth of the Nazarene is said to have been in a cave, not in a stable. "Early Christian tradition suggests that Jesus was born in a cave that was used as a stable."² Many doctrines predating Christianity, such as the religion of Taoism, state that the pineal gland is within a "cave." There is an area within the brain where this very important spiritual center is located, which feels like a hollow and is the seat of this very important gland, which is defunct in most people. The pineal gland is a very important key to opening the soul and obtaining expanded consciousness, along with psychic abilities once it has been activated.

There were the "Three Wise Men from the East" who "FOLLOWED THE STAR" to the birth place of the Nazarene. These "Wise Men" were mages [The Magi], otherwise

known as practitioners of witchcraft, as this is what a mage is. Again, this is symbolic of a concept that was stolen from Spiritual Alchemy. For those who are new to the occult and meditation, [true spirituality] you will have to do some further research and study [see Joy of Satan] but for those of us who meditate, we know of the condensed vril/witchpower which is circulated through the chakras, and appears as a star. This is the true meaning of "follow the star."

Again, the number three, like the number seven [the seven chakras] crops up in the three mages and this is symbolic of the ida, the pingala, and the sushumna, the three main nadis of the soul, and also the three crosses of the chakras. The concept of the number three has been prolific in Pagan religions that preceded Christianity by hundreds to thousands of years, and is symbolized by the "Devil's Pitchfork" known as a "Trishul" which originated in the Far East. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis. [See Satanic Symbols] The numbers three and seven are used extensively in the Judeo/Christian Bible where they have been blasphemed and corrupted.

The "virgin birth" is another corrupted concept in that the chakras have to be clean and unobstructed for spiritual energy to ascend and circulate. In other words, this is the true meaning of "pure." The union with the fictitious deity symbolizes the divine spirituality involved in raising the witchpower, not fictitious YHVH which is nothing more than a system of Jewish magick to used to enslave Gentiles.

The supposed crucifixion of this imposter character "Jesus Christ" was stolen from some 18 different Pagan Gods who hung from a tree. In the Christian bible, there is more than one verse that states the Nazarene was hung from a tree:

Acts 5:30 - The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

Acts 13:29 - And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulcher.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with one's chi-force or "witchpower."

Nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible was stolen and corrupted from religions in

the Far East. The supposed biblical creation in which they claim the fictitious "Garden of Eden" was in Mesopotamia, is to purposely misdirect and delude people away from looking to the Far East, as this is where civilization began and true spiritual teachings originated. Sadly, because of Christian infestation in these areas, many of the doctrines have since been corrupted and destroyed.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century. In addition, the human soul is in the shape of a cross. This reveals how spiritual knowledge has been destroyed and replaced with nonsense. The cross also represents the all-important four quarters, the tetragrammaton.

The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the Nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage in spiritual alchemy, of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

The three crucifixions, with the Nazarene being in the middle [2 others in the legend were supposedly crucified with the Nazarene] is another allegory symbolizing the three crosses of the soul. There are three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras.

The Nazarene's ascent into "Heaven" is another concept of the kundalini rising to the crown chakra. Heaven, Earth, and Hell are all concepts stolen from Taoism, which preceded Christianity and Judaism. Heaven is symbolic of the seventh chakra, also known as the "crown chakra." The earth or "middle kingdom" is symbolic of the heart chakra and "Hell" symbolizes the base chakra, where the hot fiery serpent kundalini lies dormant.

The "miracles" that the fictitious Nazarene performed are also an ALLEGORY and a CONCEPT of what the witchpower can do. The prophesies of the Nazarene are also ALLEGORIES of the psychic abilities that result from activating one's own witchpower.

The 12 apostles are corruptions of the 12 signs of the zodiac and also symbolize the witch's coven, along with the Nazarene, being the 13th member. Traditionally, there are 13 members to a coven. There are also 13 primary chakras within the human soul.

The Nazarene lived for a supposed 33 years. This again is another concept- the 33 vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which is a major advancement for the witchpower.

In closing this article, my own research has shown me Christianity is not "2,000 years old" as they try to claim it is. From what I personally believe, Christianity arrived with The Inquisition. Research points to the Vatican making a deal with extra-terrestrials known as "greys," wealth and power in exchange for human souls. In order for this to succeed,

all spiritual knowledge had to be destroyed. This is no different from Jewish communism. The Bible is a blueprint for communism, and prepares believers to accept slavery and abuse. Whenever Jewish communism takes control, as with the former USSR, Red China, Cambodia, Tibet and all other countries, mass murders and tortures flow, the very same as with the Inquisition.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings." "The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

2www.christianitytoday.com

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8nTZKpmtlQ>

OCT MAR AUG

Previous capture 3 Next capture

2012 2014 2015

9 captures

19 Dec 12 - 10 Oct 15

sparklines

CloseHelp

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140303092325/http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8nTZKpmtlQ>

2 captures

20 Jun 2014 - 16 Mar 2017

Jun Mar Apr

16

2014 2017 2018

About this capture
YouTube homeJP

Upload Sign in
Search

Loading icon Loading...

This video is unavailable.

Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman " Dark Knight Rise "

HesTheLamb HesTheLamb-407 videos

SubscribeSubscribedUnsubscribe2,173

Subscription preferences

Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Working...

38,331

Like 90 Dislike 15

Like

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome)
to like HesTheLamb's video.

Sign in

I dislike this

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome)
to dislike HesTheLamb's video.

Sign in

About Share Add to

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome)
to add HesTheLamb's video to your playlist.

Sign in

Transcript Statistics Report

Published on Dec 17, 2012

Please, also watch the following video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8dLB6H...>

and also : <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r-kh8i...>

Sandy Hook and Batman shooting foretold in Movie Batman Dark Knight Rise

SANDY HOOK & AURORA In BATMAN Movie !

Explication en français:

Les tueries de " Sandy Hook " et de AURORA annoncées à l'avance dans le film de Batman " La Montée Du Chevalier Noir".

La première Image extraite du film " Batman et la Montée du Chevalier Noir ", nous montre le nom de AURORA, là où il y a eu la tuerie lors de la première de se film (voir : <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8dLB6...>), et par la suite, la carte visible et toujours extraite du même film, nous montre l'enplacement de " Sandy Hook " à gauche, et le policier Gordon met sa main directement sur l'endroit (" Sandy Hook ") en disant: " Placez-y une sonde "GPS" pour qu'on puisse commencer à analyser comment la mettre hors d'état " !

Category
Education

License
Standard YouTube License

Show more
Show less
Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

The interactive transcript could not be loaded.
Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Sign in
Ratings have been disabled for this video.
Rating is available when the video has been rented.
This feature is not available right now. Please try again later.
Loading icon Loading...

36:53 Watch Later Watch this and you will know we're in END TIMES! by genoark
4,221,824 views

1:00:26 Watch Later The illuminati Exposed By Muammar Gaddafi by Scorpilingus88

2,088,221 views

9:24 Watch Later 9 11 warnings before it happened & illuminati Symbolism In Movies by Farhan Ahmad 292,531 views

3:08 Watch Later Batman Dark Knight Rises - Sandy Hook Shooting False Flag - Aurora Colorado Shooting by strongtower0914 12,600 views

10:21 Watch Later Sandy Hook/Aurora Shootings Predicted in 1995 (2013) by TheScariestMovieEver 19,678 views

14:10 Watch Later Creepy Illuminati Message in Batman Movie Hints at Sandy Hook School by TheAlexJonesChannel 720,647 views

28:14 Watch Later PAIX ET SÉCURITÉ - Assemblée générale des ONU / UN GEN ASSEMBLY NOV29 2012 - PEACE AND SECURITY by HesTheLamb 2,085 views
Thumbnail 90 videos Thumbnail Thumbnail Thumbnail Play all Sandy Hook HOAX
Play listby danieltowsey

5:23 Watch Later Colorado 'Dark Knight' Shooting Witness: 'I Saw A Guy Right Next To Me Getting Shot' by ABC News 384,210 views

2:45 Watch Later Aurora Batman shooter & Connecticut school shooter father's both to testify in Libor Bank scandal by connectingdots2 15,378 views

11:40 Watch Later Psychopath in the family by fnietzsche10 146,543 views

1:39 Watch Later CONNECTICUT SCHOOL (SANDY HOOK) SHOOTING WAS SET BY THE ILLUMINATI & NEW WORLD ORDER?? by Seho Song 30,167 views

14:33 Watch Later West Memphis police shooting (Full Video) by blackpepper301 630,940 views

5:34 Watch Later UFO's Around The Sun - New date ! by Projeto Portal 39,749 views

15:39 Watch Later Top 10 Scenes from The Dark Knight Trilogy by Mattimation 47,519 views

4:24 Watch Later Sandy Hook Hoax "Medical Examiner" Wayne Carver by The Paulstal Service 297,597 views

17:28 Watch Later Bande annonce - Nouvelle d'urgence du 8 septembre 2012 -- 9/8/12 Breaking News Introduction by HesTheLamb 11,583 views

25:37 Watch Later Sandy Hook - Aurora - Dark Knight Rises - Shocking Evidence of Planned Attack!! The Gun Debate by freeradiorevolution 12,469 views

6:34 Watch Later Urgent! Sandy Hook Update! Must Watch! Mirror! Make Viral! by hyungs 8,174 views

5:29 Watch Later Sandy Hook and Aurora Shootings Alluded to in Dark Knight Rises by sharlenemusiclover 45,513 views

YouTube home

Language: English

Country: Japan

Safety: Off

Help

About

Press & Blogs

Copyright

Creators & Partners

Advertising

Developers
+YouTube
Terms
Privacy
Policy & Safety
Send feedback
Try something new!
Loading...
Working...
Sign in to add this to Watch Later
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8nTZKpmtlQ>
OCT MAR AUG
Previous capture 3 Next capture
2012 2014 2015
9 captures
19 Dec 12 - 10 Oct 15
sparklines
CloseHelp

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140303092325/http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8nTZKpmtlQ>
2 captures
20 Jun 2014 - 16 Mar 2017
Jun Mar Apr
16
2014 2017 2018

About this capture
YouTube homeJP

Upload Sign in
Search

Loading icon Loading...

This video is unavailable.

Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman " Dark Knight Rise "
HesTheLamb HesTheLamb·407 videos
SubscribeSubscribedUnsubscribe2,173
Subscription preferences
Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Working...

38,331

Like 90 Dislike 15

Like

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome) to like HesTheLamb's video.

Sign in

I dislike this

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome) to dislike HesTheLamb's video.

Sign in

About Share Add to

Sign in to YouTube

Sign in with your Google Account (YouTube, Google+, Gmail, Orkut, Picasa, or Chrome) to add HesTheLamb's video to your playlist.

Sign in

Transcript Statistics Report

Published on Dec 17, 2012

Please, also watch the following video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8dLB6H...>

and also : <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r-kh8i...>

Sandy Hook and Batman shooting foretold in Movie Batman Dark Knight Rise

SANDY HOOK & AURORA In BATMAN Movie !

Explication en français:

Les tueries de " Sandy Hook " et de AURORA annoncées à l'avance dans le film de Batman " La Montée Du Chevalier Noir".

La première Image extraite du film " Batman et la Montée du Chevalier Noir ", nous montre le nom de AURORA, là où il y a eu la tuerie lors de la première de se film (voir : <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8dLB6...>), et par la suite, la carte visible et toujours extraite du même film, nous montre l'enplacement de " Sandy Hook " à gauche, et le policier Gordon met sa main directement sur l'endroit (" Sandy Hook ") en disant: " Placez-y une sonde "GPS" pour qu'on puisse commencer à analyser comment la mettre hors d'état " !

Category

Education

License

Standard YouTube License

Show more

Show less

Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

The interactive transcript could not be loaded.

Loading icon Loading...

Loading icon Loading...

Sign in

Ratings have been disabled for this video.

Rating is available when the video has been rented.

This feature is not available right now. Please try again later.

Loading icon Loading...

36:53 Watch Later Watch this and you will know we're in END TIMES! by genoark
4,221,824 views

1:00:26 Watch Later The illuminati Exposed By Muammar Gaddafi by Scorpilingus88
2,088,221 views

9:24 Watch Later 9 11 warnings before it happened & illuminati Symbolism In Movies
by Farhan Ahmad 292,531 views

3:08 Watch Later Batman Dark Knight Rises - Sandy Hook Shooting False Flag -
Aurora Colorado Shooting by strongtower0914 12,600 views

10:21 Watch Later Sandy Hook/Aurora Shootings Predicted in 1995 (2013) by
TheScariestMovieEver 19,678 views

14:10 Watch Later Creepy Illuminati Message in Batman Movie Hints at Sandy Hook
School by TheAlexJonesChannel 720,647 views

28:14 Watch Later PAIX ET SÉCURITÉ - Assemblée générale des ONU / UN GEN
ASSEMBLY NOV29 2012 - PEACE AND SECURITY by HesTheLamb 2,085 views
Thumbnail 90 videos Thumbnail Thumbnail Thumbnail Play all Sandy Hook HOAX
Play listby daniel towsey

5:23 Watch Later Colorado 'Dark Knight' Shooting Witness: 'I Saw A Guy Right Next
To Me Getting Shot' by ABC News 384,210 views

2:45 Watch Later Aurora Batman shooter & Connecticut school shooter father's both
to testify in Libor Bank scandal by connectingdots2 15,378 views

11:40 Watch Later Psychopath in the family by fnietzsche10 146,543 views

1:39 Watch Later CONNECTICUT SCHOOL (SANDY HOOK) SHOOTING WAS SET BY THE ILLUMINATI & NEW WORLD ORDER?? by Seho Song 30,167 views
14:33 Watch Later West Memphis police shooting (Full Video) by blackpepper301 630,940 views
5:34 Watch Later UFO's Around The Sun - New date ! by Projeto Portal 39,749 views
15:39 Watch Later Top 10 Scenes from The Dark Knight Trilogy by Mattimation 47,519 views
4:24 Watch Later Sandy Hook Hoax "Medical Examiner" Wayne Carver by The Paulstal Service 297,597 views
17:28 Watch Later Bande annonce - Nouvelle d'urgence du 8 septembre 2012 -- 9/8/12 Breaking News Introduction by HesTheLamb 11,583 views
25:37 Watch Later Sandy Hook - Aurora - Dark Knight Rises - Shocking Evidence of Planned Attack!! The Gun Debate by freeradiorevolution 12,469 views
6:34 Watch Later Urgent! Sandy Hook Update! Must Watch! Mirror! Make Viral! by hyungs 8,174 views
5:29 Watch Later Sandy Hook and Aurora Shootings Alluded to in Dark Knight Rises by sharlenemusiclover 45,513 views

YouTube home

Language: English

Country: Japan

Safety: Off

Help

About

Press & Blogs

Copyright

Creators & Partners

Advertising

Developers

+YouTube

Terms

Privacy

Policy & Safety

Send feedback

Try something new!

Loading...

Working...

Sign in to add this to Watch Later

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/

262 captures

6 Feb 2012 - 27 Jul 2023

Oct DEC Jun

11

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Exposing Christianity

Because of being steeped in, believing in, and living a lie, in the advanced stages of Christianity, the Christian takes on an artificial appearance and begins to look like the lie:

The well-known pasty look with the smiley mask. The lie emerges in the physical self.

Christians incessantly claim that "The Devil Deceives" "The Devil Deceives..." What they fail to see is that everything they accuse the Devil of is really the God that they worship, known as Yaweh/Jehova.

Everything that the Christians accuse the "Devil" of, is really of their own God. This is proven in the Biblical scriptures:

"A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning"

"Human Hating"

"He Deceiveth all of the Nations"

It has been stated that "In the end, the truth will come out and many will want to join on at the last minute, but it will be too late for them..."

Concerning the Powers of the Mass Mind:

"The power of the united thought of a number of people is always far more than the sum of their separate thoughts: it would be more nearly represented by their product"

- The Astral Body and Other Phenomena by Lieut. Colonel Arthur E. Powell © 1927

The Old Testament

The New Testament
and the Christian Religion

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

Jehova: "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning"

The Truth About "Jesus Christ"

YHVH: The Truth About "Yaweh" "Jehova"
Taking the Mask Off of Christianity

Jehova and HUMAN BLOOD SACRIFICE

The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft: Exposing the 911 Tragedy [It's in the Numbers]

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Communism's Christian Roots

EXPOSING COMMUNISM: THE TWIN AND REAL GOAL OF CHRISTIANITY

The Truth About the Bible

Illumination on the Illuminati

The Truth about the "New World Order"

Exposing the Christian "CHARITY" Racket:

Billions and billions of tax-exempt dollars are allocated to advance Communism

The New World Order and the Christian Churches

Murderers, Thieves, and Liars:

Christianity has Nothing of Its Own

The Stolen Year

Why Christianity Attacks and Suppresses Human Sexuality

The Inquisition:

A History of Christian Torture, Mass Murder and Destruction of Human Life.

Exposing the True Purpose of Christianity

The Bible: A Jewish Conspiracy and Hoax on the Gentiles

The Subliminal Message of the Judeo/Christian Bible: Jewish Supremacy over Gentiles

Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible- Proof that Satan is our Creator God

The Ubiquitous Nazarene

Jesus: the Worst Sinner of them all

Numerous Biblical quotes of scriptures PROVE that Jesus stole, lied and advocated MURDER!

The "Society of Jesus" known as the Jesuits are nothing more than organized criminals, and assassins

The Ten Commandments:

Biblical proof of how Jehova murdered, stole and coveted incessantly ["A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning"]

Angels: The Ugly Truth About Enemy Alien Beings

How Jehova's Witnesses have been Publicly Predicting the End of the World for Over 100 Years

Copy of a Catholic Confession Primer:

This exposes the hatred the Christian "God" has for anything of human nature

Exposing Christianity YouTube

Video Links [Exposing Biblical "Prophecies"]

Help Spread the Truth: Download, Share, Print, and/or Distribute, a Free PDF Copy of this Website

The following articles provide proof that everything in the Christian religion and in the bible has been STOLEN from other religions that predated it from all around the world. Christianity is a tool for removing spiritual/occult knowledge from the populace so this power can be kept in the hands of a few to manipulate and enslave the masses.

To really understand the Bible and see the truth, one must be very well educated in the occult. The mass mind is very powerful. When one studies long enough and acquires advanced knowledge of the occult, the truth is utterly shocking. The entire Judeo/Christian Bible is a hoax of catastrophic proportions with a very clear objective using subliminal means and the channeled psychic energy of believers.

Whenever Christianity or its cohorts took control of a country or region, the ancient spiritual texts and records were removed and/or destroyed and those who had spiritual knowledge were mass murdered by the Inquisition. This took out of circulation the very knowledge those in power have used and still use to manipulate the ignorant population using spiritual/occult power. The Bible is one of the most powerful subliminal tools used by a select few to enslave the masses. Most people are unaware of this because they lack knowledge regarding the occult, thought power, and psychic energy. The powers that be work to reinforce the belief that the occult, powers of the mind and spirit are nonsense or just plain bunk.

Destroying the ancient records allowed an alternative invented "history" to be written which has disconnected humanity from its true origins. Controlling history is important because if one manipulates how people see what we call the past, this influences the present and the future.

The entire Bible is an extremely powerful subliminal tool full of occult numbers, messages, allegories, and stolen material, which has been corrupted from ancient religions. In addition, this book has been infused with psychic energy and power to instill fear and to make it believable. When one's eyes are opened and one has the necessary knowledge, the *spell* will no longer be effective. The entire underlying theme of the Judeo/Christian Bible is the establishment of the fictitious history of the Jewish people in the mass mind. What the mass mind believes has power and the energy to make manifest in reality as thoughts are energy

There are vacuum-sealed vaults in the Vatican library containing thousands upon thousands of ancient esoteric books from around the world that have been stolen and hoarded over the years and kept out of public circulation. The Catholic Church, which is the root of the Christian religion, is controlled by a secret society that has abused occult power to enslave the masses. The end goal is the total enslavement of humanity, which they have worked towards relentlessly and ruthlessly.

All of this has directly affected each and every one of us. Humanity has suffered unnecessarily because of the denial of this knowledge. People have been coerced over the centuries into paying for their own damnation to the tune of billions and billions of dollars to keep this lie prospering and continuing strong. The survival and prosperity of this vicious hoax on humanity requires only ONE thing- A LACK OF KNOWLEDGE!

Contrary to what most people have been indoctrinated with, Judaism, Christianity and Islam are relatively new religions. Humanity goes back tens of thousands of years. These three have worked relentlessly to keep us from spiritual/occult knowledge and using this power, of which all of us have.

These so-called "religions" are built upon murder, torture, and lies and the only way any lie of this magnitude can survive is to create more and more lies and destroy the peoples who know the truth. Christianity is nothing more than a program. There is nothing religious or spiritual about it. Millions of people suffer depression, hopelessness, and confusion about life. The soul needs light and very few know this or actively practice the power meditation that will literally "save" their own souls. Because of a lack of knowledge and ignorance of the occult, Humanity as a whole has been placed under a powerful spell using occult power and indoctrinated not to question, concerning these three so-called "religions." This has been reinforced by centuries of Christians being duped into supplying their psychic energy and souls to be channeled into perpetuating this lie, which in the end, will only benefit a select few.

Everything that the Christians accuse the "Devil" of, is really of their own God.
"A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning"

"Human Hating"

"He Deceiveth all of the Nations"

Link: The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Links:

JOY OF SATAN

SKEPTICS ANNOTATED BIBLE

eXTReMe Tracker

© Copyright 2005, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Baal-Berith.html>

62 captures

1 Jan 2012 - 28 Jul 2025

Aug DEC Mar

02

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

BERITH

also known as
BAAL-BERITH, BAAL-BERETH, BAAL-TAMAR,
BEAL, BOFI, and BOLFRY

Zodiac Position: 15- 19 degrees of Leo *(1-10 Capricorn)
August 8th- 12th *(Dec 22-30)
Tarot Card: 6 of Rods *(2 of Pentacles)
Candle color: Purple
Plant: Heliotrope
Planet: Jupiter *(Venus)
Metal: Tin *(Copper)
Element of Fire *(Earth)
Rank: DUKE
Berith is a Day Demon and governs 26 legions of spirits
*[Given from Thoth]

"Baal" means "Lord." "Baal-Berith" is "Lord Berith." He foretells the future, discerns the past, and can turn metal into gold. He helps in rising to high places and receiving honors. He speaks with a very clear and soft voice.
SIGIL

Baal-Bereth is the Father of the Yule season and the Yule (xmas) Tree. "The Christmas tree, now so common among us, was equally common in Pagan Rome and Pagan Egypt. In Egypt that tree was the palm-tree; in Rome it was the fir; the palm-tree denoting the Pagan Messiah, as Baal-Tamar, the fir referring to him as Baal-Berith."¹ "The Christmas-tree, as has been stated, was generally at Rome a different tree, even the fir; but the very same idea as was implied in the palm-tree was implied in the Christmas-fir; for that covertly symbolised the new-born God as Baal-Berith, "Lord of the Covenant," and thus shadowed forth the perpetuity and everlasting nature of his power, not that after having fallen before his enemies, he had risen triumphant over them all." ²

In Egypt they worshipped Nimrod as a palm tree, referring to him as the Messiah "Baal-Tamar." Among the most ancient of Baals, he was known as Baal-Bereth, "Lord of the fir-tree." He evolved into Baal-Berith, "Lord of the Covenant." In Ancient Rome, where they also worshiped the fir tree, they called him "Baal-Berith."

The 25th of December, was observed in Rome as the day when the victorious God reappeared on earth, and was held at the Natalis invicti solis, "The birth-day of the unconquered Sun." Now the Yule Log represents the dead stock of Nimrod, known as the Sun-God, but cut down by his enemies; the xmas-tree represents Nimrod- the slain God reborn. The ancient practice of kissing under the mistletoe bough, most common to the Druids, was derived from Babylon, and was a representation of the Messiah, "The

man the branch." The mistletoe was regarded as a divine branch --a branch that came from heaven, and grew upon a tree that sprung out of the earth. Nimrod, the God of nature, was symbolized by a great tree. But having been cut down and killed in his prime, he was now symbolized as a branchless tree stump, called the Yule Log. Then the great serpent came and wrapped itself around Nimrod (the stump). Miraculously, a new tree appeared at the side of the stump, which symbolized Nimrod's resurrection and victory over death. Here is an illustration of an ancient Ephesian coin:

Baal-Berith was known also as "Lord of the Covenant" and as "The God Berith." He was a popular God and was worshipped in Canaan, Philistia, and Shechem. He was the protector of the covenant between Shechem and some neighbouring Canaanitish towns, which were originally independent, but were at length brought under subjugation by the Hebrews.

"Any Israelites who might be dwelling in Shechem would be simply or protected strangers, and not parties to a covenant. The Temple of Baal-Berith had a treasury from which the citizens made a contribution to Abimelech. It was there that Gaal first came forward as a leader of the rebellion, and within its precinct the inhabitants of the tower of Shechem (the 'acropolis,') found a temporary refuge from Abimelech at the close of the revolt." ³

"Baal-Berith was also known as "God of the Community."

Below are photographs of the ancient remains of Baal-Berith's Temple:

The remains of Temple of Baal-Berith are a round-ended, land-filled platform on which a massive temple once stood. Dated to the 13th/12th century BCE, it measured 86 feet long and 78 feet wide and its walls were around 19 feet thick. "Archaeologists believe that it was a two-story building.

It had one entrance to the east, in the middle of which was a column to support a roof, and on each side of the entrance was a massive tower. The eastern tower included a stairway that might have led to the second floor. Inside the main hall were two rows of columns. On the semi-circular platform in front of the temple, part of a sacred pillar or standing stone was found (seen on the right side of the above photo), Archaeologists believe it marked the temple entrance."

1 "The Two Babylons" by Alexander Hislop 1858

2 Encyclopedia Biblica: A Critical Dictionary of the Literary Political and Religious History the Archeology Geography and Natural History, © 1899 of the Bible

3Ibid.

Illustrations taken from: "The Two Babylons" by Alexander Hislop 1858

Back to Demons, the Gods of Hell

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Imbolc.html>

62 captures

8 Jan 2007 - 26 Jun 2024

Aug SEP Jan

14

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Candlemas/Imbolc/Feast of Fire

So many of our ancient traditions and rites have been destroyed and corrupted. In researching for the origins of Candlemas, there were many dead ends and Wiccan rites that made no sense. I asked the Demons for help and Father Satan appeared to me for a few seconds and said "Think Fire."

After a bit, it finally occurred to me, this tradition is of fire. "The Feast of Fire." A celebration of fire. This holiday has everything to do with the celebration of fire. Fire is an important part of Satanism. Imbolc/Candlemas falls midway between the winter solstice and the spring equinox. Technically, when the sun is at 15 degrees of Aquarius, this holiday should be celebrated.

In ancient times, holidays were celebrated according to the solar and lunar cycles and not according to fixed dates. Celebrating this holiday when the Sun is at 15 degrees of Aquarius gives it a special power as there is a special alignment. The fixed quarters known as the Sabbats, are excellent times for spells and magickal workings, as these will be given an extra boost in manifesting due to the alignment of the sun, especially if

they involve the element of fire; e.g. using candle magick or invoking and directing the element of fire.

In ancient times, People danced around bonfires and celebrated until dawn. Certain foods are traditional for Candlemas/Imbolc, such as crepes and pancakes. Because of their rounded shape and golden color, they are symbolic of the returning sun, which this holiday represents. The emphasis on fire represents the returning warmth of spring and the spark of life/fertility for the coming planting season.

The element of fire is the element of creation and beginnings. Many covens consider this holiday to be significant for initiation rites for new members. This is an excellent time for performing the dedication ritual to Satan.

Candle Magic

Pyromancy [Divination by Fire]

To use fire to foretell events or divine the future, the intensity of the flames, the shapes they take, the direction the fire may take and/or any images you see in them are ways of practicing pyromancy.

Bonfires

Fire Magick, using the element of fire:

Fire magick is amplified with invoking and directing the fire element. Fire magick includes:

Confidence, fame, success in gambling, pleasure, securing popularity/charisma, increasing health and vitality, healing, protection, success, magickal power, creativity, enthusiasm, energy, stamina, major changes, adaptability, attraction, sudden changes, stimulation, enthusiasm, creativity, energy, gaining control, changing luck and inciting justice. Revenge, anger, pure sexual lust and physical gratification, courage, determination, dealing with enemies. Inciting accidents, fires, injuries. Self confidence, athletics, strength, magickal energy for Black Magick, intensity. Incites lust, energy, strength, sexual energy, dynamism, passionate love, physical desire, courage, will power, athletics [especially competitive]. Good for self empowerment before workings of black magick. When used in black magick, fire as opposed earth is used to bring on sudden attacks, accidents, bloodshed, violence and hatred. Fire can also be used to incite wars, anarchy and cruelty. Properly evoking and directing the fire element will raise the temperature in whatever it is directed to.

Fire Meditation: Sit before a fire or lit candle and focus on your goals for the six months. What do you intend to accomplish? What do you feel strongly about? You can write them down in your black book, so that on Lammas [festival of the harvest], you can see evaluate your accomplishments.

Kundalini [Serpent of Fire] Meditation

Invoking and meditating upon the element of fire
Covens should celebrate and work as a group on any of the above

The above is mainly a guide; feel free to modify anything and use your creativity as fire is of the creative principle!

© Copyright 2006, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Imbolc.html>

62 captures

8 Jan 2007 - 26 Jun 2024

Aug SEP Jan

14

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Candlemas/Imbolc/Feast of Fire

So many of our ancient traditions and rites have been destroyed and corrupted. In researching for the origins of Candlemas, there were many dead ends and Wiccan rites that made no sense. I asked the Demons for help and Father Satan appeared to me for a few seconds and said "Think Fire."

After a bit, it finally occurred to me, this tradition is of fire. "The Feast of Fire." A celebration of fire. This holiday has everything to do with the celebration of fire. Fire is an important part of Satanism. Imbolc/Candlemas falls midway between the winter solstice and the spring equinox. Technically, when the sun is at 15 degrees of Aquarius, this holiday should be celebrated.

In ancient times, holidays were celebrated according to the solar and lunar cycles and not according to fixed dates. Celebrating this holiday when the Sun is at 15 degrees of Aquarius gives it a special power as there is a special alignment. The fixed quarters known as the Sabbats, are excellent times for spells and magickal workings, as these will be given an extra boost in manifesting due to the alignment of the sun, especially if

they involve the element of fire; e.g. using candle magick or invoking and directing the element of fire.

In ancient times, People danced around bonfires and celebrated until dawn. Certain foods are traditional for Candlemas/Imbolc, such as crepes and pancakes. Because of their rounded shape and golden color, they are symbolic of the returning sun, which this holiday represents. The emphasis on fire represents the returning warmth of spring and the spark of life/fertility for the coming planting season.

The element of fire is the element of creation and beginnings. Many covens consider this holiday to be significant for initiation rites for new members. This is an excellent time for performing the dedication ritual to Satan.

Candle Magic

Pyromancy [Divination by Fire]

To use fire to foretell events or divine the future, the intensity of the flames, the shapes they take, the direction the fire may take and/or any images you see in them are ways of practicing pyromancy.

Bonfires

Fire Magick, using the element of fire:

Fire magick is amplified with invoking and directing the fire element. Fire magick includes:

Confidence, fame, success in gambling, pleasure, securing popularity/charisma, increasing health and vitality, healing, protection, success, magickal power, creativity, enthusiasm, energy, stamina, major changes, adaptability, attraction, sudden changes, stimulation, enthusiasm, creativity, energy, gaining control, changing luck and inciting justice. Revenge, anger, pure sexual lust and physical gratification, courage, determination, dealing with enemies. Inciting accidents, fires, injuries. Self confidence, athletics, strength, magickal energy for Black Magick, intensity. Incites lust, energy, strength, sexual energy, dynamism, passionate love, physical desire, courage, will power, athletics [especially competitive]. Good for self empowerment before workings of black magick. When used in black magick, fire as opposed earth is used to bring on sudden attacks, accidents, bloodshed, violence and hatred. Fire can also be used to incite wars, anarchy and cruelty. Properly evoking and directing the fire element will raise the temperature in whatever it is directed to.

Fire Meditation: Sit before a fire or lit candle and focus on your goals for the six months. What do you intend to accomplish? What do you feel strongly about? You can write them down in your black book, so that on Lammas [festival of the harvest], you can see evaluate your accomplishments.

Kundalini [Serpent of Fire] Meditation

Invoking and meditating upon the element of fire
Covens should celebrate and work as a group on any of the above

The above is mainly a guide; feel free to modify anything and use your creativity as fire is of the creative principle!

© Copyright 2006, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/hailtosatansvictory666/Invoking_Fire.html

21 captures

10 Feb 2015 - 26 Jan 2021

Jun SEP Dec

15

2014 2015 2018

About this capture

Fire

The Characteristics of Fire:

Self-centered, confident, enthusiastic, expressive, bold, subjective, expansive, out-going, extroverted, insensitivity to others, impulsive, impatient, creative, vain, extravagant, reckless, passionate, self-important, exhibitionist, courageous, adventuresome.

People who have pronounced fire often burn themselves out. They are often over-active, restless, and over concerned with making something happen in the world. There are often problems in dealing with others; they can be very insensitive and crude in their approach. Fire people are prone to inflammation, high blood pressure and can be labeled as "hot headed" as they normally have short tempers. Without the element of earth, people who are dominant in fire can lack staying power.

People who are lacking in fire are usually low in energy, lack self-esteem, and self-confidence. There is a lack of spiritedness, lack of enthusiasm, aversion to challenges;

there is apathy toward living, major problems take a long time to overcome with lingering psychological scars.

Fire alleviates mental depression and brings a love of life. Fire is the creative principle, the spark of life. Fire rules competition, athletics, action, courage, self-confidence, charisma, and pyrokinesis. Invoking and directing fire is the advanced aspect of pyrokinesis.

TO INVOKE FIRE, go into a light to medium trance and visualize yourself in the middle of a large sphere of fire. Now, do the energy breathing. Breath in the fire from all sides of your body, front, back, top of your head and bottom of your feet. Imagine and feel yourself getting burning hot. Do this for seven breaths **AND ONLY SEVEN BREATHS!** **DO NOT DO ANY MORE! YOU CAN EVEN DO AS LITTLE AS 2-3 BREATHS, BUT NO MORE THAN SEVEN!**

You have two options for this exercise:

1. You can breathe the fire back out into the ether after each inhalation and even breath it out some more when you are finished with the seven breaths (This is the safest way)
OR
2. You can retain the fire. With retention of the elements, you will progress faster, understand how each element feels and affects you and increase your ability to handle each element, but remember- this is not for everyone. It is better to take things slower and use caution. Remember to always use common sense.

To be adept, one must master blowing (directing the exhale) the element out as we will in following meditations. For example, blowing out the element of fire after you have invoked enough of it and your body can withstand high amounts of this element, you can raise the temperature of objects and even set them on fire, using only your mind. Unlike the other method of pyrokinesis on this website, with the above, you can even be miles from your object.

Invoking fire will make you hot. Depending on how many breaths you do (only seven and under are recommended for those who have not had experience with this element). Even with adepts, 20 breaths can be extreme. While you are doing the fire meditation for the first time, more than likely while you are doing it, you will feel little or nothing. **DO NOT MAKE THE MISTAKE OF DOING ANY MORE BREATHS BECAUSE YOU MIGHT FEEL NOTHING!** More than likely, you will feel the effects hours later. The effects of invoking fire include a fever, feeling **BURNING HOT** after a warm glow/aura manifests, insomnia and since water is the opposite of fire, you can get a backlash of water and

this can manifest in depression. These effects can last several hours to several days.

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

BACK TO MAIN POWER MEDITATION PAGE

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Beltane.html>

92 captures

2 May 2007 - 12 Oct 2025

Sep APR May

09

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Beltane

Beltane [Pronounced "B'yal-t'n"] is an ancient celebration of fertility. Beltane is also the Satanic New Year and is an ancient traditional celebration of spring. Fertility celebrations have their origins in Ancient Mesopotamia. Orgies took place along with feasting to encourage the fertility of food animals and the abundance of crops for the coming year. Beltane is directly opposite Samhain [Halloween] on the Satanic Calendar as Samhain is the time of reaping. Beltane is also the celebration of the return of the Sun, the planting of crops, and the rebirth of spring.

In Ancient Mesopotamia, this fertility rite was known as "Zagmuku," Zagmuku was celebrated at the first New Moon after the spring equinox. The Ancients also celebrated the harvest, directly opposite Zagmuku, which was the original Samhain.

Because the holiday focused on rebirth, the original creation epic known the Enuma Elish, was recited on the fourth day of the festival which lasted 12 days. Originally, the celebration was in honor of the Sumerian God, Enlil [Baal] and this is where the name "Beltane" originates. In Mesopotamia, the New Year's Festival also served to reaffirm the bond between the community and the Gods, the community was represented by the king in temple ritual, for the king was the one responsible for the continual tending of earthly harmony and was held accountable to the Gods. The king joined with the high priestess in the Inner Sanctum of the ziggurat, and both performed ritual sex.

The Satanic year is based upon the natural cycle. The eight major Sabbats are the equinoxes and solstices of the Sun's year [666], and the 4 cross quarter days that come between them. The four equinoxes and solstices are based upon the motion of the Sun. The equinoxes are at the center of the Sun's movement and the solstices are the endpoints of the movement. These four solar points are cosmic events based upon the movements of the earth and Sun, symbolizing the interaction of light and darkness. "This date has long been considered a 'power point' of the Zodiac, and is symbolized by the Bull, one of the 'tetra-morph' figures featured on the Tarot cards, the World and the Wheel of Fortune. [The other three symbols are the Lion, the Eagle, and the Spirit.]" ¹

These are also seen in the Egyptian Sphinx. "Astrologers know these four figures as the symbols of the four 'fixed' signs of the Zodiac [Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius], and these naturally align with the four Great Sabbats of Witchcraft." ²

Beltane is midpoint between the vernal equinox and summer solstice. Due to the alignment of the earth at this important time, telepathic communication with the Gods and spirit world is very open. This is an excellent time to communicate with Demons

Beltane begins at sundown on the evening of, April 30. This custom originates with the Celts who always figured their days from sundown to sundown. Sundown was the time when Druid priests lit the Baal-fires on the tops of hills.

Beltane fires symbolized the spark of life and fertility. Traditionally, the Beltane fires were composed of wood taken from nine different types of trees and kindled on a specially prepared sacred grid. The grid was created by outlining a square on the ground and dividing it into eight smaller squares. Turf from the eight outer squares was dug out and removed, leaving the ninth square in the center intact. "The Beltane fire symbolized the central hearth of the community. 'These local sacred hearths represented the mystic divine fire at the center of all things, whose spark of life is carried by each of us.'" ³

The Eve of Beltane has traditionally been celebrated in the nude with orgiastic sex. Couples would pair off, jump through the flames of the bonfires, and go into the woods until dawn, engaging in all night sex after intense feasting. Wearing clothing or ritual robes was much too dangerous when jumping through the flames. Frequently, cattle were driven between two such bon-fires [Oak wood was the favorite fuel for them]. The following morning they were taken to their summer pastures.

Celebrants danced nude around the maypole. The Maypole is derived from the Egyptian obelisk and represents the erect phallus [penis]. It is traditionally constructed from wood of the birch tree, the tree of purification.

"In the words of Witchcraft writers Janet and Stewart Farrar, the Beltane celebration was principally a time of '...unashamed human sexuality and fertility.' Such associations include the obvious phallic symbolism of the Maypole and riding the hobby horse. Even

a seemingly innocent children's nursery rhyme, 'Ride a cock horse to Banbury Cross...' retains such memories. And the next line '...to see a fine Lady on a white horse' is a reference to the annual ride of 'Lady Godiva' through Coventry. Every year for nearly three centuries, a sky-clad [nude] village maiden [elected Queen of the May] enacted this Pagan rite, until the Puritans put an end to the custom.”⁴

Other May Day customs include walking the boundaries of one's property, repairing fences, and boundary markers, performing chimney sweeps, participating in archery tournaments, dancing, feasting, music, drinking, and indulgence.

In Ancient Egypt, the spring fertility festival, celebrated during the season of Het-Her, was known as “The Festival of the Joyous Union.” The energy of the earth sign of Taurus represents fertility and the commencement of the growing season; the union of the sun and the moon symbolized the fusion of the male [solar] with the female [lunar]; the new moon. The Ancient Egyptians celebrated this holiday with art, music, dance, performance and sexual intercourse.

Joy of Satan Ministries is working to rid Satanism of all the Judeo/Christian vermin that has infested it for centuries. Another name for the April 30th celebrations is The Feast of Valborg.” We refuse to call this night “Walpurgis Night.” “Walpurgis” is the name of an Christian saint.

Years ago, large Sabbats were held on the Summit of the Brocken in the Harz Mountains of Germany. A Black Mass, feasting and orgies lasted until dawn, with dancing around a huge bonfire, and intense celebrating.

The Feast of Valborg is the celebration of fertility that has its origins with the Vikings. The festival spread throughout Europe. At this time, the veil between the Earth and the astral/spirit worlds is said to be very thin. What is done on this night, especially at midnight [April 30 - May 1st] has special significance. All rituals, magick, spirit communications and related are much more powerful on this sacred night.

References:

¹ The Eight Sabbats of Witchcraft by Mike Nichols

² Ibid.

³ The Pagan Book of Days by Nigel Pennick

⁴The Eight Sabbats of Witchcraft by Mike Nichols

The Religion Of Babylonia and Assyria by Morris Jastrow, Jr., PH.D., 1898

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Beltane.html>

92 captures

2 May 2007 - 12 Oct 2025

Sep APR May

09

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Beltane

Beltane [Pronounced "B'yal-t'n"] is an ancient celebration of fertility. Beltane is also the Satanic New Year and is an ancient traditional celebration of spring. Fertility celebrations have their origins in Ancient Mesopotamia. Orgies took place along with feasting to encourage the fertility of food animals and the abundance of crops for the coming year. Beltane is directly opposite Samhain [Halloween] on the Satanic Calendar as Samhain is the time of reaping. Beltane is also the celebration of the return of the Sun, the planting of crops, and the rebirth of spring.

In Ancient Mesopotamia, this fertility rite was known as "Zagmuku," Zagmuku was celebrated at the first New Moon after the spring equinox. The Ancients also celebrated the harvest, directly opposite Zagmuku, which was the original Samhain.

Because the holiday focused on rebirth, the original creation epic known the Enuma Elish, was recited on the fourth day of the festival which lasted 12 days. Originally, the celebration was in honor of the Sumerian God, Enlil [Baal] and this is where the name "Beltane" originates. In Mesopotamia, the New Year's Festival also served to reaffirm the bond between the community and the Gods, the community was represented by the king in temple ritual, for the king was the one responsible for the continual tending of earthly harmony and was held accountable to the Gods. The king joined with the high priestess in the Inner Sanctum of the ziggurat, and both performed ritual sex.

The Satanic year is based upon the natural cycle. The eight major Sabbats are the equinoxes and solstices of the Sun's year [666], and the 4 cross quarter days that come between them. The four equinoxes and solstices are based upon the motion of the Sun.

The equinoxes are at the center of the Sun's movement and the solstices are the endpoints of the movement. These four solar points are cosmic events based upon the movements of the earth and Sun, symbolizing the interaction of light and darkness. "This date has long been considered a 'power point' of the Zodiac, and is symbolized by the Bull, one of the 'tetra-morph' figures featured on the Tarot cards, the World and the Wheel of Fortune. [The other three symbols are the Lion, the Eagle, and the Spirit.]" ¹

These are also seen in the Egyptian Sphinx. "Astrologers know these four figures as the symbols of the four 'fixed' signs of the Zodiac [Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius], and these naturally align with the four Great Sabbats of Witchcraft." ²

Beltane is midpoint between the vernal equinox and summer solstice. Due to the alignment of the earth at this important time, telepathic communication with the Gods and spirit world is very open. This is an excellent time to communicate with Demons

Beltane begins at sundown on the evening of, April 30. This custom originates with the Celts who always figured their days from sundown to sundown. Sundown was the time when Druid priests lit the Baal-fires on the tops of hills.

Beltane fires symbolized the spark of life and fertility. Traditionally, the Beltane fires were composed of wood taken from nine different types of trees and kindled on a specially prepared sacred grid. The grid was created by outlining a square on the ground and dividing it into eight smaller squares. Turf from the eight outer squares was dug out and removed, leaving the ninth square in the center intact. "The Beltane fire symbolized the central hearth of the community. 'These local sacred hearths represented the mystic divine fire at the center of all things, whose spark of life is carried by each of us.'" ³

The Eve of Beltane has traditionally been celebrated in the nude with orgiastic sex. Couples would pair off, jump through the flames of the bonfires, and go into the woods until dawn, engaging in all night sex after intense feasting. Wearing clothing or ritual robes was much too dangerous when jumping through the flames. Frequently, cattle were driven between two such bon-fires [Oak wood was the favorite fuel for them]. The following morning they were taken to their summer pastures.

Celebrants danced nude around the maypole. The Maypole is derived from the Egyptian obelisk and represents the erect phallus [penis]. It is traditionally constructed from wood of the birch tree, the tree of purification.

"In the words of Witchcraft writers Janet and Stewart Farrar, the Beltane celebration was principally a time of '...unashamed human sexuality and fertility.' Such associations include the obvious phallic symbolism of the Maypole and riding the hobby horse. Even a seemingly innocent children's nursery rhyme, 'Ride a cock horse to Banbury Cross...' retains such memories. And the next line '...to see a fine Lady on a white horse' is a reference to the annual ride of 'Lady Godiva' though Coventry. Every year for nearly three centuries, a sky-clad [nude] village maiden [elected Queen of the May] enacted

this Pagan rite, until the Puritans put an end to the custom.”⁴

Other May Day customs include walking the boundaries of one's property, repairing fences, and boundary markers, performing chimney sweeps, participating in archery tournaments, dancing, feasting, music, drinking, and indulgence.

In Ancient Egypt, the spring fertility festival, celebrated during the season of Het-Her, was known as “The Festival of the Joyous Union.” The energy of the earth sign of Taurus represents fertility and the commencement of the growing season; the union of the sun and the moon symbolized the fusion of the male [solar] with the female [lunar]; the new moon. The Ancient Egyptians celebrated this holiday with art, music, dance, performance and sexual intercourse.

Joy of Satan Ministries is working to rid Satanism of all the Judeo/Christian vermin that has infested it for centuries. Another name for the April 30th celebrations is The Feast of Valborg.” We refuse to call this night “Walpurgis Night.” “Walpurgis” is the name of an Christian saint.

Years ago, large Sabbats were held on the Summit of the Brocken in the Harz Mountains of Germany. A Black Mass, feasting and orgies lasted until dawn, with dancing around a huge bonfire, and intense celebrating.

The Feast of Valborg is the celebration of fertility that has its origins with the Vikings. The festival spread throughout Europe. At this time, the veil between the Earth and the astral/spirit worlds is said to be very thin. What is done on this night, especially at midnight [April 30 - May 1st] has special significance. All rituals, magick, spirit communications and related are much more powerful on this sacred night.

References:

¹ The Eight Sabbats of Witchcraft by Mike Nichols

² Ibid.

³ The Pagan Book of Days by Nigel Pennick

⁴The Eight Sabbats of Witchcraft by Mike Nichols

The Religion Of Babylonia and Assyria by Morris Jastrow, Jr., PH.D., 1898

Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/SaintWalburga.html>

21 captures

15 Dec 2004 - 28 Jul 2025

Aug SEP Oct

22

2013 2014 2015

About this capture
Saint Walburga

Saint Walburga

Most of us are well aware of the history of xianity. Throughout the centuries nearing the end of and following the fall of the Roman Empire, xtians were most fervent and obsessive in converting non-xtians to their newly emerging so called "religion." The methods of conversion did not matter to them; whether this be mass murder, torture and brutality which was often the case, to blatant lying and twisting the truth to suit their means.

Pagan peoples were especially persecuted by xtians. In researching the origins of "Walpurgisnight" one will find this feast of the celebration of spring, dates back long before the birth of the English born Catholic nun and Mother Superior, "Walburga." The mountain top celebrations of the evening of April 30th have survived from Viking days¹ where people lit huge bonfires and danced around them in the nude, having orgies and feasting, which lasted until dawn.

Bonfires were lit to celebrate the ending of winter and orgies signified a fertility rite for plentiful mating and birth of the offspring of food animals. In Sweden, the celebrations on the night of April 30th were known as "The Feast of Valborg."

The festivities of April 30th spread to the other countries of Europe. With the infestation of xianity, the Feast of Valborg was attacked, as it was Pagan. The bonfires, lit to celebrate the warmth and coming of spring were reinterpreted by xtians into warnings to frighten away "Demons" and "witches."

"Berg" a variation of "Börg" (most castles [precise meaning of "Burg" and Börg] were built upon hills or mountain tops) means "mountain" in both German and Swedish. "Valborg" was converted to "Walpurga" to give the name xtian meaning. So who exactly IS Walburga? Walburga, aka Walpurga, Walpurgis; She is a CATHOLIC SAINT. "Walburga" was an English NUN. She served as a MISSIONARY in Germany. "St Boniface called on English monks and nuns to help convert the Germans. Walburga and her brother Winebald answered the call."² "She is believed to be a protector against Black Magick, witches and Demons."³ "Walpurga is known as the saint who protects

against magic."⁴ She died as "abbess of Heidenheim" in Württemberg and her relics were taken to Eichstätt. A liquid oozes from the rock beneath the shrine, known as "St. Walburga's oil," is reputed to have curative powers.⁵

Obviously, this is not an xtian night, the name was used as an attempt to denigrate this celebration and turn it into something it is not and using this xtian alteration from the original is blasphemous.

¹The Book of Festivals by Dorothy Gladys Spicer; page 310 ©1937

²Celebrations Around the World by Carole S. Angell; page 52
©1996

³A Calendar of Saints; the Lives of the Principal saints of the Christian Year by James Bentley; page 41
©1986

⁴Holiday Symbols 1998, edited by Sue Ellen Thompson; pages 514-515. ©1998

⁵The Book of Saints; a comprehensive biographical dictionary. Edited by Dom Basil Watkins, OSB on behalf of the Benedictine monks of St Augustine's Abbey, Ramsgate. Seventh edition; page 594 ©2002

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Summer_Solstice.html

58 captures

12 Jun 2009 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep DEC Jun

17

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

The Summer Solstice 666
June 21st

The Summer Solstice begins when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of the zodiac sign Cancer. The Summer Solstice is one of the four major "Solar Festivals" of the year; the others being the Winter Solstice of December 21st, when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Capricorn, and the other two being the Spring Equinox when the Sun enters into 0

degrees of Aries, and the Fall Equinox when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Libra.

All of the Satanic [original Pagan] holidays have been corrupted and replaced with false and imposter biblical characters, fictitious legends, and practices completely unrelated to the original holidays. This was done by the Catholic Church for the sole purpose to remove all spirituality and occult knowledge. For more information about this, see "The Stolen Year"

In addition to the Satanic holidays being times for festivities and celebrations, these days are certain points where astral communications are greatly facilitated, and witchcraft workings are greatly enhanced [according to the specific holiday]. The earth tilts upon its axis and the gravitational field changes. The foundation for all Satanic holidays is spiritual alchemy. For those working on the Magnum Opus, and/or to advance their own powers and soul, these days are very important for different aspects of the working. For example, the Magnum Opus should be commenced at 3 am on the day the Sun enters the sign of Aries.

The sign of Aries the ram, is where the 'Lamb of God' was stolen from. The pax symbol [see image to the right] that is often seen in paintings and such depicting the false nazarene was also stolen and corrupted from Runic staves, Chi and Ro.

The Summer Solstice was replaced by the Catholic Church with "The Feast of St. John."

666 is the number for the Sun. [For more information regarding 666, please visit the page on Satanic Symbols] On the 21st-22nd of June, when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Cancer, the power of the solar chakra is drastically amplified.

Workings that deal with solar magick are greatly enhanced at this time.

Workings on both the solar plexus chakra are greatly enhanced at this time

Communications with astral entities such as elementals: fairies, gnomes, etc., are also facilitated at this time

As with Halloween, the astral is very thin making telepathic communication much easier

Fire magick is greatly facilitated

The Eve of the Summer Solstice has a very long tradition for being a night where divination is much easier and more accurate.

Love magick spells are also greatly enhanced on the Eve of the Summer Solstice.

This is also an excellent and powerful time for infusing herbs, crystals and other items with solar energy

This date is also favored for beginning healing work, as the solar chakra is the esoteric healer.

Workings that deal with infusing water with solar and/or healing energy are also traditional here

Creating and blessing of wands [fire], and the blessing and empowering of Tarot cards

Rune spells and Rune work are also favored at this time as Runes are staves and of the element of fire

Gathering of herbs for magick, especially those used for solar/fire magick and/or healing

In ancient times, festivities and celebrations of this important holiday nearly always

included Baal Fires [the traditional bonfire]. The element of fire represents the life-force, and life itself. Death is cold and hard. Fire is warmth and life. Those of us who have condensed the life force within ourselves know just how hot it can be, like the kundalini serpent. The traditional color for this festival is white.

Circle dancing, snake dancing, sexual orgies, indulgence and feasting are all traditions for the Summer Solstice. The tradition of lighting the Baal Fire and jumping through it has survived since ancient times. "Despite the church's attempts to stamp out all Pagan traditions, the lighting of a midsummer bonfire on Midsummer's Eve, survived in even the most staunchly Christian communities."¹

The ancient Druids celebrated the unification of "Heaven and Earth." What this means is centering on the heart chakra. "Heaven" and "Earth" were stolen from Taoism and are code-words for the crown [heaven] chakra and the base [earth chakra]. In some doctrines, 'hell' is the code-word for the base chakra, with earth at the heart chakra, but for the 'unification' referred to here, this is the unification of the energies of the base and crown chakras. The uniting of both elements- water and fire are celebrated on this day.

Voodoo rituals are also traditional at this time and have survived for centuries.

"Immediately the drums increased the tempo, the singers chanted the ritual song, and a woman dancer stepped into the circle and began the ritual dance in imitation of the movements of the snake. In the frenzied group dance which followed, the dancers tore off their clothing and danced nude until the ritual ended, as it always did, in a sexual orgy."²

References:

¹ Magical Celebrations: MIDSUMMER of the Summer Solstice by Anna Franklin © 2002

² The Folklore of American Holidays, First Edition

Medieval Celebration by Daniel Diehl and Mark Donnelly © 2001

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Summer_Solstice.html

58 captures

12 Jun 2009 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep DEC Jun

17

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

The Summer Solstice 666
June 21st

The Summer Solstice begins when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of the zodiac sign Cancer. The Summer Solstice is one of the four major "Solar Festivals" of the year; the others being the Winter Solstice of December 21st, when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Capricorn, and the other two being the Spring Equinox when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Aries, and the Fall Equinox when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Libra.

All of the Satanic [original Pagan] holidays have been corrupted and replaced with false and imposter biblical characters, fictitious legends, and practices completely unrelated to the original holidays. This was done by the Catholic Church for the sole purpose to remove all spirituality and occult knowledge. For more information about this, see "The Stolen Year"

In addition to the Satanic holidays being times for festivities and celebrations, these days are certain points where astral communications are greatly facilitated, and witchcraft workings are greatly enhanced [according to the specific holiday]. The earth tilts upon its axis and the gravitational field changes. The foundation for all Satanic holidays is spiritual alchemy. For those working on the Magnum Opus, and/or to advance their own powers and soul, these days are very important for different aspects of the working. For example, the Magnum Opus should be commenced at 3 am on the day the Sun enters the sign of Aries.

The sign of Aries the ram, is where the 'Lamb of God' was stolen from. The pax symbol [see image to the right] that is often seen in paintings and such depicting the false nazarene was also stolen and corrupted from Runic staves, Chi and Ro.

The Summer Solstice was replaced by the Catholic Church with "The Feast of St. John."

666 is the number for the Sun. [For more information regarding 666, please visit the page on Satanic Symbols] On the 21st-22nd of June, when the Sun enters into 0 degrees of Cancer, the power of the solar chakra is drastically amplified.

Workings that deal with solar magick are greatly enhanced at this time.

Workings on both the solar plexus chakra are greatly enhanced at this time

Communications with astral entities such as elementals: fairies, gnomes, etc., are also facilitated at this time

As with Halloween, the astral is very thin making telepathic communication much easier

Fire magick is greatly facilitated

The Eve of the Summer Solstice has a very long tradition for being a night where divination is much easier and more accurate.

Love magick spells are also greatly enhanced on the Eve of the Summer Solstice. This is also an excellent and powerful time for infusing herbs, crystals and other items with solar energy

This date is also favored for beginning healing work, as the solar chakra is the esoteric healer.

Workings that deal with infusing water with solar and/or healing energy are also traditional here

Creating and blessing of wands [fire], and the blessing and empowering of Tarot cards
Rune spells and Rune work are also favored at this time as Runes are staves and of the element of fire

Gathering of herbs for magick, especially those used for solar/fire magick and/or healing
In ancient times, festivities and celebrations of this important holiday nearly always included Baal Fires [the traditional bonfire]. The element of fire represents the life-force, and life itself. Death is cold and hard. Fire is warmth and life. Those of us who have condensed the life force within ourselves know just how hot it can be, like the kundalini serpent. The traditional color for this festival is white.

Circle dancing, snake dancing, sexual orgies, indulgence and feasting are all traditions for the Summer Solstice. The tradition of lighting the Baal Fire and jumping through it has survived since ancient times. "Despite the church's attempts to stamp out all Pagan traditions, the lighting of a midsummer bonfire on Midsummer's Eve, survived in even the most staunchly Christian communities."¹

The ancient Druids celebrated the unification of "Heaven and Earth." What this means is centering on the heart chakra. "Heaven" and "Earth" were stolen from Taoism and are code-words for the crown [heaven] chakra and the base [earth chakra]. In some doctrines, 'hell' is the code-word for the base chakra, with earth at the heart chakra, but for the 'unification' referred to here, this is the unification of the energies of the base and crown chakras. The uniting of both elements- water and fire are celebrated on this day.

Voodoo rituals are also traditional at this time and have survived for centuries.

"Immediately the drums increased the tempo, the singers chanted the ritual song, and a woman dancer stepped into the circle and began the ritual dance in imitation of the movements of the snake. In the frenzied group dance which followed, the dancers tore off their clothing and danced nude until the ritual ended, as it always did, in a sexual orgy."²

References:

¹ Magical Celebrations: MIDSUMMER of the Summer Solstice by Anna Franklin © 2002

² The Folklore of American Holidays, First Edition

Medieval Celebration by Daniel Diehl and Mark Donnelly © 2001

© Copyright 2009, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/STOLEN_YEAR.htm

52 captures

13 Apr 2012 - 13 Mar 2023

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Stolen Year

Our Gentile Satanic/Pagan Sun Wheel was stolen and is at the center of the Vatican:

For more information see: Christianity has Nothing of Its Own.

With the arrival of Christianity, Pagan temples and important religious centers were destroyed and razed to the ground. These structures were built upon powerful ley lines to align with the powers of the earth. Christian churches were then built over the destroyed Pagan temples and places of learning. Anything of Gentile origins was cursed and condemned as "evil." This step ensured that psychic energy could then be harnessed and directed toward the worship of the Jews and to enforce a plethora of lies.

The Eve of Beltane, aka "Walpurgisnacht" "The Feast of Valborg" the Feast of Beltane, May Day- an ancient and important Gentile/Pagan ["Gentile" is a Word meaning "Pagan"] holiday. The feast is in honor of Baal/Beelzebub, for more information, please [click here](#).

Beltane/May Day has been replaced with the Christian version of "Easter." Instead of our original Gods and customs, a Jewish invented Nazarene is the focus of slavish worship and psychic energy. May 1st has also been replaced a step further with a major day of celebration for Jewish communism.

"Easter" originated with Astaroth and was originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length, and was known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. Other names include: Easter, Eastre, Eos Eostre,

Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season] Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram that occurs every spring.

All of the above has been stolen and corrupted into focusing upon and worshipping a fictitious Jew, which creates a powerful psychic link:

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

The Pagan Summer Solstice was stolen and replaced with "St. John's Day" in Honor of "Saint John the Baptist" another Jewish invented character stolen from a Hindu alchemical concept, for Gentiles to slavishly worship and focus psychic energies upon.

Lammas Day/Lughnasadh was replaced with "Assumption Day" again, to focus upon the fictitious Jewish Virgin Mary, for Gentiles to slavishly honor and focus their psychic energies into reinforcing a lie.

Halloween/Samhain was replaced with "All Saints Day."

The Yule Season and Winter Solstice have been replaced with "Christmas." This is the ultimate blasphemy!!

Again, there is total focus upon the Jewish invented Nazarene and his phony birth, phony Jewish parents, and phony everything else. These lies are drummed into the minds of Gentiles all over the world, creating a massive psychic vortex of energy that insidiously destroys our cultural heritage and memory, and promotes our own damnation. The entire Yule Season has been infested with fictitious Nazarene story, from "Advent" to the circumcision of the Jewish Nazarene on the 8th day in the synagogue by a rabbi.

Imbolc was replaced with "Ash Wednesday" which was stolen from an ancient Hindu rite of applying ashes upon the spot of the third eye in the middle of the forehead.

Christian fundamentalists have been working overtime to eradicate all traces of the Pagan origins of these holidays in order to reinforce and keep the lie of Christianity going strong. As I have stated repeatedly, history has been and is being rewritten. Truth is replaced with lies that promote Jewish supremacy and their agenda of a communist new world order where they will be "God." Rebellion, which has always been associated with Satan is intensely discouraged, in order to establish this new Jewish world order where all Gentiles will bar-coded and be slaves.

In addition, Gentile/Pagan culture is being relentlessly attacked subliminally in the many

movies created through Jewish Hollywood, and by having deluded Gentiles in many cases forced to curse and condemn our own people and praise the Jews. The Jews have had a history of fooling Gentiles into doing their dirty work for them, such as fighting their wars and damning ourselves. A blatant example was the war in Iraq, which was fought for Israel, by nearly all Gentiles, as only four Jewish soldiers were reported to have died in the war.

The robotic songs and prayers exalting the Jews and Israel, corrupted from Far Eastern mantras, are sung and repeatedly recited in the Christian Churches, along with the trillions of dollars raked in through tithing and such, condemn us Gentiles!!! Gentiles sing and pray for their own damnation. It is stated in the Talmud that Gentiles "shit before their god." Satan is God!!!!!!

This past Halloween, I noted in a Halloween store, the supply of extremely hideous masks of the Devil, portraying our Creator God Satan. Halloween is my favorite holiday with dressing up, partying, and such, but what has been to our Creator God is another matter. It is not only a major insult to our Creator God, but a huge slap in the face for all Gentiles.

The Easter Bunny, which predates Christianity, has been attacked relentlessly by fundamentalist Christians, along with Santa Claus, aka known as "Nick" and "Nicholas." "Santa" is an anagram of "Satan" and the red, the white and the black, are the colors of the main nadis of the soul. "Nick" is another name for Satan as well.

The Jews use deluded Christians to do their dirty work for them and they laugh at their stupidity. They, themselves know the Nazarene isn't real and was only invented and relentlessly pushed to enslave the Gentiles and create a massive vortex of Gentile psychic energy into bringing their "Messiah" into reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Because it is false, Christianity is a stepping off point to Jewish communism, where any and all traces of spiritual knowledge are forcibly removed as was done with the Inquisition. This ensures that all occult knowledge and power is kept in the hands of the Jews to completely enslave and control the masses and establish them as "God."

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://spiritualwarfare666.webs.com/satanic_symbols.htm

95 captures

22 May 2012 - 13 Mar 2023

Jul JAN Feb

About this capture

Satanic Symbols

It is a sad fact that few Satanists know the real meaning of our symbols. Most take false and erroneous information from Christian sources. Christians show their stupidity and ignorance incessantly. Knowledge is their most formidable enemy for no scam, no hoax, nor any lie can succeed when one has knowledge of the truth. Every Satanic symbol represents powerful spiritual meaning in regards to humanity reaching the godhead of spiritual and physical perfection and immortality. Most if not all Satanic symbols pertain to the true spiritual knowledge and the human soul.

THE SERPENT: The most sacred symbol in Satanism. The serpent represents the kundalini force at the base of the spine. When the serpent is activated through power meditation and specific exercises, it ascends through the seven chakras, bringing intense awareness, enlightenment, psychic powers and abilities, and all-knowing. The hooded cobra, seen in many ancient carvings and paintings in Egypt, symbolizes the resulting expanded consciousness of raising the serpent. This is the TRUE foundation of Satanism- raising the serpent. Those who are successful in raising the serpentine energy are on a much higher spiritual level and can no longer be deceived by Christianity and its related programs.

The Point Down Pentagram symbolizes energy entering our crown chakra from above. The Satanic Lightning Bolt symbolizes Satan as our True Creator God. The lightning bolt is the life force- the bioelectricity. All point down symbols in Satanism represent energy from above descending and giving life to, and empowering the human soul.

The Equal Armed Iron Cross is seen in most Demon Sigils and represents the correct alignment of the chakras and the shape of the human soul.

Lucifer has several sigils. All have to do with reaching the godhead. His symbol at left represents the True GRAIL. This is the cup that holds the elixir of life. The Catholic Church STOLE this concept and corrupted it. The Grail is part of the Magnum Opus, the potential of which we have within ourselves. It is not a material object, it is a concept. The "blood of the chakras" is the energy they leak when stimulated. The Grail is depicted as "Royal Blood." this is the 'blood' of the chakras.

The symbols on the left are of Astaroth. Both were derived from the Egyptian Ankh.

The Egyptian Ankh represents the key to the soul and the heart chakra. The glyph for the planet Venus was derived from the ankh. Both the planet Venus and the heart chakra are of Astaroth.

The colors RED, WHITE, and BLACK date back not only to Ancient Egypt, but to their origins in the Far East. Egypt was known as the "Black and Red Land" and was the center of Alchemy. Alchemy is the transformation of the human soul into the godhead. Through this transformation, we complete Our Creator Satan's unfinished work. The colors red, white and black are of the three major nadis of the human soul. The Ida is black, the Pingala is red, and the Sushumna is white.

"DARKNESS"

The association of "darkness" with Satanism has been totally twisted. This is not about spooks, ghouls or any other crap like that. Satanic "darkness" has to do with the "yin" in the "yang." This represents the female side of the soul; the subconscious mind that we access through meditation. The Serpent of Satan is of the female side of the soul. The male side of the soul is the logical side- the left brain. The female side is the right side of the brain. The soul has both positive and negative poles. Both the male and the female must work together. The logical male side; the left brain directs the female side through thought and will. The female side of the soul is the powerhouse of the soul. The female side makes manifest the thoughts and ideas generated from the male logical side. The female side is also the creative aspect of the soul; dreams, music, feelings and intuitions. Because of the power to direct one's own destiny and the spiritual freedom that comes with this are of the female side of the soul, the Christian Churches and their related ilk, such as Islam, work at promoting an inferior image of women; with Islam being brutal to women, and the incessant denigrations of women in the Judeo/Christian bible. All of this in addition reflects on the subconscious, subliminal level to suppress and deny the female power of the soul. Through centuries of this enforced garbage, which is nothing more than a program to remove spirituality, the female side of the soul and its powers have atrophied. This is why humanity and this world are in such an ugly mess right now. This has created a most serious imbalance that has become generational. Satanism works through power meditation to empower the female side of the soul to regain balance and restore spiritual health, along with empowering the individual.

The "Devil's Pitchfork" is actually a very ancient symbol predating Christianity by thousands of years. This symbol originated in the Far East [where Christianity and its Jewish root stole from copiously; hideously perverting and corrupting the massive theft beyond recognition, in order to destroy spiritual knowledge and keep spiritual power in

the hands of the "Chosen" few]. It is known as the "TRISHUL" and symbolizes piercing through the three knots in the base, the heart and 6th chakras, also known as "granthis" in Sanskrit. For the serpent to ascend, all three must be open. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis.

The image of Baphomet of western occultism was taken from the image of Shiva [above]. Note the position of the arms, one pointing upwards and the other downwards. The Baphomet again is symbolic of both the male and the female aspects of the soul. Note the Baphomet is both male and female, as also seen with in images of the Egyptian God Akhenaton. The horns are symbolic of Mercury, which is the vril, chi, witchpower, life force, prana.

The wings of the soul represent spiritual freedom. The goat symbolizes fertility- fertility in multiplying the life force, vril, which activates and raises the serpent. The "Goat of a Thousand Young" is referring to the crown chakra, "Sahasrara" in Sanskrit which means "Thousand Petaled Lotus."

The horns are symbolic of the life force, the witchpower, vril, chi...This is symbolized by the symbol for the planet Mercury [shown directly below]. "Mercury" is known as "Messenger of the Gods." "God/s" is a code-word for the chakras. Note the horns shown on the image of Azazel [shown at left], with the rays shining from his head, representing the risen serpent.

The PYRAMID is symbolic of the shape of the human chakra. The missing capstone represents the unfinished work and the ALL-SEEING EYE represents the gnosis and all-knowing when one reaches the godhead. This state is also known as "SAMADI" or "SUPER CONSCIOUSNESS." The photo at left was taken from the US One Dollar Bill. The United States, government and all, was founded upon Masonic principles and is not Christian by any stretch of the imagination. Original Freemasonry was of Satan.

is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. 666 is the all-important solar chakra. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen by the Jews and made into a fictitious character, as with the fictitious nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. For more information:

The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts

and

Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & The Bible

The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. This symbolizes the perfected soul, where the rays from the solar [666] chakra, which is the center of the soul and circulates spiritual energy, radiates into 8 separate rays. The shining soul is symbolized by the sun. 8 is the number of Astaroth. This is also "The New Jerusalem." The name of "Jerusalem" has also been stolen and corrupted into a city in Israel. "Jerusalem" IS A CONCEPT!

Note on the two Satanic symbols on the far right above, the number 8 is the symbol for infinity/immortality. The 8 is turned on its side. The double cross symbolizes the human soul at the solar [666] and heart/shoulder chakras. The 8 pointed star to the left is the Star of Astaroth. The Catholic Church labeled this as "Sigil of the Beast." Anything having to do with spirituality has been maligned, slandered, blasphemed and desecrated by the Christian Churches.

The shining perfected soul is also symbolic as "The Light."

Astaroth's symbol at left symbolizes the balance and equilibrium, obtained when both the Ida and Pingala nadis are equally active, and the Sushumna is no longer dormant.

The Skull and Bones is symbolic of the Nigredo [transformation] stage of the Magnum Opus (The transformation of the soul into the godhead). This is the death stage in the work, before the soul is purified into the godhead. The dross is separated from the pure.

The Black Sun, the Raven, the Crow, and the color black also symbolize the Nigredo [transformation] stage. The Black Sun is the astral Sun.

The Peacock is sacred to Satan and represents the third eye and the multi-colored stage of the Magnum Opus following the Nigredo [transformation]. Lucifer, Lucifer, stretch your tail, and lead me away full speed through the strait passage, of the valley of death, to the shining light, the palace of of the Gods -Isanatha Muni

The inverted cross is a very ancient symbol, YES, predating Christianity and its Jewish root by thousands of years. Its true meaning symbolizes the correct way of aligning the chakras. The all-important solar [666] chakra is aligned point down, and gives the soul its power.

Concerning the Solar Chakra and Freemasonry: The character "Hiram Abiff" is another allegory. Note "HIRAM" is a very ancient mantra for the Sun. The Black Sun [astral Sun]. Hiram ties into the freemason Hiram Abiff. "presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry." Note THIRD- the third solar chakra. The gold chakra. The

Sun chakra, which is also symbolized by the swastika. From Wikipedia: article on Hiram Abiff Hiram Abiff (also Hiram Abif or the Widow's son) is the central character of an allegory presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry. Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered in the Temple he designed by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret passwords.

NOTE: "Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple." In other words, the solar chakra symbolized by the Satanic inverted cross, is the source of the magnum opus and the powerhouse of the soul. This is also symbolized by Thor's Hammer. The solar chakra is the "architect of the soul." All energy to empower your soul comes from this chakra. The solar chakra being located near the navel is also the spot where we were first nourished and given life in our mother's womb. Hiram Abiff is not a character, but a CONCEPT. The "secret passwords" are the mantras and words of power that awaken and empower the chakras. All of the ancient Pagan religions placed emphasis on the Sun. The Sun is the giver of life and this also includes the astral Sun of the soul; the "Temple of Solomon." The solar chakra also plays a key role in the magnum opus.

© Copyright 2006, 2008, 2011, 2015 Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Samhain.html>

112 captures

19 Jun 2006 - 28 Jul 2025

Dec JAN Mar

04

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

Samhain

For those of us who are very close to Father Satan, we are all well aware that he is fed up with all of the Judeo/Christian claims and statements concerning what Satanism is about, how we celebrate and worst of all WHAT THEY CLAIM HE IS ALL ABOUT.

SATAN IS NOT A HALLOWEEN MONSTER
SATAN IS NOT A VAMPIRE, SPOOK OR GHOUL
SATAN DOES NOT HAVE RED HORNS AND A TAIL
SATAN IS NOT ABOUT GRAVEYARDS, GRIM REAPERS, SKELETONS OR ABOUT
HORROR.
THIS TRASH COMES FROM CHRISTIANS. IT IS USED TO BLASPHEME,
DENIGRATE AND RIDICULE HIM. THE SAME GOES FOR HIS DEMONS.

For many of us, Halloween is a favorite holiday. I, myself love horror movies and such. The point here is how these have been twisted to portray a false and insulting image of Satan and the Original Gods (Now labeled as "Demons").

Ask yourself how you would feel if people put on hideous masks and went out as either you or a family member of yours or a loved one.

Father Satan should be respected on this date, not mocked by those who believe in and honor whatever Christianity dictates he is. How long do you think someone would last going out dressed as the Nazarene? Chances are, they would be attacked by some fundie Christian.

Or, if Hollywood was to produce a movie depicting the nazarene and his ilk as hideous monsters.

Halloween is a great time for costumes, monsters and ghouls, images of death and such. A time to be creative and indulge. It is one of our major holidays, but the negative images denigrating Father have to go.

He is tired of it and has let the clergy know he does not approve of these insults. For far too long, too many Satanists have gone along with the CHRISTIAN ideas of Satan and his Demons; what the CHRISTIANS allege them to be and what THEY claim our religion is all about, instead of seeing Satan for WHO HE REALLY IS without all of the Christian false and twisted overtones.

ABOUT SAMHAIN:

The holiday known as "Halloween" was originally called "Samhain" a Celtic word meaning "Summer's End." In ancient times, religions were based upon nature, where humanity lived in tune with the earth, the change of seasons and the changes in the stars in the sky. This is the essence of Satanism; what is natural.

The major cycles of the year and the crops were important times for festivities, rites, and celebrations. Samhain was a time of harvest and the end of a year, a time of preparation; storing crops and preparing for the dead of winter. The eve of November 1st was the eve of the Celtic New Year. This holiday was a time of harvest, a time of endings, death, and dying, as plant life died and the cold set in. Samhain was also a time of honoring the dead. The Druids built huge bonfires, which they considered sacred, in honor of the Celtic New Year.

There was a prevailing belief in the existence of a Celtic God of the dead known as 'Samhain'. With extensive research and study accomplished by many scholars, nearly all agree this God was non-existent.

Nearly all of the sources mentioning a deity of death known as "Samhain" are CHRISTIAN and they have (as usual) NO legitimate references to back up their claims.

Samhain was celebrated for centuries before the Christian takeover of Pagan holidays. To the intruding Christian religion, any Gods of the old faith were considered "evil" and therefore especially unwelcome at a time of "danger" for the "soul of any good parishioner." This was why Christians suppressed the deadly rite and replaced it a day later with 'all soul's day.'"

Trick or treating originated in Ireland as beggars went door to door on October 31st, asking for handouts. The gifts were for "Muck Olla" a God who was said to destroy the house of anyone who was not generous. Jack-O-Lanterns also had their origin in Ireland; named for a man named "Jack." The story goes that Jack was a miser and when he died, he was not allowed into heaven and he also played jokes on the Devil, so he was not admitted into Hell either, but was doomed to walk the Earth forever. He only had a little lantern to light his way and this is why he came to be called Jack-O-Lantern. Of course, the spooks, vampires and ghouls were associated with this holiday because of the natural human fear of death and Samhain was a holiday of death.

BACK TO SATANIC RITES & CELEBRATIONS MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2004, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/New%20Testament.html

41 captures

19 May 2012 - 14 Aug 2023

May Jun Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing the New Testament

"It has served us well, this myth of Christ"

-Pope Leo X [1475-1521]*

THE MYTH OF THE RESURRECTION: STOLEN!

The resurrection is a common theme found in numerous completely different religions throughout the world, symbolic of a descent to the underworld and a later return.

Mesopotamia: Ishtar's/Inanna's descent and return [she was resurrected from the dead], Egypt: Osiris, God of the Underworld was resurrected, Greece: Persephone's descent into the underworld and return, the list of resurrected Gods is extensive and is based a concept, not actual characters. This allegory is based upon the Magnum Opus and what is known as the "Nigredo Stage." For more information, read the article Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible.

THE NUMEROUS TRINITIES:

Anu, Enlil and Ea- the Christian Church stole their "God the Father," and "God the Son" from this one.

Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Baal-Chom

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva

Mithra, Varuna, and Indra

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva

Osiris, Isis, and Horus

Three-bodied goddess Hecate

Three-headed Scylla

Triune divinities of the Cabiri.

Three-headed Dog, Cerberus

Taoism: the trinity San Qing [Three Pure Gods]. Yu Qing [Jade Pure] Shang Qing

[Upper Pure] and Tai Qing [Great Pure]

Monju Bosatsu, Fugen Bosatsu and the historical Buddha called the "Shaka Trinity"

[SHAKA SANZON]

Ka [Spirit or Ether], Ba [Body], and the Ankh [Immortality]

Tamas [Stability] Sattwa [orderliness] Rajas [Restlessness] from the "Guna" Sanskrit translation

Artemis, Aphrodite, and Hecate

Kore, Persephone, and Demeter

Shen [Spirit], C'hi [Vitality], and Ching [Essence] the three treasures of Taoist Wai Tai [internal alchemy]

Alpha, Omega, and Iota

The Devil's Trident [the "Trishul"]

Of course, we can't forget "the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost."

The Nazarene's crucifixion is nothing new. Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. I Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with the nadis of the human soul, of which are special pathways for the life-force.

Below is a further list of Gods who hung from trees:

Tammuz of Syria, 1160 BCE

Wittoba of the Telingonese, 552 BCE

Iao of Nepal, 622 BCE Iao is often spelt "Jao" sound familiar? This is the root of the Hebrew god "Jehova."

Hesus of the Celtic Druids, 834 BCE. Note the similarity of "Hesus" with "Jesus."

Quetzalcoatl of Mexico 587 BCE

Quirinus of Rome 506 BCE

Prometheus 547 BCE "In the account of the crucifixion of Prometheus of Caucasus, as furnished by Seneca, Hesiod and other writers, it is stated that he was nailed to an upright beam of timber to which were affixed extended arms of wood, and that this cross was situated near the Caspian Straits."

Thulis of Egypt, 1700 BCE

Indra of Tibet, 725 BCE

Alcestos of Euripedes, 600 BCE

Atys of Phrygia, 1170 BCE

Crite of Chaldea, 1200 BCE

Bali of Orissa, 725 BCE

Mithra of Persia, 600 BCE

The above list was taken from the book "The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" by Kersey Graves, Sixth Edition- 1960

Also, the regarding the name "Jesus," the five letters represent the five elements- fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence of the human soul, the fictitious character was stolen from Pagan ALLEGORIES- he was said to have lived "33 years" which correspond to

the vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which transforms the human mind and soul into super consciousness. This is what is meant by a 33rd degree Mason. The two others who were crucified along with the Nazarene make up another trinity and are again ALLEGORIES of the three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras. For those of you who are unfamiliar with the occult, study everything on this website and also the Joy of Satan website which is very revealing regarding spiritual knowledge.

The Nazarene was invented from a CONCEPT. The Nazarene is what is known as the chi, the "witchpower," "prana" and other terms for the powers of the human mind and soul. The many depictions of halos indicate the risen Serpent of Satan, also known as the kundalini. The cross was originally equal-armed and is the shape of the human soul. This has been hideously corrupted as well. The "Jesus Saves" bunk that Christians parrot out like a pull on the cord child's toy, is false. In reality, only your own powers will save you. Through power meditation, we can heal ourselves, and survive situations that will prove disastrous to those who lack this knowledge. The ascended serpent is the prerequisite for the Magnum Opus working that makes one physically and spiritually perfect and immortal. This is another area where the deluded Christians keep repeating the "everlasting life" phrase without any idea of what it really is, means or how to obtain it.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century.

Primitive churches preferred to represent the Nazarene with the lamb. The lamb, by the way is another stolen symbol. The lamb of Easter is represented by the sign of Aries the Ram" [which begins on March 21st of every year]. The Lamb was also carried by Hermes and Osiris.

The spring lamb, symbolic of when the sun enters the sign of Aries, which is symbolized by the ram, also has to do with beginning the Magnum Opus working.

CHRISTIAN HOLIDAYS HAVE BEEN STOLEN AS WELL. ALL COINCIDE WITH PAGAN HOLIDAYS AND NOTED TIMES OF THE YEAR.

EASTER was stolen from Astaroth. Originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length. This holiday is known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. The Christians stole this holiday and corrupted its meaning. Other names for the holiday include: Easter, Eastre, Eos, Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season], Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram, which occurs every spring.

THE YULE SEASON, December 25th. Coinciding with the Winter Solstice, December 25th is close to the shortest day of the year, and is the birth date of the Persian God Mithra, and is the Roman Holiday of Saturnalias. The tree, decorations, baking, gifts and celebrating have NOTHING to do with the Nazarene. These are carry-overs from Pagan celebrations. Again, the tree with the lights and decorations is symbolic of the risen serpent, the soul that has been lit up, as all of the 144,000 nadis are alive with energy. The shape of the fir tree, as it culminates in a point, symbolizes the welling up of energy to the top of the head, no different from the symbolism of the Egyptian pyramids, terminating in a point. There are many different Pagan Gods associated with and celebrated around or on December 25th.

"All Saint's Day" corresponds with "Halloween/Samhain."

"Assumption Day" coincides with "Lammas Day" of the "Summer Solstice."

All of these holidays which were originally GENTILE/PAGAN have been replaced to conform with and focus on fictitious Jewish characters.

For more detailed information regarding the theft and corruption of Pagan holidays, see The Stolen Year

CHRISTIAN VESTMENTS AND THEIR WITCH/SORCERER PARALLELS:

The Cincture is a parallel to the Witch's Cord or Girdle

The Alb is a Ceremonial Robe

The Bishop's Miter is a copy of the Ancient Egyptian Crowns of the Gods and the Pharaohs

The Crosier represents the sorcerer's blasting rod and bears a strong resemblance to the Ancient Egyptian Crook

THE CHRISTIAN ALTAR IS SET UP NEARLY IDENTICAL WITH A RITUAL ALTER FOR WITCHCRAFT:

The usual Christian mass/service makes use of the following:

The Bell

The Incense burner/Thurible

The Candles

The Host

The Book

The Chalice filled with wine

Oil

Yet, in spite of this, the Christian Church murdered en masse, those accused of being witches, sorcerers and those of Pagan religions.

THE SORRY JOKE OF CHRISTIAN SACRAMENTS:

With Christian sacraments, it is obvious they are bogus. One can come and go as one pleases and they have no meaning. Of course this stands to reason as they were all stolen. Some blatant examples:

Baptism with water
STOLEN!

Confession- stolen from the Papyrus of the Royal Mother Nezemt
The Communion Host
STOLEN!

During a mass or church service, the priest or minister recites the line of "Eat my body and drink my blood" for the blessing of the communion host/Eucharist. This is a simulation of a human blood sacrifice. For more in-depth information, please see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The "Holy Spirit"

The "Holy Spirit" supposedly descended upon the apostles of the Nazarene in tongues of fire. AGAIN, this is the Serpent of Satan, the kundalini, and has been stolen and corrupted from Pagan religions, especially those of the Far East. Paganism has been labeled as "Satanism." Also, the word "Pagan" means "Gentile."

Acts 2:2-4

2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Serpent is known to bring knowledge and expanded consciousness; enlightenment.

"Ushnisha" is known as "flame of invisible light" sat upon the head of the Buddha or Buddhist holy man indicating divine intelligence.

The flames are the ascended kundalini serpent, which is of Satan.

The Rosary was stolen from Tibetan Mala Beads. Mala beads are used for counting mantras, by sliding the fingers from bead to bead, so one is not distracted by having to keep track of the numbers during meditation. The repetition of the "Hail Marys" and the "Our Fathers" most common to Catholicism were stolen and corrupted from the Far East Asian Mantras. A Mantra is a word of power, vibrated repeatedly to focus the mind in meditation, and to manifest one's wishes and desires into reality. "AUM" is the most common, and this is where the Christian used word "AMEN" was stolen from; also from the Egyptian God Amon, whose name means the same "AUM." The robotic repetitious prayers recited over and over again in Christian Churches are also corrupted imitations of mantras.

The church steeple is a copy of the Egyptian Obelisk; the only difference is the crucifix on top. We are all familiar with the Egyptian obelisk, such as "Cleopatra's Needle." This has a lot in common with the "Maypole." The "Maypole" was the symbol for the May King's phallus [erect penis]. This is a symbol of fertility. On the eve of Beltane [April 30th], celebrants danced around the maypole. The original Egyptian obelisks were symbols of the phallus. They represented the erect organ of the earth God "Geb" as he lay on the ground trying to reach up to unite himself with the Goddess "Neith/Nut" of the overarching sky. Unbeknownst to most Christians, their church steeple is a symbolic erect penis with a cross on top.

The HALO, indicative of a risen Serpent of Satan [kundalini], was stolen from Hindu Gods and the Buddha. Both religions predated Christianity by centuries.

That annoying fish symbol the Christians use has also been stolen and corrupted. It is called a "yoni" and the Christians turned it on its side. It is really a vagina and its correct position is seen here at left. The yoni is a very ancient symbol and can be seen in many old decks of Tarot cards, as is pictured here.

Christians venerating relics, ringing bells and burning incense are unwittingly imitating Hindu rituals that were established many centuries before Judeo/Christianity.

The praying hands were stolen as well. They are an ancient Yogic Mudra. There are statues of the Hindu Gods and also the Buddha with the praying hands known as the "NAMASTE MUDRA." The folded hands as well, are a variation, and another mudra that was stolen. Mudras are used in meditation to connect the minor chakra circuits in the hands and fingers. Many Yoga asanas have these as well. Check any on-line images of Hatha Yoga postures. Yoga predates Christianity.

The Saints took the place of the Old Gods in the Catholic religion as the pope used this replacement method for converting polytheists to monotheism. Ancient Pagan Temples, along with libraries that contained important spiritual texts, were destroyed and razed by Christians. Christian churches were built often over these. Many Pagan temples were built on Ley Lines, especially in Europe.

*The Atlantis Blueprint, page 267 by Colin Wilson
©2002

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/New%20Testament.html
41 captures
19 May 2012 - 14 Aug 2023

May Jun Jul
29
2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing the New Testament

"It has served us well, this myth of Christ"
-Pope Leo X [1475-1521]*

THE MYTH OF THE RESURRECTION: STOLEN!

The resurrection is a common theme found in numerous completely different religions throughout the world, symbolic of a descent to the underworld and a later return. Mesopotamia: Ishtar's/Inanna's descent and return [she was resurrected from the dead], Egypt: Osiris, God of the Underworld was resurrected, Greece: Persephone's descent into the underworld and return, the list of resurrected Gods is extensive and is based a concept, not actual characters. This allegory is based upon the Magnum Opus and what is known as the "Nigredo Stage." For more information, read the article Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & the Bible.

THE NUMEROUS TRINITIES:

Anu, Enlil and Ea- the Christian Church stole their "God the Father," and "God the Son" from this one.

Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Baal-Chom

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva

Mithra, Varuna, and Indra

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva

Osiris, Isis, and Horus

Three-bodied goddess Hecate

Three-headed Scylla

Triune divinities of the Cabiri.

Three-headed Dog, Cerberus

Taoism: the trinity San Qing [Three Pure Gods]. Yu Qing [Jade Pure] Shang Qing [Upper Pure] and Tai Qing [Great Pure]

Monju Bosatsu, Fugen Bosatsu and the historical Buddha called the "Shaka Trinity" [SHAKA SANZON]

Ka [Spirit or Ether], Ba [Body], and the Ankh [Immortality]

Tamas [Stability] Sattwa [orderliness] Rajas [Restlessness] from the "Guna" Sanskrit

translation

Artemis, Aphrodite, and Hecate

Kore, Persephone, and Demeter

Shen [Spirit], C'hi [Vitality], and Ching [Essence] the three treasures of Taoist Wai Tai [internal alchemy]

Alpha, Omega, and Iota

The Devil's Trident [the "Trishul"]

Of course, we can't forget "the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost."

The Nazarene's crucifixion is nothing new. Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. I Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with the nadis of the human soul, of which are special pathways for the life-force.

Below is a further list of Gods who hung from trees:

Tammuz of Syria, 1160 BCE

Wittoba of the Telingonese, 552 BCE

Iao of Nepal, 622 BCE Iao is often spelt "Jao" sound familiar? This is the root of the Hebrew god "Jehova."

Hesus of the Celtic Druids, 834 BCE. Note the similarity of "Hesus" with "Jesus."

Quetzalcoatl of Mexico 587 BCE

Quirinus of Rome 506 BCE

Prometheus 547 BCE "In the account of the crucifixion of Prometheus of Caucasus, as furnished by Seneca, Hesiod and other writers, it is stated that he was nailed to an upright beam of timber to which were affixed extended arms of wood, and that this cross was situated near the Caspian Straits."

Thulis of Egypt, 1700 BCE

Indra of Tibet, 725 BCE

Alcestos of Euripedes, 600 BCE

Atys of Phrygia, 1170 BCE

Crite of Chaldea, 1200 BCE

Bali of Orissa, 725 BCE

Mithra of Persia, 600 BCE

The above list was taken from the book "The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" by Kersey Graves, Sixth Edition- 1960

Also, the regarding the name "Jesus," the five letters represent the five elements- fire, earth, air, water, and quintessence of the human soul, the fictitious character was stolen from Pagan ALLEGORIES- he was said to have lived "33 years" which correspond to the vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which transforms the human mind and soul into super consciousness. This is what is meant by a 33rd degree Mason. The two others who were crucified along with the Nazarene make up another trinity and are again ALLEGORIES of the three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras. For those of you who are unfamiliar with the occult, study everything on this website and also the Joy of Satan website which is very revealing regarding spiritual knowledge.

The Nazarene was invented from a CONCEPT. The Nazarene is what is known as the chi, the "witchpower," "prana" and other terms for the powers of the human mind and soul. The many depictions of halos indicate the risen Serpent of Satan, also known as the kundalini. The cross was originally equal-armed and is the shape of the human soul. This has been hideously corrupted as well. The "Jesus Saves" bunk that Christians parrot out like a pull on the cord child's toy, is false. In reality, only your own powers will save you. Through power meditation, we can heal ourselves, and survive situations that will prove disastrous to those who lack this knowledge. The ascended serpent is the prerequisite for the Magnum Opus working that makes one physically and spiritually perfect and immortal. This is another area where the deluded Christians keep repeating the "everlasting life" phrase without any idea of what it really is, means or how to obtain it.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century.

Primitive churches preferred to represent the Nazarene with the lamb. The lamb, by the way is another stolen symbol. The lamb of Easter is represented by the sign of Aries the Ram" [which begins on March 21st of every year]. The Lamb was also carried by Hermes and Osiris.

The spring lamb, symbolic of when the sun enters the sign of Aries, which is symbolized by the ram, also has to do with beginning the Magnum Opus working.

CHRISTIAN HOLIDAYS HAVE BEEN STOLEN AS WELL. ALL COINCIDE WITH PAGAN HOLIDAYS AND NOTED TIMES OF THE YEAR.

EASTER was stolen from Astaroth. Originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides

with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length. This holiday is known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. The Christians stole this holiday and corrupted its meaning. Other names for the holiday include: Easter, Eastre, Eos, Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season], Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram, which occurs every spring.

THE YULE SEASON, December 25th. Coinciding with the Winter Solstice, December 25th is close to the shortest day of the year, and is the birth date of the Persian God Mithra, and is the Roman Holiday of Saturnalias. The tree, decorations, baking, gifts and celebrating have NOTHING to do with the Nazarene. These are carry-overs from Pagan celebrations. Again, the tree with the lights and decorations is symbolic of the risen serpent, the soul that has been lit up, as all of the 144,000 nadis are alive with energy. The shape of the fir tree, as it culminates in a point, symbolizes the welling up of energy to the top of the head, no different form the symbolism of the Egyptian pyramids, terminating in a point. There are many different Pagan Gods associated with and celebrated around or on December 25th.

"All Saint's Day" corresponds with "Halloween/Samhain."

"Assumption Day" coincides with "Lammas Day" of the "Summer Solstice."

All of these holidays which were originally GENTILE/PAGAN have been replaced to conform with and focus on fictitious Jewish characters.

For more detailed information regarding the theft and corruption of Pagan holidays, see The Stolen Year

CHRISTIAN VESTMENTS AND THEIR WITCH/SORCERER PARALLELS:

The Cincture is a parallel to the Witch's Cord or Girdle

The Alb is a Ceremonial Robe

The Bishop's Miter is a copy of the Ancient Egyptian Crowns of the Gods and the Pharaohs

The Crosier represents the sorcerer's blasting rod and bears a strong resemblance to the Ancient Egyptian Crook

THE CHRISTIAN ALTAR IS SET UP NEARLY IDENTICAL WITH A RITUAL ALTER FOR WITCHCRAFT:

The usual Christian mass/service makes use of the following:

The Bell

The Incense burner/Thurible

The Candles

The Host

The Book

The Chalice filled with wine

Oil

Yet, in spite of this, the Christian Church murdered en masse, those accused of being witches, sorcerers and those of Pagan religions.

THE SORRY JOKE OF CHRISTIAN SACRAMENTS:

With Christian sacraments, it is obvious they are bogus. One can come and go as one pleases and they have no meaning. Of course this stands to reason as they were all stolen. Some blatant examples:

Baptism with water

STOLEN!

Confession- stolen from the Papyrus of the Royal Mother Nezemt

The Communion Host

STOLEN!

During a mass or church service, the priest or minister recites the line of "Eat my body and drink my blood" for the blessing of the communion host/Eucharist. This is a simulation of a human blood sacrifice. For more in-depth information, please see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The "Holy Spirit"

The "Holy Spirit" supposedly descended upon the apostles of the Nazarene in tongues of fire. AGAIN, this is the Serpent of Satan, the kundalini, and has been stolen and corrupted from Pagan religions, especially those of the Far East. Paganism has been labeled as "Satanism." Also, the word "Pagan" means "Gentile."

Acts 2:2-4

2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Serpent is known to bring knowledge and expanded consciousness; enlightenment.

"Ushnisha" is known as "flame of invisible light" sat upon the head of the Buddha or Buddhist holy man indicating divine intelligence.

The flames are the ascended kundalini serpent, which is of Satan.

The Rosary was stolen from Tibetan Mala Beads. Mala beads are used for counting mantras, by sliding the fingers from bead to bead, so one is not distracted by having to

keep track of the numbers during meditation. The repetition of the "Hail Marys" and the "Our Fathers" most common to Catholicism were stolen and corrupted from the Far East Asian Mantras. A Mantra is a word of power, vibrated repeatedly to focus the mind in meditation, and to manifest one's wishes and desires into reality. "AUM" is the most common, and this is where the Christian used word "AMEN" was stolen from; also from the Egyptian God Amon, whose name means the same "AUM." The robotic repetitious prayers recited over and over again in Christian Churches are also corrupted imitations of mantras.

The church steeple is a copy of the Egyptian Obelisk; the only difference is the crucifix on top. We are all familiar with the Egyptian obelisk, such as "Cleopatra's Needle." This has a lot in common with the "Maypole." The "Maypole" was the symbol for the May King's phallus [erect penis]. This is a symbol of fertility. On the eve of Beltane [April 30th], celebrants danced around the maypole. The original Egyptian obelisks were symbols of the phallus. They represented the erect organ of the earth God "Geb" as he lay on the ground trying to reach up to unite himself with the Goddess "Neith/Nut" of the overarching sky. Unbeknownst to most Christians, their church steeple is a symbolic erect penis with a cross on top.

The HALO, indicative of a risen Serpent of Satan [kundalini], was stolen from Hindu Gods and the Buddha. Both religions predated Christianity by centuries.

That annoying fish symbol the Christians use has also been stolen and corrupted. It is called a "yoni" and the Christians turned it on its side. It is really a vagina and its correct position is seen here at left. The yoni is a very ancient symbol and can be seen in many old decks of Tarot cards, as is pictured here.

Christians venerating relics, ringing bells and burning incense are unwittingly imitating Hindu rituals that were established many centuries before Judeo/Christianity.

The praying hands were stolen as well. They are an ancient Yogic Mudra. There are statues of the Hindu Gods and also the Buddha with the praying hands known as the "NAMASTE MUDRA." The folded hands as well, are a variation, and another mudra that was stolen. Mudras are used in meditation to connect the minor chakra circuits in the hands and fingers. Many Yoga asanas have these as well. Check any on-line images of Hatha Yoga postures. Yoga predates Christianity.

The Saints took the place of the Old Gods in the Catholic religion as the pope used this replacement method for converting polytheists to monotheism. Ancient Pagan Temples, along with libraries that contained important spiritual texts, were destroyed and razed by Christians. Christian churches were built often over these. Many Pagan temples were built on Ley Lines, especially in Europe.

*The Atlantis Blueprint, page 267 by Colin Wilson
©2002

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page

54.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Samhain.html>

112 captures

19 Jun 2006 - 28 Jul 2025

Dec JAN Mar

04

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

Samhain

For those of us who are very close to Father Satan, we are all well aware that he is fed up with all of the Judeo/Christian claims and statements concerning what Satanism is about, how we celebrate and worst of all WHAT THEY CLAIM HE IS ALL ABOUT.

SATAN IS NOT A HALLOWEEN MONSTER
SATAN IS NOT A VAMPIRE, SPOOK OR GHOUL
SATAN DOES NOT HAVE RED HORNS AND A TAIL
SATAN IS NOT ABOUT GRAVEYARDS, GRIM REAPERS, SKELETONS OR ABOUT HORROR.
THIS TRASH COMES FROM CHRISTIANS. IT IS USED TO BLASPHEME,
DENIGRATE AND RIDICULE HIM. THE SAME GOES FOR HIS DEMONS.

For many of us, Halloween is a favorite holiday. I, myself love horror movies and such. The point here is how these have been twisted to portray a false and insulting image of Satan and the Original Gods (Now labeled as "Demons").

Ask yourself how you would feel if people put on hideous masks and went out as either you or a family member of yours or a loved one.

Father Satan should be respected on this date, not mocked by those who believe in and honor whatever Christianity dictates he is. How long do you think someone would last going out dressed as the Nazarene? Chances are, they would be attacked by some fundie Christian.

Or, if Hollywood was to produce a movie depicting the nazarene and his ilk as hideous monsters.

Halloween is a great time for costumes, monsters and ghouls, images of death and such. A time to be creative and indulge. It is one of our major holidays, but the negative images denigrating Father have to go.

He is tired of it and has let the clergy know he does not approve of these insults. For far too long, too many Satanists have gone along with the CHRISTIAN ideas of Satan and his Demons; what the CHRISTIANS allege them to be and what THEY claim our religion is all about, instead of seeing Satan for WHO HE REALLY IS without all of the Christian false and twisted overtones.

ABOUT SAMHAIN:

The holiday known as "Halloween" was originally called "Samhain" a Celtic word meaning "Summer's End." In ancient times, religions were based upon nature, where humanity lived in tune with the earth, the change of seasons and the changes in the stars in the sky. This is the essence of Satanism; what is natural.

The major cycles of the year and the crops were important times for festivities, rites, and celebrations. Samhain was a time of harvest and the end of a year, a time of preparation; storing crops and preparing for the dead of winter. The eve of November 1st was the eve of the Celtic New Year. This holiday was a time of harvest, a time of endings, death, and dying, as plant life died and the cold set in. Samhain was also a time of honoring the dead. The Druids built huge bonfires, which they considered sacred, in honor of the Celtic New Year.

There was a prevailing belief in the existence of a Celtic God of the dead known as 'Samhain'. With extensive research and study accomplished by many scholars, nearly all agree this God was non-existent.

Nearly all of the sources mentioning a deity of death known as "Samhain" are CHRISTIAN and they have (as usual) NO legitimate references to back up their claims.

Samhain was celebrated for centuries before the Christian takeover of Pagan holidays. To the intruding Christian religion, any Gods of the old faith were considered "evil" and therefore especially unwelcome at a time of "danger" for the "soul of any good parishioner." This was why Christians suppressed the deadly rite and replaced it a day later with 'all soul's day.'

Trick or treating originated in Ireland as beggars went door to door on October 31st, asking for handouts. The gifts were for "Muck Olla" a God who was said to destroy the house of anyone who was not generous. Jack-O-Lanterns also had their origin in Ireland; named for a man named "Jack." The story goes that Jack was a miser and when he died, he was not allowed into heaven and he also played jokes on the Devil, so he was not admitted into Hell either, but was doomed to walk the Earth forever. He only had a little lantern to light his way and this is why he came to be called Jack-O-Lantern. Of course, the spooks, vampires and ghouls were associated with this holiday because of the natural human fear of death and Samhain was a holiday of death.

BACK TO SATANIC RITES & CELEBRATIONS MAIN PAGE

© Copyright 2004, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Exposing_Corruption.htm
58 captures
4 Mar 2012 - 30 Mar 2022
May JUN Jul
29
2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Exposing Spiritual Corruption:
Spiritual Alchemy
&
The Bible

True Satanism is based upon the ancient religions that predated Judaism, Christianity, and Islam by hundreds to thousands of years. The traditional colors of black and red used in Satanism, date all the way back to Ancient Egypt and are symbolic of spiritual transformation. The ancient religions were based upon completing our Creator Satan's work: that of transforming the human soul into that of a god and achieving god-like power and immortality. Satan's Kingdom was stolen from him.

The Judeo/Christian Bible is a corruption of stolen material that has been used to spiritually enslave humanity. All of the legends of the Gods are allegories. The Vatican and its cohorts have gained wealth, power, and control by forcing people to believe these allegories are literal places and characters.

The completion of the work, what is known in alchemy as the "Magnum Opus" has its foundation in the kundalini. The kundalini serpent lies coiled at the base of the spine. Through meditation, the fiery serpent ascends. This is what is known as "Raising the Devil." There are 33 vertebrae in the human spinal column. We often hear the term "33rd degree Mason" or that the fictitious nazarene lived 33 years. The kundalini

serpent ascends the 33 vertebrae of the spine.

The seven chakras are also very important in the work. When the kundalini ascends, it must pierce through each of the seven chakras. This is why there is so much emphasis on the number seven in many ancient spiritual texts and also what has been corrupted in the Judeo/Christian Bible. Christian leaders mislead their followers through deceiving them into believing the stolen legends in the bible are real. Through this deception, the Vatican and Christian churches have obtained unbelievable wealth and power. This power is not only in the material world, but in the spiritual as well. All spiritual knowledge was systematically removed with the Inquisition. Those at the top are adept at black magick and have advanced to spiritual power, while the rest of humanity suffers under their control.

Many ancient paintings we are told are of the nazarene, "virgin mary" and related are really of the Original Gods, such as Marduk (Amon Ra) and Astaroth. The Magnum Opus begins ideally in the spring when the Sun is in Aries, thus the man standing with the lamb. The halo is the ascended kundalini and the vibrant aura of witchpower. The Catholic Church stole this and has been passing it off as their fictitious nazarene. The glyphs for the sign of Aries can be readily seen in Astaroth's Sigil:

(All of the Demon Sigils are designs of important alchemical symbols).

The story of the creation in the book of genesis is another allegory: "God" creates the universe in "seven days," "On the seventh day he rested." Those of us who are educated know once the kundalini serpent has ascended through the 6 chakras and passed through the three "knots" (trinity), the seventh is effortless. In truth, "Heaven" is a code word for the seventh chakra. We have all heard the term "Seventh heaven." "God" is a code word for ourselves and also the word "Gods" is a code for the chakras in many ancient texts. "Hell" is a code word for the base chakra, aka "the lower world" where the scorching hot kundalini serpent lies dormant.

The tree in the "Garden of Eden" in the bible was stolen from many different religions predating Christianity and symbolizes a map of the human soul, the trunk of the tree representing the human spine, with the branches symbolizing the "144,000" nadis. "Adam and Eve" symbolize the Ida and the Pingala, where the two meet and become one. With the ascended kundalini and the fusion of the ida and pingala at the 6th chakra, gnosis is obtained and one's spiritual eyes are opened. This was originally symbolized in the Egyptian "All-seeing Eye."

The separated capstone atop the pyramid symbolizes our Creator Satan's unfinished work.

The number 12 is also ubiquitous in many ancient texts and also in the stolen material of the bible. The number 12 symbolizes the 12 steps in the magnum opus. These are based upon the 12 signs of the zodiac.

Genesis 1

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.
The heaven and earth symbolize the crown and base chakras

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
"Without form and void" represent what is known as the "chaos" stage in the magnum opus.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. The light is where one creates what is known as the prima materia, the foundation of the philosopher's stone. This is done by condensing the bioelectricity/chi into a ball of light.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.
This is a first step and foundation, thus "the first day."

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,
18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The above verses regarding the "two great lights" symbolize the heart chakra, where "heaven" and "earth" meet. As we can see in the downward point of Satan's Sigil, the Satanic Pentagram, and Baphomet, light descends through the crown to the base chakra.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

"The elixir of life, the blessed waters, penetrate down to them [the metals/chakras] and rouse them from their sleep." This is what is known as the "dew" that is secreted by the pineal gland as a result of power meditation. Birds are also very important symbols in alchemy.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

From the above, again the ALLEGORY is perverted and twisted. The "sixth day" is the sixth chakra where the male and female ida and pingala meet.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

Here is another alchemical allegory that was stolen and twisted. When the alchemist has completed his/her work, he/she rests. "God" = OURSELVES!

The genesis saga continues, all of it stolen and corrupted from religions predating xianity.

Genesis 3: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

There is the stage in alchemy where one undergoes a death of the prima materia. This is known as "nigredo" "black stage."

"The initial, black stage of the opus alchymicum in which the body of the impure metal, the matter of the Stone, or the old outmoded state of being is killed, putrefied and dissolved into the original substance of the creation, the prima materia, in order that it may be renovated and reborn in a new form."¹

Here is where the fictitious nazarene was also invented. The nazarene was stolen from some 18+ Pagan Gods who were "crucified" on a cross or hung from a tree. All of this is an allegory, for example: The Norse God Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being reborn, he obtained gnosis. The cross represents the all-important four quarters. This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. The Egyptian phoenix has the same meaning- rebirth through fire. The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
The kundalini serpent transforms, but does not kill.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

This is the gnosis that the Christian Churches and their nefarious cohorts have relentlessly worked against. Once our eyes have been opened, we can no longer be deceived by ANY lies!

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
Nakedness is another allegory of rebirth. Everyone is born naked.

Now, we get to "Noah" and the ark, which was stolen from the Sumerian epic of Ziusudra.

"Noah's flood is a symbol for the 'dissolution of the Stone's matter into the prima materia during the nigredo. At this stage of the opus, the cold, moist, feminine principle (Luna) is said to dominate the hot, dry coagulating male aspect of the opus (Sol)."²

The water element is feminine, while the fire element is masculine. This stage of the opus is symbolized by a flood of energy which is symbolized by the flood of waters. The flood is another allegory of death and regeneration. The ark itself is symbolic of the human body. The allegory of the crow not returning to the ark is symbolic of the stage is not yet completed. The "dove" symbolizes the white stage aka the "albedo."

"The albedo occurs after the blackened matter, the putrefied body of the metal or the matter for the stone, lying dead at the bottom of the alembic, has been washed to whiteness by the mercurial waters."³

It is readily apparent how this allegory has been corrupted into an assumed actual event, complete with characters.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

AGAIN, the number seven and "rest." This symbolizes the seventh chakra, which is effortless bliss and the "mountains of Ararat" symbolize the completed work, which was STOLEN from the meaning of the Egyptian pyramids- the apex point at the top which has its foundation at the four quarters.

Now, I might also add here- to the fools who have been attacking Enili/Beelzebub with drowning humanity- GET A LIFE!!!!

Knowledge comes from Satan.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

The "bow" is the rainbow, the iridescent colors that indicate another higher stage of the magnum opus has been completed. THIS STAGE, I MIGHT ADD IS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE PEACOCK. THE PEACOCK IS A SYMBOL OF AND IS SACRED TO SATAN!

Verse 13 reads: "a covenant between me and the earth." "God" is another alchemical code word for the crown chakra, aka "heaven" (the top three chakras are also symbolic of 'heaven') "paradise" "bliss" and the earth is the lower world, symbolized by the three lower chakras. This indicates "heaven" and earth have been merged at the heart chakra.

The following biblical books are the fictitious history of the Jewish people. The "torah" was STOLEN and corrupted from the Egyptian Tarot. The "Torah" is also known as the

"Pentateuch," the five books of "Moses" (another fictitious character). One can see this was stolen from the five suits of the Tarot- the wands/rods (suit of fire); the pentacles (suit of earth); the cups (suit of water); and the swords (suit of air) and of course the trump, representing the element of the quintessence.

"The nigredo stage ends on the surface of a starry aspect, which is likened to the night sky which told shepherds and kings that a child was born in Bethlehem." 4

AGAIN, this is symbolic and indicates another stage of the work, when one can 'see' the light of the chi stone in the black void, when one's eyes are closed, during meditation.

The "three" magi represent the three stages of the work. The fictitious nazarene- the stone (which was born from the work).

"There are three stones, or three works, or three degrees of perfection, within the work."

5

Here we go again with twisted allegories in relation to that fictitious nazarene – the "crucifixion" – two others were crucified with the nazarene, making three.

I could go on and on and on, citing biblical verses and revealing how they were stolen and corrupted. The character of the nazarene, which was invented from an allegory has:

1. Acted to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with bullshit. The "Jesus saves" crap (ad nauseum) and the "born again" have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. In other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the agenda.

2. The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. Control what is in the mind of humanity and you will control humanity.

3. Since the nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone which those in powerful positions in the xian program dictate. He can change with the times and conform to any agenda.

It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, souls and everything else these parasites have taken their followers for a ride with.

References

¹A Dictionary of Alchemical Imagery by Lyndy Abraham © 1998

²Ibid

³Ibid

⁴The Hermetic Museum: Alchemy & Mysticism by Alexander Roob © 2001

5Alchemy: The Secret Art by Stanislas Klossowski De Rola © 1973

Le Mystère des Cathédrales by Fulcanelli © 1964

© Copyright 2006, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

Exposing Christianity

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satan.html>

241 captures

16 Nov 2004 - 15 Nov 2025

Dec Jan Feb

06

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Satan

For too long, so many lies and so much misinformation have been spread about Satan. Many of us have seen him, have conversed with him, and have even been astrally touched by him. Nearly all of us who know him agree concerning his appearance. Enemy so-called "religions" have for far too long, written the book on how they believe him to appear, how they believe Demons to look and these are nothing but blasphemous lies. He is not red with horns and a tail, nor does he look like a Halloween monster. He does not have flaming red eyes or rubbery wings. These depictions are intended to insult, denigrate, and blaspheme him. [There are some lower orders of Demons. They are protectors and messengers who serve the higher-ranking Demons]. Here are images of how Satan appears to those of us who have seen him. Contrary to Satanism being labeled as "darkness," Satan appears wearing a long white robe identical to what he is shown wearing in the images below. He is the Top Leader of the Nordic Gods of the Empire of Orion. Many of us see him often and have a very close relationship with him. He is beautiful. His appearance is almost exactly as in the pictures, other than he rarely appears with wings.

Click[HERE](#)for larger image. Here is an old painting by Edward Burney from the epic of "Paradise Lost."

Father Satan's Sigils. The Sigil with the ankh inside of the cup, symbolizes the cup with the elixir of life. This is the "Holy Grail" of immortality. The Holy Grail is the 666 Solar Chakra.

His Day is Monday.

His Colors are Blue, Red, and Black

He is the Sumerian God EA, also known as ENKI which means "Lord of the Earth." He is also known as Melek Ta'us.

Animals that are sacred to him are the Peacock, the Serpent, the Goat, the Dragon and the Raven.

His numbers are 13, 666 and 4. [666 is perfection and everlasting life]

His Zodiac Signs are Aquarius, the Water Bearer and Capricorn, the Goat. [The Age of Aquarius is the Age for the advancement of humanity]

His Planets are Uranus and Venus [the Morning Star].

His Directions are both South and East

His most Important Day of the year is December 23, when the Sun is one degree into Capricorn. The day following the beginning of the Winter Solstice is his Personal Day, which should be observed by every dedicated Satanist. [This was dictated directly from him, personally].

Here is a painting from "Paradise Lost" of Satan's Palace by John Martin

Satan Created Humanity

My Conversations with Satan

Origins of the Name of Satan

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Satan.html>

241 captures

16 Nov 2004 - 15 Nov 2025

Dec Jan Feb

06

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Satan

For too long, so many lies and so much misinformation have been spread about Satan. Many of us have seen him, have conversed with him, and have even been astrally touched by him. Nearly all of us who know him agree concerning his appearance. Enemy so-called "religions" have for far too long, written the book on how they believe him to appear, how they believe Demons to look and these are nothing but blasphemous lies. He is not red with horns and a tail, nor does he look like a Halloween monster. He does not have flaming red eyes or rubbery wings. These depictions are intended to insult, denigrate, and blaspheme him. [There are some lower orders of Demons. They are protectors and messengers who serve the higher-ranking Demons]. Here are images of how Satan appears to those of us who have seen him. Contrary to Satanism being labeled as "darkness," Satan appears wearing a long white robe identical to what he is shown wearing in the images below. He is the Top Leader of the Nordic Gods of the Empire of Orion. Many of us see him often and have a very close relationship with him. He is beautiful. His appearance is almost exactly as in the pictures, other than he rarely appears with wings.

[Click HERE](#) for larger image. Here is an old painting by Edward Burney from the epic of "Paradise Lost."

Father Satan's Sigils. The Sigil with the ankh inside of the cup, symbolizes the cup with the elixir of life. This is the "Holy Grail" of immortality. The Holy Grail is the 666 Solar Chakra.

His Day is Monday.

His Colors are Blue, Red, and Black

He is the Sumerian God EA, also known as ENKI which means "Lord of the Earth." He is also known as Melek Ta'us.

Animals that are sacred to him are the Peacock, the Serpent, the Goat, the Dragon and the Raven.

His numbers are 13, 666 and 4. [666 is perfection and everlasting life]

His Zodiac Signs are Aquarius, the Water Bearer and Capricorn, the Goat. [The Age of Aquarius is the Age for the advancement of humanity]

His Planets are Uranus and Venus [the Morning Star].

His Directions are both South and East

His most Important Day of the year is December 23, when the Sun is one degree into Capricorn. The day following the beginning of the Winter Solstice is his Personal Day, which should be observed by every dedicated Satanist. [This was dictated directly from him, personally].

Here is a painting from "Paradise Lost" of Satan's Palace by John Martin

Satan Created Humanity

My Conversations with Satan

Origins of the Name of Satan

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Tree.html>

144 captures

30 Jan 2005 - 1 Dec 2022

Dec JAN Mar

16

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

The Creation, DNA,
and the Nucleotide Links

"I have allowed the creation of four substances, four times and four corners; because they are necessary things for creatures."

-Father Satan

The Black Book of Satan, Chapter IV

MORE....

© Copyright 2002, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Tree.html>

144 captures

30 Jan 2005 - 1 Dec 2022

Dec JAN Mar

16

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

The Creation, DNA,
and the Nucleotide Links

"I have allowed the creation of four substances, four times and four corners; because they are necessary things for creatures."

-Father Satan

The Black Book of Satan, Chapter IV

MORE....

© Copyright 2002, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/AI_Jilwah.html

190 captures

19 Jul 2006 - 10 Jul 2025

Oct JAN Mar

11

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

The AI Jilwah
The Black Book of Satan

Chapter I

I was, am now, and shall have no end. I exercise dominion over all creatures and over the affairs of all who are under the protection of my image. I am ever present to help all who trust in me and call upon me in time of need. There is no place in the universe that knows not my presence. I participate in all the affairs, which those who are without call evil because their nature is not such as they approve. Every age has its own manager, who directs affairs according to my decrees. This office is changeable from generation to generation, that the ruler of this world and his chiefs may discharge the duties of their respective offices everyone in his own turn. I allow everyone to follow the dictates of his own nature, but he that opposes me will regret it sorely.

No god has a right to interfere in my affairs, and I have made it an imperative rule that everyone shall refrain from worshipping all gods. All of the books of those who are without are altered by them; and they have declined from them, although they were written by the prophets and the apostles. That there are interpolations is seen in the fact that each sect endeavors to prove that the others are wrong and to destroy their books.

To me truth and falsehood are known. When temptation comes, I give my covenant to him that trusts in me. Moreover, I give council to the skilled directors, for I have appointed them for periods that are known to me. I remember necessary affairs and

execute them in due time. I teach and guide those who follow my instruction. If anyone obey me and conform to my commandments, he shall have joy, delight, and comfort.

Chapter II

I requite the descendants of Adam, and reward them with various rewards that I alone know. Moreover, power and dominion over all that is on earth, both that which is above and that which is beneath, are in my hands. I do not allow friendly association with other people, nor do I deprive them that are my own and that obey me of anything that is good for them. I place my affairs in the hands of those whom I have tried and who are in accord with my desires. I appear in diverse manners to those who are faithful and under my command.

I give and take away; I enrich and impoverish; I cause both happiness and misery. I do all this in keeping with the characteristics of each epoch. And none has a right to interfere with my management of affairs. Those who oppose me I afflict with disease; but my own shall not die like the sons of Adam that are without. None shall live in this world longer than the time set by me; and if I so desire, I send a person a second or third time into this world or into some other by the transmigration of souls.

Chapter III

I lead to the straight path without a revealed book; I direct aright my beloved and chosen ones by unseen means. All my teachings are easily applicable to all times and all conditions. I punish in another world all who do contrary to my will.

Now the sons of Adam do not know the state of things that is to come. For this reason, they fall into many errors. The beasts of the earth, the birds of heaven and the fish of the sea are all under the control of my hands. All treasures and hidden things are known to me; and as I desire, I take them from one and bestow them upon another.

I reveal my wonders to those who seek them, and in due time my miracles to those who receive them from me. But those who are without are my adversaries, hence they oppose me. Nor do they know that such a course is against their own interests, for might, wealth and riches are in my hands, and I bestow them upon every worthy descendant of Adam. Thus the government of the worlds, the transition of generations, and the changes of their directors are determined by me from the beginning.

Chapter IV

I will not give my rights to other gods. I have allowed the creation of four substances, four times and four corners; because they are necessary things for creatures.

The books of Jews, Christians and Muslims, as of those who are without, accept in a sense, i.e., so far as they agree with and conform to my statutes. Whatsoever is contrary to these, they have altered; do not accept it. Three things are against me and I hate three things. But those who keep my secrets shall receive the fulfillment of my promises. Those who suffer for my sake I will surely reward in one of the worlds.

It is my desire that all my followers unite in a bond of unity, lest those who are without prevail against them. Now, then, all ye who have followed my commandments and my teachings, reject all the teachings and sayings of such as are without.

I have not taught these teachings, nor do they proceed from me. Do not mention my name nor my attributes, lest ye regret it; for ye do not know what those who are without may do.

Chapter V

O yea that have believed in me, honor my symbol and my image, for they remind you of me. Observe my laws and statutes. Obey my servants and listen to whatever they may dictate to you of the hidden things. Receive that, that is dictated, and do not carry it before those who are without, Jews, Christians, Muslims and others; for they know not the nature of my teaching. Do not give them your books, lest thy alter them without your knowledge. Learn by heart the greater part of them, lest they be altered.

Back to The Doctrines of Satan

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/garden.html>

125 captures

27 Oct 2002 - 23 Mar 2025

Aug OCT Jun

11

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Tree of Knowledge, the Apple and the Serpent

Edward Kelly's "Vision of the Round House"¹ adds further credibility to the texts written by scholars supporting the concept of the creation of humanity by extra-terrestrials through genetic engineering. There is no way Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelly had any knowledge of this in the 16th century. The "Vision of the Round House" is identical: Humanity was created by extra-terrestrials who needed slave laborers in the mines. By taking the ovum from a Cro-Magnon primate and using artificial insemination with a sperm from one of the Nephilim, we were created.

The one known as Satan created us and designed us. He intended to bring us knowledge and make us as the Gods, but he was prevented from doing so and cursed by some of the other Gods. We did not evolve naturally, as opposed to animals who have overall better health and immunity. Satan wished to bring us to perfection, but some of the other Gods wanted for us to be destroyed after the mission was over and since we were becoming an issue, they attempted to let us all drown in the flood.

Satan went against the other Gods and gave us more advanced genetics. The "breath of God" is the soul. The chakras are the psychic energy centers that are activated by breathing in certain ways to enable the Kundalini Serpent to ascend. When the Kundalini Serpent ascends, enlightenment/Godhead is achieved. This is a major step in the working for the Magnum Opus, which gives both psychical and spiritual perfection, along with immortality.

The Tree of Life is Ancient Egyptian in origin. It is actually a pattern, either upright or upside-down for the genetics of life. It plugs into the Flower of Life that has been inscribed upon so many walls in Egyptian temples and also in the pyramids. The Flower of Life is the blueprint for every living thing. In addition, the "Tree of Life" is a map of the human soul, with the trunk symbolizing the spine, the branches the 144,000 nadis, and the fruits symbolizing the rewards of meditation- working on one's soul. One lives from the "fruits" of one's soul.

Fools claim Satan is a "Christian invention." All of the Old Gods were made into Devils and Demons in order to destroy their relations with humans. These are the Gods who have been present throughout the life of the human race and have attempted to give us knowledge and to help us in our times of need. Cities were destroyed; libraries and other places where books were kept were burnt and destroyed. Every culture, such as the Philistines, that worshiped other Gods was made war upon and genocide ensued. The Philistines worshiped Beelzebub. Beelzebub was the God of the Philistine city of Ekron and Zebulon. [Baal [Lord] Zebulon. There are few if any traces of the truth concerning these Gods.

This excerpt quote from the Catholic Encyclopedia is very revealing:

In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

Catholic Encyclopedia: Devil Worship

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm> [click here, and see the third paragraph in the article for proof].

The Old Gods have remained as Devils and Demons just to survive. The Judeo/Christian "God" wishes for the destruction of humanity. Everything that the Bible accuses Satan of is really what the Judeo/Christian "God" truly is... "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning." True evil deceives. Most of the "Holy Bible" is comprised of bloodbath after bloodbath, hatred, genocide and exceptional cruelty. This influence can be seen in the Inquisition, anti-life teachings, especially where the abstinence of sexual intercourse is concerned, to stop us from procreating. Moses went on a rampage of war and slaughter when he descended from the mount under the direction of "Jehovah." The incident at Fatima with the virgin bitch revealed the alien contempt for humanity in the hopeful anticipation of our blowing ourselves to bits with nuclear weapons, if one can read between the lines.

With the opening of the watchtowers a small increment, humanity has been flooded with knowledge in the last 100 years that has been unparelled in the whole of history. We have not had time to adapt. This was the sole intention by the angels who communicated the information to Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelly. That the knowledge would act to destroy humanity in a short period of time. 100 years is nothing to the Gods. The fact that they were angels is portrayed by their arrogance and condescending attitude towards the two men. Demons are very friendly and understanding when treated with respect. I have never known Demons to be arrogant.

Most people either study physical science or the occult knowledge. Not very many study both. This is where people would benefit, by studying both, for in the end, it all comes together. Satanism strongly supports and advocates the advancement of the physical sciences. Everything of the so-called "supernatural" and the occult can be scientifically explained. Unfortunately, the physical sciences have not advanced far enough to fully explain the spiritual as of yet. This is why the Christian Churches have vehemently attacked science for centuries. Humanity has been held back dangerously.

Francis Crick, Nobel Prize Winner for the discovery of DNA and his hypothesis of Panspermia

THE CREATION

¹ Enochian Magic by Donald Tyson, First Edition, Second Printing, 2002

[Back to Sermons Page](#)

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/garden.html>

125 captures

27 Oct 2002 - 23 Mar 2025

Aug OCT Jun

11

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

The Tree of Knowledge, the Apple and the Serpent

Edward Kelly's "Vision of the Round House"¹ adds further credibility to the texts written by scholars supporting the concept of the creation of humanity by extra-terrestrials through genetic engineering. There is no way Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelly had any knowledge of this in the 16th century. The "Vision of the Round House" is identical: Humanity was created by extra-terrestrials who needed slave laborers in the mines. By taking the ovum from a Cro-Magnon primate and using artificial insemination with a sperm from one of the Nephilim, we were created.

The one known as Satan created us and designed us. He intended to bring us knowledge and make us as the Gods, but he was prevented from doing so and cursed by some of the other Gods. We did not evolve naturally, as opposed to animals who have overall better health and immunity. Satan wished to bring us to perfection, but some of the other Gods wanted for us to be destroyed after the mission was over and since we were becoming an issue, they attempted to let us all drown in the flood.

Satan went against the other Gods and gave us more advanced genetics. The "breath of God" is the soul. The chakras are the psychic energy centers that are activated by breathing in certain ways to enable the Kundalini Serpent to ascend. When the Kundalini Serpent ascends, enlightenment/Godhead is achieved. This is a major step in the working for the Magnum Opus, which gives both psychical and spiritual perfection, along with immortality.

The Tree of Life is Ancient Egyptian in origin. It is actually a pattern, either upright

or upside-down for the genetics of life. It plugs into the Flower of Life that has been inscribed upon so many walls in Egyptian temples and also in the pyramids. The Flower of Life is the blueprint for every living thing. In addition, the "Tree of Life" is a map of the human soul, with the trunk symbolizing the spine, the branches the 144,000 nadis, and the fruits symbolizing the rewards

of meditation- working on one's soul. One lives from the "fruits" of one's soul.

Fools claim Satan is a "Christian invention." All of the Old Gods were made into Devils and Demons in order to destroy their relations with humans. These are the Gods who have been present throughout the life of the human race and have attempted to give us knowledge and to help us in our times of need. Cities were destroyed; libraries and other places where books were kept were burnt and destroyed. Every culture, such as the Philistines, that worshiped other Gods was made war upon and genocide ensued. The Philistines worshiped Beelzebub. Beelzebub was the God of the Philistine city of Ekron and Zebulon. [Baal [Lord] Zebulon. There are few if any traces of the truth concerning these Gods.

This excerpt quote from the Catholic Encyclopedia is very revealing:

In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

Catholic Encyclopedia: Devil Worship

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm> [click here, and see the third paragraph in the article for proof].

The Old Gods have remained as Devils and Demons just to survive. The Judeo/Christian "God" wishes for the destruction of humanity. Everything that the Bible accuses Satan of is really what the Judeo/Christian "God" truly is... "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning." True evil deceives. Most of the "Holy Bible" is comprised of bloodbath after bloodbath, hatred, genocide and exceptional cruelty. This influence can be seen in the Inquisition, anti-life teachings, especially where the abstinence of sexual intercourse is concerned, to stop us from procreating. Moses went on a rampage of war and slaughter when he descended from the mount under the direction of "Jehovah." The incident at Fatima with the virgin bitch revealed the alien contempt for humanity in the hopeful anticipation of our blowing ourselves to bits with nuclear weapons, if one can read between the lines.

With the opening of the watchtowers a small increment, humanity has been flooded with knowledge in the last 100 years that has been unparelled in the whole of history. We have not had time to adapt. This was the sole intention by the angels who communicated the information to Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelly. That the knowledge would act to destroy humanity in a short period of time. 100 years is nothing to the Gods. The fact that they were angels is portrayed by their arrogance and condescending attitude towards the two men. Demons are very friendly and understanding when treated with respect. I have never known Demons to be arrogant.

Most people either study physical science or the occult knowledge. Not very many study both. This is where people would benefit, by studying both, for in the end, it all comes together. Satanism strongly supports and advocates the advancement of the physical sciences. Everything of the so-called "supernatural" and the occult can be scientifically explained. Unfortunately, the physical sciences have not advanced far enough to fully explain the spiritual as of yet. This is why the Christian Churches have vehemently attacked science for centuries. Humanity has been held back dangerously.

Francis Crick, Nobel Prize Winner for the discovery of DNA and his hypothesis of Panspermia

THE CREATION

¹ Enochian Magic by Donald Tyson, First Edition, Second Printing, 2002
Pages 353-364

[Back to Sermons Page](#)

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

232 captures

11 May 2000 - 21 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[New Advent](#)

[Home](#) [Encyclopedia](#) [Summa](#) [Fathers](#) [Bible](#) [Library](#)
[A](#) [B](#) [C](#) [D](#) [E](#) [F](#) [G](#) [H](#) [I](#) [J](#) [K](#) [L](#) [M](#) [N](#) [O](#) [P](#) [Q](#) [R](#) [S](#) [T](#) [U](#) [V](#) [W](#) [X](#) [Y](#)
[Z](#)

[Home](#) > [Catholic Encyclopedia](#) > [D](#) > [Devil Worship](#)

[Devil Worship](#)

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The meaning of this compound term is sufficiently obvious, for all must be familiar with

the significance of its two component parts. But the thing denoted by the name is by no means so easy to understand. For there is such a strange startling incompatibility between the notion of devil and that of an object of worship, that the combination in this case may well present a grave difficulty. And the more we are able to understand about the character and history of the Devil and about the true nature of worship, the more difficult is it to believe that men can have been led, even in the utmost extremity of folly and wickedness, to worship the Devil. Yet, incredible as it may seem, it is unfortunately true that some worship of this kind has prevailed at many times and among widely different races of mankind. The following considerations may help in some degree to lighten the difficulty presented by this singular phenomenon.

In the first place it may be well to recall the analogy between the worship given to a divine being and the tribute paid to a king. Both alike are sensible proofs of service and subjection. In the case of kings, besides the willing service paid to a just and legitimate sovereign, there may be tribute paid to some alien oppressors or blackmail grudgingly given to some pirate Chief or marauder in order to deprecate the evils that may be feared at his hands. And so in the case of religious worship, we may find that in the rude polytheism of barbarous races, where the gods were not only many in number but various in character, besides the willing worship given to good and beneficent beings in the service of love and gratitude, there is a sort of liturgical blackmail offered to the evil and malignant gods or demons in order to placate them and avert their anger. In like manner, when we pass from Polytheism to the philosophic Dualism--where the worlds of light and darkness, good and evil, sharply defined, are constantly warring against each other over against the good men, who offer worship to the good god, Ahura Mazda, there are the wicked Daeva-worshippers who sacrifice to the Demons and to Ahriman their chief, the principle of evil.

Another source of this strange worship may be found in the fact that in the early days each nation had its own natural gods; hence racial rivalry and hatred sometimes led one nation to regard the protecting divinities of its enemies as evil demons. In this way many who merely worshipped gods whom they themselves regarded as good beings would be called devil worshippers by men of other nations. Such may be the case with the Daeva-worshippers in the Avesta. In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

This declaration, it may be added, was not the utterance of a rival race but the teaching of Holy Scripture. For as the Fathers and theologians explain the matter, the fallen angels besides tempting and assailing men in other ways have, by working on their fears or exciting their cupidity, brought them to give worship to themselves under the guise of idols. If not in all cases, it would seem that much of the heathen idolatrous worship, especially in its worst and most degraded forms, was offered to the devils. This may explain some of the manifestations in the old pagan oracles. And something of the same kind occurs in the demonic manifestations among the modern demonolaters in India. Nor has this been confined to heathen nations, for in connection with magical practices

and occultism some forms of devil worship appear in the heresy history of medieval Europe. Görres, in his great work on Christian Mysticism, gives some curious and repulsive details of their obscene ceremonial. Of late years there seems to have been a recrudescence of this evil superstition in certain countries of Europe. While there is some authentic evidence as to the existence of these evil practices, the truth is overlaid with a mass of legend, many charges of this kind are false or grossly exaggerated, and a number of innocent persons have been cruelly put to death on charges of witchcraft or devil worship. It is well also to remember St. Augustine's words: "Non uno modo sacrificatur traditoribus angelis"; and possibly calumny and cruelty may be more dangerous forms of devil worship than all the dark rites of African medicine men or medieval magicians.

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Devil Worship. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Devil Worship." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Rick McCarty.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

232 captures

11 May 2000 - 21 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y

Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Devil Worship

Devil Worship

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The meaning of this compound term is sufficiently obvious, for all must be familiar with the significance of its two component parts. But the thing denoted by the name is by no means so easy to understand. For there is such a strange startling incompatibility between the notion of devil and that of an object of worship, that the combination in this case may well present a grave difficulty. And the more we are able to understand about the character and history of the Devil and about the true nature of worship, the more difficult is it to believe that men can have been led, even in the utmost extremity of folly and wickedness, to worship the Devil. Yet, incredible as it may seem, it is unfortunately true that some worship of this kind has prevailed at many times and among widely different races of mankind. The following considerations may help in some degree to lighten the difficulty presented by this singular phenomenon.

In the first place it may be well to recall the analogy between the worship given to a divine being and the tribute paid to a king. Both alike are sensible proofs of service and subjection. In the case of kings, besides the willing service paid to a just and legitimate sovereign, there may be tribute paid to some alien oppressors or blackmail grudgingly given to some pirate Chief or marauder in order to deprecate the evils that may be feared at his hands. And so in the case of religious worship, we may find that in the rude polytheism of barbarous races, where the gods were not only many in number but various in character, besides the willing worship given to good and beneficent beings in the service of love and gratitude, there is a sort of liturgical blackmail offered to the evil and malignant gods or demons in order to placate them and avert their anger. In like manner, when we pass from Polytheism to the philosophic Dualism--where the worlds of light and darkness, good and evil, sharply defined, are constantly warring against each other over against the good men, who offer worship to the good god, Ahura Mazda, there are the wicked Daeva-worshippers who sacrifice to the Demons and to Ahriman their chief, the principle of evil.

Another source of this strange worship may be found in the fact that in the early days each nation had its own natural gods; hence racial rivalry and hatred sometimes led one nation to regard the protecting divinities of its enemies as evil demons. In this way many who merely worshipped gods whom they themselves regarded as good beings would be called devil worshippers by men of other nations. Such may be the case with the Daeva-worshippers in the Avesta. In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

This declaration, it may be added, was not the utterance of a rival race but the teaching

of Holy Scripture. For as the Fathers and theologians explain the matter, the fallen angels besides tempting and assailing men in other ways have, by working on their fears or exciting their cupidity, brought them to give worship to themselves under the guise of idols. If not in all cases, it would seem that much of the heathen idolatrous worship, especially in its worst and most degraded forms, was offered to the devils. This may explain some of the manifestations in the old pagan oracles. And something of the same kind occurs in the demonic manifestations among the modern demonolaters in India. Nor has this been confined to heathen nations, for in connection with magical practices and occultism some forms of devil worship appear in the heresy history of medieval Europe. Görres, in his great work on Christian Mysticism, gives some curious and repulsive details of their obscene ceremonial. Of late years there seems to have been a recrudescence of this evil superstition in certain countries of Europe. While there is some authentic evidence as to the existence of these evil practices, the truth is overlaid with a mass of legend, many charges of this kind are false or grossly exaggerated, and a number of innocent persons have been cruelly put to death on charges of witchcraft or devil worship. It is well also to remember St. Augustine's words: "Non uno modo sacrificatur traditoribus angelis"; and possibly calumny and cruelty may be more dangerous forms of devil worship than all the dark rites of African medicine men or medieval magicians.

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Devil Worship. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Devil Worship." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Rick McCarty.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

232 captures

11 May 2000 - 21 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Devil Worship

Devil Worship

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The meaning of this compound term is sufficiently obvious, for all must be familiar with the significance of its two component parts. But the thing denoted by the name is by no means so easy to understand. For there is such a strange startling incompatibility between the notion of devil and that of an object of worship, that the combination in this case may well present a grave difficulty. And the more we are able to understand about the character and history of the Devil and about the true nature of worship, the more difficult is it to believe that men can have been led, even in the utmost extremity of folly and wickedness, to worship the Devil. Yet, incredible as it may seem, it is unfortunately true that some worship of this kind has prevailed at many times and among widely different races of mankind. The following considerations may help in some degree to lighten the difficulty presented by this singular phenomenon.

In the first place it may be well to recall the analogy between the worship given to a divine being and the tribute paid to a king. Both alike are sensible proofs of service and subjection. In the case of kings, besides the willing service paid to a just and legitimate sovereign, there may be tribute paid to some alien oppressors or blackmail grudgingly given to some pirate Chief or marauder in order to deprecate the evils that may be feared at his hands. And so in the case of religious worship, we may find that in the rude polytheism of barbarous races, where the gods were not only many in number but various in character, besides the willing worship given to good and beneficent beings in the service of love and gratitude, there is a sort of liturgical blackmail offered to the evil and malignant gods or demons in order to placate them and avert their anger. In like manner, when we pass from Polytheism to the philosophic Dualism--where the worlds of light and darkness, good and evil, sharply defined, are constantly warring against each other over against the good men, who offer worship to the good god, Ahura Mazda, there are the wicked Daeva-worshippers who sacrifice to the Demons and to Ahriman their chief, the principle of evil.

Another source of this strange worship may be found in the fact that in the early days each nation had its own natural gods; hence racial rivalry and hatred sometimes led one nation to regard the protecting divinities of its enemies as evil demons. In this way many

who merely worshipped gods whom they themselves regarded as good beings would be called devil worshippers by men of other nations. Such may be the case with the Daeva-worshippers in the Avesta. In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

This declaration, it may be added, was not the utterance of a rival race but the teaching of Holy Scripture. For as the Fathers and theologians explain the matter, the fallen angels besides tempting and assailing men in other ways have, by working on their fears or exciting their cupidity, brought them to give worship to themselves under the guise of idols. If not in all cases, it would seem that much of the heathen idolatrous worship, especially in its worst and most degraded forms, was offered to the devils. This may explain some of the manifestations in the old pagan oracles. And something of the same kind occurs in the demonic manifestations among the modern demonolaters in India. Nor has this been confined to heathen nations, for in connection with magical practices and occultism some forms of devil worship appear in the heresy history of medieval Europe. Görres, in his great work on Christian Mysticism, gives some curious and repulsive details of their obscene ceremonial. Of late years there seems to have been a recrudescence of this evil superstition in certain countries of Europe. While there is some authentic evidence as to the existence of these evil practices, the truth is overlaid with a mass of legend, many charges of this kind are false or grossly exaggerated, and a number of innocent persons have been cruelly put to death on charges of witchcraft or devil worship. It is well also to remember St. Augustine's words: "Non uno modio sacrificatur traditoribus angelis"; and possibly calumny and cruelty may be more dangerous forms of devil worship than all the dark rites of African medicine men or medieval magicians.

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Devil Worship. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Devil Worship." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Rick McCarty.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

232 captures

11 May 2000 - 21 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Devil Worship

Devil Worship

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The meaning of this compound term is sufficiently obvious, for all must be familiar with the significance of its two component parts. But the thing denoted by the name is by no means so easy to understand. For there is such a strange startling incompatibility between the notion of devil and that of an object of worship, that the combination in this case may well present a grave difficulty. And the more we are able to understand about the character and history of the Devil and about the true nature of worship, the more difficult is it to believe that men can have been led, even in the utmost extremity of folly and wickedness, to worship the Devil. Yet, incredible as it may seem, it is unfortunately true that some worship of this kind has prevailed at many times and among widely different races of mankind. The following considerations may help in some degree to lighten the difficulty presented by this singular phenomenon.

In the first place it may be well to recall the analogy between the worship given to a divine being and the tribute paid to a king. Both alike are sensible proofs of service and subjection. In the case of kings, besides the willing service paid to a just and legitimate sovereign, there may be tribute paid to some alien oppressors or blackmail grudgingly given to some pirate Chief or marauder in order to deprecate the evils that may be feared at his hands. And so in the case of religious worship, we may find that in the rude polytheism of barbarous races, where the gods were not only many in number but various in character, besides the willing worship given to good and beneficent beings in the service of love and gratitude, there is a sort of liturgical blackmail offered to the evil and malignant gods or demons in order to placate them and avert their anger. In like manner, when we pass from Polytheism to the philosophic Dualism--where the worlds of light and darkness, good and evil, sharply defined, are constantly warring against each

other over against the good men, who offer worship to the good god, Ahura Mazda, there are the wicked Daeva-worshippers who sacrifice to the Demons and to Ahriman their chief, the principle of evil.

Another source of this strange worship may be found in the fact that in the early days each nation had its own natural gods; hence racial rivalry and hatred sometimes led one nation to regard the protecting divinities of its enemies as evil demons. In this way many who merely worshipped gods whom they themselves regarded as good beings would be called devil worshippers by men of other nations. Such may be the case with the Daeva-worshippers in the Avesta. In the same way the Greeks and Romans may have worshipped their divinities, fondly believing them to be good. But the Christian Scriptures declare that all the gods of the Gentiles are demons.

This declaration, it may be added, was not the utterance of a rival race but the teaching of Holy Scripture. For as the Fathers and theologians explain the matter, the fallen angels besides tempting and assailing men in other ways have, by working on their fears or exciting their cupidity, brought them to give worship to themselves under the guise of idols. If not in all cases, it would seem that much of the heathen idolatrous worship, especially in its worst and most degraded forms, was offered to the devils. This may explain some of the manifestations in the old pagan oracles. And something of the same kind occurs in the demonic manifestations among the modern demonolaters in India. Nor has this been confined to heathen nations, for in connection with magical practices and occultism some forms of devil worship appear in the heresy history of medieval Europe. Görres, in his great work on Christian Mysticism, gives some curious and repulsive details of their obscene ceremonial. Of late years there seems to have been a recrudescence of this evil superstition in certain countries of Europe. While there is some authentic evidence as to the existence of these evil practices, the truth is overlaid with a mass of legend, many charges of this kind are false or grossly exaggerated, and a number of innocent persons have been cruelly put to death on charges of witchcraft or devil worship. It is well also to remember St. Augustine's words: "Non uno sacrificatur traditoribus angelis"; and possibly calumny and cruelty may be more dangerous forms of devil worship than all the dark rites of African medicine men or medieval magicians.

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Devil Worship. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Devil Worship." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04767a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Rick McCarty.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04764a.htm>

586 captures

16 Jan 2000 - 12 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Devil

Devil

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(Greek diabolos; Latin diabolus).

The name commonly given to the fallen angels, who are also known as demons (see DEMONOLOGY). With the article (ho) it denotes Lucifer, their chief, as in Matthew 25:41, "the Devil and his angels".

It may be said of this name, as St. Gregory says of the word angel, "nomen est officii, non naturæ"--the designation of an office, not of a nature. For the Greek word (from diaballein, "to traduce") means a slanderer, or accuser, and in this sense it is applied to him of whom it is written "the accuser [ho kategoros] of our brethren is cast forth, who accused them before our God day and night" (Apocalypse 12:10). It thus answers to the Hebrew name Satan which signifies an adversary, or an accuser.

Mention is made of the Devil in many passages of the Old and New Testaments, but there is no full account given in any one place, and the Scripture teaching on this topic

can only be ascertained by combining a number of scattered notices from Genesis to Apocalypse, and reading them in the light of patristic and theological tradition. The authoritative teaching of the Church on this topic is set forth in the decrees of the Fourth Lateran Council (cap. i, "Firmiter credimus"), wherein, after saying that God in the beginning had created together two creatures, the spiritual and the corporeal, that is to say the angelic and the earthly, and lastly man, who was made of both spirit and body, the council continues:

"Diabolus enim et alii dæmones a Deo quidem naturâ creati sunt boni, sed ipsi per se facti sunt mali." ("the Devil and the other demons were created by God good in their nature but they by themselves have made themselves evil.")

Here it is clearly taught that the Devil and the other demons are spiritual or angelic creatures created by God in a state of innocence, and that they became evil by their own act. It is added that man sinned by the suggestion of the Devil, and that in the next world the wicked shall suffer perpetual punishment with the Devil. The doctrine which may thus be set forth in a few words has furnished a fruitful theme for theological speculation for the Fathers and Schoolmen, as well as later theologians, some of whom, Suarez for example, have treated it very fully. On the other hand it has also been the subject of many heretical or erroneous opinions, some of which owe their origin to pre-Christian systems of demonology. In later years Rationalist writers have rejected the doctrine altogether, and seek to show that it has been borrowed by Judaism and Christianity from external systems of religion wherein it was a natural development of primitive Animism.

As may be gathered from the language of the Lateran definition, the Devil and the other demons are but a part of the angelic creation, and their natural powers do not differ from those of the angels who remained faithful. Like the other angels, they are pure spiritual beings without any body, and in their original state they are endowed with supernatural grace and placed in a condition of probation. It was only by their fall that they became devils. This was before the sin of our first parents, since this sin itself is ascribed to the instigation of the Devil: "By the envy of the Devil, death came into the world" (Wisdom 2:24). Yet it is remarkable that for an account of the fall of the angels we must turn to the last book of the Bible. For as such we may regard the vision in the Apocalypse, albeit the picture of the past is blended with prophecies of what shall be in the future:

And there was a great battle in heaven, Michael and his angels fought with the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels: and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. And that great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, who seduceth the whole world; and he was cast unto the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (Apocalypse 12:7-9)

To this may be added the words of St. Jude: "And the angels who kept not their principality, but forsook their own habitation, he hath reserved under darkness in everlasting chains, unto the judgment of the great day" (Jude 1:6; cf. 2 Peter 2:4).

In the Old Testament we have a brief reference to the Fall in Job 4:18: "In his angels he found wickedness". But to this must be added the two classic texts in the prophets:

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, who didst rise in the morning? how art thou fallen to the earth, that didst wound the nations? And thou saidst in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, I will sit in the mountain of the covenant, in the sides of the north. I will ascend above the height of the clouds, I will be like the most High. But yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, into the depth of the pit. (Isaiah 14:12-15)

This parable of the prophet is expressly directed against the King of Babylon, but both the early Fathers and later Catholic commentators agree in understanding it as applying with deeper significance to the fall of the rebel angel. And the older commentators generally consider that this interpretation is confirmed by the words of Our Lord to his disciples: "I saw Satan like lightning falling from heaven" (Luke 10:18). For these words were regarded as a rebuke to the disciples, who were thus warned of the danger of pride by being reminded of the fall of Lucifer. But modern commentators take this text in a different sense, and refer it not to the original fall of Satan, but his overthrow by the faith of the disciples, who cast out devils in the name of their Master. And this new interpretation, as Schanz observes, is more in keeping with the context.

The parallel prophetic passage is Ezekiel's lamentation upon the king of Tyre:

You were the seal of resemblance, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. You were in the pleasures of the paradise of God; every precious stone was thy covering; the sardius, the topaz, and the jasper, the chrysolite, and the onyx, and the beryl, the sapphire, and the carbuncle, and the emerald; gold the work of your beauty: and your pipes were prepared in the day that you were created. You a cherub stretched out, and protecting, and I set you in the holy mountain of God, you have walked in the midst of the stones of fire. You were perfect in your way from the day of creation, until iniquity was found in you. (Ezekiel 28:12-15)

There is much in the context that can only be understood literally of an earthly king concerning whom the words are professedly spoken, but it is clear that in any case the king is likened to an angel in Paradise who is ruined by his own iniquity.

Even for those who in no way doubt or dispute it, the doctrine set forth in these texts and patristic interpretations may well suggest a multitude of questions, and theologians have not been loath to ask and answer them.

And in the first place what was the nature of the sin of the rebel angels? In any case this was a point presenting considerable difficulty, especially for theologians, who had formed a high estimate of the powers and possibilities of angelic knowledge, a subject which had a peculiar attraction for many of the great masters of scholastic speculation. For if sin be, as it surely is, the height of folly, the choice of darkness for light, of evil for

good, it would seem that it can only be accounted for by some ignorance, or inadvertence, or weakness, or the influence of some overmastering passion. But most of these explanations seem to be precluded by the powers and perfections of the angelic nature. The weakness of the flesh, which accounts for such a mass of human wickedness, was altogether absent from the angels. There could be no place for carnal sin without the *corpus delicti*. And even some sins that are purely spiritual or intellectual seem to present an almost insuperable difficulty in the case of the angels.

This may certainly be said of the sin which by many of the best authorities is regarded as being actually the great offense of Lucifer, to wit, the desire of independence of God and equality with God. It is true that this seems to be asserted in the passage of Isaiah (14:13). And it is naturally suggested by the idea of rebellion against an earthly sovereign, wherein the chief of the rebels very commonly covets the kingly throne. At the same time the high rank which Lucifer is generally supposed to have held in the hierarchy of angels might seem to make this offense more likely in his case, for, as history shows, it is the subject who stands nearest the throne who is most open to temptations of ambition. But this analogy is not a little misleading. For the exaltation of the subject may bring his power so near that of his sovereign that he may well be able to assert his independence or to usurp the throne; and even where this is not actually the case he may at any rate contemplate the possibility of a successful rebellion. Moreover, the powers and dignities of an earthly prince may be compatible with much ignorance and folly. But it is obviously otherwise in the case of the angels. For, whatever gifts and powers may be conferred on the highest of the heavenly princes, he will still be removed by an infinite distance from the plenitude of God's power and majesty, so that a successful rebellion against that power or any equality with that majesty would be an absolute impossibility.

And what is more, the highest of the angels, by reason of their greater intellectual illumination, must have the clearest knowledge of this utter impossibility of attaining to equality with God. This difficulty is clearly put by the Disciple in St. Anselm's dialogue "*De Casu Diaboli*" (cap. iv); for the saint felt that the angelic intellect, at any rate, must see the force of the "ontological argument" (see ONTOLOGY). "If", he asks, "God cannot be thought of except as sole, and as of such an essence that nothing can be thought of like to Him [then] how could the Devil have wished for what could not be thought of? — He surely was not so dull of understanding as to be ignorant of the inconceivability of any other entity like to God" (*Si Deus cogitari non potest, nisi ita solus, ut nihil illi simile cogitari possit, quomodo diabolus potuit velle quod non potuit cogitari? Non enim ita obtusæ mentis erat, ut nihil aliud simile Deo cogitari posse nesciret*). The Devil, that is to say, was not so obtuse as not to know that it was impossible to conceive of anything like (i.e. equal) to God. And what he could not think he could not will.

St. Anselm's answer is that there need be no question of absolute equality; yet to will anything against the Divine will is to seek to have that independence which belongs to God alone, and in this respect to be equal to God. In the same sense St. Thomas

(1:63:3) answers the question, whether the Devil desired to be "as God". If by this we mean equality with God, then the Devil could not desire it, since he knew this to be impossible, and he was not blinded by passion or evil habit so as to choose that which is impossible, as may happen with men. And even if it were possible for a creature to become God, an angel could not desire this, since, by becoming equal with God he would cease to be an angel, and no creature can desire its own destruction or an essential change in its being.

These arguments are combated by Scotus (In II lib. Sent., dist. vi, Q. i.), who distinguishes between efficacious volition and the volition of complaisance, and maintains that by the latter act an angel could desire that which is impossible. In the same way he urges that, though a creature cannot directly will its own destruction, it can do this consequenter, i.e. it can will something from which this would follow.

Although St. Thomas regards the desire of equality with God as something impossible, he teaches nevertheless (loc. cit.) that Satan sinned by desiring to be "as God", according to the passage in the prophet (Isaiah 14), and he understands this to mean likeness, not equality. But here again there is need of a distinction. For men and angels have a certain likeness to God in their natural perfections, which are but a reflection of his surpassing beauty, and yet a further likeness is given them by supernatural grace and glory. Was it either of these likenesses that the devil desired? And if it be so, how could it be a sin? For was not this the end for which men and angels were created? Certainly, as Thomas teaches, not every desire of likeness with God would be sinful, since all may rightly desire that manner of likeness which is appointed them by the will of their Creator. There is sin only where the desire is inordinate, as in seeking something contrary to the Divine will, or in seeking the appointed likeness in a wrong way. The sin of Satan in this matter may have consisted in desiring to attain supernatural beatitude by his natural powers or, what may seem yet stranger, in seeking his beatitude in the natural perfections and reflecting the supernatural. In either case, as St. Thomas considers, this first sin of Satan was the sin of pride. Scotus, however (loc. cit., Q. ii), teaches that this sin was not pride properly so called, but should rather be described as a species of spiritual lust.

Although nothing definite can be known as to the precise nature of the probation of the angels and the manner in which many of them fell, many theologians have conjectured, with some show of probability, that the mystery of the Divine Incarnation was revealed to them, that they saw that a nature lower than their own was to be hypostatically united to the Person of God the Son, and that all the hierarchy of heaven must bow in adoration before the majesty of the Incarnate Word; and this, it is supposed, was the occasion of the pride of Lucifer (cf. Suarez, *De Angelis*, lib. VII, xiii). As might be expected, the advocates of this view seek support in certain passages of Scripture, notably in the words of the Psalmist as they are cited in the Epistle to the Hebrews: "And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith: And let all the angels of God adore Him" (Hebrews 1:6; Psalm 96:7). And if the twelfth chapter of the Apocalypse may be taken to refer, at least in a secondary sense, to the original fall of the angels, it may

seem somewhat significant that it opens with the vision of the Woman and her Child. But this interpretation is by no means certain, for the text in Hebrews 1, may be referred to the second coming of Christ, and much the same may be said of the passage in the Apocalypse.

It would seem that this account of the trial of the angels is more in accordance with what is known as the Scotist doctrine on the motives of the Incarnation than with the Thomist view, that the Incarnation was occasioned by the sin of our first parents. For since the sin itself was committed at the instigation of Satan, it presupposes the fall of the angels. How, then, could Satan's probation consist in the fore-knowledge of that which would, ex hypothesi, only come to pass in the event of his fall? In the same way it would seem that the aforesaid theory is incompatible with another opinion held by some old theologians, to wit, that men were created to fill up the gaps in the ranks of the angels. For this again supposes that if no angels had sinned no men would have been made, and in consequence there would have been no union of the Divine Person with a nature lower than the angels.

As might be expected from the attention they had bestowed on the question of the intellectual powers of the angels, the medieval theologians had much to say on the time of their probation. The angelic mind was conceived of as acting instantaneously, not, like the mind of man, passing by discursive reasoning from premises to conclusions. It was pure intelligence as distinguished from reason. Hence it would seem that there was no need of any extended trial. And in fact we find St. Thomas and Scotus discussing the question whether the whole course might not have been accomplished in the first instant in which the angels were created. The Angelic Doctor argues that the Fall could not have taken place in the first instant. And it certainly seems that if the creature came into being in the very act of sinning the sin itself might be said to come from the Creator. But this argument, together with many others, is answered with his accustomed acuteness by Scotus, who maintains the abstract possibility of sin in the first instant. But whether possible or not, it is agreed that this is not what actually happened. For the authority of the passages in Isaiah and Ezekiel, which were generally accepted as referring to the fall of Lucifer, might well suffice to show that for at least one instant he had existed in a state of innocence and brightness. To modern readers the notion that the sin was committed in the second instant of creation may seem scarcely less incredible than the possibility of a fall in the very first. But this may be partly due to the fact that we are really thinking of human modes of knowledge, and fail to take into account the Scholastic conception of angelic cognition. For a being who was capable of seeing many things at once, a single instant might be equivalent to the longer period needed by slowly-moving mortals.

This dispute, as to the time taken by the probation and fall of Satan, has a purely speculative interest. But the corresponding question as to the rapidity of the sentence and punishment is in some ways a more important matter. There can indeed be no doubt that Satan and his rebel angels were very speedily punished for their rebellion. This would seem to be sufficiently indicated in some of the texts which are understood to

refer to the fall of the angels. It might be inferred, moreover, from the swiftness with which punishment followed on the offense in the case of our first parents, although man's mind moves more slowly than that of the angels, and he had more excuse in his own weakness and in the power of his tempter. It was partly for this reason, indeed, that man found mercy, whereas there was no redemption for the angels. For, as St. Peter says, "God spared not the angels that sinned" (2 Peter 2:4). This, it may be observed, is asserted universally, indicating that all who fell suffered punishment. For these and other reasons theologians very commonly teach that the doom and punishment followed in the next instant after the offense, and many go so far as to say there was no possibility of repentance. But here it will be well to bear in mind the distinction drawn between revealed doctrine, which comes with authority, and theological speculation, which to a great extent rests on reasoning. No one who is really familiar with the medieval masters, with their wide differences, their independence, their bold speculation, is likely to confuse the two together. But in these days there is some danger that we may lose sight of the distinction.

It is true that, when it fulfils certain definite conditions, the agreement of theologians may serve as a sure testimony to revealed doctrine, and some of their thoughts and even their very words have been adopted by the Church in her definitions of dogma. But at the same time these masters of theological thought freely put forward many more or less plausible opinions, which come to us with reasoning rather than authority, and must needs stand or fall with the arguments by which they are supported. In this way we may find that many of them may agree in holding that the angels who sinned had no possibility of repentance. But it may be that it is a matter of argument, that each one holds it for a reason of his own and denies the validity of the arguments adduced by others.

Some argue that from the nature of the angelic mind and will there was an intrinsic impossibility of repentance. But it may be observed that in any case the basis of this argument is not revealed teaching, but philosophical speculation. And it is scarcely surprising to find that its sufficiency is denied by equally orthodox doctors who hold that if the fallen angels could not repent this was either because the doom was instantaneous, and left no space for repentance, or because the needful grace was denied them. Others, again, possibly with better reason, are neither satisfied that sufficient grace and room for repentance were in fact refused, nor can they see any good ground for thinking this likely, or for regarding it as in harmony with all that we know of the Divine mercy and goodness.

In the absence of any certain decision on this subject, we may be allowed to hold, with Suarez, that, however brief it may have been, there was enough delay to leave an opportunity for repentance, and that the necessary grace was not wholly withheld. If none actually repented, this may be explained in some measure by saying that their strength of will and fixity of purpose made repentance exceedingly difficult, though not impossible; that the time, though sufficient, was short; and that grace was not given in such abundance as to overcome these difficulties.

The language of the prophets (Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28) would seem to show that Lucifer held a very high rank in the heavenly hierarchy. And, accordingly, we find many theologians maintaining that before his fall he was the foremost of all the angels. Suarez is disposed to admit that he was the highest negatively, i.e. that no one was higher, though many may have been his equals. But here again we are in the region of pious opinions, for some divines maintain that, far from being first of all, he did not belong to one of the highest choirs--Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones--but to one of the lower orders of angels. In any case it appears that he holds a certain sovereignty over those who followed him in his rebellion. For we read of "the Devil and his angels" (Matthew 25:41), "the dragon and his angels" (Apocalypse 12:7), "Beelzebub, the prince of devils"--which, whatever be the interpretation of the name, clearly refers to Satan, as appears from the context: "And if Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because you say that through Beelzebub I cast out devils" (Luke 11:15, 18), and "the prince of the Powers of this air" (Ephesians 2:2). At first sight it may seem strange that there should be any order or subordination amongst those rebellious spirits, and that those who rose against their Maker should obey one of their own fellows who had led them to destruction. And the analogy of similar movements among men might suggest that the rebellion would be likely to issue in anarchy and division. But it must be remembered that the fall of the angels did not impair their natural powers, that Lucifer still retained the gifts that enabled him to influence his brethren before their fall, and that their superior intelligence would show them that they could achieve more success and do more harm to others by unity and organization than by independence and division.

Besides exercising this authority over those who were called "his angels", Satan has extended his empire over the minds of evil men. Thus, in the passage just cited from St. Paul, we read, "And you, when you were dead in your offenses and sins, wherein in times past you walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of this air, of the spirit that now worketh on the children of unbelief" (Ephesians 2:1-2). In the same way Christ in the Gospel calls him "the prince of this world". For when His enemies are coming to take Him, He looks beyond the instruments of evil to the master who moves them, and says: "I will not now speak many things to you, for the prince of this world cometh, and in me he hath not anything" (John 14:30).

There is no need to discuss the view of some theologians who surmise that Lucifer was one of the angels who ruled and administered the heavenly bodies, and that this planet was committed to his care. For in any case the sovereignty with which these texts are primarily concerned is but the rude right of conquest and the power of evil influence. His sway began by his victory over our first parents, who, yielding to his suggestions, were brought under his bondage. All sinners who do his will become in so far his servants. For, as St. Gregory says, he is the head of all the wicked--"Surely the Devil is the head of all the wicked; and of this head all the wicked are members" (*Certe iniquorum omnium caput diabolus est; et hujus capitis membra sunt omnes iniqui.*--Hom. 16, in Evangel.). This headship over the wicked, as St. Thomas is careful to explain, differs widely from Christ's headship over the Church, inasmuch as Satan is only head by

outward government and not also, as Christ is, by inward, life-giving influence (Summa III:8:7).

With the growing wickedness of the world and the spreading of paganism and false religions and magic rites, the rule of Satan was extended and strengthened till his power was broken by the victory of Christ, who for this reason said, on the eve of His Passion: "Now is the judgment of the world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out" (John 12:31). By the victory of the Cross Christ delivered men from the bondage of Satan and at the same time paid the debt due to Divine justice by shedding His blood in atonement for our sins.

In their endeavours to explain this great mystery, some old theologians, misled by the metaphor of a ransom for captives made in war, came to the strange conclusion that the price of Redemption was paid to Satan. But this error was effectively refuted by St. Anselm, who showed that Satan had no rights over his captives and that the great price wherewith we were bought was paid to God alone (cf. ATONEMENT).

What has been said so far may suffice to show the part played by the Devil in human history, whether in regard to the individual soul or the whole race of Adam. It is indicated, indeed, in his name of Satan, the adversary, the opposer, the accuser, as well as by his headship of the wicked ranged under his banner in continual warfare with the kingdom of Christ.

The two cities whose struggle is described by St. Augustine are already indicated in the words of the Apostle, "In this the children of God are manifest and the children of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God appeared, that He might destroy the works of the devil" (1 John 3:8).

Whether or not the foreknowledge of the Incarnation was the occasion of his own fall, his subsequent course has certainly shown him the relentless enemy of mankind and the determined opponent of the Divine economy of redemption. And since he lured our first parents to their fall he has ceased not to tempt their children in order to involve them in his own ruin. There is no reason, indeed, for thinking that all sins and all temptations must needs come directly from the Devil or one of his ministers of evil. For it is certain that if, after the first fall of Adam, or at the time of the coming of Christ, Satan and his angels had been bound so fast that they might tempt no more, the world would still have been filled with evils. For men would have had enough of temptation in the weakness and waywardness of their hearts. But in that case the evil would clearly have been far less than it is now, for the activity of Satan does much more than merely add a further source of temptation to the weakness of the world and the flesh; it means a combination and an intelligent direction of all the elements of evil.

The whole Church and each one of her children are beset by dangers, the fire of persecution, the enervation of ease, the dangers of wealth and of poverty, heresies and errors of opposite characters, rationalism and superstition, fanaticism and indifference. It

would be bad enough if all these forces were acting apart and without any definite purpose, but the perils of the situation are incalculably increased when all may be organized and directed by vigilant and hostile intelligences.

It is this that makes the Apostle, though he well knew the perils of the world and the weakness of the flesh, lay special stress on the greater dangers that come from the assaults of those mighty spirits of evil in whom he recognized our real and most formidable foes--"Put you on the armour of God, that you may be able to stand against the deceits of the devil. For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood; but against principalities and powers, against the rulers of the world of this darkness, against the spirits of wickedness in the high places . . . Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, having on the breastplate of justice, and your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; in all things taking the shield of faith, wherewith you may be able to extinguish all the fiery darts of the most wicked one" (Ephesians 6:11, 16).

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Devil. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04764a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Devil." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04764a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Rick McCarty.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>

451 captures

10 May 2000 - 7 Dec 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > T > Truth

Truth

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Truth (Anglo-Saxon *tréow*, *tryw*, truth, preservation of a compact, from a Teutonic base *Trau*, to believe) is a relation which holds (1) between the knower and the known — Logical Truth; (2) between the knower and the outward expression which he gives to his knowledge — Moral Truth; and (3) between the thing itself, as it exists, and the idea of it, as conceived by God — Ontological Truth. In each case this relation is, according to the Scholastic theory, one of correspondence, conformity, or agreement (*adœquatio*) (St. Thomas, *Summa* I:21:2).

Ontological truth

Every existing thing is true, in that it is the expression of an idea which exists in the mind of God, and is, as it were, the exemplar according to which the thing has been created or fashioned. Just as human creations — a cathedral, a painting, or an epic — conform to and embody the ideas of architect, artist, or poet, so, only in a more perfect way, God's creatures conform to and embody the ideas of Him who gives them being. (Q. D., *De verit.*, a. 4; *Summa* I:16:1.) Things that exist, moreover, are active as well as passive. They tend not only to develop, and so to realize more and more perfectly the idea which they are created to express, but they tend also to reproduce themselves. Reproduction obtains wherever there is interaction between different things, for an effect, in so far as it proceeds from a given cause, must resemble that cause. Now the cause of knowledge in man is — ultimately, at any rate — the thing that is known. By its activities it causes in man an idea that is like to the idea embodied in the thing itself. Hence, things may also be said to be ontologically true in that they are at once the object and the cause of human knowledge. (Cf. IDEALISM; and *Summa*, I:16:7 and I:16:8; m 1. *periherm.*, 1. III; Q.D., I, *De veritate*, a. 4.)

Logical truth

The Scholastic theory

To judge that things are what they are is to judge truly. Every judgment comprises certain ideas which are referred to, or denied of, reality. But it is not these ideas that are the objects of our judgment. They are merely the instruments by means of which we judge. The object about which we judge is reality itself — either concrete existing things, their attributes, and their relations, or else entities the existence of which is merely conceptual or imaginary, as in drama, poetry, or fiction, but in any case entities which

are real in the sense that their being is other than our present thought about them. Reality, therefore, is one thing, and the ideas and judgments by means of which we think about reality, another; the one objective, and the other subjective. Yet, diverse as they are, reality is somehow present to, if not present in consciousness when we think, and somehow by means of thought the nature of reality is revealed. This being the case, the only term adequate to describe the relation that exists between thought and reality, when our judgments about the latter are true judgments, would seem to be conformity or correspondence. "Veritas logica est adaequatio intellectus et rei" (Summa, I:21:2). Whenever truth is predicable of a judgment, that judgment corresponds to, or resembles, the reality, the nature or attributes of which it reveals. Every judgment is, however, as we have said, made up of ideas, and may be logically analyzed into a subject and a predicate, which are either united by the copula is, or disjoined by the expression is not. If the judgment be true, therefore, these ideas must also be true, i.e. must correspond with the realities which they signify. As, however, this objective reference or significance of ideas is not recognized or asserted except in the judgment, ideas as such are said to be only "materially" true. It is the judgment alone that is formally true, since in the judgment alone is a reference to reality formally made, and truth as such recognized or claimed.

The negative judgment seems at first sight to form an exception to the general law that truth is correspondence; but this is not really the case. In the affirmative judgment both subject and predicate and the union between them, of whatever kind it may be, are referred to reality; but in the negative judgment subject and predicate are disjoined, not conjoined. In other words, in the negative judgment we deny that the predicate has reality in the particular case to which the subject refers. On the other hand, all such predicates presumably have reality somewhere, otherwise we should not talk about them. Either they are real qualities or real things, or at any rate somebody has conceived them as real. Consequently the negative judgment, if true, may also be said to correspond with reality, since both subject and predicate will be real somewhere, either as existents or as conceptions. What we deny, in fact, in the negative judgment is not the reality of the predicate, but the reality of the conjunction by which subject and predicate are united in the assertion which we implicitly challenge and negate. Subject and predicate may both be real, but if our judgment be true, they will be disjoined, not united in reality.

But what precisely is this reality with which true judgments and true ideas are said to correspond? It is easy enough to understand how ideas can correspond with realities that are themselves conceptual or ideal, but most of the realities that we know are not of this kind. How, then, can ideas and their conjunctions or disjunctions, which are psychical in character, correspond with realities which for the most part are not psychical but material? To solve this problem we must go back to ontological truth which, as we saw, implies the creation of the universe by One Who, in creating it, has expressed therein His own ideas very much as an architect or an author expresses his ideas in the things that he creates except that creation in the latter case supposes already existent material. Our theory of truth supposes that the universe is built according to definite and

rational plan, and that everything within the universe expresses or embodies an essential and integral part of that plan. Whence it follows that just as in a building or in a piece of sculpture we see the plan or design that is realized therein, so, in our experience of concrete things, by means of the same intellectual power, we apprehend the ideas which they embody or express. The correspondence therefore, in which truth consists is not a correspondence between ideas and anything material as such, but between ideas as they exist in our mind and function in our acts of cognition, and the idea that reality expresses and embodies — ideas which have their origin and prototype in the mind of God.

With regard to judgments of a more abstract or general type, the working of this view is quite simple. The realities to which abstract concepts refer have no material existence as such. There is no such thing, for instance, as action or reaction in general; nor are there any twos or fours. What we mean when we say that "action and reaction are equal and opposite", or that "two and two make four", is that these laws which in their own proper nature are ideal, are realized or actualized in the material universe in which we live; or, in other words, that the material things we see about us behave in accordance with these laws and through their activities manifest them to our minds.

Perceptual judgments, i.e. the judgments which usually accompany and give expression to acts of perception, differ from the above in that they refer to objects which are immediately present to our senses. The realities in this case, therefore, are concrete existing things. It is, however, rather with the appearance of such things that our judgment is now concerned than with their essential nature or inner constitution. Thus, when we predicate colours, sounds, odours, flavours, hardness or softness, heat or cold of this or that object, we make no statement about the nature of such qualities, still less about the nature of the thing that possesses them. What we assert is

that such and such a thing exists, and
that it has a certain objective quality, which we call green, or loud, or sweet, or hard, or hot, to distinguish it from other qualities — red, or soft, or bitter, or cold — with which it is not identical; while

our statement further implies that the same quality will similarly appear to any normally constituted man, i.e. will affect his senses in the same way that it affects our own. Accordingly, if in the real world such a condition of things obtains — if, that is to say, the thing in question does exist and has in fact some peculiar and distinctive property whereby it affects my senses in a certain peculiar and distinctive way — my judgment is true.

The truth of perceptual judgments by no means implies an exact correspondence between what is perceived and the images, or sensation — complexes, whereby we perceive; nor does the Scholastic theory necessitate any such view. It is not the image, or sensation-complex, but the idea, that in judgment is referred to reality, and that gives us knowledge of reality. Colour and other qualities of objective things are doubtless perceived by means of sensation of peculiar and distinctive quality or tone, but no one imagines that this presupposes similar sensation in the object perceived. It is by means

of the idea of colour and its specific differences that colours are predicated of objects, not by means of sensations. Such an idea could not arise, indeed, were it not for the sensations which in perception accompany and condition it; but the idea itself is not a sensation, nor is it of a sensation. Ideas have their origin in sensible experience and are indefinable, so far as immediate experience goes, except by reference to such experience and by differentiation from experiences in which other and different properties of objects are presented. Granted, therefore, that differences in what is technically known as the "quality" of sensation correspond to differences in the objective properties of things, the truth of perceptual judgments is assured. No further correspondence is required; for the correspondence which truth postulates is between idea and thing, not between sensation and thing. Sensation conditions knowledge, but as such it is not knowledge. It is, as it were, a connecting link between the idea and the thing. Differences of sensation are determined by the causal activity of things; and from the sensation-complex, or image the idea is derived by an instinctive and quasi-intuitive act of the mind which we call abstraction. Thus the idea which the thing unconsciously expresses finds conscious expression in the act of the knower, and the vast scheme of relations and laws which are de facto embodied in the material universe reproduce themselves in the consciousness of man.

Correspondence between thought and reality, idea and thing, or knower and known, therefore, turns out in all cases to be of the very essence of the truth relation. Whence, say the opponents of our theory, in order to know whether our judgments are true or not, we must compare them with the realities that are known — a comparison that is obviously impossible, since reality can only be known through the instrumentality of the judgment. This objection, which is to be found in almost every non-Scholastic book dealing with the subject, rests upon a grave misapprehension of the real meaning of the Scholastic doctrine. Neither St. Thomas nor any other of the great Scholastics ever asserted that correspondence is the scholastic criterion of truth. To inquire what truth is, is one question; to ask how we know that we have judged truly, quite another. Indeed, the possibility of answering the second is supposed by the mere fact that the first is put. To be able to define truth, we must first possess it and know that we possess it, i.e. must be able to distinguish it from error. We cannot define that which we cannot distinguish and to some extent isolate. The Scholastic theory supposes, therefore, that truth has already been distinguished from error, and proceeds to examine truth with a view to discovering in what precisely it consists. This standpoint is epistemological, not criteriological. When he says that truth is correspondence, he is stating what truth is, not by what sign or mark it can be distinguished from error. By the old Scholastics the question of the criteria of truth was scarcely touched. They discussed the criteria of valid reasoning in their treatises on logic, but for the rest they left the discussion of particular criteria to the methodology of particular sciences. And rightly so, for there is really no criterion of universal application. The distinction of truth and error is at bottom intuitional. We cannot go on making criteria ad infinitum. Somewhere we must come to what is ultimate, either first principles or facts.

This is precisely what the Scholastic theory of truth affirms. In deference to the modern

demand for an infallible and universal criterion of truth, not a few Scholastic writers of late have suggested objective evidence. Objective evidence, however, is nothing more than the manifestation of the object itself, directly or indirectly, to the mind, and hence is not strictly a criterion of truth, but its foundation. As Père Geny puts it in his pamphlet discussing "Une nouvelle théorie de la connaissance", to state that evidence is the ultimate criterion of truth is equivalent to stating that knowledge properly so called has no need of a criterion, since it is absurd to suppose a knowledge which does not know what it knows. Once grant, as all must grant who wish to avoid absolute scepticism, that knowledge is possible, and it follows that, properly used, our faculties must be capable of giving us truth. Doubtless, coherence and harmony with facts are pro tanto signs of truth's presence in our minds; but what we need for the most part are not signs of truth, but signs or criteria of error — not tests whereby to discover when our faculties have gone right, but tests whereby to discover when they have gone wrong. Our judgments will be true, i.e. thought will correspond with its object, provided that object itself, and not any other cause, subjective or objective, determines the content of our thought. What we have to do, therefore, is to take care that our assent is determined by the evidence with which we are confronted, and by this alone. With regard to the senses this means that we must look to it that they are in good condition and that the circumstances under which we are exercising them are normal; with regard to the intellect that we must not allow irrelevant considerations to weigh with us, that we must avoid haste, and, as far as possible, get rid of bias, prejudice, and an over-anxious will to believe. If this be done, granted there is sufficient evidence, true judgments will naturally and necessarily result. The purpose of argument and discussion, as of all other processes that lead to knowledge, is precisely that the object under discussion may manifest itself in its various relations, either directly or indirectly, to the mind. And the object as thus manifesting itself is what the Scholastic calls evidence. It is the object, therefore, which in his view is the determining cause of truth. All kinds of processes, both mental and physical, may be necessary to prepare the way for an act of cognition, but in the last resort such an act must be determined as to its content by the causal activity of the object, which makes itself evident by producing in the mind an idea that is like to the idea of which its own existence is the realization.

The Hegelian theory

In the Idealism of Hegel and the Absolutism of the Oxford School (of which Mr. Bradley and Mr. Joachim are the leading representatives) both reality and truth are essentially one, essentially an organic whole. Truth, in fact, is but reality qua thought. It is an intelligent act in which the universe is thought as a whole of infinite parts or differences, all organically inter-related and somehow brought to unity. And because truth is thus organic, each element within it, each partial truth, is so modified by the others through and through that apart from them, and again apart from the whole, it is but a distorted fragment, a mutilated abstraction which in reality is not truth at all. Consequently, since human truth is always partial and fragmentary, there is in strictness no such thing as human truth. For us the truth is ideal, and from it our truths are so far removed that, to convert them into the truth, they would have to undergo a change of which we know neither the measure nor the extent.

The flagrantly sceptical character of this theory is sufficiently obvious, nor is there any attempt on the part of its exponents to deny it. Starting with the assumption that to conceive is "to hold many elements together in a connexion necessitated by their several contents", and that to be conceivable is to be "a significant whole", i.e. a whole, "such that all its constituent elements reciprocally determine one another's being as contributory features in a single concrete meaning", Dr. Joachim boldly identifies the true with the conceivable (Nature of Truth, 66). And since no human intellect can conceive in this full and magnificent sense, he frankly admits that no human truth can be more than approximate, and that to the margin of error which this approximation involves no limits can be assigned. Human truth draws from absolute or ideal truth "whatever being and conservability" it possesses (Green, "Prolegom.", article 77); but it is not, and never can be, identical with absolute truth, nor yet with any part of it, for these parts essentially and intrinsically modify one another. For his definition of human truth, therefore, the Absolutist is forced back upon the Scholastic doctrine of correspondence. Human truth represents or corresponds with absolute truth in proportion as it presents us with this truth as affected by more or less derangement, or in proportion as it would take more or less to convert the one into the other (Bradley, "Appearance and Reality", 363). While, therefore, both theories assign correspondence as the essential characteristic of human truth, there is this fundamental difference between them: For the Scholastic this correspondence, so far as it goes, must be exact; but for the Absolutist it is necessarily imperfect, so imperfect, indeed, that "the ultimate truth" of any given proposition "may quite transform its original meaning" (Appearance and Reality, 364).

To admit that human truth is essentially representative is really to admit that conception is something more than the mere "holding together of many elements in a connexion necessitated by their several contents". But the fallacy of the "coherence theory" does not lie so much in this, nor yet in the identification of the true and the conceivable, as in its assumption that reality, and therefore truth, is organically one. The universe is undoubtedly one, in that its parts are inter-related and inter-dependent; and from this it follows that we cannot know any part completely unless we know the whole; but it does not follow that we cannot know any part at all unless we know the whole. If each part has some sort of being of its own, then it can be known for what it is, whether we know its relations to other parts or not; and similarly some of its relations to other parts can be known without our knowing them all. Nor is the individuality of the parts of the universe destroyed by their inter-dependence; rather it is thereby sustained.

The sole ground which the Hegelian and the Absolutist have for denying these facts is that they will not square with their theory that the universe is organically one. Since, therefore, it is confessedly impossible to explain the nature of this unity or to show how in it the multitudinous differences of the universe are "reconciled", and since, further, this theory is acknowledged to be hopelessly sceptical, it is surely irrational any longer to maintain it.

The Pragmatic theory

Life for the Pragmatist is essentially practical. All human activity is purposive, and its purpose is the control of human experience with a view to its improvement, both in the individual and in the race. Truth is but a means to this end. Ideas, hypotheses, and theories are but instruments which man has "made" in order to better both himself and his environment; and, though specific in type, like all other forms of human activity they exist solely for this end, and are "true" in so far as they fulfil it. Truth is thus a form of value: it is something that works satisfactorily; something that "ministers to human interests, purposes and objects of desire" (Studies in Humanism, 362). There are no axioms or self-evident truths. Until an idea or a judgment has proved itself of value in the manipulation of concrete experience, it is but a postulate or claim to truth. Nor are there any absolute or irreversible truths. A proposition is true so long as it proves itself useful, and no longer. In regard to the essential features of this theory of truth W. James, John Dewey, and A.W. Moore in America, F.C.S. Schiller in England, G. Simmel in Germany, Papini in Italy, and Henri Bergson, Le Roy, and Abel Rey in France are all substantially in agreement. It is, they say, the only theory which takes account of the psychological processes by which truth is made, and the only theory which affords a satisfactory answer to the arguments of the sceptic.

In regard to the first of these claims there can be no doubt that Pragmatism is based upon a study of truth "in the making". But the question at issue is not whether interest, purpose, emotion, and volition do as a matter of fact play a part in the process of cognition. That is not disputed. The question is whether, in judging of the validity of a claim to truth, such considerations ought to have weight. If the aim of all cognitive acts is to know reality as it is, then clearly judgments are true only in so far as they satisfy this demand. But this does not help us in deciding what judgments are true and what are not, for the truth of a judgment must already be known before this demand can be satisfied. Similarly with regard to particular interests and purposes; for though such interests and purposes may prompt us to seek for knowledge, they will not be satisfied until we know truly, or at any rate think we know truly. The satisfaction of our needs, in other words, is posterior to, and already supposes, the possession of true knowledge about whatever we wish to use as a means to the satisfaction of those needs. To act efficiently, we must know what it is we are acting upon and what will be the effects of the action contemplated. The truth of our judgments is verified by their consequences only in those cases where we know that such consequences should ensue if our judgment be true, and then act in order to discover whether in reality they will ensue.

Theoretically, and upon Scholastic principles, since whatever is true is also good, true judgments ought to result in good consequences. But, apart from the fact that the truth of our judgment must in many cases be known before we can act upon them with success, the Pragmatic criterion is too vague and too variable to be of any practical use. "Good consequences", "successful operations on reality", "beneficial interaction with sensible particulars" denote experiences which it is not easy to recognize or to distinguish from other experiences less good, less successful, and less beneficial. If we take personal valuations as our test, these are proverbially unstable; while, if social valuations alone are admissible, where are they to be found, and upon what grounds

accepted by the individual? Moreover, when a valuation has been made, how are we to know that it is accurate? For this, it would seem, further valuations will be required, and so on ad infinitum. Distinctively pragmatic criteria of truth are both impractical and unreliable, especially the criterion of felt satisfaction, which seems to be the favourite, for in determining this not only the personal factor, but the mood of the moment and even physical conditions play a considerable part. Consequently upon the second head the claim of the Pragmatist can by no means be allowed. The Pragmatist theory is not a whit less sceptical than the theory of the Absolutist, which it seeks to displace. If truth is relative to purposes and interests, and if these purposes and interests are, as they are admitted to be, one and all tinged by personal idiosyncrasy, then what is true for one man will not be true for another, and what is true now will not be true when a change takes place either in the interest that has engendered it or in the circumstances by which it has been verified.

All this the Pragmatist grants, but replies that such truth is all that man needs and all that he can get. True judgments do not correspond with reality, nor in true judgments do we know reality as it is. The function of cognition, in short, is not to know reality, but to control it. For this reason truth is identified with its consequences — theoretical, if the truth be merely virtual, but in the end practical, particular, concrete. "Truth means successful operations on reality" (*Studies in Hum.*, 118). The truth-relation "consists of intervening parts of the universe which can in every particular case be assigned and catalogued" (*Meaning of Truth*, 234). "The chain of workings which an opinion sets up is the opinion's truth" (*Ibid.*, 235). Thus, in order to refute the Sceptic, the Pragmatist changes the nature of truth, redefining it as the definitely experienceable success which attends the working of certain ideas and judgments; and in so doing he grants precisely what the Sceptic seeks to prove, namely, that our cognitive faculties are incapable of knowing reality as it is. (See PRAGMATISM.)

The "New" Realist's theory

As it is a first principle with both Absolutist and Pragmatist that reality is changed by the very act in which we know it, so the negation of this thesis is the root principle of "New" Realism. In this the "New" Realist is at one with the Scholastic. Reality does not depend upon experience, nor is it modified by experience as such. The "New" Realist, however, has not as yet adopted the correspondence theory of truth. He regards both knowledge and truth as unique relations which hold immediately between knower and known, and which are as to their nature indefinable. "The difference between subject and object of consciousness is not a difference of quality or substance, but a difference of office or place in a configuration" (*Journal of Phil. Psychol. and Scientific Meth.*, VII, 396). Reality is made up of terms and their relations, and truth is just one of these relations, *sui generis*, and therefore recognizable only by intuition. This account of truth is undoubtedly simple, but there is at any rate one point which it seems altogether to ignore, viz., the existence of judgments and ideas of which, and not of the mind as such, the truth-relation is predicable. We have not on the one hand objects and on the other bare mind; but on the one hand objects and on the other a mind that by means of the judgment refers its own ideas to objects — ideas which as such, both in regard to their

existence and their content, belong to the mind which judges. What then is the relation that holds between these ideas and their objects when our judgments are true, and again when they are false? Surely both logic and criteriology imply that we know something more about such judgments than merely that they are different.

Bertrand Russell, who has given in his adhesion to "The Program and First Platform of Six Realists", drawn up and signed by six American professors in July, 1910, modifies somewhat the naïveté of their theory of truth. "Every judgment", he says (*Philos. Essays*, 181), "is a relation of a mind to several objects, one of which is a relation. Thus, the judgment, 'Charles I died on the scaffold', denotes several objects or 'objectives' which are related in a certain definite way, and the relation is as real in this case as are the other objectives. The judgment 'Charles I died in his bed', on the other hand, denotes the objects, Charles I, death, and bed, and a certain relation between them, which in this case does not relate the objects as it is supposed to relate them. A judgment therefore, is true, when the relation which is one of the objects relates the other objects, otherwise it is false" (*loc. cit.*). In this statement of the nature of truth: correspondence between the mind judging and the objects about which we judge is distinctly implied, and it is precisely this correspondence which is set down as the distinguishing mark of true judgments. Russell however, unfortunately seems to be at variance with other members of the New Realist school on this point. G.E. Moore expressly rejects the correspondence theory of truth ("Mind", N. S., VIII, 179 sq.), and Prichard, another English Realist, explicitly states that in knowledge there is nothing between the object and ourselves (*Kant's Theory of Knowledge*, 21). Nevertheless, it is matter for rejoicing that in regard to the main points at issue — the non-alteration of reality by acts of cognition, the possibility of knowing it in some respects without its being known in all, the growth of knowledge by "accretion", the non-spiritual character of some of the objects of experience, and the necessity of ascertaining empirically and not by a priori methods, the degree of unity which obtains between the various parts of the universe—the "New" Realist and the Scholastic Realist are substantially in agreement.

Moral truth, or veracity

Veracity is the correspondence of the outward expression given to thought with the thought itself. It must not be confused with verbal truth (*veritas locutionis*), which is the correspondence of the outward or verbal expression with the thing that it is intended to express. The latter supposes on the part of the speaker not only the intention of speaking truly, but also the power so to do, i.e. it supposes (1) true knowledge and (2) a right use of words. Moral truth, on the other hand, exists whenever the speaker expresses what is in his mind even if *de facto* he be mistaken, provided only that he says what he thinks to be true. This latter condition however, is necessary. Hence a better definition of moral truth would be "the correspondence of the outward expression of thought with the thing as conceived by the speaker". Moral truth, therefore, does not imply true knowledge. But, though a deviation from moral truth would be only materially a lie, and hence not blameworthy, unless the use of words or signs were intentionally incorrect, moral truth does imply a correct use of words or other signs. A lie therefore, is an intentional deviation from moral truth, and is defined as a *locutio contra mentem*; i.e.

it is the outward expression of a thought which is intentionally diverse from the thing as conceived by the speaker. It is important to observe, however, that the expression of the thought, whether by word or by sign, must in all cases be taken in its context; for both in regard to words and to signs, custom and circumstances make a considerable difference with respect to their interpretation. Veracity, or the habit of speaking the truth, is a virtue; and the obligation of practising it arises from a twofold source. First, "since man is a social animal, naturally one man owes to another that without which human society could not go on. But men could not live together if they did not believe one another to be speaking the truth. Hence the virtue of veracity comes to some extent under the head of justice [rationem debiti]" (St. Thomas, *Summa Theologiæ* II-II.109.3). The second source of the obligation to veracity arises from the fact that speech is clearly of its very nature intended for the communication of knowledge by one to another. It should be used, therefore, for the purpose for which it is naturally intended, and lies should be avoided. For lies are not merely a misuse, but an abuse, of the gift of speech, since, by destroying man's instinctive belief in the veracity of his neighbour, they tend to destroy the efficacy of that gift.

Sources

For Scholasticism see: scholastic treatises on major logic, s.v. Veritas; *Etudes sur la Vérité* (Paris, 1909); GENY, *Une nouvelle théorie de la connaissance* (Tournai, 1909); MIVART, *On Truth* (London, 1889); JOHN RICKABY, *First Principles of Knowledge*; ROUSSELOT, *L'Intellectualisme de St. Thomas* (Paris, 1909); TONQUEDEC, *La notion de la vérité dans la philosophie nouvelle* in *Etudes* (1907), CX, 721; CXI, 433; CXII, 68, 335; WALKER, *Theories of Knowledge* (2d ed., London, 1911); HOBHOUSE, *The Theory of Knowledge* (London, 1906).

Absolutism: BRADLEY, *Appearance and Reality* (London, 1899); IDEM, *Articles in Mind*, N.S., LT, LXXI, LXXII (1904, 1909, 1910); JOACHIM, *The Nature of Truth* (Oxford, 1906); TAYLOR, *Elements of Metaphysics* (London, 1903); *Articles in Mind*, N.S., LVII (1906), and *Philos. Rev.*, XIV, 3.

Pragmatism: BERGSON, *L'Evolution Créatrice* (7th ed., Paris, 1911); DEWEY, *Studies in Logical Theory* (Chicago, 1903); JAMES, *Pragmatism* (London, 1907); IDEM, *The Meaning of Truth* (London, 1909); IDEM, *Some Problems of Philosophy* (London 1911); MOORE, *Pragmatism and Its Critics* (Chicago, 1910); ABEL REY, *La théorie de la physique* (Paris, 1907); SCHILLER, *Axioms as Postulates in Personal Idealism* (London, 1902); IDEM *Humanism* (London, 1902); IDEM, *Studies in Humanism* (London 1907); SIMMEL, *Die Philosophie des Geldes* (Leipzig, 1900), iii.

New Realism: *Articles in Journal of Philosophy, Psychology, and Scientific Methods* (1910, 1911), especially VII, 15 (July 1910); MOORE, *The Nature of Judgment in Mind*, VIII; PRICHARD, *Kant's Theory of Knowledge* (Oxford, 1910); RUSSELL, *Philosophical Essays* (London, 1910); IDEM, *Articles in Mind* N.S., LX (1906), and in *Proceedings of the Aristotelian Society* VII.

About this page

APA citation. Walker, L. (1912). Truth. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert

Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>

MLA citation. Walker, Leslie. "Truth." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 15. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1912. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Kevin Cawley.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. October 1, 1912. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor.
Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>

451 captures

10 May 2000 - 7 Dec 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > T > Truth

Truth

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Truth (Anglo-Saxon *tréow*, *tryw*, truth, preservation of a compact, from a Teutonic base *Trau*, to believe) is a relation which holds (1) between the knower and the known — Logical Truth; (2) between the knower and the outward expression which he gives to his knowledge — Moral Truth; and (3) between the thing itself, as it exists, and the idea of it, as conceived by God — Ontological Truth. In each case this relation is, according to the Scholastic theory, one of correspondence, conformity, or agreement (*adœquatio*) (St.

Thomas, Summa I:21:2).

Ontological truth

Every existing thing is true, in that it is the expression of an idea which exists in the mind of God, and is, as it were, the exemplar according to which the thing has been created or fashioned. Just as human creations — a cathedral, a painting, or an epic — conform to and embody the ideas of architect, artist, or poet, so, only in a more perfect way, God's creatures conform to and embody the ideas of Him who gives them being. (Q. D., De verit., a. 4; Summa I:16:1.) Things that exist, moreover, are active as well as passive. They tend not only to develop, and so to realize more and more perfectly the idea which they are created to express, but they tend also to reproduce themselves. Reproduction obtains wherever there is interaction between different things, for an effect, in so far as it proceeds from a given cause, must resemble that cause. Now the cause of knowledge in man is — ultimately, at any rate — the thing that is known. By its activities it causes in man an idea that is like to the idea embodied in the thing itself. Hence, things may also be said to be ontologically true in that they are at once the object and the cause of human knowledge. (Cf. IDEALISM; and Summa, I:16:7 and I:16:8; m 1. periherm., 1. III; Q.D., I, De veritate, a. 4.)

Logical truth

The Scholastic theory

To judge that things are what they are is to judge truly. Every judgment comprises certain ideas which are referred to, or denied of, reality. But it is not these ideas that are the objects of our judgment. They are merely the instruments by means of which we judge. The object about which we judge is reality itself — either concrete existing things, their attributes, and their relations, or else entities the existence of which is merely conceptual or imaginary, as in drama, poetry, or fiction, but in any case entities which are real in the sense that their being is other than our present thought about them. Reality, therefore, is one thing, and the ideas and judgments by means of which we think about reality, another; the one objective, and the other subjective. Yet, diverse as they are, reality is somehow present to, if not present in consciousness when we think, and somehow by means of thought the nature of reality is revealed. This being the case, the only term adequate to describe the relation that exists between thought and reality, when our judgments about the latter are true judgments, would seem to be conformity or correspondence. "Veritas logica est adaequatio intellectus et rei" (Summa, I:21:2). Whenever truth is predicable of a judgment, that judgment corresponds to, or resembles, the reality, the nature or attributes of which it reveals. Every judgment is, however, as we have said, made up of ideas, and may be logically analyzed into a subject and a predicate, which are either united by the copula is, or disjoined by the expression is not. If the judgment be true, therefore, these ideas must also be true, i.e. must correspond with the realities which they signify. As, however, this objective reference or significance of ideas is not recognized or asserted except in the judgment, ideas as such are said to be only "materially" true. It is the judgment alone that is formally true, since in the judgment alone is a reference to reality formally made, and truth as such recognized or claimed.

The negative judgment seems at first sight to form an exception to the general law that truth is correspondence; but this is not really the case. In the affirmative judgment both subject and predicate and the union between them, of whatever kind it may be, are referred to reality; but in the negative judgment subject and predicate are disjoined, not conjoined. In other words, in the negative judgment we deny that the predicate has reality in the particular case to which the subject refers. On the other hand, all such predicates presumably have reality somewhere, otherwise we should not talk about them. Either they are real qualities or real things, or at any rate somebody has conceived them as real. Consequently the negative judgment, if true, may also be said to correspond with reality, since both subject and predicate will be real somewhere, either as existents or as conceptions. What we deny, in fact, in the negative judgment is not the reality of the predicate, but the reality of the conjunction by which subject and predicate are united in the assertion which we implicitly challenge and negate. Subject and predicate may both be real, but if our judgment be true, they will be disjoined, not united in reality.

But what precisely is this reality with which true judgments and true ideas are said to correspond? It is easy enough to understand how ideas can correspond with realities that are themselves conceptual or ideal, but most of the realities that we know are not of this kind. How, then, can ideas and their conjunctions or disjunctions, which are psychical in character, correspond with realities which for the most part are not psychical but material? To solve this problem we must go back to ontological truth which, as we saw, implies the creation of the universe by One Who, in creating it, has expressed therein His own ideas very much as an architect or an author expresses his ideas in the things that he creates except that creation in the latter case supposes already existent material. Our theory of truth supposes that the universe is built according to definite and rational plan, and that everything within the universe expresses or embodies an essential and integral part of that plan. Whence it follows that just as in a building or in a piece of sculpture we see the plan or design that is realized therein, so, in our experience of concrete things, by means of the same intellectual power, we apprehend the ideas which they embody or express. The correspondence therefore, in which truth consists is not a correspondence between ideas and anything material as such, but between ideas as they exist in our mind and function in our acts of cognition, and the idea that reality expresses and embodies — ideas which have their origin and prototype in the mind of God.

With regard to judgments of a more abstract or general type, the working of this view is quite simple. The realities to which abstract concepts refer have no material existence as such. There is no such thing, for instance, as action or reaction in general; nor are there any twos or fours. What we mean when we say that "action and reaction are equal and opposite", or that "two and two make four", is that these laws which in their own proper nature are ideal, are realized or actualized in the material universe in which we live; or, in other words, that the material things we see about us behave in accordance with these laws and through their activities manifest them to our minds.

Perceptual judgments, i.e. the judgments which usually accompany and give expression to acts of perception, differ from the above in that they refer to objects which are immediately present to our senses. The realities in this case, therefore, are concrete existing things. It is, however, rather with the appearance of such things that our judgment is now concerned than with their essential nature or inner constitution. Thus, when we predicate colours, sounds, odours, flavours, hardness or softness, heat or cold of this or that object, we make no statement about the nature of such qualities, still less about the nature of the thing that possesses them. What we assert is

that such and such a thing exists, and
that it has a certain objective quality, which we call green, or loud, or sweet, or hard, or hot, to distinguish it from other qualities — red, or soft, or bitter, or cold — with which it is not identical; while

our statement further implies that the same quality will similarly appear to any normally constituted man, i.e. will affect his senses in the same way that it affects our own.

Accordingly, if in the real world such a condition of things obtains — if, that is to say, the thing in question does exist and has in fact some peculiar and distinctive property whereby it affects my senses in a certain peculiar and distinctive way — my judgment is true.

The truth of perceptual judgments by no means implies an exact correspondence between what is perceived and the images, or sensation — complexes, whereby we perceive; nor does the Scholastic theory necessitate any such view. It is not the image, or sensation-complex, but the idea, that in judgment is referred to reality, and that gives us knowledge of reality. Colour and other qualities of objective things are doubtless perceived by means of sensation of peculiar and distinctive quality or tone, but no one imagines that this presupposes similar sensation in the object perceived. It is by means of the idea of colour and its specific differences that colours are predicated of objects, not by means of sensations. Such an idea could not arise, indeed, were it not for the sensations which in perception accompany and condition it; but the idea itself is not a sensation, nor is it of a sensation. Ideas have their origin in sensible experience and are indefinable, so far as immediate experience goes, except by reference to such experience and by differentiation from experiences in which other and different properties of objects are presented. Granted, therefore, that differences in what is technically known as the "quality" of sensation correspond to differences in the objective properties of things, the truth of perceptual judgments is assured. No further correspondence is required; for the correspondence which truth postulates is between idea and thing, not between sensation and thing. Sensation conditions knowledge, but as such it is not knowledge. It is, as it were, a connecting link between the idea and the thing. Differences of sensation are determined by the causal activity of things; and from the sensation-complex, or image the idea is derived by an instinctive and quasi-intuitive act of the mind which we call abstraction. Thus the idea which the thing unconsciously expresses finds conscious expression in the act of the knower, and the vast scheme of relations and laws which are de facto embodied in the material universe reproduce themselves in the consciousness of man.

Correspondence between thought and reality, idea and thing, or knower and known, therefore, turns out in all cases to be of the very essence of the truth relation. Whence, say the opponents of our theory, in order to know whether our judgments are true or not, we must compare them with the realities that are known — a comparison that is obviously impossible, since reality can only be known through the instrumentality of the judgment. This objection, which is to be found in almost every non-Scholastic book dealing with the subject, rests upon a grave misapprehension of the real meaning of the Scholastic doctrine. Neither St. Thomas nor any other of the great Scholastics ever asserted that correspondence is the scholastic criterion of truth. To inquire what truth is, is one question; to ask how we know that we have judged truly, quite another. Indeed, the possibility of answering the second is supposed by the mere fact that the first is put. To be able to define truth, we must first possess it and know that we possess it, i.e. must be able to distinguish it from error. We cannot define that which we cannot distinguish and to some extent isolate. The Scholastic theory supposes, therefore, that truth has already been distinguished from error, and proceeds to examine truth with a view to discovering in what precisely it consists. This standpoint is epistemological, not criteriological. When he says that truth is correspondence, he is stating what truth is, not by what sign or mark it can be distinguished from error. By the old Scholastics the question of the criteria of truth was scarcely touched. They discussed the criteria of valid reasoning in their treatises on logic, but for the rest they left the discussion of particular criteria to the methodology of particular sciences. And rightly so, for there is really no criterion of universal application. The distinction of truth and error is at bottom intuitional. We cannot go on making criteria ad infinitum. Somewhere we must come to what is ultimate, either first principles or facts.

This is precisely what the Scholastic theory of truth affirms. In deference to the modern demand for an infallible and universal criterion of truth, not a few Scholastic writers of late have suggested objective evidence. Objective evidence, however, is nothing more than the manifestation of the object itself, directly or indirectly, to the mind, and hence is not strictly a criterion of truth, but its foundation. As Père Geny puts it in his pamphlet discussing "Une nouvelle théorie de la connaissance", to state that evidence is the ultimate criterion of truth is equivalent to stating that knowledge properly so called has no need of a criterion, since it is absurd to suppose a knowledge which does not know what it knows. Once grant, as all must grant who wish to avoid absolute scepticism, that knowledge is possible, and it follows that, properly used, our faculties must be capable of giving us truth. Doubtless, coherence and harmony with facts are pro tanto signs of truth's presence in our minds; but what we need for the most part are not signs of truth, but signs or criteria of error — not tests whereby to discover when our faculties have gone right, but tests whereby to discover when they have gone wrong. Our judgments will be true, i.e. thought will correspond with its object, provided that object itself, and not any other cause, subjective or objective, determines the content of our thought. What we have to do, therefore, is to take care that our assent is determined by the evidence with which we are confronted, and by this alone. With regard to the senses this means that we must look to it that they are in good condition and that the circumstances under

which we are exercising them are normal; with regard to the intellect that we must not allow irrelevant considerations to weigh with us, that we must avoid haste, and, as far as possible, get rid of bias, prejudice, and an over-anxious will to believe. If this be done, granted there is sufficient evidence, true judgments will naturally and necessarily result. The purpose of argument and discussion, as of all other processes that lead to knowledge, is precisely that the object under discussion may manifest itself in its various relations, either directly or indirectly, to the mind. And the object as thus manifesting itself is what the Scholastic calls evidence. It is the object, therefore, which in his view is the determining cause of truth. All kinds of processes, both mental and physical, may be necessary to prepare the way for an act of cognition, but in the last resort such an act must be determined as to its content by the causal activity of the object, which makes itself evident by producing in the mind an idea that is like to the idea of which its own existence is the realization.

The Hegelian theory

In the Idealism of Hegel and the Absolutism of the Oxford School (of which Mr. Bradley and Mr. Joachim are the leading representatives) both reality and truth are essentially one, essentially an organic whole. Truth, in fact, is but reality qua thought. It is an intelligent act in which the universe is thought as a whole of infinite parts or differences, all organically inter-related and somehow brought to unity. And because truth is thus organic, each element within it, each partial truth, is so modified by the others through and through that apart from them, and again apart from the whole, it is but a distorted fragment, a mutilated abstraction which in reality is not truth at all. Consequently, since human truth is always partial and fragmentary, there is in strictness no such thing as human truth. For us the truth is ideal, and from it our truths are so far removed that, to convert them into the truth, they would have to undergo a change of which we know neither the measure nor the extent.

The flagrantly sceptical character of this theory is sufficiently obvious, nor is there any attempt on the part of its exponents to deny it. Starting with the assumption that to conceive is "to hold many elements together in a connexion necessitated by their several contents", and that to be conceivable is to be "a significant whole", i.e. a whole, "such that all its constituent elements reciprocally determine one another's being as contributory features in a single concrete meaning", Dr. Joachim boldly identifies the true with the conceivable (Nature of Truth, 66). And since no human intellect can conceive in this full and magnificent sense, he frankly admits that no human truth can be more than approximate, and that to the margin of error which this approximation involves no limits can be assigned. Human truth draws from absolute or ideal truth "whatever being and conservability" it possesses (Green, "Prolegom.", article 77); but it is not, and never can be, identical with absolute truth, nor yet with any part of it, for these parts essentially and intrinsically modify one another. For his definition of human truth, therefore, the Absolutist is forced back upon the Scholastic doctrine of correspondence. Human truth represents or corresponds with absolute truth in proportion as it presents us with this truth as affected by more or less derangement, or in proportion as it would take more or less to convert the one into the other (Bradley, "Appearance and Reality", 363). While,

therefore, both theories assign correspondence as the essential characteristic of human truth, there is this fundamental difference between them: For the Scholastic this correspondence, so far as it goes, must be exact; but for the Absolutist it is necessarily imperfect, so imperfect, indeed, that "the ultimate truth" of any given proposition "may quite transform its original meaning" (Appearance and Reality, 364).

To admit that human truth is essentially representative is really to admit that conception is something more than the mere "holding together of many elements in a connexion necessitated by their several contents". But the fallacy of the "coherence theory" does not lie so much in this, nor yet in the identification of the true and the conceivable, as in its assumption that reality, and therefore truth, is organically one. The universe is undoubtedly one, in that its parts are inter-related and inter-dependent; and from this it follows that we cannot know any part completely unless we know the whole; but it does not follow that we cannot know any part at all unless we know the whole. If each part has some sort of being of its own, then it can be known for what it is, whether we know its relations to other parts or not; and similarly some of its relations to other parts can be known without our knowing them all. Nor is the individuality of the parts of the universe destroyed by their inter-dependence; rather it is thereby sustained.

The sole ground which the Hegelian and the Absolutist have for denying these facts is that they will not square with their theory that the universe is organically one. Since, therefore, it is confessedly impossible to explain the nature of this unity or to show how in it the multitudinous differences of the universe are "reconciled", and since, further, this theory is acknowledged to be hopelessly sceptical, it is surely irrational any longer to maintain it.

The Pragmatic theory

Life for the Pragmatist is essentially practical. All human activity is purposive, and its purpose is the control of human experience with a view to its improvement, both in the individual and in the race. Truth is but a means to this end. Ideas, hypotheses, and theories are but instruments which man has "made" in order to better both himself and his environment; and, though specific in type, like all other forms of human activity they exist solely for this end, and are "true" in so far as they fulfil it. Truth is thus a form of value: it is something that works satisfactorily; something that "ministers to human interests, purposes and objects of desire" (Studies in Humanism, 362). There are no axioms or self-evident truths. Until an idea or a judgment has proved itself of value in the manipulation of concrete experience, it is but a postulate or claim to truth. Nor are there any absolute or irreversible truths. A proposition is true so long as it proves itself useful, and no longer. In regard to the essential features of this theory of truth W. James, John Dewey, and A.W. Moore in America, F.C.S. Schiller in England, G. Simmel in Germany, Papini in Italy, and Henri Bergson, Le Roy, and Abel Rey in France are all substantially in agreement. It is, they say, the only theory which takes account of the psychological processes by which truth is made, and the only theory which affords a satisfactory answer to the arguments of the sceptic.

In regard to the first of these claims there can be no doubt that Pragmatism is based upon a study of truth "in the making". But the question at issue is not whether interest, purpose, emotion, and volition do as a matter of fact play a part in the process of cognition. That is not disputed. The question is whether, in judging of the validity of a claim to truth, such considerations ought to have weight. If the aim of all cognitive acts is to know reality as it is, then clearly judgments are true only in so far as they satisfy this demand. But this does not help us in deciding what judgments are true and what are not, for the truth of a judgment must already be known before this demand can be satisfied. Similarly with regard to particular interests and purposes; for though such interests and purposes may prompt us to seek for knowledge, they will not be satisfied until we know truly, or at any rate think we know truly. The satisfaction of our needs, in other words, is posterior to, and already supposes, the possession of true knowledge about whatever we wish to use as a means to the satisfaction of those needs. To act efficiently, we must know what it is we are acting upon and what will be the effects of the action contemplated. The truth of our judgments is verified by their consequences only in those cases where we know that such consequences should ensue if our judgment be true, and then act in order to discover whether in reality they will ensue.

Theoretically, and upon Scholastic principles, since whatever is true is also good, true judgments ought to result in good consequences. But, apart from the fact that the truth of our judgment must in many cases be known before we can act upon them with success, the Pragmatic criterion is too vague and too variable to be of any practical use. "Good consequences", "successful operations on reality", "beneficial interaction with sensible particulars" denote experiences which it is not easy to recognize or to distinguish from other experiences less good, less successful, and less beneficial. If we take personal valuations as our test, these are proverbially unstable; while, if social valuations alone are admissible, where are they to be found, and upon what grounds accepted by the individual? Moreover, when a valuation has been made, how are we to know that it is accurate? For this, it would seem, further valuations will be required, and so on ad infinitum. Distinctively pragmatic criteria of truth are both impractical and unreliable, especially the criterion of felt satisfaction, which seems to be the favourite, for in determining this not only the personal factor, but the mood of the moment and even physical conditions play a considerable part. Consequently upon the second head the claim of the Pragmatist can by no means be allowed. The Pragmatist theory is not a whit less sceptical than the theory of the Absolutist, which it seeks to displace. If truth is relative to purposes and interests, and if these purposes and interests are, as they are admitted to be, one and all tinged by personal idiosyncrasy, then what is true for one man will not be true for another, and what is true now will not be true when a change takes place either in the interest that has engendered it or in the circumstances by which it has been verified.

All this the Pragmatist grants, but replies that such truth is all that man needs and all that he can get. True judgments do not correspond with reality, nor in true judgments do we know reality as it is. The function of cognition, in short, is not to know reality, but to control it. For this reason truth is identified with its consequences — theoretical, if the

truth be merely virtual, but in the end practical, particular, concrete. "Truth means successful operations on reality" (Studies in Hum., 118). The truth-relation "consists of intervening parts of the universe which can in every particular case be assigned and catalogued" (Meaning of Truth, 234). "The chain of workings which an opinion sets up is the opinion's truth" (Ibid., 235). Thus, in order to refute the Sceptic, the Pragmatist changes the nature of truth, redefining it as the definitely experienceable success which attends the working of certain ideas and judgments; and in so doing he grants precisely what the Sceptic seeks to prove, namely, that our cognitive faculties are incapable of knowing reality as it is. (See PRAGMATISM.)

The "New" Realist's theory

As it is a first principle with both Absolutist and Pragmatist that reality is changed by the very act in which we know it, so the negation of this thesis is the root principle of "New" Realism. In this the "New" Realist is at one with the Scholastic. Reality does not depend upon experience, nor is it modified by experience as such. The "New" Realist, however, has not as yet adopted the correspondence theory of truth. He regards both knowledge and truth as unique relations which hold immediately between knower and known, and which are as to their nature indefinable. "The difference between subject and object of consciousness is not a difference of quality or substance, but a difference of office or place in a configuration" (Journal of Phil. Psychol. and Scientific Meth., VII, 396). Reality is made up of terms and their relations, and truth is just one of these relations, *sui generis*, and therefore recognizable only by intuition. This account of truth is undoubtedly simple, but there is at any rate one point which it seems altogether to ignore, viz., the existence of judgments and ideas of which, and not of the mind as such, the truth-relation is predicable. We have not on the one hand objects and on the other bare mind; but on the one hand objects and on the other a mind that by means of the judgment refers its own ideas to objects — ideas which as such, both in regard to their existence and their content, belong to the mind which judges. What then is the relation that holds between these ideas and their objects when our judgments are true, and again when they are false? Surely both logic and criteriology imply that we know something more about such judgments than merely that they are different.

Bertrand Russell, who has given in his adhesion to "The Program and First Platform of Six Realists", drawn up and signed by six American professors in July, 1910, modifies somewhat the naïveté of their theory of truth. "Every judgment", he says (Philos. Essays, 181), "is a relation of a mind to several objects, one of which is a relation. Thus, the judgment, 'Charles I died on the scaffold', denotes several objects or 'objectives' which are related in a certain definite way, and the relation is as real in this case as are the other objectives. The judgment 'Charles I died in his bed', on the other hand, denotes the objects, Charles I, death, and bed, and a certain relation between them, which in this case does not relate the objects as it is supposed to relate them. A judgment therefore, is true, when the relation which is one of the objects relates the other objects, otherwise it is false" (loc. cit.). In this statement of the nature of truth: correspondence between the mind judging and the objects about which we judge is distinctly implied, and it is precisely this correspondence which is set down as the distinguishing mark of

true judgments. Russell however, unfortunately seems to be at variance with other members of the New Realist school on this point. G.E. Moore expressly rejects the correspondence theory of truth ("Mind", N. S., VIII, 179 sq.), and Prichard, another English Realist, explicitly states that in knowledge there is nothing between the object and ourselves (Kant's Theory of Knowledge, 21). Nevertheless, it is matter for rejoicing that in regard to the main points at issue — the non-alteration of reality by acts of cognition, the possibility of knowing it in some respects without its being known in all, the growth of knowledge by "accretion", the non-spiritual character of some of the objects of experience, and the necessity of ascertaining empirically and not by a priori methods, the degree of unity which obtains between the various parts of the universe—the "New" Realist and the Scholastic Realist are substantially in agreement.

Moral truth, or veracity

Veracity is the correspondence of the outward expression given to thought with the thought itself. It must not be confused with verbal truth (*veritas locutionis*), which is the correspondence of the outward or verbal expression with the thing that it is intended to express. The latter supposes on the part of the speaker not only the intention of speaking truly, but also the power so to do, i.e. it supposes (1) true knowledge and (2) a right use of words. Moral truth, on the other hand, exists whenever the speaker expresses what is in his mind even if *de facto* he be mistaken, provided only that he says what he thinks to be true. This latter condition however, is necessary. Hence a better definition of moral truth would be "the correspondence of the outward expression of thought with the thing as conceived by the speaker". Moral truth, therefore, does not imply true knowledge. But, though a deviation from moral truth would be only materially a lie, and hence not blameworthy, unless the use of words or signs were intentionally incorrect, moral truth does imply a correct use of words or other signs. A lie therefore, is an intentional deviation from moral truth, and is defined as a *locutio contra mentem*; i.e. it is the outward expression of a thought which is intentionally diverse from the thing as conceived by the speaker. It is important to observe, however, that the expression of the thought, whether by word or by sign, must in all cases be taken in its context; for both in regard to words and to signs, custom and circumstances make a considerable difference with respect to their interpretation. Veracity, or the habit of speaking the truth, is a virtue; and the obligation of practising it arises from a twofold source. First, "since man is a social animal, naturally one man owes to another that without which human society could not go on. But men could not live together if they did not believe one another to be speaking the truth. Hence the virtue of veracity comes to some extent under the head of justice [*rationem debiti*]" (St. Thomas, *Summa Theologiæ* II-II.109.3). The second source of the obligation to veracity arises from the fact that speech is clearly of its very nature intended for the communication of knowledge by one to another. It should be used, therefore, for the purpose for which it is naturally intended, and lies should be avoided. For lies are not merely a misuse, but an abuse, of the gift of speech, since, by destroying man's instinctive belief in the veracity of his neighbour, they tend to destroy the efficacy of that gift.

Sources

For Scholasticism see: scholastic treatises on major logic, s.v. Veritas; Etudes sur la Vérité (Paris, 1909); GENY, Une nouvelle théorie de la connaissance (Tournai, 1909); MIVART, On Truth (London, 1889); JOHN RICKABY, First Principles of Knowledge; ROUSSELOT, L'Intellectualisme de St. Thomas (Paris, 1909); TONQUEDEC, La notion de la vérité dans la philosophie nouvelle in Etudes (1907), CX, 721; CXI, 433; CXII, 68, 335; WALKER, Theories of Knowledge (2d ed., London, 1911); HOBHOUSE, The Theory of Knowledge (London, 1906).

Absolutism: BRADLEY, Appearance and Reality (London, 1899); IDEM, Articles in Mind, N.S., LT, LXXI, LXXII (1904, 1909, 1910); JOACHIM, The Nature of Truth (Oxford, 1906); TAYLOR, Elements of Metaphysics (London, 1903); Articles in Mind, N.S., LVII (1906), and Philos. Rev., XIV, 3.

Pragmatism: BERGSON, L'Evolution Créatrice (7th ed., Paris, 1911); DEWEY, Studies in Logical Theory (Chicago, 1903); JAMES, Pragmatism (London, 1907); IDEM, The Meaning of Truth (London, 1909); IDEM, Some Problems of Philosophy (London 1911); MOORE, Pragmatism and Its Critics (Chicago, 1910); ABEL REY, La théorie de la physique (Paris, 1907); SCHILLER, Axioms as Postulates in Personal Idealism (London, 1902); IDEM Humanism (London, 1902); IDEM, Studies in Humanism (London 1907); SIMMEL, Die Philosophie des Geldes (Leipzig, 1900), iii.

New Realism: Articles in Journal of Philosophy, Psychology, and Scientific Methods (1910, 1911), especially VII, 15 (July 1910); MOORE, The Nature of Judgment in Mind, VIII; PRICHARD, Kant's Theory of Knowledge (Oxford, 1910); RUSSELL, Philosophical Essays (London, 1910); IDEM, Articles in Mind N.S., LX (1906), and in Proceedings of the Aristotelian Society VII.

About this page

APA citation. Walker, L. (1912). Truth. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>

MLA citation. Walker, Leslie. "Truth." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 15. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1912. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15073a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Kevin Cawley.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. October 1, 1912. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09580c.htm>

479 captures

16 Aug 2000 - 30 Oct 2025

Jun SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > M > Man

Man

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(Anglo-Saxon man=a person, human being; supposed root man=to think; German, Mann, Mensch).

The nature of man

According to the common definition of the School, Man is a rational animal. This signifies no more than that, in the system of classification and definition shown in the Arbor Porphyriana, man is a substance, corporeal, living, sentient, and rational. It is a logical definition, having reference to a metaphysical entity. It has been said that man's animality is distinct in nature from his rationality, though they are inseparably joined, during life, in one common personality. "Animality" is an abstraction as is "rationality". As such, neither has any substantial existence of its own. To be exact we should have to write: "Man's animality is rational"; for his "rationality" is certainly not something superadded to his "animality". Man is one in essence. In the Scholastic synthesis, it is a manifest illogism to hypostasize the abstract conceptions that are necessary for the intelligent apprehension of complete phenomena. A similar confusion of expression may be noticed in the statement that man is a "compound of body and soul". This is misleading. Man is not a body plus a soul — which would make of him two individuals; but a body that is what it is (namely, a human body) by reason of its union with the soul. As a special application of the general doctrine of matter and form which is as well a theory of science as of intrinsic causality, the "soul" is envisaged as the substantial form of the matter which, so informed, is a human "body". The union between the two is a "substantial" one. It cannot be maintained, in the Thomistic system, that the "substantial union is a relation by which two substances are so disposed that they form one". In the general theory, neither "matter" nor "form", but only the composite, is a substance. In the

case of man, though the "soul" be proved a reality capable of separate existence, the "body" can in no sense be called a substance in its own right. It exists only as determined by a form; and if that form is not a human soul, then the "body" is not a human body. It is in this sense that the Scholastic phrase "incomplete substance", applied to body and soul alike, is to be understood. Though strictly speaking self-contradictory, the phrase expresses in a convenient form the abiding reciprocity of relation between these two "principles of substantial being".

Man is an individual, a single substance resultant from the determination of matter by a human form. Being capable of reasoning, he verifies the philosophical definition of a person: "the individual substance of a rational nature". This doctrine of St. Thomas Aquinas (cf. I.75.4) and of Aristotle is not the only one that has been advanced. In Greek and in modern philosophy, as well as during the Patristic and Scholastic periods, another celebrated theory laid claim to pre-eminence. For Plato the soul is a spirit that uses the body. It is in a non-natural state of union, and longs to be freed from its bodily prison (cf. Republic, X, 611). Plato has recourse to a theory of a triple soul to explain the union—a theory that would seem to make personality altogether impossible (see MATTER). St. Augustine, following him (except as to the triple-soul theory) makes the "body" and "soul" two substances; and man "a rational soul using a mortal and earthly body" (De Moribus, I, xxvii). But he is careful to note that by union with the body it constitutes the human being. St. Augustine's psychological doctrine was current in the Middle Ages up to the time and during the perfecting of the Thomistic synthesis. It is expressed in the "Liber de Spiritu et Anima" of Alcher of Clairvaux (?) (twelfth century). In this work "the soul rules the body; its union with the body is a friendly union, though the latter impedes the full and free exercise of its activity; it is devoted to its prison" (cf. de Wulf, "History of Philosophy", tr. Coffey). As further instances of Augustinian influence may be cited Alanus ab Insulis (but the soul is united by a spiritus physicus to the body); Alexander of Hales (union ad modum formæ cum materia); St. Bonaventure (the body united to a soul consisting of "form" and "spiritual matter"—forma completiva). Many of the Franciscan doctors seem, by inference if not explicitly, to lean to the Platonic Augustinian view; Scotus, who, however, by the subtlety of his "formal distinction a parte rei", saves the unity of the individual while admitting the forma corporeitatis; his opponent John Peter Olivi's "mode of union" of soul and body was condemned at the Council of Vienne (1311-12).

The theories of the nature of man so far noticed are purely philosophical. No one of them has been explicitly condemned by the Church. The ecclesiastical definitions have reference merely to the "union" of "body" and "soul". With the exception of the words of the Council of Toledo, 688 (Ex libro responionis Juliani Archiep. Tolet.), in which "soul" and "body" are referred to as two "substances" (explicable in the light of subsequent definitions only in the hypothesis of abstraction, and as "incomplete" substances), other pronouncements of the Church merely reiterate the doctrine maintained in the School. Thus Lateran in 649 (against the Monothelites), canon ii, "the Word of God with the flesh assumed by Him and animated with an intellectual principle shall come . . ."; Vienne, 1311-12, "whoever shall hereafter dare to assert, maintain, or pertinaciously hold that

the rational or intellectual soul is not per se and essentially the form of the human body, is to be regarded as a heretic"; Decree of Leo X, in V Lateran, Bull "Apostolici Regiminis", 1513, ". . . with the approval of this sacred council we condemn all who assert that the intellectual soul is mortal or is the same in all men . . . for the soul is not only really and essentially the form of the human body, but is also immortal; and the number of souls has been and is to be multiplied according as the number of bodies is multiplied"; Brief "Eximiam tuam" of Pius IX to Cardinal de Geissel, 15 June, 1857, condemning the error of Günther, says: "the rational soul is per se the true and immediate form of the body".

In the sixteenth century Descartes advanced a doctrine that again separated soul and body, and compromised the unity of consciousness and personality. To account for the interaction of the two substances—the one "thought", the other "extension"—"Occasionalism" (Malebranche, Geulincx), "Pre-established Harmony" (Leibniz), and "Reciprocal Influx" (Locke) were imagined. The inevitable reaction from the Cartesian division is to be found in the Monism of Spinoza. Aquinas avoids the difficulties and contradictions of the "two substance" theory and, saving the personality, accounts for the observed facts of the unity of consciousness. His doctrine:

disproves the possibility of metempsychosis;
establishes an inferential, though not an apodictic argument, for the resurrection of the body;
avoids all difficulties as to the "seat of the soul", by asserting formal actuation;
proves the immortality of the soul from the spiritual and incomplex activity observed in the individual man; it is not my soul that thinks, or my body that eats, but "I" that do both. The particular creation of the soul is a corollary of the foregoing. This doctrine — the contradiction of Traducianism and Transmigration—follows from the consideration that the formal principle cannot be produced by way of generation, either directly (since it is proved to be simple in substance), or accidentally (since it is a subsistent form). Hence there remains only creation as the mode of its production. The complete argument may be found in the "Contra Gentiles" of St. Thomas, II, lxxxvii. See also Summa Theologica, I, Q. cxviii, aa. 1 and 2 (against Traducianism) and a. 3 (in refutation of the opinion of Pythagoras, Plato and Origen — with whom Leibniz might be grouped as professing a modified form of the same opinion—the creation of souls at the beginning of time).

The origin of man

This problem may be treated from the standpoints of Holy Scripture, theology, or philosophy.

A

The Sacred Writings are entirely concerned with the relations of man to God, and of God's dealings with man, before and after the Fall. Two accounts of his origin are given in the Old Testament. On the sixth and last day of the creation "God created man to his own image: to the image of God he created him" (Genesis 1:27); and "the Lord God formed man of the slime of the earth: and breathed into his face the breath of life, and

man became a living soul" (Genesis 2:7; so Sirach 17:1: "God created man of the earth, and made him after his own image"). By these texts the special creation of man is established, his high dignity and his spiritual nature. As to his material part, the Scripture declares that it is formed by God from the "slime of the earth". This becomes a "living soul" and fashioned to the "image of God" by the inspiration of the "breath of life", which makes man man and differentiates him from the brute.

B

This doctrine is obviously to be looked for in all Catholic theology. The origin of man by creation (as opposed to emanative and evolutionistic Pantheism) is asserted in the Church's dogmas and definitions. In the earliest symbols (see the Alexandrian: *di ou ta panta egeneto, ta en ouranois kai epi ges, horata te kai aorata*, and the Nicene), in the councils (see especially IV Lateran, 1215; "Creator of all things visible and invisible, spiritual and corporeal, who by this omnipotent power . . . brought forth out of nothing the spiritual and corporeal creation, that, is the angelic world and the universe, and afterwards man, forming as it were one composite out of spirit and body"), in the writings of the Fathers and theologians the same account is given. The early controversies and apologetics of St. Clement of Alexandria and Origen defend the theory of creation against Stoics and neo-Platonists. St. Augustine strenuously combats the pagan schools on this point as on that of the nature and immortality of man's soul. A masterly synthetic exposition of the theological and philosophical doctrine as to man is given in the "Summa Theologica" of St. Thomas Aquinas (I.75-I.111). So again the "Contra Gentiles", II (on creatures), especially from xlv onwards, deals with the subject from a philosophical standpoint — the distinction between the theological and the philosophical treatment having been carefully drawn in chap. iv. Note especially chap. lxxxvii, which establishes Creationism.

C

Scholastic philosophy reaches a conclusion as to the origin of man similar to the teaching of revelation and theology. Man is a creature of God in a created universe. All things that are, except Himself, exist in virtue of a unique creative act. As to the mode of creation, there would seem to be two possible alternatives. Either the individual composite was created *ex nihilo*, or a created soul became the informing principle of matter already pre-existing in another determination. Either mode would be philosophically tenable, but the Thomistic principle of the successive and graded evolution of forms in matter is in favour of the latter view. If, as is the case with the embryo (St. Thomas, I, Q. cxviii, a. 2, ad 2um), a succession of preparatory forms preceded information by the rational soul, it nevertheless follows necessarily from the established principles of Scholasticism that this, not only in the case of the first man, but of all men, must be produced in being by a special creative act. The matter that is destined to become what we call man's "body" is naturally prepared, by successive transformations, for the reception of the newly created soul as its determinant principle. The commonly held opinion is that this determination takes place when the organization of the brain of the foetus is sufficiently complete to allow of imaginative life; i.e. the possibility of the presence of phantasmata. But note also the opinion that the creation of,

and information by, the soul takes place at the moment of conception.

The end of man

In common with all created nature (substance, or essence, considered as the principle of activity or passivity), that of man tends towards its natural end. The proof of this lies in the inductively ascertained principle of finality. The natural end of man may be considered from two points of view. Primarily, it is the procuring of the glory of God, which is the end of all creation. God's intrinsic perfection is not increased by creation, but extrinsically He becomes known and praised, or glorified by the creatures He endows with intelligence. A secondary natural end of man is the attainment of his own beatitude, the complete and hierarchic perfection of his nature by the exercise of its faculties in the order which reason prescribes to the will, and this by the observance of the moral law. Since complete beatitude is not to be attained in this life (considered in its merely natural aspect, as neither yet elevated by grace, nor vitiated by sin) future existence, as proved in psychology, is postulated by ethics for its attainment. Thus the present life is to be considered as a means to a further end. Upon the relation of the rational nature of man to his last end—God—is founded the science of moral philosophy, which thus presupposes as its ground, metaphysics, cosmology, and psychology. The distinction of good and evil rests upon the consonance or discrepancy of human acts with the nature of man thus considered; and moral obligation has its root in the absolute necessity and immutability of the same relation.

With regard to the last end of man (as "man" and not as "soul"), it is not universally held by Scholastics that the resurrection of the body is proved apodictically in philosophy. Indeed some (e.g. Scotus, Occam) have even denied that the immortality of the soul is capable of such demonstration. The resurrection is an article of faith. Some recent authors, however (see Cardinal Mercier, "Psychologie", II, 370), advance the argument that the formation of a new body is naturally necessary on account of the perfect final happiness of the soul, for which it is a condition *sine qua non*. A more cogent form of the proof would seem to lie in the consideration that the separated soul is not complete in *ratione naturæ*. It is not the human being; and it would seem that the nature of man postulates a final and permanent reunion of its two intrinsic principles.

But there is *de facto* another end of man. The Catholic Faith teaches that man has been raised to a supernatural state and that his destiny, as a son of God and member of the Mystical Body of which Christ is the Head, is the eternal enjoyment of the beatific vision. In virtue of God's infallible promise, in the present dispensation the creature enters into the covenant by baptism; he becomes a subject elevated by grace to a new order, incorporated into a society by reason of which he tends and is brought to a perfection not due to his nature (see CHURCH). The means to this end are justification by the merits of Christ communicated to man, co-operation with grace, the sacraments, prayer, good works, etc. The Divine law which the Christian obeys rests on this supernatural relation and is enforced with a similar sanction. The whole pertains to a supernatural providence which belongs not to philosophical speculation but to revelation and theological dogma. In the light of the finalistic doctrine as to man, it is evident that the

"purpose of life" can have a meaning only in reference to an ultimate state of perfection of the individual. The nature tending towards its end can be interpreted only in terms of that end; and the activities by which it manifests its tendency as a living being have no adequate explanation apart from it.

The theories that are sometimes put forward of the place of man in the universe, as destined to share in a development to which no limits can be assigned, rest upon the Spencerian theory that man is but "a highly-differentiated portion of the earth's crust and gaseous envelope", and ignore or deny the limitation imposed by the essential materiality and spirituality of human nature. If the intellectual faculties were indeed no more than the developed animal powers., there would seem to be no possibility of limiting their progress in the future. But since the soul of man is the result, not of evolution, but of creation, it is impossible to look forward to any such advance as would involve a change in man's specific nature, or any essential difference in its relation to its material environment, in the physiological conditions under which it at present exists, or in its "relation" to its Divine Creator. The "Herrenmoralität" of Nietzsche—the "transvaluation of values" which is to revolutionize the present moral law, the new morality which man's changing relation to the Absolute may some day bring into existence — must, therefore, be considered to be not less inconsistent with the nature of man than it is wanting in historical probability.

Sources

ST. THOMAS AQUINAS, *Opera* (Parma, 1852-72); BRADLEY, *Appearance and Reality* (London, 1890); CATHREIN, *Philosophia Moralis* (Freiburg, 1895), DR WULF, *Historie de la Philosophie Médiévale* (Louvain, 1905), tr. COFFEY (London, 1909); DUCKWORTH in *Cambridge Theological Essays* (London 1905); HAGENBACH, *History of Doctrines* (Edinburgh, 1846); HURTER, *Theologiæ Dogmaticæ Compendium* (Innsbruck, 1896); LODGE, *Substance of Faith* (London, 1907); LOTZE, *Microkosmos* (Edinburgh, 1885); MAHER, *Psychology in Stonyhurst Series* (London, 1890); MERCIER, *Psychologie* (Louvain, 1908); NIETZSCHE, *Jenseits von Gut und Böse* (Leipzig, 1886); NYS, *Cosmologie* (Louvain, 1906); RICKABY, *Moral Philosophy in Stonyhurst Series* (London, 1888); RITTER AND PRELLE, *Historia Philosophiæ Graecæ* (Gotha, 1888); SCOTUS, *Opera* (Lyons, 1639); SUAREZ, *Metaphysicarum Disputationum tomi duo* (Mainz, 1605); WINDELBAND, tr. TUFTS, *History of Philosophy* (New York, 1893).

About this page

APA citation. Aveling, F. (1910). Man. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09580c.htm>

MLA citation. Aveling, Francis. "Man." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 9. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1910. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09580c.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Douglas J. Potter.
Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. October 1, 1910. Remy Lafort, Censor.
Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is
webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly
appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and
inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12454c.htm>

354 captures

16 Aug 2000 - 18 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > P > Proof

Proof

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant
download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa,
Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Proof is the establishment of a disputed or controverted matter by lawful means or
arguments. Proof is the result of evidence; evidence is the medium of proof. There is no
proof without evidence, but there may be evidence without proof. Proof is judicial, if
offered in court; otherwise it is extra-judicial. Proof is perfect, or complete, when it
produces full conviction, and enables the judge without further investigation to
pronounce sentence: imperfect, or incomplete, if it begets probability only. Canonists
enumerate six kinds of perfect proof: the unshaken deposition of two witnesses, who are
above all suspicion; a public document, or other instrument having the force of a public
document, as, for instance, a certified copy of a public instrument; conclusive
presumption of law; the decisive oath; judicial confession; evidence or notoriety of the
fact. Imperfect or semi-proof is derived from the testimony of one witness only, or of

several singular witnesses, or of two witnesses not entirely unshaken in their testimony or not beyond all suspicion; writings or instruments of a private character; a document admitted as authentic only on the strength of the handwriting; the necessary oath; presumption which is only probable, not conclusive; public report when legally proved. Two imperfect proofs cannot constitute perfect proof in criminal cases, in which proof must be clearer than the noonday sun; in matrimonial cases, when there is question of the validity of a marriage already contracted; or in civil actions of a grave character. With these exceptions two incomplete proofs tending to establish the same point may constitute full proof or conviction. Judicial proofs must as a rule be full and conclusive. There are, however, some exceptions. Thus the testimony of but one witness will suffice when it is beneficial to another person and hurts no one. Likewise in summary causes of little moment and not prejudicial to any one, half proof is sufficient; also when the judge is commissioned to proceed, having merely examined into the truth of the fact (*sola facti veritate inspecta*).

Confession

Confession, the acknowledgment by a person that what is charged or asserted by his opponent is true, is judicial or extra-judicial. Judicial confession is the best of proofs. It must be made in clear and definite terms, in court, that is, before the judge in his official capacity, during the trial, with certain knowledge of the fact and also of the consequences of said confession, by a person not under twenty-five years of age, acting with full liberty and not through fear. Such a confession makes further proof unnecessary; renders valid any previous defective proceedings; and, if made after the defendant has already been convicted, deprives him of the right of appeal. The confession may be revoked during the same session of court in which it was made; after an interruption the only remedy available is to show, if possible, that the confession was illegal, because wanting in some requisite quality, as above. Ordinarily a confession does not militate against accomplices or others, but only against the one confessing. Extrajudicial confession, if properly proved, constitutes in criminal causes a grave presumption, but not perfect proof; in civil cases it is sufficient for the pronouncing of sentence, if made in the presence of the plaintiff or his representative and if it specifically states the cause or origin of the obligation.

Instruments or documentary evidence

A public instrument is one drawn up by a public official with the required formalities. If a document be the work of a private person, or of an official who does not observe the prescribed formalities, it is a private instrument. Instruments to possess weight must be genuine and authentic. Public instruments consequently must bear the name, title, and seal of the official issuing them. Private documents should be written in the presence of witnesses and attested by them.

Presumptions

Circumstantial, presumptive, or indirect evidence, strong enough to establish a moral certainty, is admitted also in canon law, but it must be accepted with caution, and sentence modified in accordance with the degree of evidence. The rational basis of

such evidence lies in the connexion of the facts or circumstances, known and proved, with the fact at issue. A presumption consequently is more or less strong, according as the fact presumed is a necessary (vehement, very strong presumption), or usual (strong presumption), or infrequent (rash, unreasonable presumption), consequence of the fact or facts seen, known, or proven. A presumption is legal, if the law itself draw the inference. This is of two kinds: rebuttable (*juris simpliciter*), which may be set aside by contrary proof; conclusive (*juris et de jure*), against which no direct proof is admitted. A presumption is natural (*hominis*) when the law permits the judge to draw whatever inference he considers warranted by the facts proved; such presumptions are sometimes called presumptions of facts. The general effect of presumption is to place the burden of proof on him against whom the presumption militates. A rash presumption is little more than mere suspicion; a grave or sound presumption constitutes imperfect proof, while a vehement presumption suffices in civil cases of not too great importance. Legal presumptions or presumptions of law are of course stronger than natural presumptions or presumptions of facts; while specific presumptions have more weight than those of a general character. Presumptions that favour the accused or the validity of an act already performed are preferred.

Oaths

Oaths, as proof, are decisive (*litis decisorium*) or necessary. The decisive oath is given by the judge, when private interests are in question, to one of the litigants at the instance of the other. The case is decided in favour of the one taking the oath; if he refuse to swear, sentence is pronounced against him. The necessary oath is given by the judge on his own initiative, not at the request of one of the litigants, to complete imperfect proof, and is called supplementary; or to destroy the force of circumstantial evidence, arising especially from current rumour, against the accused, and is called purgative. This latter is permitted only when there is not at least semi-perfect proof. The supplementary oath is permissible only when there is at least imperfect and yet not full proof. It is not allowed in criminal actions or in important civil cases, as, for example, when the validity of a marriage or a religious profession is in question.

Public report

Witnesses testify as to the existence or non-existence, the origin, extent, and nature of a public report. Their testimony does not concern the truth or falsehood of the report. It is for the judge to trace the report to its source and accept it at its proper value. Since, however, it is to be presumed that public opinion is founded on fact, in civil matters it furnishes semi-perfect proof, when its existence is properly established. In criminal matters it has less weight still, being sufficient only for an investigation.

Evidence of the fact

Evidence or notoriety of the fact, viz., when it is so open and evident that it cannot be concealed or denied, needs no proof. Hence a judicial inspection or visitation of the *corpus delicti* is often of advantage. Under this head might be mentioned the opinion of experts, who are appointed by the judge to examine certain matters and to give their expert testimony concerning the same.

Rules

Proof must be clear, specific, and in keeping with the charge or point at issue; otherwise confusion and obscurity will arise. To establish a point other than the one in question will avail nothing. Whether the evidence offered be relevant or not, the judge will determine. The issue must be established substantially, not necessarily in all its details. The burden of proof lies with the plaintiff, though the defendant must offer proof in support of his allegations, exceptions etc. What is evident needs no proof: in criminal cases this axiom applies only to what is evident in law, i.e. he who has the presumption of all in his favour is exempt from the necessity of proving his contention.

Time to introduce evidence

Judicial evidence must be introduced during the trial. Ordinarily, therefore, evidence may not be presented before the hearing of the petition or charge and the answer of the defendant to the same (*contestatio litis*). This rule, however, does not apply when the judge proceeds summarily or by inquiry; and likewise in certain cases where there is danger of the testimony being lost through death or other cause. Again, as a rule, no evidence will be admitted after the judge has closed the case. This general rule is not applied when the validity of a marriage is in question; in criminal cases, in which every opportunity of defence is given the accused; and occasionally in other trials, where further testimony is considered necessary or new evidence has been discovered.

Entry of evidence

Evidence must be presented to the judge or other person commissioned to receive it. It must be written down by the clerk in the acts or minutes of the trial: date of presentation of documents is noted on the documents themselves and attested by the signature of the clerk. Evidence in rebuttal, effected by witnesses, documents, or otherwise, must be admitted, the final word in criminal actions being given to the defendant.

Comparison of proofs

It belongs to the judge to sift the depositions of witnesses or other proof and to determine the relative value of conflicting evidence. He must consider not merely the respective number of witnesses but their qualifications, intellectual and moral, their knowledge of the facts at issue, and so on. The stronger proof must prevail, and when proof is equally divided, the accused or possessor must be favoured, except in privileged cases (see EXAMINATION, Examination of Witnesses).

Sources

Decret. Greg. IX, l. II, tit. 18 sqq.; TAUNTON, *Law of the Church*, s.v. Proof; DROSTE-MESSMER, *Canonical Procedure*, etc., ii; SANTI, *Prælectiones Juris Can.*, l. II, tit. 18 sqq.

About this page

APA citation. Meehan, A. (1911). Proof. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert

Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12454c.htm>

MLA citation. Meehan, Andrew. "Proof." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 12. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1911. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12454c.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Douglas J. Potter.
Dedicated to the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. June 1, 1911. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor.
Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12223b.htm>

177 captures

19 Jan 2000 - 27 Jan 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > P > Polytheism

Polytheism

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The belief in, and consequent worship of, many gods. See the various articles on national religions such as the Assyrian, Babylonian, Hindu, and the ancient religions of Egypt, Greece, and Rome; see also ANIMISM, FETISHISM, TOTEMISM, GOD, MONOTHEISM, PANTHEISM, etc.

About this page

APA citation. Polytheism. (1911). In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12223b.htm>

MLA citation. "Polytheism." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 12. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1911. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12223b.htm>>.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. June 1, 1911. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09306a.htm>

339 captures

16 Aug 2000 - 12 Dec 2025

Jul SEP Feb

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > L > Liturgy

Liturgy

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The various Christian liturgies are described each under its own name. (See ALEXANDRINE LITURGY; AMBROSIAN LITURGY; ANTIOCHENE LITURGY; CELTIC RITE; Clementine Liturgy, treated in CLEMENT I; RITE OF CONSTANTINOPLE; GALLICAN RITE; LITURGY OF JERUSALEM; MOZARABIC RITE; SARUM RITE; SYRIAN RITE; SYRO-JACOBITE LITURGY.) In this article they are considered only from

the point of view of their relation to one another in the most general sense, and an account is given of what is known about the growth of a fixed liturgy as such in the early Church.

Definition

Liturgy (leitourgia) is a Greek composite word meaning originally a public duty, a service to the state undertaken by a citizen. Its elements are leitōs (from leōs = laos, people) meaning public, and ergo (obsolete in the present stem, used in future erxo, etc.), to do. From this we have leitourgos, "a man who performs a public duty", "a public servant", often used as equivalent to the Roman lictor; then leitourgeo, "to do such a duty", leitourgema, its performance, and leitourgia, the public duty itself.

At Athens the leitourgia was the public service performed by the wealthier citizens at their own expense, such as the office of gymnasiarch, who superintended the gymnasium, that of choregus, who paid the singers of a chorus in the theatre, that of the hestiator, who gave a banquet to his tribe, of the trierarchus, who provided a warship for the state. The meaning of the word liturgy is then extended to cover any general service of a public kind. In the Septuagint it (and the verb leitourgeo) is used for the public service of the temple (e.g., Exodus 38:27; 39:12, etc.). Thence it comes to have a religious sense as the function of the priests, the ritual service of the temple (e.g., Joel 1:9, 2:17, etc.). In the New Testament this religious meaning has become definitely established. In Luke 1:23, Zachary goes home when "the days of his liturgy" (ai hemera tes leitourgias autou) are over. In Hebrews 8:6, the high priest of the New Law "has obtained a better liturgy", that is a better kind of public religious service than that of the Temple.

So in Christian use liturgy meant the public official service of the Church, that corresponded to the official service of the Temple in the Old Law.

We must now distinguish two senses in which the word was and is still commonly used. These two senses often lead to confusion.

On the one hand, liturgy often means the whole complex of official services, all the rites, ceremonies, prayers, and sacraments of the Church, as opposed to private devotions. In this sense we speak of the arrangement of all these services in certain set forms (including the canonical hours, administration of sacraments, etc.), used officially by any local church, as the liturgy of such a church — the Liturgy of Antioch, the Roman Liturgy, and so on. So liturgy means rite; we speak indifferently of the Byzantine Rite or the Byzantine Liturgy. In the same sense we distinguish the official services from others by calling them liturgical; those services are liturgical which are contained in any of the official books (see LITURGICAL BOOKS) of a rite. In the Roman Church, for instance, Compline is a liturgical service, the Rosary is not.

The other sense of the word liturgy, now the common one in all Eastern Churches, restricts it to the chief official service only — the Sacrifice of the Holy Eucharist, which in

our rite we call the Mass. This is now practically the only sense in which leitourgia is used in Greek, or in its derived forms (e.g., Arabic al-liturgia) by any Eastern Christian. When a Greek speaks of the "Holy Liturgy" he means only the Eucharistic Service. For the sake of clearness it is perhaps better for us too to keep the word to this sense, at any rate in speaking of Eastern ecclesiastical matters; for instance, not to speak of the Byzantine canonical hours as liturgical services. Even in Western Rites the word "official" or "canonical" will do as well as "liturgical" in the general sense, so that we too may use Liturgy only for the Holy Eucharist.

It should be noted also that, whereas we may speak of our Mass quite correctly as the Liturgy, we should never use the word Mass for the Eucharistic Sacrifice in any Eastern rite. Mass (missa) is the name for that service in the Latin Rites only. It has never been used either in Latin or Greek for any Eastern rite. Their word, corresponding exactly to our Mass, is Liturgy. The Byzantine Liturgy is the service that corresponds to our Roman Mass; to call it the Byzantine (or, worse still, the Greek) Mass is as wrong as naming any other of their services after ours, as calling their Hesperinos Vespers, or their Orthros Lauds. When people go even as far as calling their books and vestments after ours, saying Missal when they mean Euchologion, alb when they mean sticharion, the confusion becomes hopeless.

The origin of the liturgy

At the outset of this discussion we are confronted by three of the most difficult questions of Christian archæology, namely: From what date was there a fixed and regulated service such as we can describe as a formal Liturgy? How far was this service uniform in various Churches? How far are we able to reconstruct its forms and arrangement?

With regard to the first question it must be said that an Apostolic Liturgy in the sense of an arrangement of prayers and ceremonies, like our present ritual of the Mass, did not exist. For some time the Eucharistic Service was in many details fluid and variable. It was not all written down and read from fixed forms, but in part composed by the officiating bishop. As for ceremonies, at first they were not elaborated as now. All ceremonial evolves gradually out of certain obvious actions done at first with no idea of ritual, but simply because they had to be done for convenience. The bread and wine were brought to the altar when they were wanted, the lessons were read from a place where they could best be heard, hands were washed because they were soiled. Out of these obvious actions ceremony developed, just as our vestments developed out of the dress of the first Christians. It follows then of course that, when there was no fixed Liturgy at all, there could be no question of absolute uniformity among the different Churches.

And yet the whole series of actions and prayers did not depend solely on the improvisation of the celebrating bishop. Whereas at one time scholars were inclined to conceive the services of the first Christians as vague and undefined, recent research shows us a very striking uniformity in certain salient elements of the service at a very early date. The tendency among students now is to admit something very like a

regulated Liturgy, apparently to a great extent uniform in the chief cities, back even to the first or early second century. In the first place the fundamental outline of the rite of the Holy Eucharist was given by the account of the Last Supper. What our Lord had done then, that same thing He told His followers to do in memory of Him. It would not have been a Eucharist at all if the celebrant had not at least done as our Lord did the night before He died. So we have everywhere from the very beginning at least this uniform nucleus of a Liturgy: bread and wine are brought to the celebrant in vessels (a plate and a cup); he puts them on a table — the altar; standing before it in the natural attitude of prayer he takes them in his hands, gives thanks, as our Lord had done, says again the words of institution, breaks the Bread and gives the consecrated Bread and Wine to the people in communion. The absence of the words of institution in the Nestorian Rite is no argument against the universality of this order. It is a rite that developed quite late; the parent liturgy has the words.

But we find much more than this essential nucleus in use in every Church from the first century. The Eucharist was always celebrated at the end of a service of lessons, psalms, prayers, and preaching, which was itself merely a continuation of the service of the synagogue. So we have everywhere this double function; first a synagogue service Christianized, in which the holy books were read, psalms were sung, prayers said by the bishop in the name of all (the people answering "Amen" in Hebrew, as had their Jewish forefathers), and homilies, explanations of what had been read, were made by the bishop or priests, just as they had been made in the synagogues by the learned men and elders (e.g., Luke 4:16-27). This is what was known afterwards as the Liturgy of the Catechumens. Then followed the Eucharist, at which only the baptized were present. Two other elements of the service in the earliest time soon disappeared. One was the Love-feast (agape) that came just before the Eucharist; the other was the spiritual exercises, in which people were moved by the Holy Ghost to prophesy, speak in divers tongues, heal the sick by prayer, and so on. This function — to which 1 Corinthians 14:1-14, and the Didache (10:7, etc.) refer — obviously opened the way to disorders; from the second century it gradually disappears. The Eucharistic Agape seems to have disappeared at about the same time. The other two functions remained joined, and still exist in the liturgies of all rites. In them the service crystallized into more or less set forms from the beginning. In the first half the alternation of lessons, psalms, collects, and homilies leaves little room for variety. For obvious reasons a lesson from a Gospel was read last, in the place of honour as the fulfilment of all the others; it was preceded by other readings whose number, order, and arrangement varied considerably (see LESSONS IN THE LITURGY). A chant of some kind would very soon accompany the entrance of the clergy and the beginning of the service. We also hear very soon of litanies of intercession said by one person to each clause of which the people answer with some short formula (see ANTIOCHENE LITURGY; ALEXANDRINE LITURGY; KYRIE ELEISON). The place and number of the homilies would also vary for a long time. It is in the second part of the service, the Eucharist itself, that we find a very striking crystallization of the forms, and a uniformity even in the first or second century that goes far beyond the mere nucleus described above.

Already in the New Testament — apart from the account of the Last Supper — there are some indexes that point to liturgical forms. There were already readings from the Sacred Books (1 Timothy 4:13; 1 Thessalonians 5:27; Colossians 4:16), there were sermons (Acts 20:7), psalms and hymns (1 Corinthians 14:26; Colossians 3:16; Ephesians 5:19). 1 Timothy 2:1-3, implies public liturgical prayers for all classes of people. People lifted up their hands at prayers (1 Timothy 2:8), men with uncovered heads (1 Corinthians 11:4), women covered (1 Corinthians 11:5). There was a kiss of peace (1 Corinthians 16:20; 2 Corinthians 13:12; 1 Thessalonians 5:26). There was an offertory of goods for the poor (Romans 15:26; 2 Corinthians 9:13) called by the special name "communion" (koinonia). The people answered "Amen" after prayers (1 Corinthians 14:16). The word Eucharist has already a technical meaning (1 Corinthians 14:16). The famous passage, 1 Corinthians 11:20-29, gives us the outline of the breaking of bread and thanksgiving (Eucharist) that followed the earlier part of the service. Hebrews 13:10 (cf. 1 Corinthians 10:16-21), shows that to the first Christians the table of the Eucharist was an altar. After the consecration prayers followed (Acts 2:42). St. Paul "breaks bread" (= the consecration), then communicates, then preaches (Acts 20:11).

Acts 2:42, gives us an idea of the liturgical Synaxis in order: They "persevere in the teaching of the Apostles" (this implies the readings and homilies), "communicate in the breaking of bread" (consecration and communion) and "in prayers". So we have already in the New Testament all the essential elements that we find later in the organized liturgies: lessons, psalms, hymns, sermons, prayers, consecration, communion. (For all this see F. Probst: "Liturgie der drei ersten christl. Jahrhunderte", Tübingen, 1870, c. i; and the texts collected in Cabrol and Leclercq; "Monumenta ecclesiæ liturgica", I, Paris, 1900, pp. 1-51.) It has been thought that there are in the New Testament even actual formulæ used in the liturgy. The Amen is certainly one. St. Paul's insistence on the form "For ever and ever, Amen" (eis tous aionas ton aionon amen. — Romans 16:27; Galatians 1:5; 1 Timothy 1:17; cf. Hebrews 13:21; 1 Peter 1:11; 5:11; Revelation 1:6, etc.) seems to argue that it is a liturgical form well known to the Christians whom he addresses, as it was to the Jews. There are other short hymns (Romans 13:11-2; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Timothy 3:16; 2 Timothy 2:11-3), which may well be liturgical formulæ.

In the Apostolic Fathers the picture of the early Christian Liturgy becomes clearer; we have in them a definite and to some extent homogeneous ritual. But this must be understood. There was certainly no set form of prayers and ceremonies such as we see in our present Missals and Euchologia; still less was anything written down and read from a book. The celebrating bishop spoke freely, his prayers being to some extent improvised. And yet this improvising was bound by certain rules. In the first place, no one who speaks continually on the same subjects says new things each time. Modern sermons and modern ex tempore prayers show how easily a speaker falls into set forms, how constantly he repeats what come to be, at least for him, fixed formulæ. Moreover, the dialogue form of prayer that we find in use in the earliest monuments necessarily supposes some constant arrangement. The people answer and echo what the celebrant and the deacons say with suitable exclamations. They could not do so unless they heard

more or less the same prayers each time. They heard from the altar such phrases as: "The Lord be with you", or "Lift up your hearts", and it was because they recognized these forms, had heard them often before, that they could answer at once in the way expected.

We find too very early that certain general themes are constant. For instance our Lord had given thanks just before He spoke the words of institution. So it was understood that every celebrant began the prayer of consecration — the Eucharistic prayer — by thanking God for His various mercies. So we find always what we still have in our modern prefaces — a prayer thanking God for certain favours and graces, that are named, just where that preface comes, shortly before the consecration (Justin, "Apol.", I, xiii, lxv). An intercession for all kinds of people also occurs very early, as we see from references to it (e.g., Justin, "Apol.", I, xiv, lxv). In this prayer the various classes of people would naturally be named in more or less the same order. A profession of faith would almost inevitably open that part of the service in which only the faithful were allowed to take part (Justin, "Apol.", I, xiii, lxi). It could not have been long before the archetype of all Christian prayer — the Our Father — was said publicly in the Liturgy. The moments at which these various prayers were said would very soon become fixed, The people expected them at certain points, there was no reason for changing their order; on the contrary to do so would disturb the faithful. One knows too how strong conservative instinct is in any religion, especially in one that, like Christianity, has always looked back with unbounded reverence to the golden age of the first Fathers. So we must conceive the Liturgy of the first two centuries as made up of somewhat free improvisations on fixed themes in a definite order; and we realize too how naturally under these circumstances the very words used would be repeated — at first no doubt only the salient clauses — till they became fixed forms. The ritual, certainly of the simplest kind, would become stereotyped even more easily. The things that had to be done, the bringing up of the bread and wine, the collection of alms and so on, even more than the prayers, would be done always at the same point. A change here would be even more disturbing than a change in the order of the prayers.

A last consideration to be noted is the tendency of new Churches to imitate the customs of the older ones. Each new Christian community was formed by joining itself to the bond already formed. The new converts received their first missionaries, their faith and ideas from a mother Church. These missionaries would naturally celebrate the rites as they had seen them done, or as they had done them themselves in the mother Church. And their converts would imitate them, carry on the same tradition. Intercourse between the local Churches would further accentuate this uniformity among people who were very keenly conscious of forming one body with one Faith, one Baptism, and one Eucharist. It is not then surprising that the allusions to the Liturgy in the first Fathers of various countries, when compared show us a homogeneous rite at any rate in its main outlines, a constant type of service, though it was subject to certain local modifications. It would not be surprising if from this common early Liturgy one uniform type had evolved for the whole Catholic world. We know that that is not the case. The more or less fluid ritual of the first two centuries crystallized into different liturgies in East and

West; difference of language, the insistence on one point in one place, the greater importance given to another feature elsewhere, brought about our various rites. But there is an obvious unity underlying all the old rites that goes back to the earliest age. The medieval idea that all are derived from one parent rite is not so absurd, if we remember that the parent was not a written or stereotyped Liturgy, but rather a general type of service.

The liturgy in the first three centuries

For the first period we have of course no complete description. We must reconstruct what we can from the allusions to the Holy Eucharist in the Apostolic Fathers and apologists. Justin Martyr alone gives us a fairly complete outline of the rite that he knew. The Eucharist described in the "Teaching of the Twelve Apostles" (most authorities now put the date of this work at the end of the first century) in some ways lies apart from the general development. We have here still the free "prophesying" (10:7), the Eucharist is still joined to the Agape (10:1), the reference to the actual consecration is vague. The likeness between the prayers of thanksgiving (9-10) and the Jewish forms for blessing bread and wine on the Sabbath (given in the "Berakoth" treatise of the Talmud; cf. Sabatier, "La Didache", Paris, 1885, p. 99) points obviously to derivation from them. It has been suggested that the rite here described is not our Eucharist at all; others (Paul Drews) think that it is a private Eucharist distinct from the official public rite. On the other hand, it seems clear from the whole account in chapters 9 and 10 that we have here a real Eucharist, and the existence of private celebrations remains to be proved. The most natural explanation is certainly that of a Eucharist of a very archaic nature, not fully described. At any rate we have these liturgical points from the book. The "Our Father" is a recognized formula: it is to be said three times every day (8:2-3). The Liturgy is a eucharist and a sacrifice to be celebrated by breaking bread and giving thanks on the "Lord's Day" by people who have confessed their sins (14:1). Only the baptized are admitted to it (9:5). The wine is mentioned first, then the broken bread; each has a formula of giving thanks to God for His revelation in Christ with the conclusion: "To thee be glory forever" (9:1, 4). There follows a thanksgiving for various benefits; the creation and our sanctification by Christ are named (10:1-4); then comes a prayer for the Church ending with the form: "Maranatha. Amen"; in it occurs the form: "Hosanna to the God of David" (10:5-6).

The First Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians (written probably between 90 and 100) contains an abundance of liturgical matter, much more than is apparent at the first glance. That the long prayer in chapters 59-61 is a magnificent example of the kind of prayers said in the liturgy of the first century has always been admitted (e.g., Duchesne, "Origines du Culte", 49-51); that the letter, especially in this part, is full of liturgical forms is also evident. The writer quotes the Sanctus (Holy, holy, holy Lord of Sabaoth; all creation is full of his glory) from Isaiah 6:3, and adds that "we assembled in unity cry (this) as with one mouth" (34:7). The end of the long prayer is a doxology invoking Christ and finishing with the form: "now and for generations of generations and for ages of ages. Amen" (111:3). This too is certainly a liturgical formula. There are many others. But we can find more in I Clem. than merely a promiscuous selection of formulæ. A

comparison of the text with the first known Liturgy actually written down, that of the "Eighth Book of the Apostolic Constitutions" (written long afterwards, in the fifth century in Syria) reveals a most startling likeness. Not only do the same ideas occur in the same order, but there are whole passages — just those that in I Clem. have most the appearance of liturgical formulæ — that recur word for word in the "Apost. Const."

In the "Apost. Const." the Eucharistic prayer begins, as in all liturgies, with the dialogue: "Lift up your hearts", etc. Then, beginning: "It is truly meet and just", comes a long thanksgiving for various benefits corresponding to what we call the preface. Here occurs a detailed description of the first benefit we owe to God — the creation. The various things created — the heavens and earth, sun, moon and stars, fire and sea, and so on, are enumerated at length ("Apost. Const.", VIII, xii, 6-27). The prayer ends with the Sanctus. I Clem., xx, contains a prayer echoing the same ideas exactly, in which the very same words constantly occur. The order in which the creatures are mentioned is the same. Again "Apost. Const.", VIII, xii, 27, introduces the Sanctus in the same way as I Clem., xxxiv, 5-6, where the author actually says he is quoting the Liturgy. This same preface in "Apost. Const." (loc. cit.), remembering the Patriarchs of the Old Law, names Abel, Cain, Seth, Henoch, Noah, Sodom, Lot, Abraham, Melchisedech, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, Josue. The parallel passage in I Clem. (ix xii) names Enoch, Noah, Lot, Sodom, Abraham, Rahab, Josue: we may note at once two other parallels to this list containing again almost the same list of names — Hebrews 11:4-31, and Justin, "Dialogue", xix, cxi, cxxxi, cxxxviii. The long prayer in I Clem. (lix-lxi) is full of ideas and actual phrases that come again in "Apost. Const.", VIII. Compare for instance I Clem., lix, 2-4, with "Apost. Const.", VIII, X, 22-xi, 5 (which is part of the celebrant's prayer during the litany of the faithful: Brightman, "Eastern Liturgies", p. 12), and xiii, 10 (prayer during the litany that follows the great intercession. Brightman, p. 24). Other no less striking parallels may be seen in Drews, "Untersuchungen über die sogen. clement. Liturgie," 14-43. It is not only with the Liturgy of "Apost. Const." that I Clem. has these extraordinary resemblances. I Clem., lix, 4, echoes exactly the clauses of the celebrant's prayer during the intercession in the Alexandrine Rite (Greek St. Mark. Brightman, 131). These parallel passages cannot all be mere coincidences (Lightfoot realized this, but suggests no explanation. "The Apostolic Fathers", London, 1890, I, II, p. 71).

The question then occurs: What is the relation between I Clement and — in the first place — the Liturgy of "Apost. Const."? The suggestion that first presents itself is that the later document ("Apost. Const.") is quoting the earlier one (I Clem.). This is Harnack's view ("Gesch. der altchristl. Litteratur", I, Leipzig, 1893, pp. 42-43), but it is exceedingly unlikely. In that case the quotations would be more exact, the order of I Clem. would be kept; the prayers in the Liturgy have no appearance of being quotations or conscious compositions of fragments from earlier books; nor, if the "Apost. Const." were quoting I Clem., would there be reduplications such as we have seen above (VIII, xi, 22-xi, 5, and xiii, 10).

Years ago Ferdinand Probst spent a great part of his life in trying to prove that the Liturgy of the "Apostolic Constitutions" was the universal primitive Liturgy of the whole

Church. To this endeavour he applied an enormous amount of erudition. In his "Liturgie der drei ersten christlichen Jahrhunderte" (Tübingen, 1870) and again in his "Liturgie des vierten Jahrhunderts und deren Reform" (Münster, 1893), he examined a vast number of texts of the Fathers, always with a view to find in them allusions to the Liturgy in question. But he overdid his identifications hopelessly. He sees an allusion in every text that vaguely refers to a subject named in the Liturgy. Also his books are very involved and difficult to study. So Probst's theory fell almost entirely into discredit. His ubiquitous Liturgy was remembered only as the monomania of a very learned man; the rite of the "Eighth Book of the Apostolic Constitutions" was put in what seemed to be its right place, merely as an early form of the Antiochene Liturgy (so Duchesne, "Origines du Culte", 55-6). Lately, however, there has come again to the fore what may be described as a modified form of Probst's theory. Ferdinand Kattenbusch ("Das apostolische Symbol", Tübingen, 1900, II, 347, etc.) thought that after all there might be some foundation for Probst's idea.

Paul Drews (Untersuchungen über die sogen. clementinische Liturgie, Tübingen, 1906) proposes and defends at length what may well be the germ of truth in Probst, namely that there was a certain uniformity of type in the earliest Liturgy in the sense described above, not a uniformity of detail, but one of general outline, of the ideas expressed in the various parts of the service, with a strong tendency to uniformity in certain salient expressions that recurred constantly and became insensibly liturgical formulæ. This type of liturgy (rather than a fixed rite) may be traced back even to the first century. It is seen in Clement of Rome, Justin, etc.; perhaps there are traces of it even in the Epistle to the Hebrews. And of this type we still have a specimen in the "Apostolic Constitutions". It is not that that rite exactly as it is in the "Constitutions" was used by Clement and Justin. Rather the "Constitutions" give us a much later (fifth century) form of the old Liturgy written down at last in Syria after it had existed for centuries in a more fluid state as an oral tradition. Thus, Clement, writing to the Corinthians (that the letter was actually composed by the Bishop of Rome, as Dionysius of Corinth says in the second century, is now generally admitted. Cf. Bardenhewer, "Gesch. der altkirchl. Litteratur", Freiburg, 1902, 101-2), uses the language to which he was accustomed in the Liturgy; the letter is full of liturgical ideas and reminiscences. They are found again in the later crystallization of the same rite in the "Apostolic Constitutions". So that book gives us the best representation of the Liturgy as used in Rome in the first two centuries.

This is confirmed by the next witness, Justin Martyr. Justin (d. about 164), in his famous account of the Liturgy, describes it as he saw it at Rome (Bardenhewer, op. cit., 206). The often quoted passage is (I Apology 65-67):

65. We lead him who believes and is joined to us, after we have thus baptized him, to those who are called the brethren, where they gather together to say prayers in common for ourselves, and for him who has been enlightened, and for all who are everywhere. . . . We greet each other with a kiss when the prayers are finished. Then bread and a cup of water and wine are brought to the president of the brethren, and he having received them sends up praise and glory to the Father of all through the name of

his Son and the Holy Ghost, and makes a long thanksgiving that we have been made worthy of these things by him; when these prayers and thanksgivings are ended all the people present cry 'Amen'. . . . And when the president has given thanks (eucharistesantos, already a technical name for the Eucharist) and all the people have answered, those whom we call deacons give the bread and wine and water for which the 'thanksgiving' (Eucharist) has been made to be tasted by those who are present, and they carry them to those that are absent.

66. This food is called by us the Eucharist" (the well-known passage about the Real Presence follows, with the quotation of the words of Institution).

67. On the day which is called that of the Sun a reunion is made of all those who dwell in the cities and fields; and the commentaries of the Apostles and writings of the prophets are read as long as time allows. Then, when the reader has done, the president admonishes us in a speech and excites us to copy these glorious things. Then we all rise and say prayers and, as we have said above, when we have done praying bread is brought up and wine and water; and the president sends up prayers with thanksgiving for the men, and the people acclaim, saying 'Amen', and a share of the Eucharist is given to each and is sent to those absent by the deacons.

This is by far the most complete account of the Eucharistic Service we have from the first three centuries. It will be seen at once that what is described in chapter 67 precedes the rite of 65. In 67 Justin begins his account of the Liturgy and repeats in its place what he had already said above.

Putting it all together we have this scheme of the service:

1. Lessons (Ixxvii, 3).
2. Sermon by the bishop (Ixxvii, 4).
3. Prayers for all people (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv, 1).
4. Kiss of peace (Ixxv, 2).
5. Offertory of bread and wine and water brought up by the deacons (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv, 3).
6. Thanksgiving-prayer by the bishop (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv, 3).
7. Consecration by the words of institution (? Ixxv, 5; Ixxvi, 2-3).
8. Intercession for the people (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv, 3).
9. The people end this prayer with Amen. (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv, 3).
10. Communion (Ixxvii, 5; Ixxv 5).

This is exactly the order of the Liturgy in the "Apostolic Constitutions" (Brightman, "Eastern Liturgies", 3-4, 9-12, 13, 14-21, 21-3, 25). Moreover, as in the case of I Clement, there are many passages and phrases in Justin that suggest parallel ones in the "Apost. Const." — not so much in Justin's account of the Liturgy (though here too Drews sees such parallels, *op. cit.*, 58-9) as in other works in which Justin, like Clement, may be supposed to be echoing well-known liturgical phrases. Drews prints many such passages side by side with the corresponding ones of the "Apost. Const.", from which comparison he concludes that Justin knows a dismissal of the catechumens (*cf.* "I Apol.",

xlix, 5; xiv, 1; xxv, 2, with "Apost. Const.", VIII, vi, 8; x, 2) and of the Energumens (Dialogue with Trypho 30; cf. "Apost. Const.", VIII, vii, 2) corresponding to that in the Liturgy in question. From "I Apol.", lxv, 1; xvii, 3; xiv, 3; deduces a prayer for all kinds of men (made by the community) of the type of that prayer in "Apost. Const.", VIII, x. "I Apol.", xiii, 1-3, lxv, 3; v, 2, and Dialogue with Trypho 41, 70 and 107 give us the elements of a preface exactly on the lines of that in "Apost. Const." VIII, xii, 6-27 (see these texts in parallel columns in Drews, "op. cit.", 59-91).

We have, then, in Clement and Justin the picture of a Liturgy at least remarkably like that of the "Apostolic Constitutions". Drews adds as striking parallels from Hippolytus (d. 235), "Contra Noetum", etc. (op. cit., 95-107) and Novatian (third cent.) "De Trinitate" (ibid., 107-22), both Romans, and thinks that this same type of liturgy continues in the known Roman Rite (122-66). That the Liturgy of the "Apostolic Constitutions" as it stands is Antiochene, and is closely connected with the Rite of Jerusalem, is certain. It would seem, then, that it represents one form of a vaguer type of rite that was in its main outline uniform in the first three centuries. The other references to the Liturgy in the first age (Ignatius of Antioch, died about 107, Ephesians 13 and 20; Philadelphians 4; Romans 7; Smyrnæans 7 and 8; Irenæus, died 202, Against Heresies IV.17-18 and V.2; Clement of Alexandria, died about 215, The Pedagogue I.6 and II.2; Origen, d. 254, Against Celsus VIII.33; "Hom. xix in Lev.", xviii, 13; "In Matt.", xi, 14; "In Ioh.", xiii, 30) repeat the same ideas that we have seen in Clement and Justin, but add little to the picture presented by them (see Cabrol and Leclercq, "Mon. Eccles. Liturg.", I, passim).

The parent rites, from the fourth century

From about the fourth century our knowledge of the Liturgy increases enormously. We are no longer dependent on casual references to it: we have definite rites fully developed. The more or less uniform type of Liturgy used everywhere before crystallized into four parent rites from which all others are derived. The four are the old Liturgies of Antioch, Alexandria, Rome, and Gaul. Each is described in a special article. It will be enough here to trace an outline of their general evolution.

The development of these liturgies is very like what happens in the case of languages. From a general uniformity a number of local rites arise with characteristic differences. Then one of these local rites, because of the importance of the place that uses it, spreads, is copied by the cities around, drives out its rivals, and becomes at last the one rite used throughout a more or less extended area. We have then a movement from vague uniformity to diversity and then a return to exact uniformity. Except for the Gallican Rite the reason of the final survival of these liturgies is evident. Rome, Alexandria, and Antioch are the old patriarchal cities. As the other bishops accepted the jurisdiction of these three patriarchs, so did they imitate their services. The Liturgy, as it crystallized in these centres, became the type for the other Churches of their patriarchates. Only Gaul and northwest Europe generally, though part of the Roman Patriarchate, kept its own rite till the seventh and eighth centuries.

Alexandria and Antioch are the starting-points of the two original Eastern rites. The

earliest form of the Antiochene Rite is that of the "Apostolic Constitutions" written down in the early fifth century. From what we have said it seems that this rite has best preserved the type of the primitive use. From it is derived the Rite of Jerusalem (till the Council of Chalcedon, 451, Jerusalem was in the Antiochene Patriarchate), which then returned to Antioch and became that of the patriarchate (see ANTIOCHENE LITURGY and LITURGY OF JERUSALEM). We have this liturgy (called after St. James) in Greek (Brightman, "Eastern Liturgies", 31-68) and in Syriac (ibid., 69-110). The Alexandrine Rite differs chiefly in the place of the great intercession (see ALEXANDRINE LITURGY). This too exists in Greek (Brightman, 113-43) and the language of the country, in this case Coptic (ibid., 144-88). In both cases the original form was certainly Greek, but in both the present Greek forms have been considerably influenced by the later Rite of Constantinople. A reconstruction of the original Greek is possible by removing the Byzantine additions and changes, and comparing the Greek and Syriac or Coptic forms. Both these liturgies have given rise to numerous derived forms. The Roman Rite is thought by Duchesne to be connected with Alexandria, the Gallican with Antioch (Origines du Culte, p. 54). But, from what has been said, it seems more correct to connect the Roman Rite with that of Antioch. Besides its derivation from the type represented by the Liturgy of the Apostolic Constitutions there are reasons for supposing a further influence of the Liturgy of St. James at Rome (see CANON OF THE MASS, and Drews, "Zur Entstehungsgesch. des Kanons in der römischen Messe", Tübingen, 1902). The Gallican Rite is certainly Syrian in its origin. There are also very striking parallels between Antioch and Alexandria, in spite of their different arrangements. It may well be, then, that all four rites are to be considered as modifications of that most ancient use, best preserved at Antioch; so we should reduce Duchesne's two sources to one, and restore to a great extent Probst's theory of one original rite — that of the "Apostolic Constitutions".

In any case the old Roman Rite is not exactly that now used. Our Roman Missal has received considerable additions from Gallican sources. The original rite was simpler, more austere, had practically no ritual beyond the most necessary actions (see Bishop, "The Genius of the Roman Rite" in "Essays on Ceremonial", edited by Vernon Staley, London, 1904, pp. 283-307). It may be said that our present Roman Liturgy contains all the old nucleus, has lost nothing, but has additional Gallican elements. The original rite may be in part deduced from references to it as early as the fifth century ("Letters of Gelasius I" in Thiel, "Epistolæ Rom. Pontificum", I, cdlxxxvi, "Innocent I to Decennius of Eugubium", written in 416, in P.L., XX, 551; Pseudo-Ambrose, "De Sacramentis", IV, 5, etc.); it is represented by the Leonine and Gelasian "Sacramentaries", and by the old part of the Gregorian book (see LITURGICAL BOOKS). The Roman Rite was used throughout Central and Southern Italy. The African use was a variant of that of Rome (see Cabrol, "Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne", s.v. Afrique, Liturgie postnicéenne). In the West, however, the principle that rite should follow patriarchate did not obtain till about the eighth century. The pope was Patriarch of all Western (Latin) Europe, yet the greater part of the West did not use the Roman Rite. The North of Italy whose centre was Milan, Gaul, Germany, Spain, Britain, and Ireland had their own Liturgies. These Liturgies are all modifications of a common type; they may all be classed together as

forms of what is known as the Gallican Rite. Where did that rite come from? It is obviously Eastern in its origin: its whole construction has the most remarkable conformity to the Antiochene type, a conformity extending in many parts to the actual text (compare the Milanese litany of intercession quoted by Duchesne, "Origines du Culte", p. 189, with the corresponding litany in the Antiochene Liturgy; Brightman, pp. 44-5). It used to be said that the Gallican Rite came from Ephesus, brought by the founders of the Church of Lyons, and from Lyons spread throughout North-Western Europe. This theory cannot be maintained. It was not brought to the West till its parent rite was fully developed, had already evolved a complicated ceremonial, such as is inconceivable at the time when the Church of Lyons was founded (second century). It must have been imported about the fourth century, at which time Lyons had lost all importance. Mgr Duchesne therefore suggests Milan as the centre from which it radiated, and the Cappadocian Bishop of Milan, Auxentius (355-74), as the man who introduced this Easter Rite to the West (Origines du Culte, 86-9). In spreading over Western Europe the rite naturally was modified in various Churches. When we speak of the Gallican Rite we mean a type of liturgy rather than a stereotyped service.

The Milanese Rite still exists, though in the course of time it has become considerably romanized. For Gaul we have the description in two letters of St. Germanus of Paris (d. 576), used by Duchesne "Origines du Culte", ch. vii: La Messe Gallicane. Original text in P.L., LXXII). Spain kept the Gallican Rite longest; the Mozarabic Liturgy still used at Toledo and Salamanca represents the Spanish use. The British and Irish Liturgies, of which not much is known, were apparently Gallican too (see F.E. Warren, "The Liturgy and Ritual of the Celtic Church", Oxford, 1881; Bäumer, "Das Stowe Missale" in the "Innsbruck Zeitschrift für kath. theol.", 1892; and Bannister, "Journal of Theological Studies", Oct., 1903). From Lindisfarne the Gallican Use spread among the Northern English converted by Irish monks in the sixth and seventh centuries.

The derived liturgies

From these four types — of Antioch, Alexandria, Rome, and the so-called Gallican Rite — all liturgies still used are derived. This does not mean that the actual liturgies we still have under those names are the parents; once more we must conceive the sources as vaguer, they are rather types subject always to local modification, but represented to us now in one form, such as, for instance, the Greek St. James or the Greek St. Mark Liturgy. The Antiochene type, apparently the most archaic, has been also the most prolific of daughter liturgies. Antioch first absorbed the Rite of Jerusalem (St. James), itself derived from the primitive Antiochene use shown in the "Apostolic Constitutions" (see LITURGY OF JERUSALEM). In this form it was used throughout the patriarchate till about the thirteenth century (see ANTIOCHENE LITURGY). A local modification was the Use of Cappadocia. About the fourth century the great Byzantine Rite was derived from this (see RITE OF CONSTANTINOPLE). The Armenian Rite is derived from an early stage of that of Byzantium. The Nestorian Rite is also Antiochene in its origin, whether derived directly from Antioch, or Edessa, or from Byzantium at an early stage. The Liturgy of Malabar is Nestorian. The Maronite Use is that of Antioch considerably romanized. The other Eastern parent rite, of Alexandria, produced the numerous Coptic

Liturgies and those of the daughter Church of Abyssinia.

In the West the later history of the Liturgy is that of the gradual supplanting of the Gallican by the Roman, which, however, became considerably gallicanized in the process. Since about the sixth century conformity with Rome becomes an ideal in most Western Churches. The old Roman Use is represented by the "Gelasian Sacramentary". This book came to Gaul in the sixth century, possibly by way of Arles and through the influence of St. Cæsarius of Arles (d. 542-cf. Bäumer, "Ueber das sogen. Sacram. Gelas." in the "Histor. Jahrbuch der Görres-Gesellschaft", 1893, 241-301). It then spread throughout Gaul and received Gallican modifications. In some parts it completely supplanted the old Gallican books. Charles the Great (768-814) was anxious for uniformity throughout his kingdom in the Roman use only. He therefore procured from Pope Adrian I (772-795) a copy of the "Roman Sacramentary". The book sent by the pope was a later form of the Roman Rite (the "Sacramentarium Gregorianum"). Charles imposed this book on all the clergy of his kingdom. But it was not easy to carry out his orders. The people were attached to their own customs. So someone (possibly Alcuin — cf. Bäumer, loc. cit.) added to Adrian's book a supplement containing selections from both the older Gelasian book and the original Gallican sources. This composition became then the service-book of the Frankish Kingdom and eventually, as we shall see, the Liturgy of the whole Roman Church.

In Spain Bishop Profuturus of Braga wrote in 538 to Pope Vigilius (537-55) asking his advice about certain liturgical matters. The pope's answer (in Jaffé, "Regest. Rom. Pont.", no. 907) shows the first influence of the Roman Rite in Spain. In 561 the national Synod of Braga imposed Vigilius's ritual on all the kingdom of the Suevi. From this time we have the "mixed" Rite (Roman and Gallican) of Spain. Later, when the Visigoths had conquered the Suevi (577-584), the Church of Toledo rejected the Roman elements and insisted on uniformity in the pure Gallican Rite. Nevertheless Roman additions were made later; eventually all Spain accepted the Roman Rite (in the eleventh century) except the one corner, at Toledo and Salamanca, where the mixed (Mozarabic) Rite is still used. The great Church of Milan, apparently the starting-point of the whole Gallican Use, was able to resist the influence of the Roman Liturgy. But here too, in later centuries the local rite became considerably romanized (St. Charles Borromeo, died 1584), so that the present Milanese (Ambrosian) use is only a shadow of the old Gallican Liturgy. In Britain St. Augustine of Canterbury (597-605) naturally brought with him the Roman Liturgy. It received a new impetus from St. Theodore of Canterbury when he came from Rome (668), and gradually drove out the Gallican Use of Lindisfarne.

The English Church was very definitely Roman in its Liturgy. There was even a great enthusiasm for the rite of the mother Church. So Alcuin writes to Eanbald of York in 796: "Let your clergy not fail to study the Roman order; so that, imitating the Head of the Churches of Christ, they may receive the blessing of Peter, prince of the Apostles, whom our Lord Jesus Christ made the chief of his flock"; and again: "Have you not plenty of books written according to the Roman use?" (quoted in Cabrol, "L'Angleterre terre

chrétienne avant les Normans", Paris, 1909, p. 297). Before the Conquest the Roman service-books in England received a few Gallican additions from the old rite of the country (op. cit., 297-298)

So we see that at the latest by the tenth or eleventh century the Roman Rite has driven out the Gallican, except in two sees (Milan and Toledo), and is used alone throughout the West, thus at last verifying here too the principle that rite follows patriarchate. But in the long and gradual supplanting of the Gallican Rite the Roman was itself affected by its rival, so that when at last it emerges as sole possessor it is no longer the old pure Roman Rite, but has become the gallicanized Roman Use that we now follow. These Gallican additions are all of the nature of ceremonial ornament, symbolic practices, ritual adornment. Our blessings of candles, ashes, palms, much of the ritual of Holy Week, sequences, and so on are Gallican additions. The original Roman Rite was very plain, simple, practical. Mr. Edmund Bishop says that its characteristics were "essentially soberness and sense" ("The Genius of the Roman Rite", p. 307; see the whole essay). Once these additions were accepted at Rome they became part of the (new) Roman Rite and were used as part of that rite everywhere.

When was the older simpler use so enriched? We have two extreme dates. The additions were not made in the eighth century when Pope Adrian sent his "Gregorian Sacramentary" to Charlemagne. The original part of that book (in Muratori's edition; "Liturgia romana vetus", II, Venice, 1748) contains still the old Roman Mass. They were made by the eleventh century, as is shown by the "Missale Romanum Lateranense" of that time, edited by Azevedo (Rome, 1752). Dom Suitbert Bäumer suggests that the additions made to Adrian's book (by Alcuin) in the Frankish Kingdom came back to Rome (after they had become mixed up with the original book) under the influence of the successors of Charlemagne, and there supplanted the older pure form (Über das sogen. Sac. Gelas., ibid.).

Later medieval liturgies

We have now arrived at the present state of things. It remains to say a word about the various medieval uses the nature of which has often been misunderstood. Everyone has heard of the old English uses — Sarum, Ebor, etc. People have sometimes tried to set them up in opposition to what they call the "modern" Roman Rite, as witnesses that in some way England was not "Roman" before the Reformation. This idea shows an astonishing ignorance of the rites in question. These medieval uses are in no sense really independent rites. To compare them with the Gallican or Eastern Liturgies is absurd. They are simply cases of what was common all over Europe in the later Middle Ages, namely slight (often very slight) local modifications of the parent Rite of Rome. As there were Sarum and Ebor, so there were Paris, Rouen, Lyons, Cologne, Trier Rites. All these are simply Roman, with a few local peculiarities. They had their own saints' days, a trifling variety in the Calendar, some extra Epistles, Gospels, sequences, prefaces, certain local (generally more exuberant) details of ritual. In such insignificant details as the sequence of liturgical colours there was diversity in almost every diocese. No doubt, some rites (as the Dominican use, that of Lyons, etc.) have rather more Gallican

additions than our normal Roman Liturgy. But the essence of all these late rites, all the parts that really matter (the arrangement, Canon of the Mass and so on) are simply Roman. Indeed they do not differ from the parent rite enough to be called derived properly. Here again the parallel case of languages will make the situation clear. There are really derived languages that are no longer the same language as their source. Italian is derived from Latin, and Italian is not Latin. On the other hand, there are dialectic modifications that do not go far enough to make a derived language. No one would describe the modern Roman dialect as a language derived from Italian; it is simply Italian, with a few slight local modifications. In the same way, there are really new liturgies derived from the old ones. The Byzantine Rite is derived from that of Antioch and is a different rite. But Sarum, Paris, Trier, etc. are simply the Roman Rite, with a few local modifications.

Hence the justification of the abolition of nearly all these local varieties in the sixteenth century. However jealous one may be for the really independent liturgies, however much one would regret to see the abolition of the venerable old rites that share the allegiance of Christendom (an abolition by the way that is not in the least likely ever to take place), at any rate these medieval developments have no special claim to our sympathy. They were only exuberant inflations of the more austere ritual that had better not have been touched. Churches that use the Roman Rite had better use it in a pure form; where the same rite exists at least there uniformity is a reasonable ideal. To conceive these late developments as old compared with the original Roman Liturgy that has now again taken their place, is absurd. It was the novelties that Pius V abolished; his reform was a return to antiquity. In 1570 Pius V published his revised and restored Roman Missal that was to be the only form for all Churches that use the Roman Rite. The restoration of this Missal was on the whole undoubtedly successful; it was all in the direction of eliminating the later inflations, farced Kyries and Glorias, exuberant sequences, and ceremonial that was sometimes almost grotesque. In imposing it the pope made an exception for other uses that had been in possession for at least two centuries. This privilege was not used consistently. Many local uses that had a prescription of at least that time gave way to the authentic Roman Rite; but it saved the Missals of some Churches (Lyons, for instance) and of some religious orders (the Dominicans, Carmelites, Carthusians). What is much more important is that the pope's exception saved the two remnants of a really independent Rite at Milan and Toledo. Later, in the nineteenth century, there was again a movement in favour of uniformity that abolished a number of surviving local customs in France and Germany, though these affected the Breviary more than the Missal. We are now witnessing a similar movement for uniformity in plainsong (the Vatican edition). The Monastic Rite (used by the Benedictines and Cistercians) is also Roman in its origin. The differences between it and the normal Roman Rite affect chiefly the Divine Office.

Table of liturgies

We are now able to draw up a table of all the real liturgies used throughout the Christian world. The various Protestant Prayerbooks, Agendæ, Communion-services, and so on, have of course no place in this scheme, because they all break away altogether from the continuity of liturgical development; they are merely compilations of random selections

from any of the old rites imbedded in new structures made by various Reformers.

In the first three centuries

A fluid rite founded on the account of the Last Supper, combined with a Christianized synagogue service showing, however, a certain uniformity of type and gradually crystallizing into set forms. Of this type we have perhaps a specimen in the Liturgy of the second and eighth books of the "Apostolic Constitutions".

Since the fourth century

The original indetermined rite forms into the four great liturgies from which all others are derived. These liturgies are:

Antioch

Pure in the "Apostolic Constitutions" (in Greek).

Modified at Jerusalem in the Liturgy of St. James.

The Greek St. James, used once a year by the Orthodox at Zacynthus and Jerusalem.

The Syriac St. James, used by the Jacobites and Syrian Uniats.

The Maronite Rite, used in Syriac.

The Chaldean Rite, used by Nestorians and Chaldean Uniats (in Syriac).

The Malabar Rite, used by Uniats and Schismatics in India (in Syriac).

The Byzantine Rite, used by the Orthodox and Byzantine Uniats in various languages.

The Armenian Rite, used by Gregorians and Uniats (in Armenian).

Alexandria

The Greek Liturgy of St. Mark, no longer used.

The Coptic Liturgies, used by Uniat and schismatical Copts.

The Ethiopic Liturgies, used by the Church of Abyssinia.

Rome

The original Roman Rite, not now used.

The African Rite, no longer used.

The Roman Rite with Gallican additions used (in Latin) by nearly all the Latin Church.

Various later modifications of this rite used in the Middle Ages, now (with a few exceptions) abolished.

Gaul

Used once all over North-Western Europe and in Spain (in Latin).

The Ambrosian Rite at Milan.

The Mozarabic Rite, used at Toledo and Salamanca.

Sources

CABROL AND LECLERCQ, *Monumenta Ecclesiæ Liturgica*. I, *Reliquiæ Liturgicæ Vetustissimæ* (Paris, 1900-2); BRIGHTMAN, *Liturgies Eastern and Western*, I. *Eastern Liturgies* (Oxford, 1896); DANIEL, *Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiæ universæ* (4 vols., Leipzig, 1847-53); RAUSCHEN, *Florilegium Patristicum*, VII. *Monumenta eucharistica et liturgica vetustissima* (Bonn, 1909); FUNK, *Patres Apostolici* (2 vols., Tübingen, 1901), and *Didascalia et Constitutiones Apostolorum* (Paderborn, 1905), the quotations in this article are made from these editions; PROBST, *Liturgie der drei ersten christl. Jahrh.*

(Tübingen, 1870); IDEM, Liturgie des vierten Jahr. u. deren Reform (Münster, 1893); DREWS, Untersuchungen über die sogenannte clementin. Liturgie (Tübingen, 1906); DUCHESNE, Origines du Cuite chrét. (Paris, 1898); RAUSCHEN, Eucharistie und Buss-sakrament in den ersten sechs Jahrh. der Kirche (Freiburg, 1908); CABROL, Les Origines liturgiques (Paris, 1906); IDEM, Introduction aux Etudes liturgiques (Paris, 1907). For further bibliography see articles on each liturgy. For liturgical languages, as well as liturgical science, treating of the regulation, history, and dogmatic value of the Liturgy, see RITES.

About this page

APA citation. Fortescue, A. (1910). Liturgy. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09306a.htm>

MLA citation. Fortescue, Adrian. "Liturgy." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 9. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1910. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09306a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Douglas J. Potter. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. October 1, 1910. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>

447 captures

18 Jan 2000 - 13 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > E > Evil

Evil

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Evil, in a large sense, may be described as the sum of the opposition, which experience shows to exist in the universe, to the desires and needs of individuals; whence arises, among human beings at least, the sufferings in which life abounds. Thus evil, from the point of view of human welfare, is what ought not to exist. Nevertheless, there is no department of human life in which its presence is not felt; and the discrepancy between what is and what ought to be has always called for explanation in the account which mankind has sought to give of itself and its surroundings. For this purpose it is necessary (1) to define the precise nature of the principle that imparts the character of evil to so great a variety of circumstances, and (2) to ascertain, as far as may be possible, the source from which it arises.

With regard to the nature of evil, it should be observed that evil is of three kinds — physical, moral, and metaphysical. Physical evil includes all that causes harm to man, whether by bodily injury, by thwarting his natural desires, or by preventing the full development of his powers, either in the order of nature directly, or through the various social conditions under which mankind naturally exists. Physical evils directly due to nature are sickness, accident, death, etc. Poverty, oppression, and some forms of disease are instances of evil arising from imperfect social organization. Mental suffering, such as anxiety, disappointment, and remorse, and the limitation of intelligence which prevents human beings from attaining to the full comprehension of their environment, are congenital forms of evil; each vary in character and degree according to natural disposition and social circumstances.

By moral evil are understood the deviation of human volition from the prescriptions of the moral order and the action which results from that deviation. Such action, when it proceeds solely from ignorance, is not to be classed as moral evil, which is properly restricted to the motions of will towards ends of which the conscience disapproves. The extent of moral evil is not limited to the circumstances of life in the natural order, but includes also the sphere of religion, by which man's welfare is affected in the supernatural order, and the precepts of which, as depending ultimately upon the will of God, are of the strictest possible obligation (see SIN). The obligation to moral action in the natural order is, moreover, generally believed to depend on the motives supplied by religion; and it is at least doubtful whether it is possible for moral obligation to exist at all apart from a supernatural sanction.

Metaphysical evil is the limitation by one another of various component parts of the natural world. Through this mutual limitation natural objects are for the most part prevented from attaining to their full or ideal perfection, whether by the constant pressure of physical condition, or by sudden catastrophes. Thus, animal and vegetable

organisms are variously influenced by climate and other natural causes; predatory animals depend for their existence on the destruction of life; nature is subject to storms and convulsions, and its order depends on a system of perpetual decay and renewal due to the interaction of its constituent parts. If animals suffering is excluded, no pain of any kind is caused by the inevitable limitations of nature; and they can only be called evil by analogy, and in a sense quite different from that in which the term is applied to human experience. Clarke, moreover, has aptly remarked (Correspondence with Leibniz, letter ii) that the apparent disorder of nature is really no disorder, since it is part of a definite scheme, and precisely fulfills the intention of the Creator; it may therefore be counted as a relative perfection rather than an imperfection. It is, in fact, only by a transference to irrational objects of the subjective ideals and aspirations of human intelligence, that the "evil of nature" can be called evil in any sense but a merely analogous one. The nature and degree of pain in lower animals is very obscure, and in the necessary absence of data it is difficult to say whether it should rightly be classed with the merely formal evil which belongs to inanimate objects, or with the suffering of human beings. The latter view was generally held in ancient times, and may perhaps be referred to the anthropomorphic tendency of primitive minds which appears in the doctrine of metempsychosis. Thus it has often been supposed that animal suffering, together with many of the imperfections of inanimate nature, was due to the fall of man, with whose welfare, as the chief part of creation, were bound up the fortunes of the rest (see Theoph. Antioch., *Ad Autolyc.*, II; cf. Genesis 3 and 1 Corinthians 9). The opposite view is taken by St. Thomas (I, Q. xcvi, a. 1,2). Descartes supposed that animals were merely machines, without sensation or consciousness; he was closely followed by Malebranche and Cartesians generally. Leibniz grants sensation to animals, but considers that mere sense-perception, unaccompanied by reflexion, cannot cause either pain or pleasure; in any case he holds the pain and pleasure of animals to be parable in degree to those resulting from reflex action in man (see also Maher, *Psychology*, Suppt. A, London, 1903).

It is evident again that all evil is essentially negative and not positive; i.e. it consists not in the acquisition of anything, but in the loss or deprivation of something necessary for perfection. Pain, which is the test or criterion of physical evil, has indeed a positive, though purely subjective existence as a sensation or emotion; but its evil quality lies in its disturbing effect on the sufferer. In like manner, the perverse action of the will, upon which moral evil depends, is more than a mere negation of right action, implying as it does the positive element of choice; but the morally evil character of wrong action is constituted not by the element of choice, but by its rejection of what right reason requires. Thus Origen (*In Joh.*, ii, 7) defines evil as *stéresis*; the Pseudo-Dionysius (*De Div. Nom.* iv) as the non-existent; Maimonides (*Dux perplex.* iii, 10) as "*privato boni alicujus*"; Albertus Magnus (adopting St. Augustine's phrase) attributes evil to "*aliqua causa deficiens*" (*Summa Theol.*, I, xi, 4); Schopenhauer, who held pain to be the positive and normal condition of life (pleasure being its partial and temporary absence), nevertheless made it depend upon the failure of human desire to obtain fulfillment--"the wish is in itself pain". Thus it will be seen that evil is not a real entity; it is relative. What is evil in some relations may be good in others; and probably there is no form of

existence which is exclusively evil in all relations, Hence it has been thought that evil cannot truly be said to exist at all, and is really nothing but a "lesser good." But this opinion seems to leave out of account the reality of human experience. Though the same cause may give pain to one, and pleasure to another, pain and pleasure, as sensations or ideas, cannot but be mutually exclusive. No one, however, has attempted to deny this very obvious fact; and the opinion in question may perhaps be understood as merely a paradoxical way of stating the relativity of evil.

There is practically a general agreement of authorities as the nature of evil, some allowance being made for varying modes of expression depending on a corresponding variety of philosophical presuppositions. But on the question of the origin of evil there has been, and is a considerable diversity of opinion. The problem is strictly a metaphysical one; i.e. it cannot be solved by a mere experimental analysis of the actual conditions from which evil results. The question, which Schopenhauer has called "the punctum pruriens of metaphysics", is concerned not so much with the various detailed manifestations of evil in nature, as with the hidden and underlying cause which has made these manifestations possible or necessary; and it is at once evident that enquiry in a region so obscure must be attended with great difficulty, and that the conclusions reached must, for the most part be of a provisional and tentative character. No system of philosophy has ever succeeded in escaping from the obscurity in which the subject is involved; but it is not too much to say that the Christian solution offers, on the whole, fewer difficulties, and approaches more nearly to completeness than any other. The question may be stated thus. Admitting that evil consists in a certain relation of man to his environment, or that it arises in the relation of the component parts of the totality of existence to one another, how comes it that though all are alike the results of a universal cosmic process, this universal agency is perpetually at war with itself, contradicting and thwarting its own efforts in the mutual hostility of its progeny? Further, admitting that metaphysical evil in itself may be merely nature's method, involving nothing more than a continual redistribution of the material elements of the universe, human suffering and wrongdoing still and out as essentially opposed to the general scheme of natural development, and are scarcely to be reconciled in thought with any conception of unity or harmony in nature. To what, then, is the evil of human life, physical and moral, to be attributed as its cause? But when the universe is considered as the work of an all-benevolent and all-powerful Creator, a fresh element is added to the problem. If God is all-benevolent, why did He cause or permit suffering? If He is all-Powerful, He can be under no necessity of creating or permitting it; and on the other hand, if He is under any such necessity, He cannot be all-powerful. Again, if God is absolutely good, and also omnipotent, how can He permit the existence of moral evil? We have to enquire, that is to say, how evil has come to exist, and what is its special relation to the Creator of the universe.

The solution of the problem has been attempted by three different methods.

I. It has been contended that existence is fundamentally evil; that evil is the active principle of the universe, and good no more than an illusion, the pursuit of which serves

to induce the human race to perpetuate its own existence (see PESSIMISM). This is the fundamental tenet of Buddhism, which regards happiness as unattainable, and holds that there is no way of escaping from misery but by ceasing to exist otherwise than in the impersonal state of Nirvana. The origin of suffering, according to Buddha, is "the thirst for being". This was also, among Greek philosophers, the view of Hegesias the Cyrenaic (called peisithánatos, the counsellor of death), who held life to be valueless, and pleasure, the only good, to be unattainable. But the Greek temper was naturally disinclined to a pessimistic view of nature and life; and while popular mythology embodied the darker aspects of existence in such conceptions as those of Fate, the avenging Furies, and the envy (phthónos) of the gods, Greek thinkers, as a rule, held that evil is universally supreme, but can be avoided or overcome by the wise and virtuous.

Pessimism, as a metaphysical system, is the product of modern times. Its chief representatives are Schopenhauer and Von Hartmann, both of whom held the actual universe to be fundamentally evil, and happiness it to be impossible. The origin of the phenomenal universe is attributed by Schopenhauer to a transcendental Will, which he identifies with pure being; and by Hartmann to the unconscious, which includes both the Will and the Idea (Vorstellung) of Schopenhauer. According to both Schopenhauer and Hartmann, suffering has come into existence with self-consciousness, from which it is inseparable.

II. Evil has been attributed to one of two mutually opposed principles, to which respectively the mingled good and evil of the world are due. The relation between the two is variously represented, and ranges from the co-ordination imagined by Zoroastrianism to the mere relative independence of the created will as held by Christian theology. Zoroaster attributed good and evil respectively to two mutually hostile principles (hrízai, or árchai) called Ormuzd (Ahura Mazda) and Ahriman (Angra Mainyu). Each was independent of the other; but eventually the good were to be victorious with Ormuzd, and Ahriman and his evil followers were to be expelled from the world. This mythological dualism passed to the sect of the Manichees, whose founder, Manes, added a third, but subordinate principle, emanating from the source of good (and perhaps corresponding, in some degree, to the Mithras of Zoroastrianism), in the "living spirit", by whom was formed the present material world of mingled good and evil. Manes held that matter was essentially evil, and therefore could not be in direct contact with God. He probably derived the notion from the Gnostic sects, which, though they differed on many points from one another, were generally agreed in following the opinion of Philo, and the neo-Platonist Plotinus, as the evil of matter. They held the world to have been formed by an emanation, the Demiurge, as a kind of intermediary between God and impure matter. Bardesanes, however, and his followers regarded evil as resulting from the misuse of created free will.

The notion that evil is necessarily inherent in matter, independent of the Divine author of good, and in some sense opposed to Him, is common to the above theosophical systems, to many of the purely rational conceptions of Greek philosophy, and to much

that has been advanced on this subject in later times, In the Pythagorean idea of a numerical harmony as the constitutive principle of the world, good is represented by unity and evil by multiplicity (Philolaus, *Fragm.*) Heraclitus set the "strife", which he held to be the essential condition of life, over against the action deity. "God is the author of all that is right and good and just; but men have sometimes chosen good and sometimes evil" (*Fragm.* 61). Empedocles, again, attributed evil to the principle of hate (*neîkos*), inherent together with its opposite, love (*phília*), in the universe. Plato held God to be "free from blame" (*anaítios*) for the evil of the world; its cause was partly the necessary imperfection of material and created existence, and partly the action of the human will (*Timeaus*, xlii; cf. *Phaedo*. ix). With Aristotle, evil is a necessary aspect of the constant changes of matter, and has in itself no real existence (*Metaph.*, ix, 9). The Stoics conceived evil in a somewhat similar manner, as due to necessity; the immanent Divine power harmonizes the evil and good in a changing world. Moral evil proceeds from the folly of mankind, not from the Divine will, and is overruled by it to a good end. In the hymn of Cleanthes to Zeus (*Ston. Ecl.*, 1, p. 30) may be perceived an approach to the doctrine of Leibniz, as to the nature of evil and the goodness of the world. "Nothing is done without thee in earth or sea or sky, save what evil men commit by their own folly; so thou hast fitted together all evil and good in one, that there might be one reasonable and everlasting scheme of all things." In the mystical system of Eckhart (d. 1329), evil, sin included, has its place in the evolutionary scheme by which all proceeds from and returns to God, and contributes, both in the moral order and in the physical, to the accomplishment of the Divine purpose. Eckhart's monistic or pantheistic tendencies seem to have obscured for him many of the difficulties of the subject, as has been the case with those by whom the same tendencies have since been carried to an extreme conclusion.

Christian philosophy has, like the Hebrew, uniformly attributed moral and physical evil to the action of created free will. Man has himself brought about the evil from which he suffers by transgressing the law of God, on obedience to which his happiness depended. Evil is in created things under the aspect of mutability, and possibility of defect, not as existing *per se* : and the errors of mankind, mistaking the true conditions of its own well-being, have been the cause of moral and physical evil (Dionysius the Pseudo-Areopagite, *De Div. Nom.*, iv, 31; St. Augustine, *City of God* XII). The evil from which man suffers is, however, the condition of good, for the sake of which it is permitted. Thus, "God judged it better to bring good out of evil than to suffer no evil to exist" (St. Aug., *Enchirid.*, xxvii). Evil contributes to the perfection of the universe, as shadows to the perfection of a picture, or harmony to that of music (*City of God* 11). Again, the excellence of God's works in nature is insisted on as evidence of the Divine wisdom, power, and goodness, by which no evil can be directly caused. (Greg. Nyss., *De. opif. hom.*) Thus Boethius asks (*De Consol. Phil.*, I, iv) Who can be the author of good, if God is the author of evil? As darkness is nothing but the absence of light, and is not produced by creation, so evil is merely the defect of goodness. (St. Aug., *In Gen. as lit.*) St. Basil (*Hexaem.*, *Hom.* ii) points out the educative purposes served by evil; and St. Augustine, holding evil to be permitted for the punishment of the wicked and the trial of the good, shows that it has, under this aspect, the nature of good, and is pleasing to

God, not because of what it is, but because of where it is; i.e. as the penal and just consequence of sin (City of God XI.12, De Vera Relig. xlv). Lactantius uses similar arguments to oppose the dilemma, as to the omnipotence and goodness of God, which he puts into the mouth of Epicurus (De Ira Dei, xiii). St. Anselm (Monologium) connects evil with the partial manifestation of good by creation; its fullness being in God alone.

The features which stand out in the earlier Christian explanation of evil, as compared with non-Christian dualistic theories are thus

the definite attribution to God of absolute omnipotence and goodness, notwithstanding His permission of the existence of evil;
the assignment of a moral and retributive cause for suffering in the sin of mankind; and
the unhesitating assertion of the beneficence of God's purpose in permitting evil, together with the full admission that He could, had He so chosen, have prevented it (City of God XIV).

How God's permission of the evil which He foreknew and could have prevented is to be reconciled with His goodness, is not fully considered; St. Augustine states the question in forcible terms, but is content by way of answer to follow St. Paul, in his reference to the unsearchableness of the Divine judgments (Contra Julianum, I, 48).

The same general lines have been followed by most of the modern attempts to account in terms of Theism for the existence of evil. Descartes and Malebranche held that the world is the best possible for the purpose for which it was created, i.e. for the manifestation of the attributes of God. If it had been less fitted as a whole for the attainment of this object. The relation of evil to the will of a perfectly benevolent Creator was elaborately treated by Leibniz, in answer to Bayle, who had insisted on the arguments derived from the existence of evil against that of a good and omnipotent God. Leibniz founded his views mainly on those of St. Augustine and from St. Thomas, and deduced from them his theory of Optimism. According to it, the inverse is the best possible; but metaphysical evil, or perfection, is necessarily involved in the constitution, since it must be finite, and could not have been endowed with the infinite perfection which belongs to God alone. Moral and physical evil are due to the fall of man, but all evil is overruled by God to a good purpose. Moreover, the world with which we are acquainted is only a very small factor in the whole of creation, and it may be supposed that the evil it contains is necessary for the existence of other regions that are unknown to us. Voltaire in "Candide", undertook to throw ridicule at the idea of "best possible world"; and it must be admitted that the theory is open to grave objections. On the one hand, it is scarcely consistent with the belief in the Divine omnipotence; and on the other, it fails to account for the permission (or indirect authorship) of evil by a good God, to which Bayle had specially taken exception. We can not know that this world is the best possible; and if it were, why, since it must include so much that is evil, should a perfectly good God have created it? It may be urged, moreover, that there can be no degree of finite goodness which is not susceptible of increase by omnipotence, without ceasing to fall short of infinite perfection.

Leibniz has been more or less closely followed by many who have since treated the

subject from the Christian point of view. These have, for the most part, emphasized the evidence in creation of the wisdom and goodness of its Author, after the manner of the Book of Job, and have been content to leave undiscovered the reason for the creation, by Him, of a universe in which evil is unavoidable. Such was the view of King (*Essay on the Origin of Evil*, London, 1732), who insisted strongly on the doctrine of the best possible world; of Cudworth, who held that evil, though inseparable from the nature of imperfect beings, is largely a matter of men's own fancy and opinions, rather than the reality of things, and therefore not to be made the ground of accusations against Divine Providence. Derham (*Physico-Theology*, London, 1712) took occasion from an examination of the excellence of creation to commend an attitude of humility and trust towards the creator of "this elegant, this well contrived, well formed world, in which we find everything necessary for the sustenance, use and pleasure both of man and every other creature here below; as well as some whips, some rods, to scourge us for our sins". Priestly held a doctrine of absolute determinism, and consequently attributed evil solely to the divine will; which, however, he justified by the good ends which evil is providentially made to subserve (*Doctrine of Philosophical Necessity*, Birmingham, 1782). Clarke, again, called special attention to the evidence of method of design, which bear witness to the benevolence of the Creator, in the midst of apparent moral and physical disorder. Rosmini, closely following Malebranche, pointed out that the question of the possibility of a better world than this has really no meaning; any world created by God must be the best possible in relation to its special purpose, apart from which neither goodness or badness can be predicated of it. Mamiani also supposed that evil be inseparable from the finite, but it tended to disappear as the finite approached its final union with the infinite.

III. The third way of conceiving the place of evil in the general scheme of existence is that of those systems of Monism, by which evil is merely viewed as a mode in which certain aspects of moments of the development of nature are apprehended by human consciousness. In this view there is no distinctive principle to which evil can be assigned, and its origin is one with that of nature as a whole. These systems reject the specific idea of creation; and the idea of God is either rigorously excluded, or identified with an impersonal principle, immanent in the universe, or conceived as a mere abstraction from the methods of nature; which, whether viewed from the standpoint of materialism or that of idealism, is the one ultimate reality. The problem of the origin of evil is thus merged in that of the origin of being. Moral evil, in particular, arises from error, and is to be gradually eliminated, or at least minimized, by improved knowledge of the conditions of human welfare (Meliorism). Of this kind, of the whole, were the doctrines of the Ionic Hylozoists, whose fundamental notion was the essential unity of matter and life; and on the other hand, also, that of the Eleatics, who founded the origin of all things in abstract being. The Atomists Leucippus and Democritus, held what may be called a doctrine of materialistic Monism. This doctrine, however, found its first complete expression in the philosophy of Epicurus, which explicitly rejected the notion of any external influence on nature, whether of "fate", or of Divine power. According to the Epicurean Lucretius (*De Rerum Natura*, II, line 180) the existence of evil was fatal to the supposition of the creation of the world by God:

Nequaquam nobis divinitus esse creatum

Naturam mundi, quæ tanta est prædita culpa.

Giordano Bruno made God the immanent cause of all things, acting by an internal necessity, and producing the relations considered evil by mankind. Hobbes regarded God as merely a corporeal first cause; and applying his theory of civil government to the universe, defended the existence of evil by simple assertion of the absolute power to which it is due--a theory which is little else other than a statement of materialistic Determinism in terms of social relations. Spinoza united spirit and matter in the notion of a single substance, to which he attributed both thought and extension; error and perfection were the necessary consequence of the order of the universe. The Hegelian Monism, which reproduces many of the ideas of Eckhart, and is adopted in its main features by many different systems of recent origin, gives to evil a place in the unfolding of the Idea, in which both the origin and inner reality of the universe are to be found. Evil is the temporary discord between what is and what ought to be. Huxley was content to believe the ultimate causes of things are at present unknown, and may be unknowable. Evil is to be known and combated in the concrete and in detail; but the Agnosticism professed, and named, by Huxley refuses to entertain any question as to transcendental causes, and confines itself to experimental facts. Haeckel advances a dogmatic materialism, in which substance (i.e. matter and force) appears as the eternal and infinite basis of all things. Professor Metchnikoff, on similar principles, places the cause of evil in "disharmonies" which prevail in nature, and which he thinks may perhaps be ultimately removed, for the human race at least, together with pessimistic temper arising from them, by the progress of science. Bourdeau has asserted in express terms the futility of seeking a transcendental or supernatural origin for evil and the necessity of confining the view to natural accessible, and determinable causes (*Revue Philosophique*, I, 1900).

The recently constructed system, or method, called Pragmatism, has this much in common with Pessimism, that it regards evil as an actually unavoidable part of that human experience which is in point of fact identical with truth and reality. The world is what we make it; evil tends to diminish with the growth of experience, and may finally vanish; though on the other hand, there may always remain the irreducible minimum of evil. The origin of evil is, like the origin of all things, inexplicable; it cannot be fitted into any theory of the design of the universe, simply because no such theory is possible. "We cannot by any possibility comprehend the character of the cosmic mind whose purpose are fully revealed by the strange mixture of good and evil that we find in this actual worlds particulars--the mere word design, by itself has no consequences and explains nothing." (James, *Pragmatism*, London, 1907. Cf. Schiller, *Humanism*, London 1907.) Nietzsche holds evil to be purely relative, and its moral aspects at least, a transitory and non-fundamental concept. With him, mankind in the present state, is "the animal not yet properly adapted to his environment". In this mode of thought the individual necessarily counts for very little, as being merely a transient manifestation of the cosmic force; and the social aspects of humanity are those under which its pains and shortcomings are mostly considered, with a view to their amelioration. Hence, the

various forms of Socialism: the idea conceived by Nietzsche of a totally new, though as yet undefined, form of social morality, and of the constitution and mutual relations of classes; and the so called ethical and scientific religions inculcating morality as tending to be generally good. The first example of such religion was that of Auguste Comte, who upon the materialistic basis of Positivism, founded the "religion of humanity", and professed to substitute an enthusiasm for humanity as the motive for right action, for the motives of supernatural religion.

In the light of Catholic doctrine, any theory that may be held concerning evil must include certain points bearing on the question that have been authoritatively defined. These points are

the omnipotence, omniscience, and absolute goodness of the Creator;
the freedom of the will; and

that suffering is the penal consequence of wilful disobedience to the law of God.

A complete account may be gathered from the teaching of St. Thomas Aquinas, by whom the principles of St. Augustine are systematized, and to some extent supplemented. Evil, according to St. Thomas, is a privation, or the absence of some good which belongs properly to the nature of the creature. (I, Q. xiv, a. 10; Q. xlix, a. 3; Contra Gentiles, III, ix, x). There is therefore no "summum malum", or positive source of evil, corresponding to the "summum bonum", which is God (I, Q. xlix, a. 3; C. G., III, 15; De Malo, I, 1); evil being not "ens reale" but only "ens rationis"--i.e. it exists not as an objective fact, but as a subjective conception; things are evil not in themselves, but by reason of their relation to other things, or persons. All realities (entia) are in themselves good; they produce bad results only incidentally; and consequently the ultimate cause of evil is fundamentally good, as well as the objects in which evil is found (I, Q. xlix; cf. I, Q. v, 3; De Malo, I, 3). Thus the Manichaeian dualism has no foundation in reason. Evil is threefold, viz., "malum naturæ" (metaphysical evil), "culpæ" (moral), and "paenæ" (physical, the retributive consequence of "malum culpæ") (I, Q. xlviii, a. 5, 6; Q. lxiii, a. 9; De Malo, I, 4). Its existence subserves the perfection of the whole; the universe would be less perfect if it contained no evil. Thus fire could not exist without the corruption of what it consumes; the lion must slay the ass in order to live, and if there were no wrong doing, there would be no sphere for patience and justice (I, Q. xlviii, a. 2). God is said (as in Isaiah 45) to be the author of evil in the sense that the corruption of material objects in nature is ordained by Him, as a means for carrying out the design of the universe; and on the other hand, the evil which exists as a consequence of the breach of Divine laws is in the same sense due to Divine appointment; the universe would be less perfect if its laws could be broken with impunity. Thus evil, in one aspect, i.e. as counter-balancing the deordination of sin, has the nature of good (II, Q. ii, a. 19). But the evil of sin (culpæ), though permitted by God, is in no sense due to him (I, Q. xlix, a. 2).; its cause is the abuse of free will by angels and men (I-II, Q. lxiii, a. 6; II-II, Q. x, a. 2; I-II, Q. ix, a. 3). It should be observed that the universal perfection to which evil in some form is necessary, is the perfection of this universe, not of any universe: metaphysical evil, that is to say, and indirectly, moral evil as well, is included in the design of the universe which is partially known to us; but we cannot say without denying the Divine

omnipotence, that another equally perfect universe could not be created in which evil would have no place.

St. Thomas also provides explanations of what are now generally considered to be the two main difficulties of the subject, viz., the Divine permission of foreseen moral evil, and the question finally arriving thence, why God chose to create anything at all. First, it is asked why God, foreseeing that his creatures would use the gift of free will for their own injury, did not either abstain from creating them, or in some way safeguard their free will from misuse, or else deny them the gift altogether? St. Thomas replies (C. G., II, xxviii) that God cannot change His mind, since the Divine will is free from the defect of weakness or mutability. Such mutability would, it should be remarked, be a defect in the Divine nature (and therefore impossible), because if God's purpose were made dependent on the foreseen free act of any creature, God would thereby sacrifice His own freedom, and would submit Himself to His creatures, thus abdicating His essential supremacy--a thing which is, of course, utterly inconceivable. Secondly, to the question why God should have chosen to create, when creation was in no way needful for His own perfection, St. Thomas answers that God's object in creating is Himself; He creates in order to manifest his own goodness, power, and wisdom, and is pleased with that reflection or similitude of Himself in which the goodness of creation consists. God's pleasure is the one supremely perfect motive for action, alike in God Himself and in His creatures; not because of any need, or inherent necessity, in the Divine nature (C. G., I, xxviii; II, xxiii), but because God is the source, centre, and object, of all existence. (I, Q. 65:a. 2; cf. Proverbs 26 and Conc. Vat., can. 1:v; Const. Dogm., 1.) This is accordingly the sufficient reason for the existence of the universe, and even for the suffering which moral evil has introduced into it. God has not made the world primarily for man's good, but for His own pleasure; good for man lies in conforming himself to the supreme purpose of creation, and evil in departing from it (C.G., III, xvii, cxliv). It may further be understood from St. Thomas, that in the diversity of metaphysical evil, in which the perfection of the universe as a whole is embodied, God may see a certain similitude of His own threefold unity (cf. I, Q. xii); and again, that by permitting moral evil to exist He has provided a sphere for the manifestation of one aspect of His essential justice (cf. I, Q. lxv, a. 2; and I, Q. xxi, a. 1, 3).

It is obviously impossible to suggest a reason why this universe in particular should have been created rather than another; since we are necessarily incapable of forming an idea of any other universe than this. Similarly, we are unable to imagine why God chose to manifest Himself by the way of creation, instead of, or in addition to, the other ways, whatever they may be, by which He has, or may have, attained the same end. We reach here the utmost limit of speculation; and our inability to conceive the ultimate reason for creation (as distinct from its direct motive) is paralleled, at a much earlier stage of the enquire, by the inability of the non-creationist schools of thought to assign any ultimate cause for the existence of the order of nature. It will be observed that St. Thomas's account of evil is a true Theodicy, taking into consideration as it does every factor of the problem, and leaving unsolved only the mystery of creation, before which all schools of thought are equally helpless. It is as impossible to know, in the fullest sense,

why this world was made as to know how it was made; but St. Thomas has at least shown that the acts of the Creator admit of complete logical justification, notwithstanding the mystery in which, for human intelligence, they can never wholly cease to be involved. On Catholic principles, the amelioration of moral evil and its consequent suffering can only take place by means of individual reformation, and not so much through increase of knowledge as through stimulation or re-direction of the will. But since all methods of social improvement that have any value must necessarily represent a nearer approach to conformity with Divine laws they are welcomed and furthered by the Church, as tending, at least indirectly, to accomplish the purpose for which she exists.

About this page

APA citation. Sharpe, A. (1909). Evil. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>

MLA citation. Sharpe, Alfred. "Evil." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 5. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1909. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Patricia Massia-Kellog, H. Jason Krim, Jes Bahn, and Yaqoob Mohyuddin.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. May 1, 1909. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur.
+John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>

354 captures

4 Mar 2000 - 13 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

[Home](#)

[Encyclopedia](#)

[Summa](#)

[Fathers](#)

[Bible](#) [Library](#)

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Demons

Demons

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(Greek daimon and daimonion, Latin daemonium).

In Scripture and in Catholic theology this word has come to mean much the same as devil and denotes one of the evil spirits or fallen angels. And in fact in some places in the New Testament where the Vulgate, in agreement with the Greek, has daemonium, our vernacular versions read devil. The precise distinction between the two terms in ecclesiastical usage may be seen in the phrase used in the decree of the Fourth Lateran Council: "Diabolus enim et alii daemones" (The devil and the other demons), i.e. all are demons, and the chief of the demons is called the devil. This distinction is observed in the Vulgate New Testament, where diabolus represents the Greek diabolos and in almost every instance refers to Satan himself, while his subordinate angels are described, in accordance with the Greek, as daemones or daemonia. This must not be taken, however, to indicate a difference of nature; for Satan is clearly included among the daemones in James 2:19 and in Luke 11:15-18.

But though the word demon is now practically restricted to this sinister sense, it was otherwise with the earlier usage of the Greek writers. The word, which is apparently derived from daio "to divide" or "apportion", originally meant a divine being; it was occasionally applied to the higher gods and goddesses, but was more generally used to denote spiritual beings of a lower order coming between gods and men. For the most part these were beneficent beings, and their office was somewhat analogous to that of the angels in Christian theology. Thus the adjective eydaimon "happy", properly meant one who was guided and guarded by a good demon. Some of these Greek demons, however, were evil and malignant. Hence we have the counterpart to eudamonia "happiness", in kakodaimonia which denoted misfortune, or in its more original meaning, being under the possession of an evil demon. In the Greek of the New Testament and in the language of the early Fathers, the word was already restricted to the sinister sense, which was natural enough, now that even the higher gods of the Greeks had come to be regarded as devils.

We have a curious instance of the confusion caused by the ambiguity and variations in the meaning of the word, in the case of the celebrated "Daemon" of Socrates. This has been understood in a bad sense by some Christian writers who have made it a matter of reproach that the great Greek philosopher was accompanied and prompted by a demon. But, as Cardinal Manning clearly shows in his paper on the subject, the word here has a very different meaning. He points to the fact that both Plato and Xenophon use the form

daimonion, which Cicero rightly renders as *divinum aliquid*, "something divine". And after a close examination of the account of the matter given by Socrates himself in the reports transmitted by his disciples, he concludes that the promptings of the "Daemon" were the dictates of conscience, which is the voice of God.

It may be observed that a similar change and deterioration of meaning has taken place in the Iranian languages in the case of the word *daeva*. Etymologically this is identical with the Sanskrit *deva*, by which it is rendered in Nerosengh's version of the Avesta. But whereas the *devas* of Indian theology are good and beneficent gods, the *daevas* of the Avesta are hateful spirits of evil. (See also DEMONOLOGY.)

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Demons. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Demons." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Tomas Hancil.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>

287 captures

15 Dec 1999 - 3 Aug 2025

Jun SEP Feb

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y

Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > A > Anger

Anger

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The desire of vengeance. Its ethical rating depends upon the quality of the vengeance and the quantity of the passion. When these are in conformity with the prescriptions of balanced reason, anger is not a sin. It is rather a praiseworthy thing and justifiable with a proper zeal. It becomes sinful when it is sought to wreak vengeance upon one who has not deserved it, or to a greater extent than it has been deserved, or in conflict with the dispositions of law, or from an improper motive. The sin is then in a general sense mortal as being opposed to justice and charity. It may, however, be venial because the punishment aimed at is but a trifling one or because of lack of full deliberation. Likewise, anger is sinful when there is an undue vehemence in the passion itself, whether inwardly or outwardly. Ordinarily it is then accounted a venial sin unless the excess be so great as to go counter seriously to the love of God or of one's neighbour.

About this page

APA citation. Delany, J. (1907). Anger. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>

MLA citation. Delany, Joseph. "Anger." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 1. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1907. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Paul T. Crowley.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. March 1, 1907. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>

287 captures

15 Dec 1999 - 3 Aug 2025

Jun SEP Feb

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > A > Anger

Anger

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

The desire of vengeance. Its ethical rating depends upon the quality of the vengeance and the quantity of the passion. When these are in conformity with the prescriptions of balanced reason, anger is not a sin. It is rather a praiseworthy thing and justifiable with a proper zeal. It becomes sinful when it is sought to wreak vengeance upon one who has not deserved it, or to a greater extent than it has been deserved, or in conflict with the dispositions of law, or from an improper motive. The sin is then in a general sense mortal as being opposed to justice and charity. It may, however, be venial because the punishment aimed at is but a trifling one or because of lack of full deliberation. Likewise, anger is sinful when there is an undue vehemence in the passion itself, whether inwardly or outwardly. Ordinarily it is then accounted a venial sin unless the excess be so great as to go counter seriously to the love of God or of one's neighbour.

About this page

APA citation. Delany, J. (1907). Anger. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>

MLA citation. Delany, Joseph. "Anger." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 1. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1907. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01489a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Paul T. Crowley.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. March 1, 1907. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US

1 ads blocked
9% space saved!
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06636b.htm>
395 captures
15 Jan 2000 - 10 Dec 2025
Jun SEP Nov
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > G > Good

Good

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

"Good" is one of those primary ideas which cannot be strictly defined. In order to fix its philosophical significance we may begin by observing that the word is employed firstly as an adjective and secondly as a substantive. This distinction which is clearly marked in French by the two different terms, bon and le bien, may be preserved in English by prefixing an article to the term when it is employed substantively. We call a tool or instrument good, if it serves the purpose for which it is intended. That is to say, it is good because it is an efficient means to obtain a desired result. The result, in turn, may be desired for itself, or it may be sought as a means to some ulterior end. If it is sought for itself, it is or it is estimated by us to be a good, and therefore desirable on its own account. When we take some step to obtain it, it is the end of our action. The series of means and ends either stretches out indefinitely, or it must terminate in some desired object or objects which are ends in themselves. Again we sometimes call a thing good because it possesses completely, or in a high degree, the perfections proper to its nature, as a good painting, good respiration. Sometimes, too, things are termed good because they are of a nature to produce something desirable; that is, they are good casually. Finally, we speak of good conduct, a good man, a good intention, and here the adjective has for us a sense different from any of the foregoing, unless indeed, we are utilitarian philosophers, to whom morally good is but another term for useful.

Now in all these locutions the word conveys directly or indirectly the idea of desirability.

The merely useful is desired for the end towards which it is employed; the end is desired on its own account. The latter is conceived as possessing some character, quality, power, which renders it an object of desire. Two questions now arise:

What is it which, in the nature or being of any object, constitutes it desirable? Or, in more technical phrase, what, metaphysically speaking, constitutes the good or goodness in a thing, absolutely considered?

What is the relationship existing between the good thus absolutely constituted and the subject to which it is desirable? Or what is implied by good, relatively considered?

These two questions may be combined in one: "What is the good in the ontological order?" In exposing the reply to this question we shall come across the moral good, and the ethical aspect of the problem, which shall be treated in the second place.

Ontological

In Greek philosophy no topic receives more attention than the nature of the good. The speculations of Plato and Aristotle, especially have had a notable influence on Christian thought; they were adopted, in eclectic fashion, by the early Fathers, who combined many of the ancient philosophic ideas with revealed truth, by correcting some and amplifying others. The synthesis was carried on by the earlier Scholastics, and took definitive form from the hand of St. Thomas. Some of his predecessors, as well as some of his followers, disagree with him on a few minor points, most of which, however, are of a character too subtle to call for attention in this article. We shall, therefore, present the doctrine of St. Thomas in outline as the approved teaching of our schools.

Plato

According to Plato, in the objective order corresponding to our thought, there are two different worlds: the world of things, and the incomparably higher, nobler world of ideas, which transcends the world of things. The objects corresponding directly to our universal concepts are not things, but ideas. The objective idea is not indwelling in the essences of those things which fall within the scope of our corresponding universal concept, but the thing borrows or derives something from the idea. While the being or existence proper to the world of things is imperfect, unstable, essentially transitory, and therefore not truly deserving of the name of being, which implies permanence, ideas on the contrary are incorruptible, unchangeable, and truly existence. Now, among ideas the noblest and highest is the idea good: it is the supreme and sovereign idea. Whatever things possess goodness have it only because they participate in or draw from, the Sovereign Good. Their goodness then, is something distinct from, and added to, their proper essences or being. What, in Plato's mind, is the nature of this participation we need not explain further than that he makes it consist in this, that the thing is a copy or imitation of the idea. This sovereign idea, the Good, is identical with God. It is not a synthesis of all other ideas but is unique, transcendent, and individual. Whether Plato held that other ideas exist in God as in their proper dwelling-place is not quite clear. Aristotle so interpreted Plato; and it is very likely that Aristotle was better qualified to understand Plato's meaning than were subsequent philosophers who have disputed his interpretation. The Supreme Good imparts to the intellect the power to perceive, and gives intelligibility to the intelligible. It is, therefore, the source of truth. God, the essential

and supreme Good, can impart nothing that is not good. This view leads to the inference that the origin of evil lies beyond the control of God. The theory leans, therefore, to dualism, and its influence may be traced through the early Gnostic and Manichaeic heresies, and, in a minor degree, in the doctrines of the Priscillianists and Albigenses.

Aristotle

Starting from the Platonic definition, good is that which all desire, Aristotle, rejecting the Platonic doctrine of a transcendent world of ideas, holds that the good and being are identical; good is not something added to being, it is being. Everything that is, is good because it is; the quantity, if one may use the word loosely, of being or existence which a thing possesses, is at the same time the stock of goodness. A diminution or an increase of its being is a diminution or increase of its goodness. Being and the good are, then, objectively the same, every being is good, every good is being. Our concepts, being and good differ formally: the first simply denotes existence; the second, existence as a perfection, or the power of contributing to the perfection of a being. It follows from this that evil is not being at all; it is, on the contrary, the privation of being. Again, while being, viewed as the object of tendency, appetite, or will, gives rise to the concept good, so, when considered as the proper object of the intellect, it is represented under the concept true or truth, and it is the beautiful, inasmuch as the knowledge of it is attended by that particular pleasurable emotion which we call aesthetic. As God is the fullness of being, so, therefore, the supreme, infinite Being is also the Supreme Good from which all creatures derive their being and goodness.

Neo-Platonism

The neo-Platonists perpetuated the Platonic theory, mixed with Aristotelean, Judaic, and other oriental ideas. Plotinus introduced the doctrine of a triple hypostasis, i.e. the one, the intelligence, and the universal soul, above the world of changing being, which is multiple. The intelligence is ordained to good; but, incapable of grasping it in its entirety, it breaks it up into parts, which constitute the essences. These essences by becoming united with a material principle constitute things. The Pseudo-Dionysius propagated the Platonic influence in his work "De Nominibus Divinis", the doctrine of which is based on the scriptures. God is supereminently being — "I am who am" — but in Him the good is anterior to being, and the ineffable name of God is above all His other names. The good is more universal than being, for it embraces the material principle which does not possess any being of its own. The bond which unites beings among themselves and to the Supreme Being is love, which has for its object the good. The trend of the Pseudo-Dionysius is away from the dualism which admits a principle of evil, but on the other hand, it inclines towards pantheism.

The Fathers

The Fathers, in general, treated the question of good from the standpoint of hermeneutics rather than from the philosophic. Their chief concern is to affirm that God is the Supreme Good, that He is the creator of all that exists, that creatures derive their goodness from Him, while they are distinct from Him; and that there is no supreme independent principle of evil. St. Augustine, however (De Natura boni, P.L., XLIII),

examines the topic fully and in great detail. Some of his expressions seem tinged with the Platonic notion that good is antecedent to being; but elsewhere he makes the good, and being in God fundamentally identical. Boethius distinguishes a double goodness in things created; first, that which in them is one with their being; second, an accidental goodness added to their nature by God. In God these two elements of good, the essential and the accidental, are but one, since there are no accidents in God.

Scholastic doctrine

St. Thomas starts from the Aristotelean principle that being and the good are objectively one. Being conceived as desirable is the good. The good differs from the true in this, that, while both are objectively nothing else than being, the good is being considered as the object of appetite, desire, and will, the true is being as the object of the intellect. God, the Supreme Being and the source of all other being is consequently the Supreme Good, and the goodness of creatures results from the diffusion of His goodness. In a creature, considered as a subject having existence, we distinguish several elements of the goodness which it possesses:

Its existence or being, which is the ground of all the other elements.

Its powers, activities, and capacities. These are the complement of the first, and they serve it to pursue and appropriate whatever is requisite for and contributory to sustaining its existence, and developing that existence into the fullness of perfection proper to it.

Each perfection that is acquired is a further measure of existence for it, hence a good. The totality of these various elements, forming its total good subjectively, that is, its entire being in a state of normal perfection according to its mind, is its good complete. This is the sense of the axiom: *omne ens est bonum sibi* (every being is a good unto itself).

The privation of any of its powers or due perfections is an evil for it, as, for instance, blindness, the loss of the power of sight, is an evil for an animal. Hence evil is not something positive and does not exist in itself; as the axiom expresses it, *malum in bono fundatur* (evil has its base in good).

Let us pass now to good in the relative sense. Every being has a natural tendency to continue and to develop itself. This tendency brings its activities into play; each power has its proper object, and a *conatus* pushing it to action. The end to which action is directed is something that is of a nature to contribute, when obtained, to the well-being or perfection of the subject. For this reason it is needed, pursued, desired, and, because of its desirability, is designated good. For example, the plant for its existence and development requires light, air, heat, moisture, nutriment. It has various organs adapted to appropriate these things, which are good for it, and, when by the exercise of these functions it acquires and appropriates them, it reaches its perfection and runs its course in nature. Now if we look into the cosmos, we perceive that the innumerable varieties of being in it are bound together in an indescribably complex system of mutual action and interaction, as they obey the laws of their nature. One class contributes to the other in that orderly relationship which constitutes the harmony of the universe. True — to change the metaphor — with our limited powers of observation we are unable to follow

the innumerable threads of this large and varied sweeps to warrant the induction that everything is good for some other thing, that everything has its proper end in the great whole. *Omne ens est bonum alteri*. Since this orderly correlation of things is necessary to them in order that they may obtain from one another the help which they need, it too is good for them. This order is also a good in itself, because it is a created reflection of the unity and harmony of the Divine being and goodness. When we consider the Supreme Being as the efficient cause, conservator, and director of this majestic order, we reach the conception of Divine providence. And then arises the question, what is the end towards which this Providence directs the universe? The end again is the good, i.e. God Himself. Not indeed that, as in the case of creatures He may derive any advantage or perfection from the world, but that it, by participating in His goodness, may manifest it. This manifestation is what we understand by the expression, giving glory to God. God is the Alpha and the Omega of the good; the source from which it flows, the end to which it returns. I am the Beginning and I am the End. It must be remembered that, throughout the treatment of this subject, the term good, like all other terms which we predicate of God and of creatures is used not univocally but analogically when referred to God. (See ANALOGY.)

The defined doctrine on the good, ontologically considered, is formulated by the Vatican Council (Session III, Const. de Fide Catholica, cap.i):

This one, only, true God, of His own goodness and almighty power, not for the increase of His own happiness, not to acquire but to manifest His perfection by the blessings which He bestows on creatures, with absolute freedom of counsel created from the beginning of time both the spiritual and the corporeal creature, to wit, the angelic and the mundane; and afterwards the human creature.

In Canon 4 we read:

If anyone shall say that finite things, both corporeal and spiritual, or at least spiritual, have emanated from the Divine substance; or that the Divine essence, by the manifestation and evolution of itself, becomes all things; or lastly, that God is universal or indefinite being, which by determining itself constitutes the universality of things distinct according to genera species, and individuals, let him be anathema.

Ethical

The moral good is not a kind, distinct from the good viewed ontologically; it is one form of perfection proper to human life, but, because of its excellence and supreme practical importance, it demands special treatment with reference to its own distinctive character which differentiates it from all other goods and perfections of man. It is again, in Greek philosophy, that we find the principles which have supplied the school with a basis for rational speculations, controlled and supplemented by revelation.

Plato

The supreme good of man is, as we have seen, the idea good, identical with God. By

union with God man attains his highest subjective good, which is happiness. This assimilation is effected by knowledge and love; the means to achieve it is to preserve in the soul a due harmony throughout its various parts in subordination to the intellect which is the highest faculty. The establishment of this harmony brings man to a participation in the Divine unity; and through this union man attains to happiness, which remains even though he suffers pain and the privation of perishable goods. To regulate our actions harmoniously we stand in need of true knowledge, i.e. wisdom. The highest duty of man, therefore, is to obtain wisdom, which leads to God.

Aristotle

The end of man, his highest subjective good, is happiness or well-being. Happiness is not pleasure; for pleasure is a feeling consequent upon action, while happiness is a state of activity. Happiness consists in perfect action, i.e. the actual exercise by man of his faculties — especially of his highest faculty, the speculative intellect — in perfect correspondence, with the norm which his nature itself prescribes. Action may deviate from this norm either by excess or defect. The golden mean is to be preserved, and in this consists virtue. The various faculties, higher and lower, are regulated by their respective virtues to carry on their activities in due order. Pleasure follows action duly performed, even the highest form of activity, i.e. speculative contemplation of truth; but, as has been noted, happiness consists in the very operation itself. A life of contemplation, however, cannot be enjoyed unless a man possesses enough goods of the lower orders to relieve him from the toils and the cares of life. Hence happiness is beyond the reach of many. It is to be observed therefore that, while both Plato and Aristotle, as well as the Scholastics, hold that happiness is the end of man, their conception of happiness is quite different from the hedonistic idea of happiness as presented in English utilitarianism. For the utilitarian happiness is the sum total of pleasurable feelings, from whatever source they may be derived. On the other hand, in our sense, happiness — eudaimonia, beatitudo — is a distinct state or condition of consciousness accompanying and dependent on the realization in conduct of one definite good or perfection, the nature of which is objectively fixed and not dependent on our individual preferences. (See UTILITARIANISM).

Hedonists

The supreme good of man according to Aristippus is pleasure or the enjoyment of the moment, and pleasure is essentially gentle motion. Pleasure can never be bad, and the primary form of it is bodily pleasure. But, in order to secure the maximum of pleasure, prudent self-control is necessary; and this is virtue. Epicurus held that pleasure is the chief good; but pleasure is rest, not motion; and the highest form of pleasure is freedom from pain and the absence of all desires or needs that we cannot satisfy. Hence an important means towards happiness is the control of our desires, and the extinction of those that we cannot gratify, which is brought about by virtue. (See CYRENAIC SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY; HEDONISM, HAPPINESS.)

The Stoics

Everything in the universe is regulated by law. Man's highest good, or happiness, is to

conform his conduct to universal law, which is Divine in its origin. To pursue this end is virtue. Virtue is to be cultivated in scorn of consequences, whether pleasurable or painful. The Stoic principle, "duty for duty's sake alone", reappears in Kant, with the modification that the norm of right action is not to be regarded as imposed by a Divine will; its original source is the human mind, or the free spirit itself.

St. Thomas

The radical difference which distinguishes the nobler forms of ancient ethics from Christian ethics is that, whereas the former identifies virtuous life with happiness, that is, with the possession and enjoyment of the highest good, the Christian conception is that a virtuous life, while it is, indeed, the proximate end and good of man, is not, in itself, his ultimate end and supreme good. A life of virtue, the moral good, leads him to the acquisition of an ulterior and ultimate end. Furthermore the happiness, which in an imperfect measure attends the virtuous life, may be accompanied with pain, sorrow, and the privation of terrestrial goods; complete happiness (beatitudo) is not to be found in earthly existence, but in the life to come, and will consist in union with God, the Supreme Good.

(A) The Proximate End and Good (Bonum Morale)

Like all creatures involved in the cosmic system, man requires and seeks for the conservation and perfection of his being a variety of things and conditions, all of which are, therefore, good for him. A composite being, partly corporeal and partly spiritual, he possesses two sets of tendencies and appetites. Rational, he employs contrivance in order to obtain goods not immediately within his reach. That he may attain the perfection of this highly complex nature, he must observe an order in the pursuit of different kinds of goods, lest the enjoyment of a good of lower value may cause him to lose or forfeit a higher one, in which case the former would be no true benefit to him at all. Besides, with a hierarchy of activities, capacities, and needs, he is a unity, an individual, a person; hence there exists for him a good in which all is other goods focus in harmonious correlation; and they are to be viewed and valued through the medium of this paramount good, not merely in isolated relation to their respective corresponding appetites.

There are, then, several divisions of good;

corporeal good is whatever contributes to the perfection of the purely animal nature; spiritual good is that which perfects the spiritual faculty-knowledge, truth; useful good is that which is desired merely as a means to something else; the delectable or pleasurable good is any good regarded merely in the light of the pleasure it produces.

The moral good (bonum honestum) consists in the due ordering of free action or conduct according to the norm of reason, the highest faculty, to which it is to conform. This is the good which determines the true valuation of all other goods sought by the activities which make up conduct. Any lower good acquired to the detriment of this one is really but a loss (bonum apparens). While all other kinds of good may, in turn, be

viewed as means, the moral good is good as an end and is not a mere means to other goods. The pleasurable, though not in the order of things an independent end in itself, may be deliberately chosen as an end of action, or object of pursuit. Now let us apply these distinctions. Good being the object of any tendency, man has as many kinds of goods as he has appetites, needs, and faculties. The normal exercise of his powers and the acquisition thereby of any good is followed by satisfaction, which, when it reaches a certain degree of intensity, is the feeling of pleasure. He may and sometimes does pursue things not on account of their intrinsic worth, but simply that he may obtain pleasure from them. On the other hand, he may seek a good on account of its intrinsic power to satisfy a need or to contribute to the perfection of his nature in some respect. This may be illustrated in the case of food; for as the old adage has it, "the wise man eats to live, the epicure lives to eat."

The faculty which is distinctively human is reason; man lives as a man properly speaking, when all his activities are directed by reason according to the law which reason reads in his very nature. This conformity of conduct to reason dictates is the highest natural perfection that his activities can possess; it is what is meant by rectitude of conduct, righteousness, or the moral good. "Those actions", says St. Thomas, "are good which are conformable to reason. Those are bad which are contrary to reason" (I-II:18:5). "The proximate rule of free action is reason, the remote is the eternal law, that is, the Divine Nature" (I-II:21:1, I-II:19:4). The motive impelling us to seek the moral good is not self-interest, but the intrinsic worth of righteousness. Why does a just man pay his debts? Ask him and he will reply, perhaps, in the first instance, "Because it is my duty". But ask him further: "Why do you fulfill this duty?" He will answer: "Because it is right to do so". When other goods are pursued in violation of the rational order, action is deprived of its due moral perfection and, therefore, becomes wrong or bad, though it may retain all its other ontological goodness. The good which is the object of such an action, although it retains its particular relative goodness with regard to the want which it serves, is not a good for the whole personality. For example, if, on a day when flesh meat is forbidden, a man dines on roast-beef, the food is just as good physically as it would be on any other day, but this goodness is outweighed, because his action is a violation of reason which dictates that he ought to obey the command of lawful authority.

While the moral good is fixed by the Author of nature, yet, because man is endowed with free will or the power of electing which good he shall make the goal of action, he can, if he pleases, ignore the dictates of right reason and seek his other goods in a disorderly manner. He may pursue pleasure, riches, fame, or any other desirable end, though his conscience — that is, his reason — tells him that the means which he takes to satisfy his desire is wrong. He thereby frustrates his rational nature and deprives himself of his highest perfection. He cannot change the law of things, and this privation of his highest good is the immediate essential punishment incurred by his violation of the moral law. Another punishment is that the loss is attended, generally speaking, by that peculiar painful feeling called remorse; but this effect may cease to be perceived when the moral impulses of reason have been habitually disregarded.

In order that an action may possess in an essential degree — no action is absolutely

perfect — its moral perfection, it must be in conformity with the law in three respects:

The action, considered under the character by which it ranks as an element of conduct, must be good. The physical act of giving another person money may be either an act of justice, when one pays a debt, or it may be an act of mercy or benevolence, as it is if one give the money to relieve distress. Both, of these actions possess the fundamental element of goodness (*bonum ex objecto*).

The motive, if there is a motive beyond the immediate object of the act, must also be good. If one pays a man some money that one owes him with the purpose, indeed, of paying one's debts, but also with the ulterior purpose of enabling him to carry out a plot to murder one's enemy, the end is bad, and the action is thereby vitiated. The end which is the motive must also be good (*bonum ex fine*). Thus, an action, otherwise good, is spoiled if directed to an immoral end; conversely, however, an action which in its fundamental character is bad is not rendered good by directing it to a good end. The end does not justify the means.

The circumstances under which the action is performed should be in entire conformity with reason, otherwise it lacks something of moral completeness, though it may not be thereby rendered totally immoral. We frequently say that something which a person has done was right enough in itself, but he did not do it in the proper place or season.

This triple goodness is expressed in the axiom: *bonum ex integra causa, malum ex quocumque defectu* ("An action is good when good in every respect; it is wrong when wrong in any respect").

(B) The Ultimate Good — God — Beatitude

The perfection of life, then, is to realize the moral good. But now arises the question: "Is life its own end?" Or, in other words: "What is the ultimate end appointed for man?" To answer this question we must consider the good first under the aspect of end. We consider the good first under the aspect of end. "We not alone act", says St. Thomas, "for an immediate end, but all our actions converge towards an ultimate end or good, otherwise the entire series would be aimless." The test by which we may determine whether any object of pursuit is the ultimate end is: "Does it satisfy all desire?" If it does not, it is not adequate to complete man's perfection and establish him in the possession of his highest good and consequent happiness. Here St. Thomas, following St.

Augustine, examines the various objects of human desire — pleasure, riches, power, fame, etc. — and rejects them all as inadequate. What then is the highest good, the ultimate end? St. Thomas appeals to Revelation which teaches that in life to come the righteous shall possess and enjoy God himself in endless fruition. The argument is summed up in the well-known words of St. Augustine: "Thou has made us, O Lord, for Thyself, and our hearts are restless till they rest in Thee". The moral condition necessary to this future consummation is that our wills be here conformed to the Divine will as expressed in the moral law and in His revealed positive law. Thus the attainment of the proximate good in this life leads to the possession of the Supreme Good in the next. Another condition indispensable is that our actions be vivified by Divine grace.

What precisely will be the act by which the soul will apprehend the Sovereign Good is a disputed question among theologians. The Thomist theory is that it will be an act of the

intellect, while the Scotist opinion is that it will be an act of the will. However this may be, one thing is dogmatically certain: the soul in this assimilation shall not lose its selfhood, nor be absorbed according to the pantheistic sense in the Divine Substance.

A word or two may be added upon a point which owing to the prevalence of Kantian ideas is of actual importance. As we have seen, the moral good and the supreme good are ends in themselves; they are not means, nor are they to be pursued merely as means to pleasure or agreeable feeling. But may we make the agreeable any part of our motive? Kant answers in the negative; for to allow this to enter into our motive is to vitiate the only moral motive, "right for right's sake," by self interest. This theory does not pay due regard to the order of things. The pleasurable feeling attendant upon action, in the order of nature, established by God, served as a motive to action, and its function is to guarantee that actions necessary welfare shall not be neglected. Why, then, should it be unlawful to aim at an end which God has attached to the good? Similarly as the attainment of our supreme good will be the cause of everlasting happiness, we may reasonably make this accompanying end the motive of our action, provided that we do not make it the sole or predominant motive.

In conclusion, we may now state in a word the central idea of our doctrine. God as Infinite Being is Infinite Good; creatures are good because they derive their measure of being from Him. This participation manifests His goodness, or glorifies God, which is the end for which he created man. The rational creature is destined to be united to God as the Supreme End and Good in a special manner. In order that he may attain to this consummation, it is necessary that in this life, by conforming his conduct to conscience, the interpreter of the moral law, he realizes in himself the righteousness which is the true perfection of his nature. Thus God is the Supreme Good, as principle and as end. "I am the beginning and I am the end."

Sources

St. Thomas, S. Theol., I, QQ. v, vi, xlv, xlvii, lxxv; I-II, v, xvii-xx, xciv; IDEM, Summa Contra Gentiles, tr. RICKABY, God and His Creatures (London, 1905). II, xxiii; III, i-xi lxxxi, cxvi; ST. AUGUSTINE, De Natura Boni; IDEM, De Doctrina Christiana; IDEM, De Civitate Dei; PLATO, Republic, IV-X; IDEM, Phaero, 64 sqq.; IDEM, Theatetus; ARISTOTLE, Metaphysics, I, II, IV, VI; IDEM, Nicomach. Ethics, I, i-iv; IX; X; BOUQUILLON, Theologia Fundamental, lib. I; lib. III, tract. i; lib. IV; all textbooks of Scholastic philosophy-goo is treated in ontology and in ethics; RICKABY, Moral Philosophy (London, 1901); MIVART, On Truth, sect. iii, iv (London, 1889); TURNER, History of Philosophy (Boston and London, 1903), passim; JANET AND SEAILLES, History of the Problems of Philosophy, ed. JONES (London and new york, 1902), II, i, ii; FARGES, La liberte et le Devoir, pt. II, iii; MCDONALD, The principles of Moral Science, bk. I, chs i-vi, xl; HARPER, The Metaphysic of the School (London, 1884), vol. I, bk. II, ch.iv.

About this page

APA citation. Fox, J. (1909). Good. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert

Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06636b.htm>

MLA citation. Fox, James. "Good." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 6. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1909. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06636b.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Beth Ste-Marie.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. September 1, 1909. Remy Lafort, Censor.
Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US

2 ads blocked
9% space saved!
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>
447 captures
18 Jan 2000 - 13 Nov 2025
Jul SEP Oct
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > E > Evil

Evil

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Evil, in a large sense, may be described as the sum of the opposition, which experience shows to exist in the universe, to the desires and needs of individuals; whence arises, among human beings at least, the sufferings in which life abounds. Thus evil, from the

point of view of human welfare, is what ought not to exist. Nevertheless, there is no department of human life in which its presence is not felt; and the discrepancy between what is and what ought to be has always called for explanation in the account which mankind has sought to give of itself and its surroundings. For this purpose it is necessary (1) to define the precise nature of the principle that imparts the character of evil to so great a variety of circumstances, and (2) to ascertain, as far as may be possible, the source from which it arises.

With regard to the nature of evil, it should be observed that evil is of three kinds — physical, moral, and metaphysical. Physical evil includes all that causes harm to man, whether by bodily injury, by thwarting his natural desires, or by preventing the full development of his powers, either in the order of nature directly, or through the various social conditions under which mankind naturally exists. Physical evils directly due to nature are sickness, accident, death, etc. Poverty, oppression, and some forms of disease are instances of evil arising from imperfect social organization. Mental suffering, such as anxiety, disappointment, and remorse, and the limitation of intelligence which prevents human beings from attaining to the full comprehension of their environment, are congenital forms of evil; each vary in character and degree according to natural disposition and social circumstances.

By moral evil are understood the deviation of human volition from the prescriptions of the moral order and the action which results from that deviation. Such action, when it proceeds solely from ignorance, is not to be classed as moral evil, which is properly restricted to the motions of will towards ends of which the conscience disapproves. The extent of moral evil is not limited to the circumstances of life in the natural order, but includes also the sphere of religion, by which man's welfare is affected in the supernatural order, and the precepts of which, as depending ultimately upon the will of God, are of the strictest possible obligation (see SIN). The obligation to moral action in the natural order is, moreover, generally believed to depend on the motives supplied by religion; and it is at least doubtful whether it is possible for moral obligation to exist at all apart from a supernatural sanction.

Metaphysical evil is the limitation by one another of various component parts of the natural world. Through this mutual limitation natural objects are for the most part prevented from attaining to their full or ideal perfection, whether by the constant pressure of physical condition, or by sudden catastrophes. Thus, animal and vegetable organisms are variously influenced by climate and other natural causes; predatory animals depend for their existence on the destruction of life; nature is subject to storms and convulsions, and its order depends on a system of perpetual decay and renewal due to the interaction of its constituent parts. If animals suffering is excluded, no pain of any kind is caused by the inevitable limitations of nature; and they can only be called evil by analogy, and in a sense quite different from that in which the term is applied to human experience. Clarke, moreover, has aptly remarked (Correspondence with Leibniz, letter ii) that the apparent disorder of nature is really no disorder, since it is part of a definite scheme, and precisely fulfills the intention of the Creator; it may therefore be

counted as a relative perfection rather than an imperfection. It is, in fact, only by a transference to irrational objects of the subjective ideals and aspirations of human intelligence, that the "evil of nature" can be called evil in any sense but a merely analogous one. The nature and degree of pain in lower animals is very obscure, and in the necessary absence of data it is difficult to say whether it should rightly be classed with the merely formal evil which belongs to inanimate objects, or with the suffering of human beings. The latter view was generally held in ancient times, and may perhaps be referred to the anthropomorphic tendency of primitive minds which appears in the doctrine of metempsychosis. Thus it has often been supposed that animal suffering, together with many of the imperfections of inanimate nature, was due to the fall of man, with whose welfare, as the chief part of creation, were bound up the fortunes of the rest (see Theoph. Antioch., *Ad Autolyc.*, II; cf. Genesis 3 and 1 Corinthians 9). The opposite view is taken by St. Thomas (I, Q. xcvi, a. 1,2). Descartes supposed that animals were merely machines, without sensation or consciousness; he was closely followed by Malebranche and Cartesians generally. Leibniz grants sensation to animals, but considers that mere sense-perception, unaccompanied by reflexion, cannot cause either pain or pleasure; in any case he holds the pain and pleasure of animals to be parable in degree to those resulting from reflex action in man (see also Maher, *Psychology*, Suppt. A, London, 1903).

It is evident again that all evil is essentially negative and not positive; i.e. it consists not in the acquisition of anything, but in the loss or deprivation of something necessary for perfection. Pain, which is the test or criterion of physical evil, has indeed a positive, though purely subjective existence as a sensation or emotion; but its evil quality lies in its disturbing effect on the sufferer. In like manner, the perverse action of the will, upon which moral evil depends, is more than a mere negation of right action, implying as it does the positive element of choice; but the morally evil character of wrong action is constituted not by the element of choice, but by its rejection of what right reason requires. Thus Origen (*In Joh.*, ii, 7) defines evil as *stéresis*; the Pseudo-Dionysius (*De Div. Nom.* iv) as the non-existent; Maimonides (*Dux perplex.* iii, 10) as "*privato boni alicujus*"; Albertus Magnus (adopting St. Augustine's phrase) attributes evil to "*aliqua causa deficiens*" (*Summa Theol.*, I, xi, 4); Schopenhauer, who held pain to be the positive and normal condition of life (pleasure being its partial and temporary absence), nevertheless made it depend upon the failure of human desire to obtain fulfillment--"the wish is in itself pain". Thus it will be seen that evil is not a real entity; it is relative. What is evil in some relations may be good in others; and probably there is no form of existence which is exclusively evil in all relations. Hence it has been thought that evil cannot truly be said to exist at all, and is really nothing but a "lesser good." But this opinion seems to leave out of account the reality of human experience. Though the same cause may give pain to one, and pleasure to another, pain and pleasure, as sensations or ideas, cannot but be mutually exclusive. No one, however, has attempted to deny this very obvious fact; and the opinion in question may perhaps be understood as merely a paradoxical way of stating the relativity of evil.

There is practically a general agreement of authorities as the nature of evil, some

allowance being made for varying modes of expression depending on a corresponding variety of philosophical presuppositions. But on the question of the origin of evil there has been, and is a considerable diversity of opinion. The problem is strictly a metaphysical one; i.e. it cannot be solved by a mere experimental analysis of the actual conditions from which evil results. The question, which Schopenhauer has called "the punctum pruriens of metaphysics", is concerned not so much with the various detailed manifestations of evil in nature, as with the hidden and underlying cause which has made these manifestations possible or necessary; and it is at once evident that enquiry in a region so obscure must be attended with great difficulty, and that the conclusions reached must, for the most part be of a provisional and tentative character. No system of philosophy has ever succeeded in escaping from the obscurity in which the subject is involved; but it is not too much to say that the Christian solution offers, on the whole, fewer difficulties, and approaches more nearly to completeness than any other. The question may be stated thus. Admitting that evil consists in a certain relation of man to his environment, or that it arises in the relation of the component parts of the totality of existence to one another, how comes it that though all are alike the results of a universal cosmic process, this universal agency is perpetually at war with itself, contradicting and thwarting its own efforts in the mutual hostility of its progeny? Further, admitting that metaphysical evil in itself may be merely nature's method, involving nothing more than a continual redistribution of the material elements of the universe, human suffering and wrongdoing still and out as essentially opposed to the general scheme of natural development, and are scarcely to be reconciled in thought with any conception of unity or harmony in nature. To what, then, is the evil of human life, physical and moral, to be attributed as its cause? But when the universe is considered as the work of an all-benevolent and all-powerful Creator, a fresh element is added to the problem. If God is all-benevolent, why did He cause or permit suffering? If He is all-Powerful, He can be under no necessity of creating or permitting it; and on the other hand, if He is under any such necessity, He cannot be all-powerful. Again, if God is absolutely good, and also omnipotent, how can He permit the existence of moral evil? We have to enquire, that is to say, how evil has come to exist, and what is its special relation to the Creator of the universe.

The solution of the problem has been attempted by three different methods.

I. It has been contended that existence is fundamentally evil; that evil is the active principle of the universe, and good no more than an illusion, the pursuit of which serves to induce the human race to perpetuate its own existence (see PESSIMISM). This is the fundamental tenet of Buddhism, which regards happiness as unattainable, and holds that there is no way of escaping from misery but by ceasing to exist otherwise than in the impersonal state of Nirvana. The origin of suffering, according to Buddha, is "the thirst for being". This was also, among Greek philosophers, the view of Hegesias the Cyrenaic (called peisithánatos, the counsellor of death), who held life to be valueless, and pleasure, the only good, to be unattainable. But the Greek temper was naturally disinclined to a pessimistic view of nature and life; and while popular mythology embodied the darker aspects of existence in such conceptions as those of Fate, the

avenging Furies, and the envy (phthónos) of the gods, Greek thinkers, as a rule, held that evil is universally supreme, but can be avoided or overcome by the wise and virtuous.

Pessimism, as a metaphysical system, is the product of modern times. Its chief representatives are Schopenhauer and Von Hartmann, both of whom held the actual universe to be fundamentally evil, and happiness it to be impossible. The origin of the phenomenal universe is attributed by Schopenhauer to a transcendental Will, which he identifies with pure being; and by Hartmann to the unconscious, which includes both the Will and the Idea (Vorstellung) of Schopenhauer. According to both Schopenhauer and Hartmann, suffering has come into existence with self-consciousness, from which it is inseparable.

II. Evil has been attributed to one of two mutually opposed principles, to which respectively the mingled good and evil of the world are due. The relation between the two is variously represented, and ranges from the co-ordination imagined by Zoroastrianism to the mere relative independence of the created will as held by Christian theology. Zoroaster attributed good and evil respectively to two mutually hostile principles (hrízai, or árchai) called Ormuzd (Ahura Mazda) and Ahriman (Angra Mainyu). Each was independent of the other; but eventually the good were to be victorious with Ormuzd, and Ahriman and his evil followers were to be expelled from the world. This mythological dualism passed to the sect of the Manichees, whose founder, Manes, added a third, but subordinate principle, emanating from the source of good (and perhaps corresponding, in some degree, to the Mithras of Zoroastrianism), in the "living spirit", by whom was formed the present material world of mingled good and evil. Manes held that matter was essentially evil, and therefore could not be in direct contact with God. He probably derived the notion from the Gnostic sects, which, though they differed on many points from one another, were generally agreed in following the opinion of Philo, and the neo-Platonist Plotinus, as the evil of matter. They held the world to have been formed by an emanation, the Demiurge, as a kind of intermediary between God and impure matter. Bardesanes, however, and his followers regarded evil as resulting from the misuse of created free will.

The notion that evil is necessarily inherent in matter, independent of the Divine author of good, and in some sense opposed to Him, is common to the above theosophical systems, to many of the purely rational conceptions of Greek philosophy, and to much that has been advanced on this subject in later times. In the Pythagorean idea of a numerical harmony as the constitutive principle of the world, good is represented by unity and evil by multiplicity (Philolaus, Fragm.) Heraclitus set the "strife", which he held to be the essential condition of life, over against the action deity. "God is the author of all that is right and good and just; but men have sometimes chosen good and sometimes evil" (Fragm. 61). Empedocles, again, attributed evil to the principle of hate (neîkos), inherent together with its opposite, love (phília), in the universe. Plato held God to be "free from blame" (anaítios) for the evil of the world; its cause was partly the necessary imperfection of material and created existence, and partly the action of the human will

(Timeaus, xlii; cf. Phaedo. ix). With Aristotle, evil is a necessary aspect of the constant changes of matter, and has in itself no real existence (Metaph., ix, 9). The Stoics conceived evil in a somewhat similar manner, as due to necessity; the immanent Divine power harmonizes the evil and good in a changing world. Moral evil proceeds from the folly of mankind, not from the Divine will, and is overruled by it to a good end. In the hymn of Cleanthes to Zeus (Ston. Ecl., 1, p. 30) may be perceived an approach to the doctrine of Leibniz, as to the nature of evil and the goodness of the world. "Nothing is done without thee in earth or sea or sky, save what evil men commit by their own folly; so thou hast fitted together all evil and good in one, that there might be one reasonable and everlasting scheme of all things." In the mystical system of Eckhart (d. 1329), evil, sin included, has its place in the evolutionary scheme by which all proceeds from and returns to God, and contributes, both in the moral order and in the physical, to the accomplishment of the Divine purpose. Eckhart's monistic or pantheistic tendencies seem to have obscured for him many of the difficulties of the subject, as has been the case with those by whom the same tendencies have since been carried to an extreme conclusion.

Christian philosophy has, like the Hebrew, uniformly attributed moral and physical evil to the action of created free will. Man has himself brought about the evil from which he suffers by transgressing the law of God, on obedience to which his happiness depended. Evil is in created things under the aspect of mutability, and possibility of defect, not as existing per se : and the errors of mankind, mistaking the true conditions of its own well-being, have been the cause of moral and physical evil (Dionysius the Pseudo-Areopagite, De Div. Nom., iv, 31; St. Augustine, City of God XII). The evil from which man suffers is, however, the condition of good, for the sake of which it is permitted. Thus, "God judged it better to bring good out of evil than to suffer no evil to exist" (St. Aug., Enchirid., xxvii). Evil contributes to the perfection of the universe, as shadows to the perfection of a picture, or harmony to that of music (City of God 11). Again, the excellence of God's works in nature is insisted on as evidence of the Divine wisdom, power, and goodness, by which no evil can be directly caused. (Greg. Nyss., De. opif. hom.) Thus Boethius asks (De Consol. Phil., I, iv) Who can be the author of good, if God is the author of evil? As darkness is nothing but the absence of light, and is not produced by creation, so evil is merely the defect of goodness. (St. Aug., In Gen. as lit.) St. Basil (Hexaem., Hom. ii) points out the educative purposes served by evil; and St. Augustine, holding evil to be permitted for the punishment of the wicked and the trial of the good, shows that it has, under this aspect, the nature of good, and is pleasing to God, not because of what it is, but because of where it is; i.e. as the penal and just consequence of sin (City of God XI.12, De Vera Relig. xlv). Lactantius uses similar arguments to oppose the dilemma, as to the omnipotence and goodness of God, which he puts into the mouth of Epicurus (De Ira Dei, xiii). St. Anselm (Monologium) connects evil with the partial manifestation of good by creation; its fullness being in God alone.

The features which stand out in the earlier Christian explanation of evil, as compared with non-Christian dualistic theories are thus

the definite attribution to God of absolute omnipotence and goodness, notwithstanding His permission of the existence of evil;
the assignment of a moral and retributive cause for suffering in the sin of mankind; and
the unhesitating assertion of the beneficence of God's purpose in permitting evil,
together with the full admission that He could, had He so chosen, have prevented it (City of God XIV).

How God's permission of the evil which He foreknew and could have prevented is to be reconciled with His goodness, is not fully considered; St. Augustine states the question in forcible terms, but is content by way of answer to follow St. Paul, in his reference to the unsearchableness of the Divine judgments (Contra Julianum, I, 48).

The same general lines have been followed by most of the modern attempts to account in terms of Theism for the existence of evil. Descartes and Malebranche held that the world is the best possible for the purpose for which it was created, i.e. for the manifestation of the attributes of God. If it had been less fitted as a whole for the attainment of this object. The relation of evil to the will of a perfectly benevolent Creator was elaborately treated by Leibniz, in answer to Bayle, who had insisted on the arguments derived from the existence of evil against that of a good and omnipotent God. Leibniz founded his views mainly on those of St. Augustine and from St. Thomas, and deduced from them his theory of Optimism. According to it, the inverse is the best possible; but metaphysical evil, or perfection, is necessarily involved in the constitution, since it must be finite, and could not have been endowed with the infinite perfection which belongs to God alone. Moral and physical evil are due to the fall of man, but all evil is overruled by God to a good purpose. Moreover, the world with which we are acquainted is only a very small factor in the whole of creation, and it may be supposed that the evil it contains is necessary for the existence of other regions that are unknown to us. Voltaire in "Candide", undertook to throw ridicule at the idea of "best possible world"; and it must be admitted that the theory is open to grave objections. On the one hand, it is scarcely consistent with the belief in the Divine omnipotence; and on the other, it fails to account for the permission (or indirect authorship) of evil by a good God, to which Bayle had specially taken exception. We can not know that this world is the best possible; and if it were, why, since it must include so much that is evil, should a perfectly good God have created it? It may be urged, moreover, that there can be no degree of finite goodness which is not susceptible of increase by omnipotence, without ceasing to fall short of infinite perfection.

Leibniz has been more or less closely followed by many who have since treated the subject from the Christian point of view. These have, for the most part, emphasized the evidence in creation of the wisdom and goodness of its Author, after the manner of the Book of Job, and have been content to leave undiscovered the reason for the creation, by Him, of a universe in which evil is unavoidable. Such was the view of King (Essay on the Origin of Evil, London, 1732), who insisted strongly on the doctrine of the best possible world; of Cudworth, who held that evil, though inseparable from the nature of imperfect beings, is largely a matter of men's own fancy and opinions, rather than the reality of things, and therefore not to be made the ground of accusations against Divine Providence. Derham (Physico-Theology, London, 1712) took occasion from an

examination of the excellence of creation to commend an attitude of humility and trust towards the creator of "this elegant, this well contrived, well formed world, in which we find everything necessary for the sustenance, use and pleasure both of man and every other creature here below; as well as some whips, some rods, to scourge us for our sins". Priestly held a doctrine of absolute determinism, and consequently attributed evil solely to the divine will; which, however, he justified by the good ends which evil is providentially made to subserve (Doctrines of Philosophical Necessity, Birmingham, 1782). Clarke, again, called special attention to the evidence of method of design, which bear witness to the benevolence of the Creator, in the midst of apparent moral and physical disorder. Rosmini, closely following Malebranche, pointed out that the question of the possibility of a better world than this has really no meaning; any world created by God must be the best possible in relation to its special purpose, apart from which neither goodness or badness can be predicated of it. Mamiani also supposed that evil be inseparable from the finite, but it tended to disappear as the finite approached its final union with the infinite.

III. The third way of conceiving the place of evil in the general scheme of existence is that of those systems of Monism, by which evil is merely viewed as a mode in which certain aspects of moments of the development of nature are apprehended by human consciousness. In this view there is no distinctive principle to which evil can be assigned, and its origin is one with that of nature as a whole. These systems reject the specific idea of creation; and the idea of God is either rigorously excluded, or identified with an impersonal principle, immanent in the universe, or conceived as a mere abstraction from the methods of nature; which, whether viewed from the standpoint of materialism or that of idealism, is the one ultimate reality. The problem of the origin of evil is thus merged in that of the origin of being. Moral evil, in particular, arises from error, and is to be gradually eliminated, or at least minimized, by improved knowledge of the conditions of human welfare (Meliorism). Of this kind, of the whole, were the doctrines of the Ionic Hylozoists, whose fundamental notion was the essential unity of matter and life; and on the other hand, also, that of the Eleatics, who founded the origin of all things in abstract being. The Atomists Leucippus and Democritus, held what may be called a doctrine of materialistic Monism. This doctrine, however, found its first complete expression in the philosophy of Epicurus, which explicitly rejected the notion of any external influence on nature, whether of "fate", or of Divine power. According to the Epicurean Lucretius (De Rerum Natura, II, line 180) the existence of evil was fatal to the supposition of the creation of the world by God:

Nequaquam nobis divinitus esse creatum
Naturam mundi, quæ tanta est prædita culpa.

Giordano Bruno made God the immanent cause of all things, acting by an internal necessity, and producing the relations considered evil by mankind. Hobbes regarded God as merely a corporeal first cause; and applying his theory of civil government to the universe, defended the existence of evil by simple assertion of the absolute power to which it is due--a theory which is little else other than a statement of materialistic Determinism in terms of social relations. Spinoza united spirit and matter in the notion of

a single substance, to which he attributed both thought and extension; error and perfection were the necessary consequence of the order of the universe. The Hegelian Monism, which reproduces many of the ideas of Eckhart, and is adopted in its main features by many different systems of recent origin, gives to evil a place in the unfolding of the Idea, in which both the origin and inner reality of the universe are to be found. Evil is the temporary discord between what is and what ought to be. Huxley was content to believe the ultimate causes of things are at present unknown, and may be unknowable. Evil is to be known and combated in the concrete and in detail; but the Agnosticism professed, and named, by Huxley refuses to entertain any question as to transcendental causes, and confines itself to experimental facts. Haeckel advances a dogmatic materialism, in which substance (i.e. matter and force) appears as the eternal and infinite basis of all things. Professor Metchnikoff, on similar principles, places the cause of evil in "disharmonies" which prevail in nature, and which he thinks may perhaps be ultimately removed, for the human race at least, together with pessimistic temper arising from them, by the progress of science. Bourdeau has asserted in express terms the futility of seeking a transcendental or supernatural origin for evil and the necessity of confining the view to natural accessible, and determinable causes (*Revue Philosophique*, I, 1900).

The recently constructed system, or method, called Pragmatism, has this much in common with Pessimism, that it regards evil as an actually unavoidable part of that human experience which is in point of fact identical with truth and reality. The world is what we make it; evil tends to diminish with the growth of experience, and may finally vanish; though on the other hand, there may always remain the irreducible minimum of evil. The origin of evil is, like the origin of all things, inexplicable; it cannot be fitted into any theory of the design of the universe, simply because no such theory is possible. "We cannot by any possibility comprehend the character of the cosmic mind whose purpose are fully revealed by the strange mixture of good and evil that we find in this actual worlds particulars--the mere word design, by itself has no consequences and explains nothing." (James, *Pragmatism*, London, 1907. Cf. Schiller, *Humanism*, London 1907.) Nietzsche holds evil to be purely relative, and its moral aspects at least, a transitory and non-fundamental concept. With him, mankind in the present state, is "the animal not yet properly adapted to his environment". In this mode of thought the individual necessarily counts for very little, as being merely a transient manifestation of the cosmic force; and the social aspects of humanity are those under which its pains and shortcomings are mostly considered, with a view to their amelioration. Hence, the various forms of Socialism: the idea conceived by Nietzsche of a totally new, though as yet undefined, form of social morality, and of the constitution and mutual relations of classes; and the so called ethical and scientific religions inculcating morality as tending to be generally good. The first example of such religion was that of Auguste Comte, who upon the materialistic basis of Positivism, founded the "religion of humanity", and professed to substitute an enthusiasm for humanity as the motive for right action, for the motives of supernatural religion.

In the light of Catholic doctrine, any theory that may be held concerning evil must

include certain points bearing on the question that have been authoritatively defined. These points are

the omnipotence, omniscience, and absolute goodness of the Creator;

the freedom of the will; and

that suffering is the penal consequence of wilful disobedience to the law of God.

A complete account may be gathered from the teaching of St. Thomas Aquinas, by whom the principles of St. Augustine are systematized, and to some extent supplemented. Evil, according to St. Thomas, is a privation, or the absence of some good which belongs properly to the nature of the creature. (I, Q. xiv, a. 10; Q. xlix, a. 3; *Contra Gentiles*, III, ix, x). There is therefore no "summum malum", or positive source of evil, corresponding to the "summum bonum", which is God (I, Q. xlix, a. 3; C. G., III, 15; *De Malo*, I, 1); evil being not "ens reale" but only "ens rationis"--i.e. it exists not as an objective fact, but as a subjective conception; things are evil not in themselves, but by reason of their relation to other things, or persons. All realities (entia) are in themselves good; they produce bad results only incidentally; and consequently the ultimate cause of evil is fundamentally good, as well as the objects in which evil is found (I, Q. xlix; cf. I, Q. v, 3; *De Malo*, I, 3). Thus the Manichaeian dualism has no foundation in reason. Evil is threefold, viz., "malum naturæ" (metaphysical evil), "culpæ" (moral), and "paenæ" (physical, the retributive consequence of "malum culpæ") (I, Q. xlviii, a. 5, 6; Q. lxiii, a. 9; *De Malo*, I, 4). Its existence subserves the perfection of the whole; the universe would be less perfect if it contained no evil. Thus fire could not exist without the corruption of what it consumes; the lion must slay the ass in order to live, and if there were no wrong doing, there would be no sphere for patience and justice (I, Q. xlviii, a. 2). God is said (as in Isaiah 45) to be the author of evil in the sense that the corruption of material objects in nature is ordained by Him, as a means for carrying out the design of the universe; and on the other hand, the evil which exists as a consequence of the breach of Divine laws is in the same sense due to Divine appointment; the universe would be less perfect if its laws could be broken with impunity. Thus evil, in one aspect, i.e. as counter-balancing the deordination of sin, has the nature of good (II, Q. ii, a. 19). But the evil of sin (culpæ), though permitted by God, is in no sense due to him (I, Q. xlix, a. 2); its cause is the abuse of free will by angels and men (I-II, Q. lxiii, a. 6; II-II, Q. x, a. 2; I-II, Q. ix, a. 3). It should be observed that the universal perfection to which evil in some form is necessary, is the perfection of this universe, not of any universe: metaphysical evil, that is to say, and indirectly, moral evil as well, is included in the design of the universe which is partially known to us; but we cannot say without denying the Divine omnipotence, that another equally perfect universe could not be created in which evil would have no place.

St. Thomas also provides explanations of what are now generally considered to be the two main difficulties of the subject, viz., the Divine permission of foreseen moral evil, and the question finally arriving thence, why God chose to create anything at all. First, it is asked why God, foreseeing that his creatures would use the gift of free will for their own injury, did not either abstain from creating them, or in some way safeguard their free will from misuse, or else deny them the gift altogether? St. Thomas replies (C. G., II,

xxviii) that God cannot change His mind, since the Divine will is free from the defect of weakness or mutability. Such mutability would, it should be remarked, be a defect in the Divine nature (and therefore impossible), because if God's purpose were made dependent on the foreseen free act of any creature, God would thereby sacrifice His own freedom, and would submit Himself to His creatures, thus abdicating His essential supremacy--a thing which is, of course, utterly inconceivable. Secondly, to the question why God should have chosen to create, when creation was in no way needful for His own perfection, St. Thomas answers that God's object in creating is Himself; He creates in order to manifest his own goodness, power, and wisdom, and is pleased with that reflection or similitude of Himself in which the goodness of creation consists. God's pleasure is the one supremely perfect motive for action, alike in God Himself and in His creatures; not because of any need, or inherent necessity, in the Divine nature (C. G., I, xxviii; II, xxiii), but because God is the source, centre, and object, of all existence. (I, Q. 65:a. 2; cf. Proverbs 26 and Conc. Vat., can. 1:v; Const. Dogm., 1.) This is accordingly the sufficient reason for the existence of the universe, and even for the suffering which moral evil has introduced into it. God has not made the world primarily for man's good, but for His own pleasure; good for man lies in conforming himself to the supreme purpose of creation, and evil in departing from it (C.G., III, xvii, cxliv). It may further be understood from St. Thomas, that in the diversity of metaphysical evil, in which the perfection of the universe as a whole is embodied, God may see a certain similitude of His own threefold unity (cf. I, Q. xii); and again, that by permitting moral evil to exist He has provided a sphere for the manifestation of one aspect of His essential justice (cf. I, Q. lxv, a. 2; and I, Q. xxi, a. 1, 3).

It is obviously impossible to suggest a reason why this universe in particular should have been created rather than another; since we are necessarily incapable of forming an idea of any other universe than this. Similarly, we are unable to imagine why God chose to manifest Himself by the way of creation, instead of, or in addition to, the other ways, whatever they may be, by which He has, or may have, attained the same end. We reach here the utmost limit of speculation; and our inability to conceive the ultimate reason for creation (as distinct from its direct motive) is paralleled, at a much earlier stage of the enquire, by the inability of the non-creationist schools of thought to assign any ultimate cause for the existence of the order of nature. It will be observed that St. Thomas's account of evil is a true Theodicy, taking into consideration as it does every factor of the problem, and leaving unsolved only the mystery of creation, before which all schools of thought are equally helpless. It is as impossible to know, in the fullest sense, why this world was made as to know how it was made; but St. Thomas has at least shown that the acts of the Creator admit of complete logical justification, notwithstanding the mystery in which, for human intelligence, they can never wholly cease to be involved. On Catholic principles, the amelioration of moral evil and its consequent suffering can only take place by means of individual reformation, and not so much through increase of knowledge as through stimulation or re-direction of the will. But since all methods of social improvement that have any value must necessarily represent a nearer approach to conformity with Divine laws they are welcomed and furthered by the Church, as tending, at least indirectly, to accomplish the purpose for which she

exists.

About this page

APA citation. Sharpe, A. (1909). Evil. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>

MLA citation. Sharpe, Alfred. "Evil." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 5. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1909. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05649a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Patricia Massia-Kellog, H. Jason Krim, Jes Bahn, and Yaqoob Mohyuddin.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. May 1, 1909. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur.
+John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>

203 captures

29 Feb 2000 - 15 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > A > Ahriman and Ormuzd

Ahriman and Ormuzd

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(More correctly ORMUZD AND AHRIMAN.)

The modern Persian forms of Anro-Mainyus and Ahura Mazda, the Evil Spirit and the Good Spirit, respectively, of the Avestic or Zoroastrian religion of the Ancient Iranians and modern Parsees. (See AVESTA.)

About this page

APA citation. Casartelli, L.C. (1907). Ahriman and Ormuzd. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>

MLA citation. Casartelli, Louis Charles. "Ahriman and Ormuzd." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 1. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1907. 5 Sept. 2015 <<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>>.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. March 1, 1907. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>

203 captures

29 Feb 2000 - 15 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > A > Ahriman and Ormuzd

Ahriman and Ormuzd

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(More correctly ORMUZD AND AHRIMAN.)

The modern Persian forms of Anro-Mainyus and Ahura Mazda, the Evil Spirit and the Good Spirit, respectively, of the Avestic or Zoroastrian religion of the Ancient Iranians and modern Parsees. (See AVESTA.)

About this page

APA citation. Casartelli, L.C. (1907). Ahriman and Ormuzd. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>

MLA citation. Casartelli, Louis Charles. "Ahriman and Ormuzd." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 1. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1907. 5 Sept. 2015 <<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01233a.htm>>.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. March 1, 1907. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>

354 captures

4 Mar 2000 - 13 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > D > Demons

Demons

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(Greek daimon and daimonion, Latin daemonium).

In Scripture and in Catholic theology this word has come to mean much the same as devil and denotes one of the evil spirits or fallen angels. And in fact in some places in the New Testament where the Vulgate, in agreement with the Greek, has daemonium, our vernacular versions read devil. The precise distinction between the two terms in ecclesiastical usage may be seen in the phrase used in the decree of the Fourth Lateran Council: "Diabolus enim et alii daemones" (The devil and the other demons), i.e. all are demons, and the chief of the demons is called the devil. This distinction is observed in the Vulgate New Testament, where diabolus represents the Greek diabolos and in almost every instance refers to Satan himself, while his subordinate angels are described, in accordance with the Greek, as daemones or daemonia. This must not be taken, however, to indicate a difference of nature; for Satan is clearly included among the daemones in James 2:19 and in Luke 11:15-18.

But though the word demon is now practically restricted to this sinister sense, it was otherwise with the earlier usage of the Greek writers. The word, which is apparently derived from daio "to divide" or "apportion", originally meant a divine being; it was occasionally applied to the higher gods and goddesses, but was more generally used to denote spiritual beings of a lower order coming between gods and men. For the most part these were beneficent beings, and their office was somewhat analogous to that of the angels in Christian theology. Thus the adjective eydaimon "happy", properly meant one who was guided and guarded by a good demon. Some of these Greek demons, however, were evil and malignant. Hence we have the counterpart to eudamonia "happiness", in kakodaimonia which denoted misfortune, or in its more original meaning, being under the possession of an evil demon. In the Greek of the New Testament and in the language of the early Fathers, the word was already restricted to the sinister sense, which was natural enough, now that even the higher gods of the Greeks had come to be regarded as devils.

We have a curious instance of the confusion caused by the ambiguity and variations in the meaning of the word, in the case of the celebrated "Daemon" of Socrates. This has been understood in a bad sense by some Christian writers who have made it a matter of reproach that the great Greek philosopher was accompanied and prompted by a demon. But, as Cardinal Manning clearly shows in his paper on the subject, the word here has a very different meaning. He points to the fact that both Plato and Xenophon use the form daimonion, which Cicero rightly renders as divinum aliquid, "something divine". And after a close examination of the account of the matter given by Socrates himself in the reports transmitted by his disciples, he concludes that the promptings of the "Daemon" were the dictates of conscience, which is the voice of God.

It may be observed that a similar change and deterioration of meaning has taken place in the Iranian languages in the case of the word daeva. Etymologically this is identical

with the Sanskrit deva, by which it is rendered in Neriosengh's version of the Avesta. But whereas the devas of Indian theology are good and beneficent gods, the daevas of the Avesta are hateful spirits of evil. (See also DEMONOLOGY.)

About this page

APA citation. Kent, W. (1908). Demons. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>

MLA citation. Kent, William. "Demons." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 4. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1908. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/04710a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Tomas Hancil.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. Remy Lafort, Censor. Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/14530a.htm>

363 captures

16 Aug 2000 - 7 Nov 2025

Jun SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > T > The New Testament

The New Testament

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

- I. Name;
- II. Description;
- III. Origin;
- IV. Transmission of the Text;
- V. Contents, History, and Doctrine.

Name

Testament come from testamentum, the word by which the Latin ecclesiastical writers translated the Greek diatheke. With the profane authors this latter term means always, one passage of Aristophanes perhaps excepted, the legal disposition a man makes of his goods for after his death. However, at an early date, the Alexandrian translators of the Scripture, known as the Septuagint, employed the word as the equivalent of the Hebrew berith, which means a pact, an alliance, more especially the alliance of Yahweh with Israel. In St. Paul (1 Corinthians 11:25) Jesus Christ uses the words "new testament" as meaning the alliance established by Himself between God and the world, and this is called "new" as opposed to that of which Moses was the mediator. Later on, the name of testament was given to the collection of sacred texts containing the history and the doctrine of the two alliances; here again and for the same reason we meet the distinction between the Old and New Testaments. In this meaning the expression Old Testament (he palaia diatheke) is found for the first time in Melito of Sardis, towards the year 170. There are reasons for thinking that at this date the corresponding word "testamentum" was already in use amongst the Latins. In any case it was common in the time of Tertullian.

Description

The New Testament, as usually received in the Christian Churches, is made up of twenty-seven different books attributed to eight different authors, six of whom are numbered among the Apostles (Matthew, John, Paul, James, Peter, Jude) and two among their immediate disciples (Mark, Luke). If we consider only the contents and the literary form of these writings they may be divided into historical books (Gospels and Acts), didactic books (Epistles), a prophetic book (Apocalypse). Before the name of the New Testament had come into use the writers of the latter half of the second century used to say "Gospel and Apostolic writings" or simply "the Gospel and the Apostle", meaning the Apostle St. Paul. The Gospels are subdivided into two groups, those which are commonly called synoptic (Matthew, Mark, Luke), because their narratives are parallel, and the fourth Gospel (that of St. John), which to a certain extent completes the first three. They relate to the life and personal teaching of Jesus Christ. The Acts of the Apostles, as is sufficiently indicated by the title, relates the preaching and the labours of the Apostles. It narrates the foundation of the Churches of Palestine and Syria only; in it mention is made of Peter, John, James, Paul, and Barnabas; afterwards, the author devotes sixteen chapters out of the twenty-eight to the missions of St. Paul to the Greco-Romans. There are thirteen Epistles of St. Paul, and perhaps fourteen, if, with the Council of Trent, we consider him the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews. They are, with the exception of this last-mentioned, addressed to particular Churches (Rom.; I, II

Cor.; Gal.; Ephes.; Philip.; Colos.; I, II Thess.) or to individuals (I, II Tim.; Titus; Philemon). The seven Epistles that follow (James; I, II Peter; I, II, III John; Jude) are called "Catholic", because most of them are addressed to the faithful in general. The Apocalypse addressed to the seven Churches of Asia Minor (Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea) resembles in some ways a collective letter. It contains a vision which St. John had at Patmos concerning the interior state of the above-mentioned communities, the struggle of the Church with pagan Rome, and the final destiny of the New Jerusalem.

Origin

The New Testament was not written all at once. The books that compose it appeared one after another in the space of fifty years, i.e. in the second half of the first century. Written in different and distant countries and addressed to particular Churches, they took some time to spread throughout the whole of Christendom, and a much longer time to become accepted. The unification of the canon was not accomplished without much controversy (see CANON OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES). Still it can be said that from the third century, or perhaps earlier, the existence of all the books that today form our New Testament was everywhere known, although they were not all universally admitted, at least as certainly canonical. However, uniformity existed in the West from the fourth century. The East had to await the seventh century to see an end to all doubts on the subject. In early times the questions of canonicity and authenticity were not discussed separately and independently of each other, the latter being readily brought forward as a reason for the former; but in the fourth century, the canonicity was held, especially by St. Jerome, on account of ecclesiastical prescription and, by the fact, the authenticity of the contested books became of minor importance. We have to come down to the sixteenth century to hear the question repeated, whether the Epistle to the Hebrews was written by St. Paul, or the Epistles called Catholic were in reality composed by the Apostles whose names they bear. Some Humanists, as Erasmus and Cardinal Cajetan, revived the objections mentioned by St. Jerome, and which are based on the style of these writings. To this Luther added the inadmissibility of the doctrine, as regards the Epistle of St. James. However, it was practically the Lutherans alone who sought to diminish the traditional Canon, which the Council of Trent was to define in 1546.

It was reserved to modern times, especially to our own days, to dispute and deny the truth of the opinion received from the ancients concerning the origin of the books of the New Testament. This doubt and the negation regarding the authors had their primary cause in the religious incredulity of the eighteenth century. These witnesses to the truth of a religion no longer believed were inconvenient, if it was true that they had seen and heard what they related. Little time was needed to find, in analyzing them, indications of a later origin. The conclusions of the Tübingen school, which brought down to the second century, the compositions of all the New Testament except four Epistles of St. Paul (Rom.; Gal.; I, II Cor.), was very common thirty or forty years ago, in so-called critical circles (see Dict. apolog. de la foi catholique, I, 771-6). When the crisis of militant incredulity had passed, the problem of the New Testament began to be examined more calmly, and especially more methodically. From the critical studies of the past half

century we may draw the following conclusion, which is now in its general outlines admitted by all: It was a mistake to have attributed the origin of Christian literature to a later date; these texts, on the whole, date back to the second half of the first century; consequently they are the work of a generation that counted a good number of direct witnesses of the life of Jesus Christ. From stage to stage, from Strauss to Renan, from Renan to Reuss, Weizsäcker, Holtzmann, Jülicher, Weiss, and from these to Zahn, Harnack, criticism has just retraced its steps over the distance it had so inconsiderately covered under the guidance of Christian Baur. Today it is admitted that the first Gospels were written about the year 70. The Acts can hardly be said to be later; Harnack even thinks they were composed nearer to the year 60 than to the year 70. The Epistles of St. Paul remain beyond all dispute, except those to the Ephesians and to the Hebrews, and the pastoral Epistles, about which doubts still exist. In like manner there are many who contest the Catholic Epistles; but even if the Second Epistle of Peter is delayed till towards the year 120 or 130, the Epistle of St. James is put by several at the very beginning of Christian literature, between the years 40 and 50, the earliest Epistles of St. Paul about 52 till 58.

At present the brunt of the battle rages around the writings called Johannine (the fourth Gospel, the three Epistles of John, and the Apocalypse). Were these texts written by the Apostle John, son of Zebedee, or by John the presbyter of Ephesus whom Papias mentions? There is nothing to oblige us to endorse the conclusions of radical criticisms on this subject. On the contrary, the strong testimony of tradition attributes these writings to the Apostle St. John, nor is it weakened at all by internal criteria, provided we do not lose sight of the character of the fourth Gospel--called by Clement of Alexandria "a spiritual gospel", as compared with the three others, which he styled "corporal". Theologically, we must take into consideration some modern ecclesiastical documents (Decree, "Lamentabili", prop. 17, 18, and the answer of the Roman Commission for Biblical Questions, 29 May, 1907). These decisions uphold the Johannine and Apostolic origin of the fourth Gospel. Whatever may be the issue of these controversies, a Catholic will be, and that in virtue of his principles, in exceptionally favourable circumstances for accepting the just exigencies of criticism. If it be ever established that II Peter belongs to a kind of literature then common, namely the pseudepigraph, its canonicity will not on that account be compromised. Inspiration and authenticity are distinct and even separable, when no dogmatic question is involved in their union.

The question of the origin of the New Testament includes yet another literary problem, concerning the Gospels especially. Are these writings independent of one another? If one of the Evangelists did utilize the work of his predecessors how are we to suppose it happened? Was it Matthew who used Mark or vice versa? After thirty years of constant study, the question has been answered only by conjectures. Amongst these must be included the documentary theory itself, even in the form in which it is now commonly admitted, that of the "two sources". The starting-point of this theory, namely the priority of Mark and the use made of him by Matthew and Luke, although it has become a dogma in criticism for many, cannot be said to be more than a hypothesis. However disconcerting this may be, it is none the less true. None of the proposed solutions has

been approved of by all scholars who are really competent in the matter, because all these solutions, while answering some of the difficulties, leave almost as many unanswered. If then we must be content with hypothesis, we ought at least to prefer the most satisfactory. The analysis of the text seems to agree fairly well with the hypothesis of two sources--Mark and Q. (i.e. Quelle, the non-Markan document); but a conservative critic will adopt it only in so far as it is not incompatible with such data of tradition concerning the origin of the Gospels as are certain or worthy of respect.

These data may be resumed as follows.

The Gospels are really the work of those to whom they have been always attributed, although this attribution may perhaps be explained by a more or less mediate authorship. Thus, the Apostle St. Matthew, having written in Aramaic, did not himself put into Greek the canonical Gospel which has come down to us under his name. However, the fact of his being considered the author of this Gospel necessarily supposes that between the original Aramaic and the Greek text there is, at least, a substantial conformity. The original text of St. Matthew is certainly prior to the ruin of Jerusalem, there are even reasons for dating it earlier than the Epistles of St. Paul and consequently about the year 50. We know nothing definite of the date of its being rendered into Greek.

Everything seems to indicate the date of the composition of St. Mark as about the time of St. Peter's death, consequently between 60 and 70.

St. Luke tells us expressly that before him "many took in hand to set forth in order" the Gospel. What then was the date of his own work? About the year 70. It is to be remembered that we must not expect from the ancients the precision of our modern chronology.

The Johannine writings belong to the end of the first century, from the year 90 to 100 (approximately); except perhaps the Apocalypse, which some modern critics date from about the end of the reign of Nero, A.D. 68 (see GOSPEL AND GOSPELS).

Transmission of the text

No book of ancient times has come down to us exactly as it left the hands of its author--all have been in some way altered. The material conditions under which a book was spread before the invention of printing (1440), the little care of the copyists, correctors, and glossators for the text, so different from the desire of accuracy exhibited today, explain sufficiently the divergences we find between various manuscripts of the same work. To these causes may be added, in regard to the Scriptures, exegetical difficulties and dogmatical controversies. To exempt the sacred writings from ordinary conditions a very special providence would have been necessary, and it has not been the will of God to exercise this providence. More than 150,000 different readings have been found in the older witnesses to the text of the New Testament--which in itself is a proof that Scriptures are not the only, nor the principal, means of revelation. In the concrete order of the present economy God had only to prevent any such alteration of the sacred texts as would put the Church in the moral necessity of announcing with certainty as the word of God what in reality was only a human utterance. Let us say, however, from the start, that the substantial tenor of the sacred text has not been altered, notwithstanding the

uncertainty which hangs over some more or less long and more or less important historical or dogmatical passages. Moreover--and this is very important--these alterations are not irremediable; we can at least very often, by studying the variants of the texts, eliminate the defective readings and thus re-establish the primitive text. This is the object of textual criticism.

Brief history of the textual criticism

The ancients were aware of the variant readings in the text and in the versions of the New Testament; Origen, St. Jerome, and St. Augustine particularly insisted on this state of things. In every age and in diverse places efforts were made to remedy the evil; in Africa, in the time of St. Cyprian (250); in the East by means of the works of Origen (200-54); then by those of Lucian at Antioch and Hesychius at Alexandria, in the beginning of the fourth century. Later on (383) St. Jerome revised the Latin version with the aid of what he considered to be the best copies of the Greek text. Between 400 and 450 Rabbula of Edessa did the same thing for the Syriac version. In the thirteenth century the universities, the Dominicans, and the Franciscans undertook to correct the Latin text. In the fifteenth century printing lessened, although it did not completely suppress, the diversity of readings, because it spread the same type of text, viz., that which the Hellenists of the Renaissance got from the Byzantine scholars, who came in numbers of Italy, Germany, and France, after the capture of Constantinople. This text, after having been revised by Erasmus, Robert Estienne, and Théodore de Bèze, finally, in 1633, became the Elzevierian edition, which was to bear the name of the "received text". It remained the *ne varietur* text of the New Testament for Protestants up to the nineteenth century. The British and Foreign Bible Society continued to spread it until 1904. All the official Protestant versions depended on this text of Byzantine origin up to the revision of the Authorized Version of the Anglican Church, which took place in 1881.

The Catholics on their side followed the official edition of the Latin Vulgate (which is in substance the revised version of St. Jerome), published in 1592 by order of Clement VIII, and called on that account the Clementine Bible. Thus it can be said that, during two centuries at least, the New Testament was read in the West in two different forms. Which of the two was the more exact? According as the ancient manuscripts of the text were discovered and edited, the critics remarked and noted the differences these manuscripts presented, and also the divergences between them and the commonly received Greek text as well as the Latin Vulgate. The work of comparison and criticism that became urgent was begun, and for almost two centuries has been conducted with diligence and method by many scholars, amongst whom the following deserve a special mention: Mill (1707), Bentley (1720), Bengel (1734), Wetstein (1751), Semler (1765), Griesbach (1774), Hug (1809), Scholz (1830), both Catholics, Lachmann (1842), Tregelles (1857), Tischendorf (1869), Westcott and Hort, Abbé Martin (1883), and at present B. Weiss, H. Von Soden, R.C. Gregory.

Resources of textual criticism

Never was it as easy as it is in our own days to see, consult, and control the most ancient documents concerning the New Testament. Gathered from almost everywhere

they are to be found in the libraries of our big cities (Rome, Paris, London, Saint Petersburg, Cambridge, etc.), where they can be visited and consulted by everyone. These documents are the manuscripts of the Greek text, the old versions and the works of ecclesiastical or other writers who have cited the New Testament. This collection of documents, daily increasing in number, has been called the apparatus criticus. To facilitate the use of the codices of the text and versions they have been classed and denominated by means of letters of the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin alphabets. Von Soden introduced another notation, which essentially consists in the distribution of all the manuscripts into three groups designated respectively by the three Greek letters d (i.e. diatheke, the manuscripts containing the Gospels and something else as well), e (i.e. euangelia, the manuscripts containing the Gospels only), a (i.e. apostolos, the manuscripts containing the Acts and the Epistles. In each series the manuscripts are numbered according to their age.

(1) Manuscripts of the Text

More than 4000 have been already catalogued and partly studied, only the minority of which contain the whole New Testament. Twenty of these texts are prior to the eighth century, a dozen are of the sixth century, five of the fifth century, and two of the fourth. On account of the number and antiquity of these documents the text of the New Testament is better established than that of our Greek and Latin classics, except Virgil, which, from a critical point of view, is almost in the same conditions. The most celebrated of these manuscripts are:

B Vaticanus, d 1, Rome, fourth cent.;
Sinaiticus, d 2, Saint Petersburg, fourth cent.;
C Ephræmus rescriptus, d 3, Paris, fifth cent.;
A Alexandrinus, d 4, London, fifth cent.;
D Cantabrigiensis (or Codex Bezae) d 5, Cambridge, sixth cent.;
D 2 Claromontanus, a 1026, Paris, sixth cent.;
Laurensis, d 6, Mount Athos, eighth-ninth cent.;
E Basilcensis, e 55, Bâle, eighth cent.

To these copies of the text on parchment a dozen fragments on papyrus, found in Egypt, most of which go back to the fourth century, one even to the third century, must be added.

(2) Ancient Versions

Several are derived from original texts prior to the most ancient Greek manuscripts. These versions are, following the order of their age, Latin, Syriac, Egyptian, Armenian, Ethiopian, Gothic, and Georgian. The first three, especially the Latin and the Syriac, are of the greatest importance.

Latin version — Up to about the end of the fourth century, it was diffused in the West (Proconsular Africa, Rome, Northern Italy, and especially at Milan, in Gaul, and in Spain) in slightly different forms. The best known of these is that of St. Augustine called the

"Itala", the sources of which go as far back as the second century. In 383 St. Jerome revised the Italic type after the Greek manuscripts, the best of which did not differ much from the text represented by the Vaticanus and the Sinaiticus. It was this revision, altered here and there by readings from the primitive Latin version and a few other more recent variants, that prevailed in the west from the sixth century under the name of Vulgate.

Syriac Version — Three primitive types are represented by the Diatessaron of Tatian (second cent.), the palimpsest of Sinai, called the Lewis codex from the name of the lady who found it (third cent., perhaps from the end of the second), and the Codex of Cureton (third cent.). The Syriac Version of this primitive epoch that still survives contains only the Gospels. Later, in the fifth century, it was revised after the Greek text. The most widespread of these revisions, which became almost the official version, is called the Pesittâ (Peshitto, simple, vulgate); the others are called Philoxenian (sixth cent.), Heracleian (seventh cent.), and Syro-Palestinian (sixth cent.).

Egyptian Version — The best known type is that called Boharic (used in the Delta from Alexandria to Memphis) and also Coptic from the generic name Copt, which is a corruption of the Greek *aiguptos* Egyptian. It is the version of Lower Egypt and dates from the fifth century. A greater interest is attached to the version of Upper Egypt, called the Sahidic, or Theban, which is a work of the third century, perhaps even of the second. Unfortunately it is only incompletely known as yet.

These ancient versions will be considered precise and firm witnesses of the Greek text of the first three centuries only when we have critical editions of them; for they themselves are represented by copies that differ from one another. The work has been undertaken and is already fairly advanced. The primitive Latin version had been already reconstituted by the Benedictine D. Sabatier (*"Bibliorum Sacorum latinæ versiones antiquæ seu Vetus Italica"*, Reims, 1743, 3 vols.); the work has been taken up again and completed in the English collection *"Old-Latin Biblical Texts"* (1883-1911), still in course of publication. The critical edition of the Latin Vulgate published at Oxford by the Anglicans Wordsworth and White, from 1889 to 1905, gives the Gospels and the Acts. In 1907 the Benedictines received from Pius X the commission to prepare a critical edition of the Latin Bible of St. Jerome (Old and New Testament). The *"Diatessaron"* of Tatian is known to us by the Arabic version edited by 1888 by Mgr. Ciasea, and by the Armenian version of a commentary of St. Ephraem (which is founded on the Syriac of Tatian) translated into Latin, in 1876, by the Mechitarists Auchar and Moesinger. The publications of H. Von Soden have contributed to make the work of Tatian better known. Mrs. A. S. Lewis has just published a comparative edition of the Syriac palimpsest of Sinai (1910); this had been already done by F.C. Burkitt for the Cureton codex, in 1904. There exists also a critical edition of the Peshitto by G.H. Gwilliam (1901). As regards the Egyptian versions of the Gospels, the edition of G. Horner (1901-1911, 5 vols.) has put them at the disposition of all those who read Coptic and Sahidic. The English translation, that accompanies them, is meant for a wider circle of readers.

(3) Citations of Ecclesiastical Authors

The text of the whole New Testament could be constituted by putting together all the citations found in the Fathers. It would be particularly easy for the Gospels and the important Epistles of St. Paul. From a purely critical point of view, the text of the Fathers of the first three centuries is particularly important, especially Irenæus, Justin, Origen, Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian, Cyprian, and later on Ephraem, Cyril of Alexandria, Chrysostom, Jerome, and Augustine. Here again a preliminary step must be taken by the critic. Before pronouncing that a Father read and quoted the New Testament in this or that way, we must first be sure that the text as in its present form had not been harmonized with the reading commonly received at the time and in the country where the Father's works were edited (in print or in manuscripts). The editions of Berlin for the Greek Fathers and of Vienna for the Latin Fathers, and especially the monographs on the citations of the New Testament in the Apostolic Fathers (Oxford Society for Historical Theology, 1905), in St. Justin (Bousset, 1891), in Tertullian (Ronsch, 1871), in Clement of Alexandria (Barnard, 1899), in St. Cyprian (von Sodon, 1909), in Origen (Hautsch, 1909), in St. Ephraem (Burkett, 1901), in Marcion (Zahn, 1890), are a valuable help in this work.

Method followed

(1) The different readings attested for the same word were first noted, then they were classed according to their causes; involuntary variants: lapsus, homoioteleuton, itacismus, scriptio continua; voluntary variants, harmonizing of the texts, exegesis, dogmatical controversies, liturgical adaptations. This however was only an accumulation of matter for critical discussion.

(2) At first, the process employed was that called individual examination. This consists in examining each case by itself, and it nearly always had as result that the reading found in most documents was considered the right one. In a few cases only the greater antiquity of certain readings prevailed over numerical superiority. Yet one witness might be right rather than a hundred others, who often depend on common sources. Even the oldest text we have, if not itself the original, may be corrupt, or derived from an unfaithful reproduction. To avoid as far as possible these occasions of error, critics were not long before giving preference to the quality rather than to the number of the documents. The guarantees of the fidelity of a copy are known by the history of the intermediate ones connecting it with the original, that is by its genealogy. The genealogical process was brought into vogue especially by two great Cambridge scholars, Westcott and Hort. By dividing the texts, versions, and Patristic citations into families, they arrived at the following conclusions:

(a) The documents of the New Testament are grouped in three families that may be called Alexandrian, Syrian, and Western. None of these is entirely free from alterations.

The text called Western, best represented by D, is the most altered although it was widely spread in the second and third centuries, not only in the West (primitive Latin

Version, St. Irenæus St. Hippolytus, Tertullian, St. Cyprian), but also in the East (primitive Syriac Version, Tatian, and even Clement of Alexandria). However, we find in it a certain number of original readings which it alone has preserved.

The Alexandrian text is the best, this was the received text in Egypt and, to a certain extent, in Palestine. It is to be found, but adulterated in C (at least as regards the Gospels). It is more pure in the Bohairic Version and in St. Cyril of Alexandria. The current Alexandrian text however is not primitive. It appears to be a sub-type derived from an older and better preserved text which we have almost pure in B and N. It is this text that Westcott and Hort call neutral, because it has been kept, not absolutely, but much more than all the others, free from the deforming influences which have systematically created the different types of text. The neutral text which is superior to all the others, although not perfect, is attested by Origen. Before him we have no positive testimony, but historical analogies and especially the data of internal criticism show that it must be primitive.

Between the Western text and the Alexandria text is the place of the Syrian, which was that used at Antioch in Cappadocia and at Constantinople in the time of St. John Chrysostom. It is the result of a methodical "confluence" of the Western text with that received in Egypt and Palestine towards the middle of the third century. The Syrian text must have been edited between the years 250 and 350. This type has no value for the reconstruction of the original text, as all the readings which are peculiar to it are simply alterations. As regards the Gospels, the Syrian text is found in A and E, F, G, H, K, and also in most of the Peschitto manuscripts, Armenian Version, and especially in St. John Chrysostom. The "received text" is the modern descendant of this Syrian text.

(b) The Latin Vulgate cannot be classed in any of these groups. It evidently depends on an eclectic text. St. Jerome revised a western text with a neutral text and another not yet determined. The whole was contaminated, before or after him, by the Syrian text. What is certain is that his revision brought the Latin version perceptibly nearer to the neutral text, that is to say to the best. As to the received text which was compiled without any really scientific method, it should be put completely aside. It differs in nearly 8000 places from the text found in the Vaticanus, which is the best text known.

(c) We must not confound a received text with the traditional text. A received text is a determined type of text used in some particular place, but never current in the whole Church. The traditional text is that which has in its favour the constant testimony of the entire Christian tradition. Considering the substance of the text, it can be said that every Church has the traditional text, for no Church was ever deprived of the substance of the Scripture (in as far as it preserved the integrity of the Canon); but, as regards textual criticism of which the object is to recover the ipsissima verba of the original, there is no text now existing which can be rightly called "traditional". The original text is still to be established, and that is what the editions called critical have been trying to effect for the last century.

(d) After more than a century's work are there still many doubtful readings? According to Westcott and Hort seven-eighths of the text, that is 7000 verses out of 8000, are to be considered definitely established. Still more, critical discussions can even now solve

most of the contested cases, so that no serious doubts exist except concerning about one-sixtieth of the contents of the New Testament. Perhaps even the number of passages of which the authenticity has not yet had a sufficient critical demonstration does not exceed twelve, at least as regards substantial alterations. We must not forget, however, that the Cambridge critics do not include in this calculation certain longer passages considered by them as not authentic, namely the end of St. Mark (xvi, 9-20) and the episode of the adulteress (John 8:1-11).

(3) These conclusions of the editors of the Cambridge text have in general been accepted by the majority of scholars. Those who have written since them, for the past thirty years, B. Weiss, H. Von Soden, R. C. Gregory, have indeed proposed different classifications; but in reality they scarcely differ in their conclusions. Only in two points do they differ from Westcott and Hort. These latter have according to them given too much importance to the text of the Vaticanus and not enough to the text called Western. As regards the last-mentioned, modern discoveries have made it better known and show that it is not to be overmuch depreciated.

Contents of the New Testament

The New Testament is the principal and almost the only source of the early history of Christianity in the first century. All the "Lives of Jesus Christ" have been composed from the Gospels. The history of the Apostles, as narrated by Renan, Farrar, Fouard, Weizsäcker, and Le Camus, is based on the Acts and the Epistles. The "Theologies of the New Testament", of which so many have been written during the nineteenth century, are a proof that we can with canonical texts build up a compact and fairly complete doctrinal system. But what is the worth of these narrations and syntheses? In what measure do they bring us in contact with the actual facts? It is the question of the historical value of the New Testament which today preoccupies higher criticism.

History

Everybody agrees that the first three Gospels reflect the beliefs regarding Jesus Christ and his work current among Christians during the last quarter of the first century, that is to say at a distance of forty or fifty years from the events. Few ancient historians were in such favourable conditions. The biographies of the Cæsars (Suetonius and Tacitus) were not in a better position to get exact information. All are forced to admit, moreover, that in the Epistles of St. Paul we come into immediate contact with the mind of the most influential propagator of Christianity, and that a quarter of a century after the Ascension. The faith of the Apostle represents the form of Christian thought most victorious and most widespread in the Greco-Roman world. The writings of St. John introduce us to the troubles of the Churches after the fall of the Synagogue and the first encounter of Christianity with the violence of pagan Rome; his Gospel expresses, to say the least, the Christian attitude of that period towards Christ. The Acts inform us, at all events, what was thought in Syria and Palestine towards the year 65 of the foundation of the Church; they lay before our eyes a traveller's diary which allows us to follow St. Paul from day to day during the ten best years of his missions.

Must our knowledge stop here? Do the earliest monuments of Christian literature belong to the class of writings called "memoirs", and reveal only the impressions and the judgments of their authors? Not a single critic (meaning those who are esteemed as such) has yet ventured to underrate thus the historical worth of the New Testament taken as a whole. The ancients did not even raise the question, so evident did it seem to them that these texts narrated faithfully the history of early Christianity. What aroused the distrust of modern critics was the fancied discovery that these writings although sincere were none the less biased. Composed, as was said, by believers and for believers or, at all events, in favour of the Faith, they aim much more at rendering credible the life and teaching of Jesus than at simply relating what He did and preached. And then they say these texts contain irreconcilable contradictions which testify to uncertainty and variety in the tradition taken up by them at different stages of its development.

(1) It is agreed that the authors of the New Testament were sincere. Were they deceived? If so the writing of truthful history should, apparently, be given up altogether. They were near the events: all eye-witnesses or depending immediately on eye-witnesses. In their view the first condition to be allowed to "testify" on Gospel history was to have seen the Lord, especially the risen Lord (Acts 1:21-22; 1 Corinthians 9:11; 11:23; 1 John 1:1-4; Luke 1:1-4). These witnesses guarantee matters easy to observe and at the same time of supreme importance to their readers. The latter must have controlled assertions claiming to impose an obligation of faith and attended with considerable practical consequences; all the more so as this control was easy, since the matters were in question that had taken place in public and not "in a corner", as St. Paul says (Acts 26:26; cf. 2:22; 3:13-14). Besides, what reasonable hope was there to get books accepted which contained an altered form of the tradition familiar from the teaching of the Churches for more than thirty years, and cherished with all the affection that was borne to Jesus Christ in person? In this sentiment we must seek the final reason for the tenacity of ecclesiastical traditions. Finally, these texts control each other mutually. Written in different circumstances, with varying preoccupations, why do they agree in substance? For history only knows one Christ and one Gospel; and this history is based on the New Testament. Objective reality alone accounts for this agreement.

It is true that these same texts present a multitude of differences in details, but the variety and uncertainty to which that may give rise does not weaken the stability of the whole from a historical point of view. Moreover, that this is compatible with the inspiration and inerrancy of the Holy Scripture, see INSPIRATION OF THE BIBLE. The causes of these apparent contradictions have been long since pointed out: viz., fragmentary narratives of the same events abruptly put side by side; different perspectives of the same object according as one takes a front or a side view; different expressions to mean the same thing; adaptation, not alteration, of the subject-matter according to the circumstances a feature brought into relief; documents or traditions not agreeing on all points, and which nevertheless the sacred writer has related, without claiming to guarantee them in everything or decide the question of their divergence. These are not subtleties or subterfuges invented to excuse as far as possible our

Evangelists. Similar observations would be made about profane authors if there was anything to be gained by doing so. Try for example to harmonize Tacitus with himself in "Historiæ", V, iv, and V, ix. But Herodotus, Polybius, Tacitus, Livy did not narrate the history of a God come to earth to make men submit their whole life to His word. It is under the influence of naturalistic prejudice that some people easily, and as it were a priori, are opposed to the testimony of the Biblical authors. Have not modern discoveries come to show that St. Luke is a more exact historian than Flavius Josephus? It is true that the authors of the New Testament were all Christians, but to be truthful must we be indifferent towards the facts we relate? Love does not necessarily make us blind or untruthful, on the contrary it can allow us to penetrate more deeply into the knowledge of our subjects. In any case, hate exposes the historian to a greater danger of partiality; and is it possible to be without love or hate towards Christianity?

(2) These being the conditions, if the New Testament has handed on to us a counterfeit of history, the falsification must have come about at an early date, and be assignable neither to the insincerity nor the incompetence of its authors. It is the early Christian tradition on which they depend that becomes suspected in its vital sources, as if it had been formed under influences of religious instincts, which irrevocably doomed it to be mythical, legendary, or, again, idealistic, as the symbolists put it. What it transmitted to us was not so much the historical figures of Christ (in the modern acceptance of the term) as His prophetic image. The Jesus of the New Testament had become such as He might or ought to have been imagined to be by one who saw in Him the Messias. It is, doubtless, from the saying of Isaias, "Behold a virgin shall conceive", that the belief in the supernatural conception of Jesus springs--a belief which is definitely formulated in the narratives of St. Matthew and St. Luke. Such is the explanation current amongst unbelievers of today, and amongst an ever-increasing number of liberal Protestants. It is notoriously that of Harnack.

Avowedly or no, this way of explaining the formation of Gospel tradition has been put forward principally to account for the supernatural element with which the New Testament is permeated: the objectivity of this element is refused recognition for reasons of a philosophical order, anterior to any criticism of the text. The starting-point of this explanation is a merely speculative prejudice. To the objection that the positions of Strauss became untenable the day that critics began to admit that the New Testament was a work of the first century, and therefore a witness closely following on the events, Harnack answers that twenty years or even less suffice for the formation of legends. As regards the abstract possibility of the formation of a legend that may be, but it still remain to be proved that it is possible that a legend should be formed, still more, that it should win acceptance, in the same concrete conditions as the Gospel narrative. How is it that the apocrypha never succeeded in forcing their way into the might current that bore the canonical writings to all the Churches, and got them accepted? Why were the oldest known to us not composed till at least a century after the events?

Furthermore, if the Gospel narrative is really an exegetical creation based on the Old Testament prophecies, how are we to explain its being what it is? There is no reference